



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

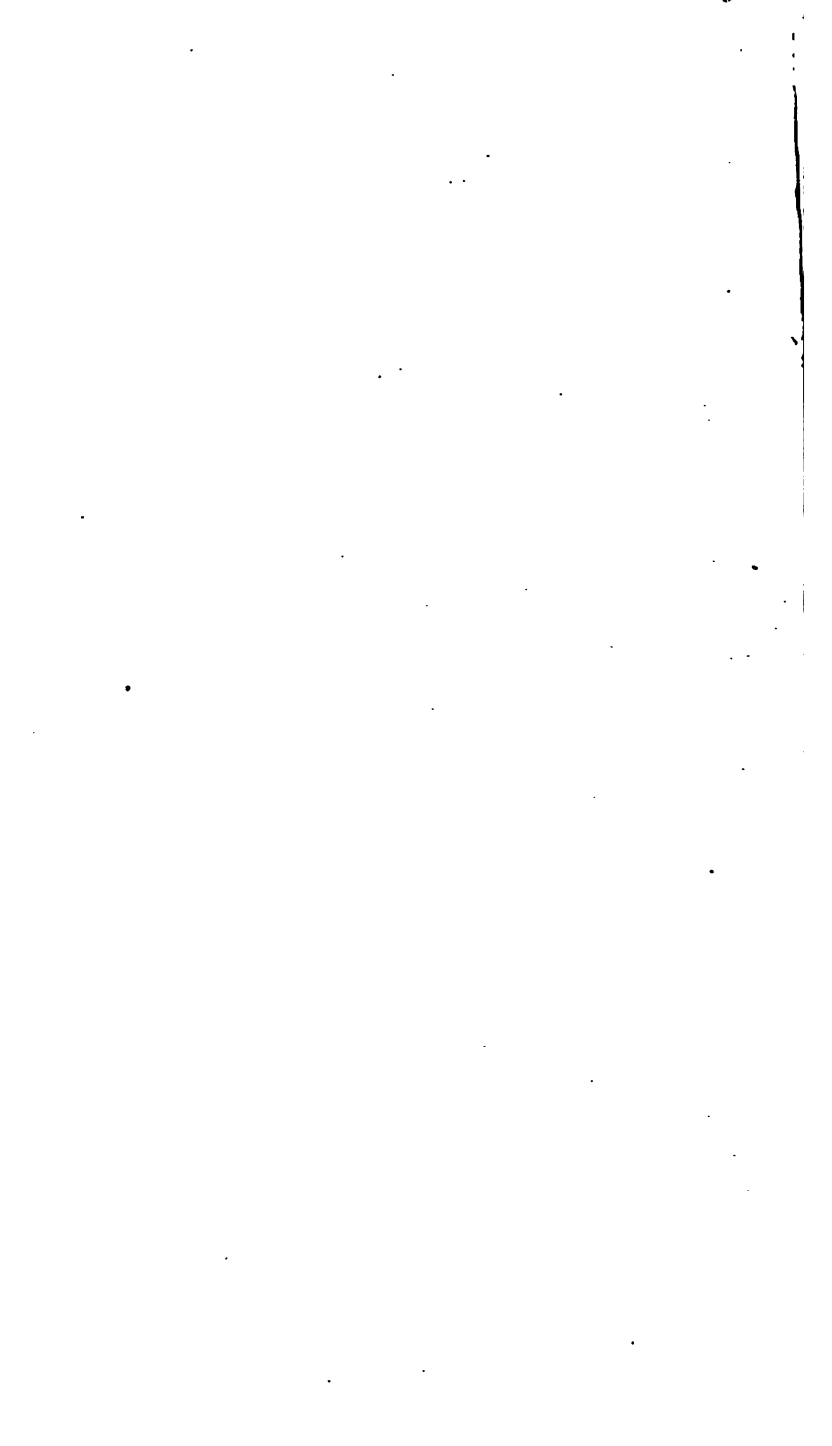
L RESEARCH LIBRARIES



33 08164945 5



Mac Clintock
RCI



Harper's Publications for Schools and Colleges.

Professor Loomis's Mathematical Series.

ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY, with their Applications to Mensuration, Surveying, and Navigation. 8vo, Sheep. \$1 00.

A TREATISE ON ALGEBRA. 8vo, Sheep. \$1 00.

TABLES OF LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS, and of Sines and Tangents for every ten Seconds of the Quadrant. 8vo, Sheep. \$1 00.

ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS. 8vo, Sheep \$1 00.

Professors M'Clintock and Crooks's New Series of School Classics.

FIRST BOOK IN LATIN. Containing Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabularies. 12mo, Sheep. 75 cents.

A SECOND BOOK IN LATIN. Containing a complete Latin Syntax, with copious Exercises for Imitation and Repetition, &c. 12mo. [In press.]

AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN STYLE. Principally from the German of Grysar. 12mo. [In press.]

A FIRST BOOK IN GREEK. Containing full Vocabularies, Lessons on the

Series.

improvements. 8vo,

cents. 8vo, Muslin.

Use of Schools and

d Series.

the Student of all

of Morse's or most

of Question and An-

Professor Renwick's

l Works.

FIRST-PRINCIPLES OF CHEMISTRY. With Questions. Engravings. 18mo, half Sheep. 75 cents.

THE SCIENCE OF MECHANICS APPLIED TO PRACTICAL PURPOSES. Engravings. 18mo, half Roan. 90 cents.

FIRST PRINCIPLES OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. With Questions. Engravings. 18mo, half Roan. 75 cents.

Professor Draper's Philosophical Works.

A TEXT-BOOK OF CHEMISTRY. With nearly 300 Illustrations. 12mo, Sheep. 75 cents.

A TEXT-BOOK OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. With nearly 400 Illustrations. 12mo, Sheep. 75 cents.

CHEMICAL ORGANIZATION OF PLANTS. Engravings. 4to. \$2 50.

Presented by

Dr. John T. Hodge.

to the

New York Public Library

John D. Staple

23^d September 1856

1581
5000C

PROF. MCCLINTOCK AND CROOKS'S SERIES
OF
ELEMENTARY GREEK AND LATIN BOOKS,
IN COURSE OF PUBLICATION
BY HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.
DESIGNED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

I.
A FIRST BOOK IN LATIN.

Containing Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabularies, on the Method of constant Imitation and Repetition. 12mo, Sheep extra. 75 cents. (*Fourth edition.*)

This work contains a series of lessons on the method of Ollendorff, through which the student is gradually introduced to a knowledge of Inflection, as well as to readiness in reading and writing Latin. It also contains a clear outline of Etymology and Syntax, with Reading Lessons from Cæsar; thus furnishing every thing that a pupil will need before commencing the regular reading of the classic authors.

II.
A SECOND BOOK IN LATIN.

Containing a complete Latin Syntax, with copious Exercises for Imitation and Repetition, and *Loci Memoriales* selected from Cicero.

III.
PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO LATIN STYLE.
Principally Translated from the German of GRYSAR, with Exercises in writing Latin on Ciceronian Models.

This work will supply a want which has long been felt in our high-schools and colleges.

IV.
FIRST BOOK IN GREEK.

Containing full Vocabularies, Lessons on the Forms of Words, and Exercises for Imitation and Repetition, with a Summary of Etymology and Syntax. 12mo, Sheep extra. 75 cents. (*Now ready.*)

V.
SECOND BOOK IN GREEK.

Containing a complete Greek Syntax, on the Basis of Kühner, with Exercises for Imitation on Models drawn from Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

Testimonials to the First Book in Latin.

Although this work has been but a few weeks before the public, a second edition is already demanded. In this edition a number of errors in quantity, &c., which had crept into the first, are corrected, and a series of Examination Questions appended. The publishers offer it to the public, in its improved form, as one of the very best, and certainly the cheapest elementary Latin book published in the country. The following are selected from a number of notices and testimonials already received:

I am satisfied that it is the best book for beginners in Latin that is published in this country.—*Dr. J. P. Durbin, Philadelphia.*

I have carefully examined the "First Book in Latin" of Prof. McClinton and Crooks: from my knowledge of the thorough scholarship of the authors, I was prepared to expect a good book; but the result of their labor has far surpassed my expectation. While the system upon which the work is framed is that which nature suggests and common sense approves, the arrangement appears to be perfect, and the views of the authors at once philosophical and practical. I am confident that no teacher who studies the success of his pupils will adopt any other text-book than this in the beginning of a course in Latin.—*Rev. W. H. Gilder, Bellevue, N. J.*

Testimonials to the First Book in Latin.

I cheerfully bear testimony to the excellence of the "*First Book in Latin*:" it is a work of prodigious labor and wonderful skill. As the first of a series, it gives promise of valuable aid to the teacher of ancient languages.—*Rev. J. H. Dashiell, Baltimore Institute.*

The book is not likely to please lazy teachers, for it will make them work as hard as their pupils; but we doubt not that it will be extensively used by that class of teachers who prize the progress of the youth committed to their charge more than their own ease.—*Tribune.*

This "*First Book in Latin*" combines all the advantages of recently-improved methods, and contains many features, somewhat out of the ordinary course, it is true, but decided improvements, as we think every teacher will find who will give the work a careful examination. A more philosophical, thorough, and practical system of teaching Latin we have never seen.—*Professor Salkeld, Naugatuck, Connecticut.*

The authors have evidently studied the genius of the language, and have called to their aid the best preparatory works used in England and on the Continent, and the result of their labors is a work that will bear a favorable comparison with any elementary book that we have examined, while it possesses many decided advantages, among which are the more systematic arrangement of the matter, the early introduction of the simple rules of quantity, and the great care in marking the quantity of all syllables that do not come under these rules; the more frequent repetition in the exercises of the same words and principles by which they are firmly fixed in the mind of the pupil, and the avoidance of "all exercises to be rendered from English into Latin that are not within the capacity of any student of ordinary industry who studies the book in order." If it receives the patronage that it deserves, we think the wishes of both authors and publishers will be met.—*Christian Adv. and Journal.*

Great advances have been made of late years in the methods of teaching modern languages, and the books of Manesca, Ollendorff, Girault, and others, in which the natural method of combining practice with theory is employed, are fast superseding all others. In the book before us this method is applied to Latin with great skill and success. The grammatical part of the work is very complete, although condensed into a wonderfully short compass. As reading lessons and vocabularies are furnished, the pupil will need no other book than this until he begins to read Caesar or Virgil.—*Philadelphia Inquirer.*

Among many other advantages, it contains precisely such remarks and explanations as a student wishes to have in the early part of his course, but which, in common grammars, are strangely omitted.—*James A. Devinny, High School, Carlisle, Penn.*

The execution of the work is scholar-like in a high degree. Boys who commence Latin with this book will not only be saved many painful hours, but will have a really scientific induction to the Latin tongue. We anticipate its extensive introduction into classical schools.—*Philadelphia Saturday Courier.*

An elementary book constructed on Ollendorff's principle, with great ingenuity and success. It abounds in admirable exercises for writing and speaking the language, and in this most useful particular surpasses any work we are acquainted with.—*New York Evangelist.*

Of its execution we could speak in the highest terms. We venture little in predicting that most teachers who examine this volume will pronounce it the best of primary text-books in Latin with which our schools are overwhelmed. We commend it to the immediate attention of teachers.—*Zion's Herald, Boston.*

We have examined this work with great satisfaction. As an aid to the teacher and a help to the pupil, it seems to supply the inadequacy of all former books in our language on the subject. It is perfectly inductive, and by constant repetition and combination of sentences, the learner progresses almost without knowing it. It relieves the study of Latin from that irksomeness which too often makes it distasteful to the young pupil, and gives a good foundation as he progresses. The work, we think, will find ready access to all our elementary schools.—*Philadelphia North American.*

From what we know of the efficiency of this method, we are led to believe that the pupil who will make the "*First Book in Latin*" his guide, instead of spending years, as is commonly the case, before he is able to give a tolerable translation of simple sentences, will be able, in much less time, to read almost any classical author with ease, and even to express his own thoughts in good Latin. We shall be glad to see the series completed, as we are sure it must do much to hasten that brighter era of classical literature which is already dawning.—*National Intelligencer.*

A



FIRST BOOK IN GREEK;

CONTAINING

A FULL VIEW OF THE FORMS OF WORDS,

WITH

VOCABULARIES AND COPIOUS EXERCISES,

ON THE METHOD OF

CONSTANT IMITATION AND REPETITION.

BY

JOHN M'CLINTOCK, D.D.,

PROFESSOR OF LANGUAGES,

AND

GEORGE R. CROOKS, A.M.,

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF LANGUAGES IN DICKINSON COLLEGE.



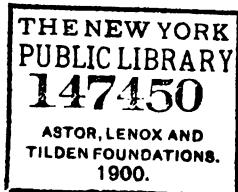
HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

82 CLIFF STREET, NEW YORK.

1848.

EPB

505/1900



Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year one thousand
eight hundred and forty-eight, by

HARPER & BROTHERS,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Southern District
of New York

P R E F A C E.

THIS volume is prepared on the same plan with the "First Book in Latin," issued about eighteen months ago. The remarkable and unexpected success of that work has encouraged us to persevere in the course of labour we had marked out for ourselves, and, at the same time, has stimulated us to renewed efforts to *deserve* success. It is with this view that the publication of this book has been delayed. Conscientiously, we have spared neither time nor labour in its preparation.

For the general plan of our proposed series of elementary books, we refer to the preface to our First Book in Latin, and now only call attention to one or two points peculiar to this volume.

It will be seen that the subject of Etymology is taken up very fully, and illustrated by abundant exercises. To have given the Syntax and Reading Lessons in the same volume would have swelled it to an unreasonable bulk; they will, therefore, shortly appear in the "Second Book in Greek," which will go to press immediately.

The *accents* are wrought into the lessons from an early part of the work, and a pretty full and connected view of the system is given, in the form of question and answer, pages 146-153. Our own experience warrants us in saying that any ordinary class of boys can master the accent system and apply it in

a few weeks, according to the method here laid down. The Third Declension of Nouns has been developed on the plan adopted in the "First Book in Latin." The Summary of Rules of Gender will be found on pages 142, 143. Of the merits of the method, now first put into a practical form, it does not become us to speak.

Throughout the work we have made use of every thing that we could find to our purpose in books of grammar and philology, native or foreign. Without naming a long list, we believe that no good text-book, English or German, has escaped our notice. One American book, however, we must mention, not only for its signal excellence, but for the use we have made of it, viz., Professor CROSBY'S Grammar. Had that work appeared abroad, there would have been no end to its praises. Using all these helps, we have wrought out our book independently and faithfully; and we trust it will be found homogeneous throughout.

To the numerous teachers who have given us encouragement and advice, we offer our most hearty thanks, and commend this volume to them, and to the school-boys under their charge, whose favour we hope to gain, not by diminishing their toil, but by making it lightsome and profitable.

DICKINSON COLLEGE, *July 1, 1848.*

* * * Our special thanks are due to the Rev. GEO. W. COLLOD, A.M., of New York, for his kindness in correcting the proofs of this volume in its passage through the press. Much of its accuracy is due to his acute and industrious revision.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

	Page
§ 1. <i>Vocal Elements.</i> (Less. I.—III.)	1
Alphabet	1
Sounds of the Letters	2
Diphthongs.—Breathings	4
§ 2. <i>Syllabication.</i> (IV.—VI.)	6
Classes of Mutes.—Syllables	6
Quantity.—Accent	8
Marks for Reading.—Moveable Final Consonants	11

PART I.

PARTIAL EXHIBITION OF THE FORMS OF WORDS.

§ 3. <i>First Declension of Nouns.—Present Tense of Verbs.</i> (VII.—XI.)	15
Present Tense of Verbs in ω	16
First Declension of Nouns, Feminine, Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative	18
First Declension, Feminine, Genitive and Dative	21
First Declension, Masculine	23
First Declension, Contracts.—Paradigm of the Article	26
Summary of Endings, First Declension	27
§ 4. <i>Second Declension of Nouns.—Imperfect Tense of Verbs.</i> (XII.— XVI.)	28
Imperfect Tense	28
Second Declension, Masculine and Feminine	31
Second Declension, Neuter	34
Second Declension, Attic	36
Second Declension, Contracts.—Pure Verbs Contracted	38
§ 5. <i>Adjectives of First Class.</i> (XVII.—XIX.)	41
Adjectives of Class I., A ($\alpha\varsigma$, η or α , $\upsilon\upsilon$). Some Forms of $\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\alpha\iota$	41
Adjectives of Class I., B ($\alpha\varsigma$, $\upsilon\upsilon$)	44
Adjectives of Class I., Contracted	47
§ 6. <i>Third Declension of Nouns, Partial Treatment.—Verb, First Fu-</i> <i>ture and First Aorist.</i> (XX.—XXV.)	50
First Future, Active and Middle	50
First Aorist, Active and Middle	52
Third Declension, Masculine and Feminine	55

	Page
Third Declension, Masculine and Feminine Contracts	59
Third Declension, Neuter	62
Third Declension, Neuter (<i>continued</i>)	65
§ 7. <i>Adjectives of Second Class.</i> (XXVI.—XXVII.)	67
Adjectives of Class II. More common Forms (-υς, -εια, -ύ, and -εις, -εσσα, -εϋ)	67
Adjectives of Class II. Rarer Forms (-ας, -αινα, -αν; -ην, -εινα, -εϋ; -ων, -ουσα, -ον; -ᾶς, -ᾶσα, -ᾶν)	69
§ 8. <i>Adjectives of Third and Fourth Class.</i> (XXVIII.—XXIX.)	72
Adjectives of Class III. (Two Endings)	72
Adjectives of Class IV. (One Ending)	75
Irregular Adjectives	76
§ 9. <i>Comparison of Adjectives.</i> (XXX.—XXXIII.)	79
Comparison of Adjectives. First Form (-τερος, -τατος)	79
Comparison of Adjectives. First Form (-τερος, -τατος) <i>con- tinued</i>	82
Comparison of Adjectives. Second Form (-ίων, -ιστος)	85
Irregular Comparison	87
§ 10. <i>Verb.</i> (<i>Partial Treatment continued.</i>) (XXXIV.—XXXV.)	89
Present and Future, 1st, 2d, and 3d Persons	89
Imperfect and 1st Aorist, 1st, 2d, and 3d Persons	91
§ 11. <i>Pronouns.</i> (XXXVI.—XLI.)	94
Pronoun, <i>Substantive-Personal</i> , Direct	94
Pronoun, <i>Substantive</i> , Reflexive and Reciprocal	96
Pronoun, <i>Adjective-Personal</i> , or <i>Possessive</i>	98
Pronoun, <i>Demonstrative</i>	100
Pronoun, <i>Relative</i>	102
Pronoun, <i>Interrogative</i> and <i>Indefinite</i>	102
Pronouns, <i>Correlative</i>	104
§ 12. <i>Numerals.</i> (XLII.—XLIII.)	107
Numerals, 1-12	107
Numerals (<i>continued</i>)	109
§ 13. <i>Adverbs.</i> (XLIV.)	112
§ 14. <i>Prepositions.</i> (XLV.—XLVII.)	114
Prepositions governing but one Case	114
Prepositions governing two Cases	116
Prepositions governing three Cases	117
§ 15. <i>Analysis of Tense-Forms.</i> (XLVIII.—XLIX.)	119
Present and Future	119
Imperfect and 1st Aorist	121

PART II.

FULLER EXHIBITION OF THE FORMS OF WORDS.

§ 1. <i>Nouns of Third Declension, Fuller Treatment.</i> (L.—LVII.)	127
General Principles of Inflection and Gender	127

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ix

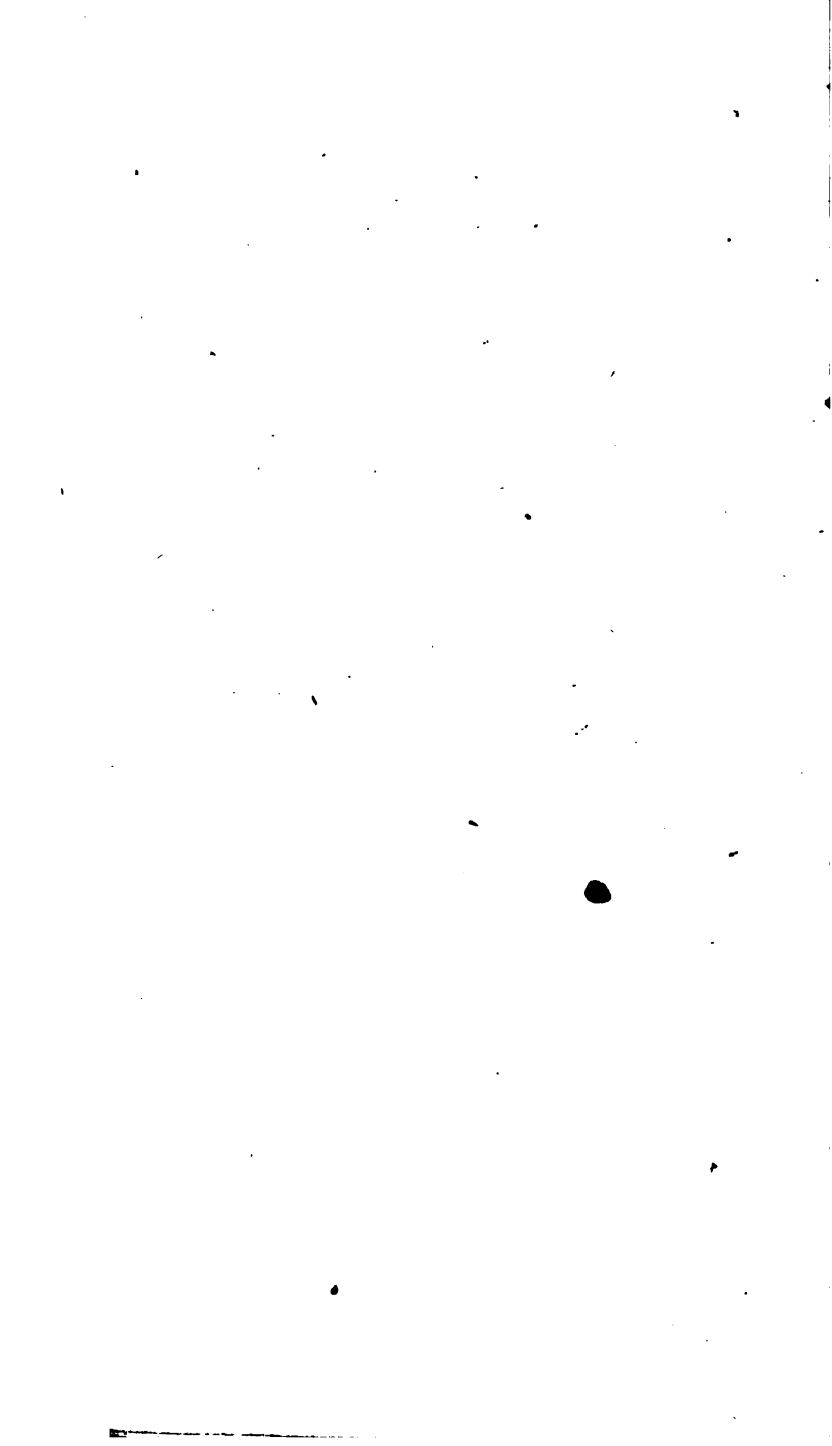
Mute Nouns.		Page
Nouns with p-mute and k-mute Stems; all Masculine or Feminine		128
Nouns with t-mute Stems (τ, δ, θ, κτ, ντ)		130
Liquid Nouns.		
Masculine and Feminine Liquids		134
Neuter Liquids		136
Vowel Nouns.		
Vowel Stems adding ζ (Masculine and Feminine)		137
Vowel Stems not adding ζ (Neuter)		140
Semi-vowel Nouns.		
Semi-vowel Nouns, Neuter		140
Semi-vowel Nouns, Masculine (Proper Names)		141
<i>Summary of Rules of Gender from the Nominative Formation</i>		142
Irregular Nouns of Third Declension		144
§ 2. <i>Questions and Answers on Accent. (LVIII—LXI.)</i>		146
General Rules		146
Atonics and Enclitics		147
Contraction		148
Accent of Nouns		148
Accent of other Parts of Speech		152
Accent of Compound Words		153
§ 3. <i>The Verb, Fuller View. (LXII.)</i>		154
Classification by Characteristic		154
The Tenses, Primary and Historical		154
Person-Endings		155
Endings with Mood-Signs		156
PURE VERBS.		
§ 4. <i>Pure Verbs.—Indicative Mood. (LXIII—LXVII.)</i>		157
1st Future and 1st Aorist, <i>Passive</i>		157
Perfect and Pluperfect, <i>Active</i>		159
Future Perfect, <i>Middle and Passive</i>		161
Perfect and Pluperfect, <i>Middle and Passive</i>		162
Pure Verbs varying from the General Rule of Formation		164
<i>Fuller View of Augment and Reduplication (in Question and Answer)</i>		166
IMPURE VERBS.		
§ 5. <i>Impure Verbs.—Indicative Mood. (LXVIII—LXXVI.)</i>		169
Euphonic Changes		169
Tenses of Impure Verbs		171
Changed Stems		171
Division		172
I. Mute Verbs.		
Formation of the Tenses (General View)		172

	Page
Present and Imperfect	173
First Future	174
First Aorist	175
Future Perfect	175
1st Perfect and Pluperfect, Active	177
Perfect and Pluperfect, Middle and Passive	178
2d Aorist, 2d Future, 2d Perfect, and 2d Pluperfect	181
II. Liquid Verbs.	
Formation of the Tenses (General View)	184
Future and Aorist	185
1st Perfect and Pluperfect Active	187
2d Perfect and Pluperfect Active	188
Perfect and Pluperfect, Middle and Passive	188
§ 6. Peculiarities of Tense-Formation. (LXXVII.)	190
Attic Future.—Doric Future	190
Attic Reduplication	191
§ 7. Subjunctive, Optative, and Imperative Moods. (LXXVIII.—LXXXI.)	192
General View of Subjunctive and Optative	192
Subjunctive Mood Forms	192
Subjunctive Contracted Verbs	194
Optative Mood Forms	195
Optative Mood of Contracted Verbs	197
Subjunctive and Optative in Subordinate Sentences	199
Use of the Particle <i>ἄν</i>	199
Imperative Mood	201
Infinitive and Participles	204
Exercise on Infinitive and Participles	207
TABLES OF FORMS OF VERBS IN <i>ω</i> .	
Table I. Endings with Mood-Vowels United, Active	210
Table II. Endings with Mood-Vowels United, Passive and Middle	211
Table III. Synopsis of possible Mood-Forms	212
Table IV. Synopsis of possible Tense-Forms	213
Table V. Paradigms of Contracted Verbs	214
§ 8. Verbs in <i>μ</i> . (LXXXIX.—XCVIII.)	218
Classes and Formation (General View)	218
Person Endings	219
Indicative Mood	219
Subjunctive	220
Imperative	221
Exercise on Indicative, Subjunctive, and Imperative	222
Optative	223
Infinitive	224
Participles	224

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

xi

	Page
Exercise on Optative, Infinitive, and Participles . . .	223
Synopsis of all the Moods and Tenses of Verbs in <i>μι</i> . . .	226
Paradigms of <i>ἴημι, εἶμι, εἴμι, φημι</i>	230
Verbs in <i>μι</i> adding <i>νν</i> or <i>νθ</i> to the Stem	234
Defective Verbs, <i>οἶδα, κείμαι, ἤμαι</i>	236
Defective Verbs, <i>δέδοικα</i> or <i>δέδια</i>	237
Verbs in <i>ω</i> forming 2d Aorist like Verbs in <i>μι</i>	238
§ 9. <i>Irregular Verbs.</i> (XCIX.—CVL)	241
Class I. Simple Stem in Present and Imperfect, strengthened by <i>ε</i> in the other Tenses	241
Class II. Strengthening the Stem in Present and Imperfect:	
(A) By adding <i>αν, ιν, or νν</i>	244
(B) By Reduplication	246
(C) By adding <i>σκ</i> or <i>ισκ</i>	246
(D) By adding <i>ε</i>	248
(E) By adding <i>ν, νε, νν, ννν</i>	249
Class III. Using two or more different Stems	250
List of Active Verbs using a Middle Future	252
List of the Principal Irregular Verbs	254
ACCENT OF VERBS	259



VOCAL ELEMENTS.

LESSON I.

Alphabet.

(1.) THE letters are twenty-four, viz. :

Form.	Name.	Sound.	Division.
A α	Alpha, Ἄλφα.	a (ah).	I. Vowels (seven). Short, ε, ο. Long, η, ω. Doubtful, α, ι, υ.
B β	Bêta, Βῆτα.	b.	
Γ γ	Gamma, Γάμμα.	g (ng).	
Δ δ	Delta, Δέλτα.	d.	
E ε	Ē-psilon, Ἐψιλόν.	ē.	
Z ζ	Zêta, Ζῆτα.	z.	II. Simple Consonants (fourteen), viz., 1. Nine mutes, viz. : (a) p-sounds π, β, φ. (b) k-sounds κ, γ, χ. (c) t-sounds τ, θ, θ. 2. Four liquids, viz. : λ, μ, ν, ρ. 3. One sibilant, viz. : σ (ς final).
H η	Ēta, Ἡτα.	ē (a).	
Θ θ θ	Thêta, Θῆτα.	th.	
I ι	Iôta, Ἰῶτα.	i (ee).	
K κ	Kappa, Κάππα.	k.	
Λ λ	Lambda, Λάμβδα.	l.	
M μ	Mu, Μῦ.	m.	
N ν	Nu, Νῦ.	n.	
Ξ ξ	Xi, Ξί.	x.	
O ο	Ō-mikron, Ὄ μικρόν.	ō.	
Π π	Pi, Πί.	p.	III. Double Consonants (three), viz. : πσ, βσ, φσ = ψ. κσ, γσ, χσ = ξ. δσ or σδ = ζ.
P ρ	Rho, Ρῶ.	r.	
Σ σ ς	Sigma, Σίγμα.	s.	
T τ	Tau, Ταῦ.	t.	
Υ υ	U-psilon, Ὑ ψιλόν.	u.	
Φ φ	Phi, Φί.	ph.	
Χ χ	Chi, Χί.	ch.	
Ψ ψ	Psi, Ψί.	ps.	
Ω ω	Ō-mega, Ὠ μέγα.	ō.	

Rem. 1. Sigma at the end of a word is written ς, not σ.* It is called *sibilant* because of its hissing sound.

Rem. 2. The letters ϑ, φ, χ are only τ, π, κ aspirated.

Rem. 3. λ, μ, ν, ρ, σ are called *semi-vowels*, because easily uttered.

* Some editors put ς (instead of σ) at the end of one word compounded with another; e. g., εἰσφέρω for εἰσφέρει. When ς is otherwise used in the middle of a word, it stands for σ; thus, ἐσθην = ἐσθην.

EXERCISE.

(2.) *Name the following letters :*

A	Δ	I	Z	N	P	H
Γ	H	M	Λ	Θ	Υ	Ω
B	Φ	X	K	Σ	Θ	Δ
Ω	Π	Ξ	T	Ψ	E	Λ
λ	β	χ	ι	θ	ς	ξ
ω	ψ	δ	ε	μ	ζ	φ
α	ρ	κ	ο	η	ν	χ
ν	γ	φ	δ	σ	π	ψ

(3.) *Questions.*

1. How are the letters divided? (*Ans.* Into *vowels*, *simple consonants*, and *double consonants*.)

2. How many vowels are there? Which of them are always short? (*Ans.* ε, α.) Which always long? (*Ans.* η, ω.) Which doubtful (*i. e.*, long in some words, short in others)? (*Ans.* α, ι, υ.)

3. How many *simple* consonants are there? How divided? Name the p-sounds; the k-sounds; the t-sounds; the liquids; the sibilant.

4. What letters with σ form ψ? What ξ? What ζ? Which are semi-vowels?

LESSON II.

Sounds of the Letters.

VOWELS.

(4.) The natural order of the vowels, proceeding from the greatest *horizontal* opening of the mouth to the least, is

ι, ε, α, ο, υ,

represented in English characters by

ee, a, ah, o, u.

1. ι, pronounced like *i* in *pin*; *ι* like *i* in *machine*; but *ι*, when final, is sounded like *y* final in *thirty*.

2. ε, pronounced like *e* in *met*, except at the end of a word, when it has the sound of *a* in *fate* (but pronounced *short*; *e. g.*, γε, με, pronounced *gay*, *may*, but *short*).

3. η is simply a separate character for ϵ long, and is sounded like a in *cane* (e. g., $\mu\eta\nu$, pronounced *mane*).

4. α , pronounced like a in *hand*; $\bar{\alpha}$ like a in *far*.

5. o , like o in *not*, except when standing alone, or at the end of a word, \bar{O} when it has the sound of o in *note* (*short*).

6. ω is simply a separate character for o long, and is sounded like o in *Rome*.

7. \bar{u} , like u in *brute*; \bar{v} , the same sound prolonged.

Rem. The French u (or German $ü$) represents this sound more accurately.

CONSONANTS.

(5.) We give only the sounds of those consonants which differ from the English.

1. γ , before vowels, is always hard (as in *get*); before γ , κ , ξ , or χ it has the sound of ng (e. g., $\alpha\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, pronounced *ang-gelos*).

2. ζ , like dz in *adze*.

3. θ , like th in *thick* (never soft, as in *this*).

4. τ never has the sound of *sh*, as in *English* (e. g., $\sigma\iota\tau\iota\alpha$, pronounced *sit-e-a*, not *sishia*).

5. χ has a guttural sound, like *ch* in *loch*.

EXERCISE.

(6.) *Examples.*

Greek words.	Pronunciation.	Greek words.	Pronunciation.
$\sigma\nu$,	soo (<i>nearly</i>).	$\epsilon\kappa$,	ek.
$\sigma\epsilon$,	say (<i>short</i>).	$\epsilon\xi$ ($\epsilon\kappa\varsigma$),	ex (<i>eks</i>).
$\pi\rho\omicron$,	pro (4, 5).	$\gamma\eta$,	gay.
$\pi\lambda\eta\nu$,	plane.	$\pi\omega\varsigma$,	pose (<i>hard s</i>).
$\tau\iota\varsigma$,	tiss.	$\tau\iota$,	tē.
$\phi\lambda\epsilon\xi$,	phlex.	$\sigma\psi$,	ōps.

(7.) *Write the following words in Greek characters, and pronounce them.*

[Remember to put η for \bar{e} , and ω for \bar{o} .]

$t\bar{o}$,	$d\bar{e}$,	$m\bar{e}$,	$d\bar{o}s$,	$z\bar{o}s$,	$d\bar{r}us$,
$t\bar{o}$,	$t\bar{e}$,	gar ,	$m\bar{e}$,	$sphas$,	$\bar{o}ps$,
sun ,	$prin$,	$pr\bar{o}s$,	$ph\bar{o}s$,	$thin$,	mus ,
$m\bar{i}n$,	$d\bar{e}$,	$n\bar{o}$,	$s\bar{o}n$,	$t\bar{o}n$,	$s\bar{o}n$.

(8.) *Spell and pronounce the following words :*

σος,	χρη,	ων,	ην,	σαρξ,	χρως,
τω,	ψην,	ης,	προς,	θριξ,	στας,
εν,	πας,	θως,	κλων,	ης,	σφας,
αν,	περ,	κισ,	φλοξ,	στιξ,	νυξ,
νυν,	φως,	φρην,	χθων,	σφων,	ση.

[The teacher can vary and extend these exercises.]

LESSON III.

Diphthongs.—Breathings.

DIPHTHONGS.

(9.) The diphthongs are *twelve*, formed by combining other vowels with *υ* and *ι* :

(a) *Seven* in which both vowels are sounded, *αι*, *αυ* ; *ει*, *ευ* ; *οι*, *ον* ; and *υι*.

αι has the sound of *ai* in *aisle*.

αυ “ “ “ *ou* in *our*.

ει “ “ “ *i* in *pine*.

ευ “ “ “ the word *yew*.

οι “ “ “ *oi* in *oil*.

υι “ “ “ the word *we*.

(b) *Five* in which only the first vowel is sounded, *ηυ*, *ων*, *φ*, *η*, *ω*.

Rem. The last three are called improper diphthongs. They are composed of *ā + ι*, *η + ι*, *ω + ι*. The *ι* is written underneath the long vowel, and called the *Iota subscript*.


BREATHINGS.

(10.) An initial* vowel or diphthong is always pronounced with a breathing, either *rough* or *smooth*.

(a) The rough breathing, called the *aspirate* (spiritus asper), is equivalent to the English H, and is marked by an inverted comma ['] placed over the letter ; e. g., *ὁ*, pronounced *ho* ; *ὁρος*, pronounced *hōrōs*.

* An initial letter is one with which a word begins.

(b) The smooth breathing (spiritus lenis) is marked by a comma ['] placed over the letter, and is disregarded in pronunciation ; e. g., ὀρος, pronounced *ōrōs*.

 In diphthongs the mark is placed over the *second* vowel ; e. g., εἶ, οῖν, εἰς, εἰς.

(11.) Initial *ρ* is *always* aspirated ; e. g., ῥεα, pronounced *rhea*. When two *ρρ* meet in the middle of a word, the first takes the smooth, the second the rough breathing ; e. g., Πυρρῶς, pronounced *Purrrhos*.

(12.) Initial *υ* is *always* aspirated ; e. g., ὑπο, pronounced *hupo*.

EXERCISE.

(13.) *Put the smooth breathing to the following words, and pronounce them.*

αν,	εργον,	αιθηρ,	ιωτα,
εν,	οινος,	αγρα,	αλφα,
ους,	ακρα,	εμον,	οικος.

(14.) *Write the following in Greek characters, with the proper breathings.*

hēdra,	anēr,	hupō,	ēr rhōsō,	hōraō,
ōrgē,	huiōs,	rhabdos,	ēr rheōn,	ēr rhō,
athlōs,	hupēr,	rhis,	ēchō,	hiērōs,
ōmbrōs,	hōspēr,	hōte,	haima,	hēbē.

SYLLABICATION.

LESSON IV.

Classes of Mutes.—Syllables.

(15.) The mutes are divided (as stated in (1)) into *p-sounds* (π, β, ϕ); *k-sounds* (κ, γ, χ); *t-sounds* (τ, δ, θ).

Rem. The p-sounds (together with the letter μ) are called *labials*, because formed chiefly by the lips (*labium, lip*); the k-sounds *palatale* (*palatum, palate*); the t-sounds *linguals* (*lingua, tongue*).

(16.) The mutes are also divided, according to their *degree of aspiration*, into

	Labials, or p-sounds.	Palatale, or k-sounds.	Linguals, or t-sounds.
Three <i>smooth</i> (<i>tenuēs</i>),	π	κ	τ
Three <i>middle</i> (<i>mediæ</i>),	β	γ	δ
Three <i>rough</i> (<i>aspiratæ</i>),	ϕ	χ	θ

☞ Thus each smooth mute has its corresponding middle and aspirate.

(17.) Every Greek word must end either in a vowel, or in one of the semi-vowels, ν, ρ, ς .

Rem. 1. $\epsilon\kappa$ and $ο\kappa$ are the only exceptions (34, 3).

Rem. 2. Many words end in ξ and ψ , but it will be remembered (I, III.) that ψ = a p-sound + σ , and ξ = a k-sound + σ .

(18.) Every Greek word has as many *syllables* as it has vowels or diphthongs; e. g., $\gamma\epsilon$, $\lambda\epsilon$ - $\gamma\epsilon$, $\lambda\epsilon$ - $\gamma\epsilon$ - $\tau\omega$.

Rem. The terms *monosyllable*, *disyllable*, *polysyllable*, *penult*, *antepenult*, &c., are used as in Latin Grammar.

[Paragraphs (19) and (21) may be omitted.]

(19.) In dividing words into syllables for pronunciation, observe the following rules :*

* This division into syllables is made upon the principle that *syllables* should begin and end with the same letters as the Greeks used in begin-

(a) A *single* consonant between two vowels belongs to the *following* syllable, not to the preceding; e. g., ἐ-χει (not ἐχ-ει); σω-μα (not σωμ-α); ἰ-κα-νον (not ἰκ-αν-ον).

(b) When *two or more* consonants intervene,

(1.) One of them is joined to the *preceding* vowel, if it be followed by the *same* consonant (e. g., ἀλ-λος, ἐγ-γυς); or if it be a *liquid*, followed by *one or more* consonants (e. g., ἐλ-θων, ἀν-θρῶ-πος); or if it be a *smooth or middle mute*, followed by its own rough (e. g., ἀγ-χω, βακ-χος).

But *μν* is never separated; ἀ-μνος, not ἀμ-νος.

(2.) In other cases, *all* the consonants are joined to the *following* vowel; e. g., τυ-πτω, λε-λε-γμαι, κα-δμος, τυ-ψω, ἐ-βδο-μος, κα-το-πτρον.

(c) Compound words are divided according to their composition (e. g., προσ-φέρω, συν-εκ-δεχομαι), except when a vowel has been cut off; e. g., πα-ρε-λα-βον.

EXERCISE.

(20.) Questions.

1. Which are the labials? The palatals? The linguals?
2. What are the smooth mutes? the middle? the rough? What is the middle of π? its rough? What is the middle of κ? its rough? What is the middle of τ? its rough?
3. What consonants can end a Greek word? (ν, ρ, σ; κ only in εκ and ουκ.)

(21.) *Divide the following into syllables, and pronounce them.*

Μοιρα, δοξα, γλωσσα, λυπη, κλεπτης, πολιτης, λογος, αθλος, αγγελος, δενδρον, ταλαντον, βοτρυς, απλους, ψαλ-

ning and ending words. A far more important division is that which separates words into stem-syllables and inflection-syllables; e. g., πραγ-μα, γε-γραφ-α; and this last is used throughout the grammar.

λω, πρᾶττω, ἔσσεται, καρπος, λαμπρος, μεμνησο, Σαπφω,
παντα, πανομεν, λαμβδα, ἐψιλον, ιππος.

LESSON V.

Quantity.—Accent.

QUANTITY.

(22.) SYLLABLES differ in the *time* it takes to utter them ; distinction of time is called *Quantity*.

(23.) *General rules of Quantity.*

1. A syllable with a long vowel, or diphthong, is *long by nature* ; e. g., τῆμῃ, ἥρῳς, οἰκῶς.

2. Contracted syllables are *long*

3. A short vowel before two consonants, or a double one, is *long by position* ; e. g., ἔστε, τραπέζα, κοράξ.

4. A short vowel before a mute and liquid is (a) *made long* (1) in composition (e. g., ἔκνεμω) ; (2) when β, γ, δ stand before λ, μ, ν (e. g., ἐβλεπον, πεπλῆγμαi, εὐδῶμος) ; (b) *remains short* in other cases (e. g., ἀτέκνος).

ACCENT.

(24.) Syllables differ in the *tone* in which they are uttered ; distinction of tone is called *Accent*.

(25.) 1. Every Greek word has one accent (and *only* one), which must stand upon one of the last three syllables.

Rem. 1. Ten small words (called *Atonics*) are unaccented, viz., ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ, ἐλ, ἐν, εἰς, ἐκ, ὅθ (ὅκ), ὡς.


Rem. 2. A number of small words (called *Enclitics*) throw their accent back on the preceding word ; e. g., πολέμος τις. [See 362, 1, c.]

2. There are three marks of accent : the acute, grave, and circumflex.

(a) The acute (´) denotes elevation of tone.

(b) The grave (`) is used only to denote the softened acute at the end of a word followed by another word in the same sentence. (Thus, *τήν* standing alone, or at the end of a sentence, would have the acute; but followed by another word, the grave; e. g., *τήν σοφίαν*.)

(c) The circumflex (^ or ˇ) denotes both a rise and fall of tone.

 [This mark is composed of ' and ` together (thus, *σῶμα* = *σόδμα*). It is therefore placed *only over long syllables*, which are regarded as having two accent places.]

(26.) Rules of Accent.

RULE I.—(a) The acute can stand no further back than the *antepenult*; and on that only when the *ultimate* is *short*.

(b) The circumflex can stand no further back than the penult; and on that only when the *ultimate* is *short*.

RULE II.—If the *ultimate* is *accented*, it generally takes the *acute*; e. g., *ἀνήρ*, *γυνή*.

Rem. 1. This acute on the ultimate is softened (25, 2, b) in continued discourse; e. g., *ὁ ἀνὴρ θνήσκει*.

Rem. 2. Exceptions to Rule 1 will be noted as they occur.


RULE III.—If the ultimate be unaccented and *long*, the penult is acute (both in dissyllables and polysyllables); e. g., *θνήσκει*; *ἀνθρώπου*

RULE IV.—If the ultimate be unaccented and *short*, then,

1. In dissyllables the penult, if *short*, has the acute (e. g., *λόγος*); if *long by nature* (not position), the circumflex (e. g., *σῶμα*, *οἶνος*).

2. In polysyllables the antepenult generally (not always*) has the acute, whether the penult be long or short (e. g., *ἄνθρωπος*, *φεύγουσιν*).

* Because the accent is sometimes (in inflection) kept on the penult; and then it must be circumflex, if the ultimate is short and penult long; e. g. *πολίτᾱ*.

 The final syllables *oi*, *ai* are generally reckoned *short* for purposes of accent; e. g., *ἀνθρώποι*.

(27.) *Names of words according to their accent.* A word is called

1. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Oxytone, if its ultimate} \\ \text{Paroxytone, if its penult} \\ \text{Proparoxytone,* if its antepenult} \end{array} \right\}$ is acute.
2. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Perispōme,† if its ultimate} \\ \text{Properispōme, if its penult} \end{array} \right\}$ is circumflexed.
3. *Barytone,‡ if its ultimate is unaccented.*

EXERCISE.

(28.) Questions.

What is quantity? Repeat the four general rules. (23.) What is accent? (24.) How many accents can a Greek word have? What syllables admit accent? (Only the three last.) What does the acute denote? the grave? the circumflex? When can the acute stand on the antepenult? What final diphthongs are generally reckoned short for accent? (*oi*, *ai*.) What kind of syllables admit the acute? (Either short or long syllables.) What the circumflex? (Only such as are long by *nature*.) When can the circumflex stand on the penult? (Only when the ultimate is short.) If the ultimate is accented, what accent does it generally take? (The acute.) How is a dissyllable with long penult and short ultimate, accented? (Always *properispome*, e. g., *σῶμα*.) Repeat the names of words according to their accent.

(29.) *Mark the accent on the following words according to the rules, and name the words (as oxytone, &c.).*

[The dot shows where the accent should be put.]

παρών (Rule II.), χαίρε (Rule IV., 1), γράφεις (Rule III.), ἔχει (Rule III.), ἡδέως (Rule III.), παῖδες (Rule

* Oxytone, from *ὀξύς*, *sharp*, *τόνος*, *tone*. Paroxytone, *παρά*, *near*, prefixed to *ὀξύτονον*. Proparoxytone = *προ-παροξύτονον*.

† Perispomenon = *περισπόμενον*, *circumflexed*.

‡ Barytone = *βαρύτονον*; from *βαρύς*, *grave*, *τόνος*, *tone*.

IV., 1), *πρεσβύτερος* (Rule IV., 2), *νεώτερος* (Rule IV., 2), *Κῦρος* (Rule IV., 1), *ἐπεὶ*, *ἡσθένει*, *τελευτήν*.

(30.) *Name the following words according to their accent.*

[Call those with the *grave* at the end of the word, *Oxytones* (25, 2, b).]

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, καὶ κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ· ὁ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν.

Which are the *Atonics* in these sentences? How does *πελευθεῖται* get two accents? (*Ans.* The last from the little word *τε*, *enclitic* (25, *Rem.* 2).)

LESSON VI.

Marks for Reading.—Moveable Final Consonants.

(31.) *Punctuation.*

The comma (,) and period (.) are like ours.

The note of interrogation is our semicolon (;).

The colon is a point at the top; thus, τοῦτο· καί.

(32.) *Other marks.*

1. *Coronis*.—To prevent a concurrence of vowels, two words are often blended into one; thus, τὰ αὐτά is written and pronounced ταῦτα, with a smooth breathing over the contracted syllable (over the last letter, if a diphthong). The contraction is called *crasis*, and the mark thus used, *coronis*.

2. *Apostrophe*.—For the same purpose, a vowel is often cut off at the end of a word, when the next begins with a vowel; thus, ἀλλὰ ἐγώ is written and pronounced ἀλλ' ἐγώ, with a smooth breathing at the end of the first word. The cutting off is called *elision*; and the mark thus used, *apostrophe*.

3. *Diæresis*.—When two vowels following each other are to be read, not as a diphthong, but separately, a diæresis (") is placed over them; thus, γήραι, pronounced γή-ρα-ι, instead of γή-ραι.

Rem. If the *accent* fall on the syllable which has the diæresis, it is placed *between* the two dots; thus, παῖς (pronounced πα-ῖς).

(33.) *Summary of marks.*

Comma	[,].
Colon	[:].
Period	[.].
Interrogation	[;].
Coronis	['] (over middle of word).
Apostrophe	['] (over end of word).
Diæresis	["]
Admiration	[!].

(34.) *Moveable final consonants.*

1. ν, ἐφελκυστικόν. The letter ν is added to words ending in σι, and to the 3d person singular of verbs in ε or ι (not ει), when the next word begins with a vowel; e. g., πᾶσιν εἶπεν ἐκείνοις (instead of πᾶσι εἶπε ἐκείνοις). This is called ν, ἐφελκυστικόν.

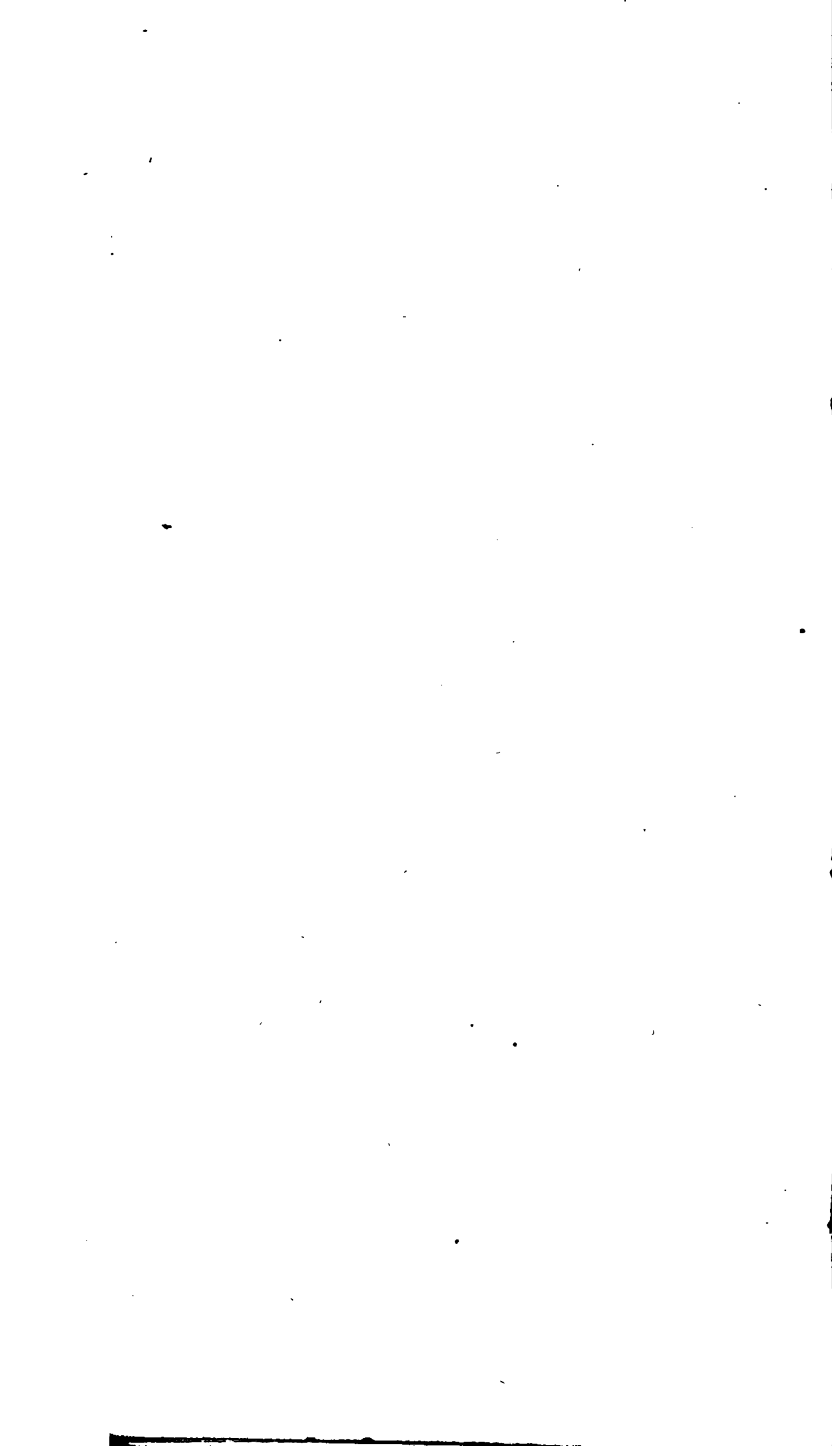
Rem. It is also added at the end of a sentence.

2. ς final is dropped before a consonant in the words οὕτως, ἐξ, and a few others; e. g., οὕτω ποιῶ (not οὕτως ποιῶ); ἐκ θεοῦ (not ἐξ θεοῦ). But before vowels, and at the end of a sentence, they are written οὕτως and ἐξ.

3. οὐ becomes οὐκ before a vowel, and οὐχ before an aspirated vowel; e. g., οὐ καλός, οὐκ εἶπε, οὐχ ἡδύς.

PART I.

PARTIAL EXHIBITION OF THE FORMS OF WORDS.



FIRST DECLENSION OF NOUNS.—PRESENT TENSE OF VERBS.

NOUNS.

(35.) THE Greek has three *genders* (masculine, feminine, neuter); three *numbers* (singular, dual, plural); five *cases* (nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative); and three *declensions* (first, second, third).

Rem. 1. Gender is marked in grammar by the article *the*, viz., *ὁ* (masculine), *ἡ* (feminine), *τό* (neuter); e. g., *ὁ προφήτης* (*the prophet*); *ἡ γυνή* (*the woman*); *τὸ σῆκον* (*the fig*).

Rem. 2. The following rules of gender from the *meanings* apply to nouns of all the declensions (subject, however, to exceptions):

Masculine.—Names of male beings, and of most rivers, winds, months, and nations.

Feminine.—Female beings, most countries, islands, trees, and plants.

Neuter.—Fruits, letters (of alphabet), indeclinable words, and infinitives (used as nouns).

Rem. 3. The *dual* number denotes *two*, and is used only when the idea of *two* is to be made prominent.

VERBS.

(36.) There are two Conjugations of verbs in Greek, named (from the ending of Indicative Present, 1st person) Conjugation in *ω* and Conjugation in *μ*. [In Part I. of this work we use only verbs in *ω*.]

(37.) The Greek verb has not only the *Active* and *Passive* voices, as in Latin, but also one peculiar to itself, called the *Middle*.

(1.) In *active* verbs, the subject is the *doer* of the action (e. g., I *strike*).

(2.) In *passive* verbs, the subject is the *receiver* (I *am struck*).

(3.) In *middle* verbs, the subject is both *doer and receiver* (I *strike myself*).

☞ This directly reflexive sense of the Middle is not *common*. But (a) verbs used in the Middle often denote an action done by the agent upon an object *connected in some way with himself*. Thus, in the sentence "John struck Thomas," the word struck would be put in the Active voice in Greek; but *John struck his (own) head*, would be expressed by the Middle. "John sent Thomas" (Active); "John sent for Thomas" (Middle).

(b) The Middle often gets a new meaning, growing out of the reflexive one; thus, the same form in Greek expresses I *advise myself*, and I *deliberate*, or *resolve*.

(c) Again, many verbs are used *only* in the Middle form, in sense like the Active (corresponding to Deponent verbs in Latin).

LESSON VII.

Present Tense of Verbs in Ω.

(38.) THE endings of the Present Infinitive, Indicative (3d person), and Imperative (2d person), are given in the following table.

[Observe that the middle and passive endings are the same.]

		PRESENT ACTIVE.	PRESENT MIDDLE OR PASSIVE.
INFIN.		-ειν	-εσθαι
INDIC.	Sing. 3d.	-ει	-εται
	Plur. 3d.	-ουσι(ν)	-ονται
IMPER.	Sing. 2d.	-ε	-ου
	Plur. 2d.	-ετε	-εσθε

(39.) By adding these endings to the stem *βουλεύ-* of the verb *βουλεύ-ειν* (to *advise*), we obtain the following

PARTIAL PARADIGM.

	PRESENT ACTIVE.	PRESENT MIDDLE.	PRESENT PASSIVE.
INFIN.	βουλεύ-ειν, to advise.	βουλεύ-εσθαι, to advise one's self = to deliberate.	βουλεύ-εσθαι, to be advised.
INDIC. 3d Sing.	βουλεύ-ει, he (she, it) advises, or is advising.	βουλεύ-εται, he advises himself = deliberates, or is deliberating.	βουλεύ-εται, he is advised.
3d Plur.	βουλεύ-ουσι(ν), they advise, or are advising.	βουλεύ-ονται, they deliberate, or are deliberating.	βουλεύ-ονται, they are advised.
IMPER. 2d Sing.	βούλευ-ε, advise (thou).	βουλεύ-ου, advise thyself, or deliberate (thou).	βουλεύ-ου, be advised (thou).
2d Plur.	βουλεύ-ετε, advise (ye).	βουλεύ-εσθε, deliberate (ye).	βουλεύ-εσθε, be advised (ye).

Rem. 1. Observe the *ν* ἐφελκυστικόν in plur. 3d, βουλεύουσιν, and see the rule for its use (34, 1).

Rem. 2. RULE OF ACCENT.—The accent in verbs is thrown back as far as possible. [Thus, in βουλεύει the accent can not be placed further back than the penult, because the ultimate is long (26, Rule III.). But in βούλευε the ultimate is short, and the acute is thrown back to the antepenult (26, Rule IV.). In βουλεύετε it goes forward again, because a syllable is added, 26, Rule I., a.]

[The student should explain the accent in all the forms.]

Rem. 3. The verb βουλεύ-ειν affords a good instance of the use of the Middle: βουλεύ-εται, he advises himself = he deliberates; and this last is its usual meaning.

EXERCISE.

(40.) Vocabulary.

[Verbs are given in the vocabularies in their infinitive form. To find the stem of any verb, strike off the infinitive-ending ειν or εσθαι.]

To have, keep, hold, ἔχ-ειν.
To beget, τίκτ-ειν.
To speak truth, ἀληθεύ-ειν.
Always, ἀεὶ (adv.).
Bravely, ἀνδρείως (adv.).

To fight (mid.), μάχ-εσθαι.
To educate, bring up, παιδεύ-ειν.
To take, receive, λαμβάν-ειν.
Well (adv.), καλῶς.

(41.) *Example.*

(a) *They fight bravely* (b). | Ἀνδρείως μάχ-ονται.

(a) The personal pronoun is not expressed, except for emphasis; the person-ending sufficiently indicates the person.

(b) Put the adverb before the verb in Greek.

(42.) *Translate into English.*

τίκτ-ει.—τίκτ-ουσιν.—ἐχ-ουσιν.—ἐχ-ειν.—λαμβάν-ειν.
—λαμβάν-ουσιν.—ἀεὶ ἀλήθεν-ε.—ἀληθεύ-ει.—ἀληθεύ-ουσιν.—ἀνδρείως μάχ-ου.—ἀνδρείως μάχ-εσθε.—τίκτ-ειν.—παιδεύ-εται.—καλῶς παιδεύ-εται.—τίκτ-ονται.—καλῶς παιδεύ-εσθαι.—ἀληθεύ-ετε.—ἐχ-ει.

(43.) *Translate into Greek.*

[Words in parentheses are not to be translated.]

He takes.—He is begotten.—Speak truth.—Always speak (plural) truth.—He fights bravely.—They are well brought up.—They have.—They take.—They beget.—To educate.—To be educated.—To be well educated.—To speak truth.—They fight bravely.—Hold (thou).—Hold (ye).—He is held.—They are held.—(It) is received.

LESSON VIII.

First Declension of Nouns (Feminine).

[In this lesson we only use the nominative, vocative, and accusative cases.]

(44.) In *feminine* nouns of 1st declension, the endings are

(1.) Nom. and Voc. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Sing. } \alpha \text{ or } \eta. \\ \text{Plur. } \alpha\iota. \end{array} \right.$

(2.) Acc. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Sing. } \alpha\nu, \text{ if nom. ends in } \alpha; \eta\nu, \text{ if it ends in } \eta. \\ \text{Plur. } \tilde{\alpha}\varsigma. \end{array} \right.$

Π Dual, nominative, accusative, and vocative, $\tilde{\alpha}$.

(45.) Forms of the article (*the*) in nominative and accusative feminine.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
Nom.	ἡ,	τά,	αἱ.
Acc.	τήν,	τά,	τάς.

(46.) To find the stem of a noun of the 1st declension, strike off any ending; thus, δόξα (*reputation, glory*), stem δόξ-; οἰκία (*house*), stem οἰκί-; τιμή (*honour*), stem τιμ-. Taking these stems, and affixing the endings above given, we have the following

PARTIAL PARADIGM.

[The feminine article is declined on the left.]

	Art.	Glory (ἡ).	House (ἡ).	Honour (ἡ).
SING.				
N. and V.	ἡ	δόξ-α	οἰκί-α	τιμ-ή
Acc.	τήν	δόξ-αν	οἰκί-αν	τιμ-ήν
DUAL.				
N., A., V.	ταῖ	δόξ-α	οἰκί-α	τιμ-α
PLURAL.				
N. and V.	αἱ	δόξ-αι	οἰκί-αι	τιμ-αί
Acc.	τάς	δόξ-ας	οἰκί-ας	τιμ-άς

Rem. 1. The accent is on the same syllable in the accusative as in the nominative, if the rules (26) permit.*

Rem. 2. Most nouns in αα are *paroxytone*.

EXERCISE.

(47.) Vocabulary.

[The gender sign is put in parentheses after nouns.]

Sabre, μάχαιρ-α (ἡ).

Desire, ἐπιθυμί-α (ἡ).

Virtue, ἀρετ-ή (ἡ).

Friendship, φιλί-α (ἡ).

Grief, sorrow, λύπ-η (ἡ).

Door, θύρ-α (ἡ).

Not (in prohibition), μή.

To set on fire, burn, καί-ειν.

To flee, flee from, shun, φεύγ-ειν.

* In the noun λέαινα (*lioness*), for instance, the accent must be changed in acc. pl. λεαίνας, because the last syllable is long (26).

(48.) *Examples.*(a) He has *a* sabre. | μάχαιραν ἔχει.

(a) There is no indefinite article in Greek.

(b) He takes *the* sabre. | τὴν μάχαιραν λαμβάνει.(b) The article is used in Greek to point out an object as a *definite* one.(c) *Virtue.* | ἀρετή or ἡ ἀρετή.

(c) With abstract nouns you may either omit or insert the article.

(d) *Do not flee.* | Μὴ φεύγε.(d) Μὴ (*not*), prohibiting, is always put *before* the imperative.(49.) *Translate into English.*

Μαχαίρ-ας ἔχ-ουσιν.—Τὰς μαχαίρ-ας λαμβάν-ουσιν.—
 Ἡ ἀρετ-ὴ δόξ-αν ἔχ-ει.—Ἡ οἰκί-α θύρ-ας ἔχ-ει.—Αἱ οἰκί-
 αι θύρ-ας ἔχ-ουσιν.—Αἱ ἐπιθυμί-αι λύπ-ην τίκτ-ουσιν.
 —Τιμ-ὴ δόξ-αν τίκτ-ει.—Φεῦγ-ε τὰς ἐπιθυμί-ας.—Φιλί-α
 δόξ-αν ἔχ-ει.—Μὴ φεύγ-ετε.—Μὴ φεῦγ-ε τὰς τιμ-άς.—Ἡ
 οἰκί-α καί-εται (*pass.*).—Μὴ καὶ-ε τὰς οἰκί-ας.—Φιλί-α
 φιλί-αν τίκτ-ει.

(50.) *Translate into Greek.*[Where (two) occurs, put the noun in *dual*.]

He has the (two) sabres.—Friendships beget honours.—
 The house has (two) doors.—Desire begets sorrow.—Desire
 begets sorrows.—They are setting-on-fire the house.—The
 house is set-on-fire.—The houses are set-on-fire.—Virtue be-
 gets honour.—He receives the honours.—He takes glory.—
 Shun (thou) desire.—Do not shun virtue.—Virtue begets
 friendship.

(51.) *Questions.*

Μάχαιρα is paroxytone. Why is μαχαίρᾱς paroxytone? (26, III.)
 What does the *grave* accent mean on τὰς, ἀρετῇ, &c., in (49)? (25, 2, b.)
 What is generally the accent of abstract nouns in *ια*? (46, Rem. 2.)
 Φεύγ-ειν is paroxytone; why is φεῦγ-ε made properispōme? (26, IV., 1.)
 Then why is φεύγετε paroxytone? (39, Rem. 2.)

LESSON IX.

Feminine Nouns of First Declension.—Genitive and Dative Cases.

(52.) (1.) SINGULAR endings : genitive, *ης* ; dative, *ῃ* ; *e.* g., *δόξ-ης*, *δόξ-ῃ*.

☞ But if the stem ends in a *vowel*, or *ρ*, the genitive-ending is *ας* ; dative, *ᾱ* ; *e.* g., *φιλί-ας*, *φιλί-ᾱ* ; *μαχαίρας*, *μαχαίρᾱ*.

(2.) Dual ending : genitive and dative, *αιν*.

(3.) Plural endings : genitive, *ων* ; dative, *αις*.

(53.) Forms of the article in genitive and dative (always circumflexed),

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Gen. <i>τῆς</i> .	G. and D. <i>ταῖν</i> .	<i>τῶν</i> .
Dat. <i>τῇ</i> .		<i>ταῖς</i> .

(54.) Taking the same stems as before, and affixing the endings, we get the following :

PARTIAL PARADIGM.

	Article.	Glory (<i>ῆ</i>).	House (<i>ῆ</i>).	Honour (<i>ῆ</i>).
SINGULAR.				
Gen.	<i>τῆς</i>	<i>δόξ-ης</i>	<i>οἰκί-ας</i>	<i>τιμ-ῆς</i>
Dat.	<i>τῇ</i>	<i>δόξ-ῃ</i>	<i>οἰκί-ᾱ</i>	<i>τιμ-ῇ</i>
DUAL.				
G. and D.	<i>ταῖν</i>	<i>δόξ-αιν</i>	<i>οἰκί-αιν</i>	<i>τιμ-αῖν</i>
PLURAL.				
Gen.	<i>τῶν</i>	<i>δοξ-ων</i>	<i>οἰκι-ων</i>	<i>τιμ-ων</i>
Dat.	<i>ταῖς</i>	<i>δόξ-αις</i>	<i>οἰκί-αις</i>	<i>τιμ-αῖς</i>

Rem. 1. The genitive plural is always circumflexed.*

Rem. 2. The accent in genitive and dative is the same as in the nominative, if the rules permit. *But if the nominative is oxytone, the genitive and dative are perispōme*, as in *τιμῆς*, *τιμῇ*, &c.

Rem. 3. The article is circumflexed in genitive and dative in all three numbers.

* Four words, viz., *χρήστης*, *ἀφύη*, *ἐτησίαι*, *χλοῦνης*, remain paroxytone in genitive plural.

EXERCISE.

(55.) *Vocabulary.*

From, away from, ἀπό (prep. with gen.).	To keep from, hold back, ἀπέχ-ειν.
In, ἐν (prep. with dat.).	To find, εὐρίσκ-ειν.
Out of, from, ἐκ (prep. with gen.).	Vice, κακί-α (ῆ).
To keep one's self from, abstain from, refrain from, ἀπέχ-εσθαι (mid.).	Pleasure, ἡδον-ή (ῆ).
	To shut, κλεί-ειν.
	Village, κώμ-η (ῆ).

1. The prepositions ἀπό and ἐκ govern the *genitive only*.

2. The preposition ἐν governs the *dative only*.

3. ἐν and ἐκ are *atonics*. (25, Rem. 1.)

(56.) *Examples.*

(a) *Refrain from vice.* | Ἀπέχ-ου τῆς κακί-ας.

(a) *Rule of Syntax.*—The genitive is used with verbs of removing, freeing, depriving, and the like.*

(b) *The door of the house.* | ἡ θύρα τῆς οἰκί-ας, or

⌌ (Greek idiom, "the of-the-house door.") | ἡ τῆς οἰκί-ας θύρα.

⌌ The governed genitive is generally put thus between the article and the noun. So, also, a noun governed by a preposition; e. g.,

<i>The doors in the house.</i>	αἱ θύραι ἐν τῇ οἰκί-ᾳ, or
(Greek idiom, "the in-the-house doors.")	αἱ ἐν τῇ οἰκί-ᾳ θύραι.

(c) *He finds a sabre in the house.* | ἐν τῇ οἰκί-ᾳ μάχαιραν εὐρίσκει.

(57.) *Translate into English.*

Αἱ ἐν τῇ κώμ-ῃ οἰκίαι καίονται.—Αἱ θύραι τῆς οἰκί-ας.—Αἱ τῆς οἰκί-ας θύραι.—Ἡ τῆς ἀρετ-ῆς ἐπιθυμία.—Ἡ τῆς δόξ-ης ἐπιθυμία.—Ἀπέχ-ον τῶν ἡδον-ῶν.—Ἀπέχ-εσθε τῆς ἐπιθυμί-ας.—Φεῦγε τὴν τῆς δόξ-ης ἐπιθυμίαν.—Ἡ θύρα τῆς οἰκί-ας κλείεται.—Αἱ τῆς οἰκί-ας θύραι κλείονται.—Ἡ κακία λύπην τίκτει.—Μὴ ἀπέχου τῆς φιλί-ας.—Κλείε τὰς

* Compare the use of the ablative in Latin (First Latin Book, 721).

τῆς οἰκί-ας θύρας.—'Η ἀρετὴ ἡδονὴν τίκει.—'Εν ταῖς οἰκί-αις μαχαίρας εὐρίσκουσιν.—'Εν ταῖς οἰκί-αις τῆς κώμης μαχαίρας εὐρίσκουσιν.—'Εν ταῖς τῆς κώμης οἰκί-αις μαχαίρας εὐρίσκουσιν.—Μάχαιραι εὐρίσκονται.—Μάχαιραι ἐν τῇ οἰκί-ᾳ εὐρίσκονται.

(58.) *Translate into Greek.*

Abstain from pleasure.—Abstain (ye) from pleasures.—Pleasure begets grief.—The pleasure of friendship.—The pleasures of friendship.—He shuts the door.—He shuts the door of the house.—The houses in the village.—The houses of the village.—Sabres are found.—Sabres are found in the villages.—They find sabres in the village.—Do not flee from friendship.—The glory of virtue.—Shut (ye) the doors.—Shut (ye) the doors of the house.—The house in the village is set on fire.—They set on fire the houses of the village.

LESSON X.

Masculine Nouns of the First Declension.

(59.) THE nominative-endings of *masculine* nouns of first declension are *ᾶς* and *ης*; genitive-ending, *ου*; the other endings like those of feminine nouns.

PARADIGMS.

	(b) Citizen.	(b) Young-man.	(b) Atreides.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	πολίτ-ης	νεανί-ᾶς	'Ατρεΐδης
Gen.	πολίτ-ου	νεανί-ου	'Ατρεΐδου
Dat.	πολίτ-ῃ	νεανί-ᾳ	'Ατρεΐδῃ
Acc.	πολίτ-ην	νεανί-αν	'Ατρεΐδην
Voc.	πολίτ-ᾶ	νεανί-ᾱ	'Ατρεΐδῃ
DUAL.			
N., A., V.	πολίτ-α	νεανί-α	'Ατρεΐδα
G., D.	πολίτ-αιν	νεανί-αιν	'Ατρεΐδαιν
PLURAL.			
N. and V.	πολίτ-αι	νεανί-αι	'Ατρεΐδαι
Gen.	πολίτ-ῶν	νεανί-ῶν	'Ατρεΐδῶν
Dat.	πολίτ-αις	νεανί-αις	'Ατρεΐδαις
Acc.	πολίτ-ας	νεανί-ας	'Ατρεΐδας

Rem. 1. Endings.—(a) Observe that *η* of the nominative is retained in dative and accusative; and *ᾱ* of nominative in dative, accusative, and vocative.

(b) The vocative-ending *ᾱ* is found,

(1.) In nouns whose stems end in *τ*; e. g., *πολιτᾶ*.

(2.) In nouns compounded of substantives and verbs; e. g., *γεωμέτρης, γεωμέτρᾱ*.

(3.) In national names; e. g., *Πέρσης, a Persian*; vocative, *Πέρσᾱ*.

(c) Other nouns in *ης* have vocative-ending *η*; e. g., *Ἀτρεΐδῃ, O Atreides*; *Πέρσῃ, O Persees*.

Rem. 2. Accents.—(a) The accent is retained on the same syllable as in the nominative, so long as the rules (26) permit (observe the paradigms). But the *genitive plural is always perispome*.

(b) Observe that in *πολιτᾶ, πολιταί, Ἀτρεΐδαι* (of which the ultimate *αι* is considered short (26, II)) the penult has the *circumflex* instead of the acute. This is because the last syllable is shortened (26, note *).

(60.) The masculine forms of the article are

Sing.	N. ὁ	G. τοῦ	D. τῷ	A. τόν
Plur.	οἱ	τῶν	τοῖς	τούς
Dual.	N. and A. τώ		G. and D. τοῖν	

EXERCISE.

(61.) *Vocabulary.*

[The genitive-ending is put immediately after the nominative.]

Soldier, στρατιώτ-ης, ου (δ).

Courage, ἀρετ-ή, -ῆς (ή).

Xenias, Ξενί-ας, -ου (δ).

By, ἐπό (prep. with gen.).

To admire, θαυμάζ-ειν.

To trust, trust to, believe, πιστεύ-ειν
(with *dat.*).

To be trusted, believed, πιστεύ-εσθαι.


(62.) *Examples.*

(a) *He admires the courage of the soldier.* | τὴν τοῦ στρατιώτ-ου ἀρετὴν
θαυμάζει.

(b) *The citizens trust to Xenias.* | οἱ πολίτ-αι τῷ Ξενί-ᾳ πισ-
τεύ-ουσιν.


(b) *Rule of Syntax.*—The dative is used with verbs of trusting, believing, obeying, &c.

(c) *Xenias is trusted by the citizens (has the confidence of the citizens).* | *Ξενί-ας ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτ-ῶν πιστεύεται.*

(c)  The preposition ὑπό, when it means *by*, takes the genitive with it.

(63.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ στρατιώτ-ης μάχαιραν ἔχει.—Οἱ στρατιῶτ-αι φεύγουσιν.—Μὴ φεύγε, ὦ στρατιῶτ-α.—Ἡ τοῦ πολίτ-ου οἰκία καίεται.—Οἱ στρατιῶτ-αι τὰς οἰκίας καίουσιν.—Οἱ στρατιῶτ-αι τὰς τῶν πολιτ-ῶν οἰκίας καίουσιν.—Οἱ νεανί-αι τὴν τῶν πολιτ-ῶν ἀρετὴν θαυμάζ-ουσιν.—Οἱ στρατιῶτ-αι τὴν τοῦ Ξενί-ου δόξ-αν θαυμάζ-ουσιν.—Μὴ. πιστενε τῷ στρατιώτ-ῃ.—Πιστεύ-ετε τοῖς πολίτ-αις.—Οἱ πηλίτ-αι πιστεύ-ονται ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιῶτ-ῶν.—Ξενί-ας ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιῶτ-ῶν πιστεύ-εται.—Φεύγε, ὦ νεανί-α, τὴν κακίαν.—Μὴ φεύγετε, ὦ νεανί-αι, τὴν φιλίαν.—Ξενί-ας ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιῶτ-ῶν θαυμάζεται.

 Proper names take the article when they have been mentioned before, or when they are celebrated names.

(64.) *Translate into Greek.*

They admire the courage of the soldiers.—The soldiers have sabres.—The soldiers find sabres in the houses (56, c).—Do not flee, O soldiers.—Do not set-on-fire the houses, O soldiers.—Trust (ye) the soldiers.—The soldier is trusted by the young-man.—The soldier admires the courage of Xenias.—Refrain from (56, a) pleasures, O young-men.—Refrain from vice, O young-men.—Trust to the young-man, O soldier.

LESSON XI.

Contracted Nouns of First Declension.—Paradigm of the Article.

(65.) A FEW nouns of the 1st declension, whose *stems* end in *ε* or *α*, blend the stem with the ending into a contracted form; thus, *σुकέ-α*, *σुकῆ*.

(1.) In contraction,

άα becomes *ᾶ*; *e. g.*, *μνάα*, *μνᾶ* (*mina*).

έα becomes *ῆ*; *e. g.*, *σुकέα*, *σुकῆ* (*fig-tree*); *Ἑρμέας*, *Ἑρμῆς* (*Mercury*).

☞ But if *ρ* precedes the *έα*, it is contracted into *α*; *e. g.*, *βορέας*, *βορρᾶς* (*north wind*).

(2.) The noun thus contracted in the nominative is declined regularly, through all the cases, with the circumflex accent (observe the paradigms below).

(3.) Contracted masculines in *ας* take the Doric genitive *α* (instead of *ου*); *e. g.*, N. *βορρᾶς*, G. *βορρᾶ*.

Rem. This Doric genitive is also found in a few other words; *e. g.*, N. *ὁ ὀρνιθοθήρας* (the bird catcher); G. *ὀρνιθοθήρᾶ*; especially proper names; *e. g.*, N. *Ἀννίβας* (*Hannibal*); G. *Ἀννίβα*.

(66.)

PARADIGMS.

Sing.	Art.	Mina.	Fig-tree.		North Wind.	Mercury.
Nom.	ἡ	{ (μνάα) μνᾶ	{ (σुकέα) σुकῆ	ὁ	{ (βορέας) βορρᾶς	{ ('Ερμέας) 'Ερμῆς
Gen.	τῆς	μνᾶς	σुकῆς	τοῦ	βορρᾶ	'Ερμοῦ
Dat.	τῇ	μνᾷ	σुकῇ	τῷ	βορρᾷ	'Ερμῇ
Acc.	τὴν	μνᾶν	σुकῆν	τὸν	βορρᾶν	'Ερμῆν
Voc.	ὦ	μνᾶ	σुकῆ	ὦ	βορρᾶ	'Ερμῆ
Dual.		(Two)	(Two)			
N., A., V.,	τὰ	Minæ. μνᾶ	Fig-trees. σुकᾶ			
G., D.	ταῖν	μναῖν	σुकαιν			
Plur.		Minæ.	Fig-trees.			
N. and V.	αἱ	μναῖ	σुकαι			
Gen.	τῶν	μνῶν	σुकῶν			
Dat.	ταῖς	μναῖς	σुकαις			
Acc.	τὰς	μνᾶς	σुकᾶς			

(67.) Learn also the complete

PARADIGM OF THE ARTICLE (*the*).

SINGULAR.				DUAL.				PLURAL.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	N. }	τῶ	τά	τῶ	N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	A. }				G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	G. }	τοῖν	ταῖν	τοῖν	D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό	D. }				A.	τούς	τάς	τά

[The student should be able to answer every question in the "Examination Questions" on this section, before passing to the next.]

(67½.) Summary of the endings of first declension.

	SINGULAR.					
	Feminine.			Masculine.		
Nom.	ᾱ	α	η	ας	ης	
Gen.	ης	ας	ης	ου	ου	
Dat.	ῃ	ᾱ	ῃ	ῃ	ῃ	
Acc.	ᾱν	ᾱν	ῃν	ᾱν	ῃν	
Voc.	α	α	η	α	η (ᾱ)	
	DUAL.					
	Both Genders.					
Nom. }	α					
Acc. }						
Voc. }						
Gen. }	αιν					
Dat. }						
	PLURAL.					
	Both Genders.					
Nom.	αι					
Gen.	ῶν					
Dat.	αις					
Acc.	ας					
Voc.	αι					

SECOND DECLENSION OF NOUNS.—IMPERFECT TENSE OF VERBS.

LESSON XII.

Imperfect Tense of Verbs in Ω.

(68.) *Augment.*

(1.) Past time in Greek is indicated by *ε* prefixed to the verb-stem. (Called *augment*.)

(2.) (a) If the verb begin with a *consonant*, you simply prefix *ε*. (This is called the *syllabic augment*.)

Thus, βουλευ-, ἐ-βουλευ-.

τικτ-, ἐ-τικτ-.

(b) If the verb begin with a *vowel*, the *ε* is blended with it, so that you simply *lengthen the vowel*. (This is called the *temporal augment*.)

Rem. In lengthening for the temporal augment,

α passes into *η*; e. g., ἀνν-, ἥνν-.

ε passes into *η*; e. g., ἐλπίζ-, ἥλπίζ-.

ο passes into *ω*; e. g., ὀμιλε-, ὠμιλε-.

ι and *υ* can only become *ι* and *υ*.

Π Eleven verbs change *ε* into *ει* (instead of *η*); e. g., ἐχ-, εἰχ-.

(69.) *Imperfect-stem and endings.*

(1.) The imperfect-stem is simply the present-stem, with the augment prefixed.

βουλευ-, imperfect-stem ἐ-βουλευ-.

θανμαζ-, imperfect-stem ἐ-θανμαζ-.

ἐχ-, imperfect-stem εἰχ-.

ἐλανν-, imperfect-stem ἠλανν-.

(2.) The Imperfect-endings are,

	ACTIVE.	PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.
3d Sing.	-ε	-ετο
3d Plur.	-ον	-οντο

(70.) By affixing these endings to the imperfect-stem of *βουλεύ-ειν*, we get the following

PARADIGM.

1. The imperfect expresses action as *continuing* or *incomplete*, or as *habitually* or *frequently performed*, in past time.

ACTIVE.	
Singular.	Plural
ἐ-βούλευ-ε(ν), <i>he was advising.</i>	ἐ-βούλευ-ον, <i>they were advising.</i>
MIDDLE.	
ἐ-βουλεύ-ετο, <i>he was deliberating.</i>	ἐ-βουλεύ-οντο, <i>they were deliberating.</i>
PASSIVE.	
ἐ-βουλεύ-ετο, <i>he was advised.</i>	ἐ-βουλεύ-οντο, <i>they were advised.</i>

2. Verbs compounded with prepositions generally take the *augment* between the preposition and the verb; e. g., *προσφέρ-ειν*, *προσ-έ-φερ-ον*. If the preposition end in a vowel it is elided (32, 2); e. g., *ἀναβαίν-ειν*, *ἀν-έ-βαιν-ον*; *ἀποφεύγ-ειν*, *ἀπ-έ-φευγ-ον*.

EXERCISE.

(71.) *Vocabulary.*

To go up, ascend, ἀναβαίν-ειν (ἀνὰ + βαίνειν).	To approach, πλησιάζ-ειν.
On, upon (with motion), ἐπὶ (with accusative).	When, ὅτε (adverb).
To run away, ἀποφεύγ-ειν (ἀπὸ + φεύγειν).	Targeteer, πελταστ-ής, -οῦ, ὁ.
	Quickly, ταχύ (adverb).
	To pursue, διώκ-ειν.

(72.) *Examples.*

(a) The soldiers went (were going) up on the houses.	οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἀν-έ-βαιν-ον.
--	--

(a) ἐπί, with the accusative, = *on, upon*, with the idea of motion towards.

(b) *When the soldiers approached, the targeteers ran away.* | ὅτε οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπλησίαζον οἱ πελτασταὶ ἀπέφευγον.

(b) The imperfect answers to the English imperfect when the action implied is rather *prolonged* than *momentary*.

(73.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ πελτασταὶ φεύγουσιν.—Οἱ πελτασταὶ ἀπέφευγον.—Οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκοντο.—Αἱ οἰκίαι ταχὺ ἐκαίοντο.—Ὅτε αἱ οἰκίαι ἐκαίοντο, οἱ πολῖται ἀπέφευγον.—Ὁ νεανίας ἀναβαίνει.—Ὁ νεανίας ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἀναβαίνει.—Ὁ νεανίας ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἀνέβαινε.—Ὁ στρατιώτης μάχαιραν εἶχε.—Οἱ πελτασταὶ μαχαίρας εἶχον.—Αἱ τῶν πολιτῶν οἰκίαι ταχὺ ἐκαίοντο.—Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν τοῦ Ξενίου ἀρετὴν ἐθαύμαζον.—Οἱ πελτασταὶ ἀνδρείως ἐμάχοντο.—Ὅτε Ξενίας ἐπλησίαζε, οἱ πελτασταὶ ἀνδρείως ἐμάχοντο.—Ὁ νεανίας τῷ στρατιώτῃ (62, δ) ἐπίστευε.—Οἱ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐπιστεύοντο.—Ὅτε οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπέφευγον, οἱ πελτασταὶ ταχὺ ἐδίωκον.

What is the general rule of accent for verbs? (39, *Rem.* 2.)

(74.) *Translate into Greek.*

The young-men were-going-up.—The young-men went-up on the house.—The young-men went-up on the houses of the citizens (*say*, the of-the citizens houses).—When the soldiers went-up, the young-men fled.—The soldiers were-fighting.—The targeteer was-fighting bravely.—The targeteer admired the virtue of the young-men.—The house was-set-on-fire.—The house of Xenias was quickly set-on-fire.—The house of Xenias was quickly set-on-fire by the soldiers.—When the house was set-on-fire, Xenias was-fleeing.—

The targeteers were-running-away when Xenias was-approaching.—The young-man was-pursuing.—The soldiers were-pursuing the citizens.

LESSON XIII.

Second Declension of Nouns.—Masculine and Feminine.

(75.) THE nominative-endings in 2d declension are,

-ος, generally *masculine*, sometimes *feminine*.

-ον, *neuter*.

(76.) The case-endings for masculine and feminine nouns are,

	SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.
Nom.	-ος	N., A., V. G. D.		Nom.	-οι
Gen.	-ου		-ω	Gen.	-ων
Dat.	-ῳ		-οιν	Dat.	-οις
Acc.	-ον			Acc.	-ους
Voc.	-ε			Voc.	-οι

(77.) Adding these endings to the stems λόγ-, φηγ-, δῆμ-, ἀγγελ-, we get the following

PARADIGMS.

SING.	Word (δ).	Beech-tree (β).	People (δ).	Messenger (δ).
Nom.	λόγ-ος	φηγ-ός	δῆμ-ος	ἀγγελ-ος
Gen.	λόγ-ου	φηγ-οῦ	δῆμ-ου	ἀγγελ-ου
Dat.	λόγ-ῳ	φηγ-ῳ	δῆμ-ῳ	ἀγγελ-ῳ
Acc.	λόγ-ον	φηγ-όν	δῆμ-ον	ἀγγελ-ον
Voc.	λόγ-ε	φηγ-έ	δῆμ-ε	ἀγγελ-ε
	(Two)	(Two)	(Two)	(Two)
DUAL.	Words.	Beeches.	Tribes.	Messengers.
N., A., V.	λόγ-ω	φηγ-ώ	δῆμ-ω	ἀγγελ-ω
G., D.	λόγ-οιν	φηγ-οῖν	δῆμ-οιν	ἀγγελ-οιν
	Words.	Beeches.	Tribes.	Messengers.
PLUR.				
N. and V.	λόγ-οι	φηγ-οί	δῆμ-οι	ἀγγελ-οι
Gen.	λόγ-ων	φηγ-ῶν	δῆμ-ων	ἀγγελ-ων
Dat.	λόγ-οις	φηγ-οῖς	δῆμ-οις	ἀγγελ-οις
Acc.	λόγ-ους	φηγ-ούς	δῆμ-ους	ἀγγελ-ους

Rem. 1. ENDINGS.—The ending *ος* is found sometimes in vocative; *e. g.*, ὦ φίλος (*friend*); always in Θεός (*God*).

Rem. 2. ACCENT.—(Different paradigms are given above, simply to illustrate the changes of accent.)

(a) The accent remains as in the nominative, so long as the quantity of the final syllable will permit. (Observe the different paradigms.)

(b) *Oxytones become perispomes in genitive and dative* (*e. g.*, φηγ-οῦ, &c.).

(c) Properispomes and proparoxytones become *paroxytone* (26, III.) when the ultimate is long; *e. g.*, δῆμος, δῆμον; ἄγγελος, ἀγγέλου, &c.

EXERCISE.

(78.) Vocabulary.

Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης-ης, -ου (δ).	Lydia (country), Λυδία, ας (ή).
To send, πέμπ-ειν.	Three, τρεῖς (accusative plural).
To send away, or back, ἀπο-πέμπ-ειν.	General, στρατηγ-ός, -οῦ (δ).
To send for, μετα-πέμπ-εσθαι (mid.).	Treasure, θησαυρ-ός, -οῦ (δ).
To make an expedition, στρατεύ-εσθαι.	To, against, ἐπί (with accusative).
To drive, ἐλαύν-ειν.	Brother, ἀδελφ-ός, -οῦ (δ).
To march forward, ἐξ-ελαύν-ειν.	Darius, Δαρει-ός, -ου (δ).
Through, διὰ (with genitive).	Cyprus, Κύρ-ος, -ου (δ).
A stage,* σταθμ-ός, -οῦ (δ).	Province, ἀρχή, -ῆς (ή).
Five, πέντε (indeclinable).	

(79.) Examples.

(a) Artaxerxes sends his brother. (Greek, the brother.) Ἀρταξέρξης πέμπει τὸν ἀδελφόν.

Artaxerxes sends away his brother to the province. (Greek, the brother.) Ἀρταξέρξης ἀπο-πέμπ-ει τὸν ἀδελφ-ὸν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

(a) The article is used for the possessive pronoun, in cases where the relation is obvious; as in (a) τὸν ἀδελφόν, *the* brother = *his* brother.

(b) Darius sends for Cyrus from the province. Δαρεῖος Κύρον μετα-πέμπ-εται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.

* Day's march of an army.

(b) Observe that πέμπ-ει = *he sends*; ἀπο-πέμπ-ει = *he sends away*; μετα-πέμπ-εται = *he sends-for-to-himself* (middle).

(c) *Cyrus marches-for-* | Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς
ward five stages. | πέντε.

(c) *Rule of Syntax.*—Measure of distance is put in the accusative.

(80.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος ἐ-πεμπ-ε τὸν ἄγγελ-ον.—'Ο στρατηγ-ὸς ἀπ-έ-πεμπ-ε τὸν ἄγγελ-ον.—Κῦρος ἐξελαύν-ει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας.—Κῦρος ἐξ-ελαύν-ει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμούς τρεῖς.—Οἱ στρατηγ-οὶ ἐ-πίστευ-ον τῷ Κύρῳ.—Κῦρος ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφ-ὸν στρατεύ-εται.—Κῦρος ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφ-ὸν ἐ-στρατεύ-ετο.—Δαρεῖος ἀπο-πέμπ-ει τὸν Κῦρον ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.—Οἱ στρατιῶτ-αι εὐρίσκουσι θησαυρ-οὺς ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις.—Οἱ στρατιῶται θησαυρ-οὺς εὐρίσκουσιν.—'Ο νεανίας ἐ-πίστευ-ε τῷ ἀδελφ-ῳ.—Κῦρος μεταπέμπ-εται τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.—Δαρεῖος ἐ-θαύμαζ-ε τὴν τῶν στρατηγ-ῶν ἀρετήν.—Δαρεῖος ἐ-πίσ-τεν-ε τοῖς στρατηγ-οῖς.—"Οτε ὁ στρατηγ-ὸς ἐ-πλη-σίαζ-ε, οἱ στρατιῶται ἀνδρείως ἐ-μάχ-οντο.

(81.) *Translate into Greek.*

The young-man sent the messengers.—The general sent-back the treasure.—The young-man sends for (his) brother from (ἀπό) the house.—Darius had-confidence-in (trusted-to) Cyrus.—The house of Cyrus was set-on-fire by (ὑπό) the soldiers.—The general makes-an-expedition against (ἐπί) Cyrus.—Cyrus was-making-an-expedition against Artaxerxes.—The general marches-forward five stages.—Cyrus sends-back the general to (ἐπί, with accusative) the province.—When Cyrus approached, the generals fought bravely.—Cyrus admired the virtue of the general.—Do not flee, O general.—Do not flee (plural), O generals.—Cyrus abstained-from (56, a) pleasures.—The general pursues glory.

LESSON XIV.

Second Declension of Nouns.—Neuter.

(82.) THE case-endings of 2d declension in the *neuter* gender are,

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
N., A., V.	ον	ω	α
Gen.	ου	οιν	ων
Dat.	φ	οιν	οις

(83.) Adding these endings to the stems *σῦκ*-, *ἐργ*-, *παλτ*-, *ιμάτι*-, we have the following

PARADIGMS.

SING.		Fig (τό).	Work (τό).	Javelin (τό).	Garment (τό).
N., A., V.	τὸ	σῦκ-ον	ἐργ-ον	παλτ-όν	ιμάτι-ον
Gen.	τοῦ	σῦκ-ου	ἐργ-ου	παλτ-οῦ	ιμάτι-ου
Dat.	τῷ	σῦκ-φ	ἐργ-φ	παλτ-φ	ιμάτι-φ
		(Two)	(Two)	(Two)	(Two)
DUAL.		Figs.	Works.	Javelins.	Garments.
N., A., V.	τὼ	σῦκ-ω	ἐργ-ω	παλτ-ῶ	ιμάτι-ω
G., D.	τοῖν	σῦκ-οιν	ἐργ-οιν	παλτ-οῖν	ιμάτι-οιν
PLUR.		Figs.	Works.	Javelins.	Garments.
N., A., V.	τὰ	σῦκ-α	ἐργ-α	παλτ-ά	ιμάτι-α
Gen.	τῶν	σῦκ-ων	ἐργ-ων	παλτ-ῶν	ιμάτι-ων
Dat.	τοῖς	σῦκ-οις	ἐργ-οις	παλτ-οῖς	ιμάτι-οις

Rem. ACCENT.—1. Oxytones become perispomes in genitive and dative (e. g., *παλτ-όν*, *παλτ-οῦ*, *παλτ-φ*, *παλτ-ῶν*, &c.).

Rem. 2. The accent remains on the tone-syllable of the nominative as long as the rules (26) allow ; but proparoxytones or properispomes become paroxytones when the ultimate is long (26, III.) ; e. g., ιμάτιον, ιματίου ; σῦκον, σύκου.

EXERCISE.

(84.) *Vocabulary.*

Horse, ἵππ-ος, -ου (ὅ).

Animal, ζῷ-ον, -ου (τό).

Beast-of-burden, ὑποζύγι-ον, -ου (τό).

To hunt, θηρεύ-ειν.

Huntsman, θηρευτ-ής, -οῦ (ὅ).

Not, οὐ, or οὐκ (see 34, 3), placed before the word it qualifies.

Wild-beast, θηρί-ον, -ου (τό).

To, into, εἰς (preposition with accusative).

To run, τρέχ-ειν.

To drive on, ἐλαύν-ειν.

To summon, παραγγέλλ-ειν.

Vessel, πλοῖ-ον, -ου (τό).

☞ *Observe the following derivations.*

πέλτ-η, -ης (ή), a small shield.

πελτ-αστ-ής, -οῦ (ὅ), a soldier who wore a small shield, = a *targeteer*.

δπλ-ον, -ου (τό), a weapon, especially a large shield.

δπλ-α, plural, heavy arms, arms (in general).

δπλ-ίτ-ης, -ου (ὁ), a soldier who wore heavy arms, especially the large shield, = a *man-at-arms*.

To *summon-to-arms*, εἰς τὰ δπλα παραγγέλλειν.

To *wear arms*, δπλα ἔχειν.

(85.) *Examples.*

(a) *Cyrus hunted (was in the habit of hunting) on horseback.* Ὁ Κῦρος ἐθήρευ-εν ἀπὸ ἵππου. (Greek, from a horse.)

(b) *Animals run.* Τὰ ζῶ-α τρέχ-ει.
The beasts of burden were driven-on. Τὰ ὑποζύγι-α ἡλαύν-ετο (68, 2, b).

(b) *Rule of Syntax.*—The neuter plural takes its verb in the singular; e. g., τρέχ-ει with ζῶα (instead of τρέχουσιν); ἡλαύν-ετο with ὑποζύγι-α (instead of ἡλαύνοντο).

(86.) *Translate into English.*

[How is οὐ written before a vowel? (οὐκ.) Before an aspirate? (οὐχ).]

Ὁ θηρευτής τὰ θηρί-α θηρεύ-ει.—Τὰ θηρί-α ἐθηρεύ-ετο (85, b) ὑπὸ τῶν θηρευτῶν.—Τὰ ὑποζύγι-α τρέχ-ει.—Τὰ θηρί-α ἔ-τρεχ-εν.—Οἱ ἵπποι τὰ θηρί-α ἐ-δίωκ-ον.—Οἱ ὀπλῖται δπλ-α εἶχ-ον.—Οἱ πελτασταὶ πέλτας εἶχ-ον.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰς τὰ δπλ-α παραγγέλλει.—Οἱ πολῖται πλοῖ-α οὐκ ἔχουσιν.—Ὁ Κῦρος πλοῖ-α οὐκ εἶχεν.—Ὁ θηρευτής θηρεύει ἀπὸ ἵππου.—Οἱ ἵπποι ἡλαύν-οντο.—Τὰ ὑποζύγι-α ἔ-τρεχ-εν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ παλτ-ὰ λαμβάνουσιν.—Τὰ θηρί-α ἔ-φευγ-εν.—Ὅτε ὁ θηρευτής ἐ-πλησίαζ-ε, τὰ θηρί-α ἀπ-έ-φευγ-εν.—Ὅτε τὰ ὑποζύγι-α ἔ-φευγ-εν, οἱ στρατιῶται ἐ-δίωκ-ον.—Ὁ νεανίας ἐπὶ τὸ πλοῖ-ον ἀνα-βαίνει.—Ὅτε αἱ οἰκίαι ἐ-καί-οντο, οἱ πολῖται ἐπὶ τὰ πλοῖα ἀν-έ-βαιν-ον.

(87.) *Translate into Greek.*

[Recollect to put verb singular with noun in neuter plural.]

The Persian hunted on-horseback.—The wild-beasts were hunted.—The wild-beasts were driven-on.—The huntsmen were-pursuing the wild-beasts.—When the huntsmen were pursuing, the wild-beasts were running-away.—The young-man wore (= had) a javelin.—The soldier had two javelins.—The targeteers did not wear (have) heavy-arms.—The men-at-arms did not have small-shields.—The men-at-arms went-up on the vessels.—The wild-beasts are running.—Do not (48, *d*) flee-from (φεῦγε, with accusative) the wild-beasts.—They were receiving the javelins.

LESSON XV.

Attic Second Declension.

(88.) SEVERAL words of 2d declension take *ως* (instead of *ος*) for nominative-ending, masculine and feminine, and *ων* (instead of *ον*) neuter. They retain *ω* through all the cases, and have *ω* (with *ι* subscript) instead of *ου*.

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.	Temple (ῥ).	Upper-room (ρό).
N. and V.	νε-ός	άνώγε-ων
Gen.	νε-ώ	άνώγε-ω
Dat.	νε-ῷ	άνώγε-ω
Acc.	νε-ὦν	άνώγε-ων
DUAL.	(Two) Temples.	(Two) Upper-rooms.
N., A., V.	νε-ῶ	άνώγε-ω
G., D.	νε-ῶν	άνώγε-ων
PLURAL.	Temples.	Upper-rooms.
N. and V.	νε-ῶ	άνώγε-ω
Gen.	νε-ῶν	άνώγε-ων
Dat.	νε-ῶς	άνώγε-ως
Acc.	νε-ῶς	άνώγε-ω

Rem. The *ω* in the final syllable in the Attic declension is regarded as *short* for accent; hence we have *άνώγεων*, proparoxytone. But oxytones become *perispome* in dative singular, and in genitive and dative dual and plural.

EXERCISE.

(89.) *Vocabulary.*

Hare, λαγ-ώς (ὁ).

1. The prepositions which govern the *genitive only* are, ἀντί, πρό, ἀπό, ἐκ, and ἐνεκα.

ἀντί, *instead of, over against.*

πρό, *before, in front of.*

ἀπό, *from, away from.*

ἐκ, *out of* (written ἐξ before a vowel).

ἐνεκα, *for the sake of, on account of.*

2. Those which govern the *dative only* are, ἐν, σύν, ἅμα.

ἐν, *in.*

σύν, *with.*

ἅμα, *together with* (adverb, used as a preposition).

Π Observe that ἐν and ἐκ are *atonic*; the others (except ἐνεκα and ἅμα) are *oxytone*.

3. The verb εὗρισκ-ειν does not take the augment in imperfect tense; thus, εὕρισκ-ον, *they found*.

(90.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ λαγ-ὼ θηρεύ-ονται.—'Εν τοῖς νε-ῶς θησαυροὶ εὕρισκ-ονται.—Οἱ στρατιῶται εὕρισκ-ον (89, 3) θησαυροὺς ἐν τῷ νε-ῶ.—'Η οἰκία ἀνώγε-ω (plural accusative) ἔχει.—Οἱ θηρευταὶ τοὺς λαγ-ὼς ἐθήρευ-ον.—'Ο νεανίας τὸν λαγ-ὼν ἐδίωκ-εν.—'Ο νε-ὼς ταχὺ ἐκαί-ετο.—Οἱ νε-ὼ ταχὺ ἐκαί-οντο.—Οἱ πολῖται ἔφευγ-ον εἰς τοὺς νε-ῶς.—Μὴ δίωκε τὸν λαγ-ὼν.—Μὴ διώκετε, ὦ νεανίαί, τοὺς λαγ-ῶς.

(91.) *Translate into Greek.*

The young-man admires the temple.—The temples are admired by the citizens.—When the temple was set-on-fire, the citizens were-running-away.—The hares were pursued by the huntsmen.—The young-man hunts the hare.—The young-man hunts on-horseback (85, a).—The huntsman trusted-to (62, b) the young-man.—The huntsman did not (84) wear (have) a sabre.—The house has not an upper-room.—He finds a sabre in the upper-room.—The door of the upper-room was shut.

LESSON XVI.

Contracts of Second Declension.—Pure Verbs Contracted.

(92.) NOUNS of the 2d declension, whose stems end in *ε* or *ο*, are sometimes contracted through all the cases.

Rem. The contraction is very simple, made by the following

Rule.—If a *short* vowel follow the stem, the contracted syllable is *ου* (e. g., *πλό-ος*, *πλοῦς*; *ὀστέ-ον*, *ὀστοῦν*); if a *long* or *doubtful* one, the final vowel of the stem is dropped (e. g., *πλό-ω*, *πλῶ*; *ὀστέ-α*, *ὀστᾶ*).

(93.)

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.	Sailing (ῑ).	Bone (ῑδ).
Nom.	πλό-ος πλοῦς	ὀστέ-ον ὀστοῦν
Gen.	πλό-ου πλοῦ	ὀστέ-ου ὀστοῦ
Dat.	πλό-ω πλῶ	ὀστέ-ω ὀστῶ
Acc.	πλό-ον πλοῦν	ὀστέ-ον ὀστοῦν
Voc.	πλό-ε πλοῦ	ὀστέ-ον ὀστοῦν
DUAL.		
N., A., V.	πλό-ω πλῶ	ὀστέ-ω ὀστῶ
G., D.	πλό-οιν πλοῖν	ὀστέ-οιν ὀστοῖν
PLURAL.		
N. and V.	πλό-οι πλοῖ	ὀστέ-α ὀστᾶ
Gen.	πλό-ων πλῶν	ὀστέ-ων ὀστῶν
Dat.	πλό-οις πλοῖς	ὀστέ-οις ὀστοῖς
Acc.	πλό-οι πλοῖ	ὀστέ-α ὀστᾶ

Π ΓENERAL RULE OF ACCENT.—In contraction, if the first syllable has the acute accent, the contracted syllable will have the circumflex; otherwise not. (The dual N., A., V. above is an exception to this general rule.)

PURE VERBS CONTRACTED.

(94.) 1. Verbs whose stems end in a vowel are called *Pure verbs*.

2. Of pure verbs, those whose stems end in *a*, *e*, or *o* are *contracted* in the present and imperfect tenses.

(95.) Learn thoroughly the following

RULES OF CONTRACTION.

Π 1. Any letter or diphthong into which *e* enters is called an *e-sound*; *e. g.*, *ε*, *η*, *ει* are *e-sounds*.

Π 2. Any letter or diphthong into which *o* enters is called an *o-sound*; thus, *ο*, *ω*, *ου* are *o-sounds*.

Rule 1.

a { before an *e-sound* absorbs it; *e. g.*, τιμά-ει, τιμᾷ.
with an *o-sound* forms *ω*; *e. g.*, τιμά-ουσι, τιμῶσι.

Rem. The *ι* of an absorbed diphthong is *subscript*; *e. g.*, τιμά-ει, τιμῃ.

Rule 2.

e { with *ε* forms *ει*; *e. g.*, ἐφίλε-ε, ἐφίλει.
with *ο* forms *ου*; *e. g.*, ἐφίλε-ον, ἐφίλουν.
before a long vowel or diphthong is absorbed; *e. g.*,
φιλέ-ει, φιλεῖ.

Rule 3.

o { with *ει* forms *οι* or *ου*; *e. g.*, δηλό-ει, -οῖ; δηλό-ειν, -οῦν.
with *ε* or *ο* forms *ου*; *e. g.*, ἐδήλο-ε, ἐδήλον; ἐδήλο-
ον, ἐδήλουν.
before *ου* is absorbed; *e. g.*, δηλό-ουσι, δηλοῦσι.

(96.) Applying the above rules to the inflection of the verbs τιμά-ειν, *to honour*; φιλέ-ειν, *to love*; δηλό-ειν, *to show*, we obtain the forms

Inf. Act.

τιμά-ειν, τιμᾷν.

φιλέ-ειν, φιλεῖν.

δηλό-ειν, δηλοῦν.

Inf. Mid. and Pass.

τιμά-εσθαι, τιμᾶσθαι.

φιλέ-εσθαι, φιλεῖσθαι.

δηλό-εσθαι, δηλοῦσθαι.

And also the following

PARTIAL PARADIGMS.

	PRESENT ACTIVE.	PRESENT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.
INDIC.		
3d Sing.	τιμά-ει τιμᾷ φιλέ-ει φιλεῖ δηλό-ει δηλοῖ	τιμά-εται τιμᾶται φιλέ-εται φιλεῖται δηλό-εται δηλοῦται
3d Plur.	τιμά-ουσι τιμῶσι(ν) φιλέ-ουσι φιλοῦσι(ν) δηλό-ουσι δηλοῦσι(ν)	τιμά-ονται τιμῶνται φιλέ-ονται φιλοῦνται δηλό-ονται δηλοῦνται
IMPER.		
2d Sing.	τίμα-ε τίμα φίλε-ε φίλει. δήλο-ε δήλου	τιμά-ου τιμῶ φιλέ-ου φιλοῦ δηλό-ου δηλοῦ
2d Plur.	τιμά-ετε τιμᾶτε φιλέ-ετε φιλεῖτε δηλό-ετε δηλοῦτε	τιμά-εσθε τιμᾶσθε φιλέ-εσθε φιλεῖσθε δηλό-εσθε δηλοῦσθε
INFIN.	τιμά-ειν τιμᾶν φιλέ-ειν φιλεῖν δηλό-ειν δηλοῦν	τιμά-εσθαι τιμᾶσθαι φιλέ-εσθαι φιλεῖσθαι δηλό-εσθαι δηλοῦσθαι
	IMPERFECT ACTIVE.	IMPERF. MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.
INDIC.		
3d Sing.	ἐτίμα-ε ἐτίμα ἐφίλε-ε ἐφίλει ἐδήλο-ε ἐδήλου	ἐτιμά-ετο ἐτιμᾶτο ἐφιλέ-ετο ἐφιλεῖτο ἐδηλό-ετο ἐδηλοῦτο
3d Plur.	ἐτίμα-ον ἐτίμων ἐφίλε-ον ἐφίλων ἐδήλο-ον ἐδήλουν	ἐτιμά-οντο ἐτιμῶντο ἐφιλέ-οντο ἐφιλοῦντο ἐδηλό-οντο ἐδηλοῦντο

Π The rule of accent (93, Π) applies throughout; thus, τίμα-ε, when contracted into τίμα, is not circumflexed.*

[The student should be required to give the rule for each case of contraction in the above paradigm.]

* The reason of the rule is obvious; the word with all the accents written would be τίμαδ̄, but the circumflex is made up of the acute and grave (not of two graves); thus, τίμα-ετε = τιμᾶτε = τιμάτε.

ADJECTIVES OF FIRST CLASS.

(97.) 1. THE adjective in Greek (as in Latin) agrees with the noun in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, and therefore has endings to distinguish these.

2. We divide adjectives into four classes, according to their endings. Those of the *first class* use the endings of the first and second declensions of nouns. These, again, are of two kinds :

- | | | | |
|---|----|----|----|
| | M. | F. | N. |
| (A) Those with three endings, ος, η or α, ον. | | | |
| (B) Those with two endings, ος, ος, ον. | | | |

LESSON XVII.

Adjectives of Class I., A (ος, η or α, ον).—Some forms of εἶναι.

(98.) ALL have η in feminine, except those whose stems end in a vowel or ρ, as stated below (*Rem.* 1).

PARADIGMS.

σοφός, ἡ, όν, wise.											
SINGULAR.				DUAL.				PLURAL.			
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N. σοφ-ός, -ή, -όν				N. }				N. σοφ-οί, -αί, -ά			
G. σοφ-ού, -ῆς, -ού				A. }	σοφ-ώ, -ά, -ώ			G. σοφ-ών, -ών, -ών			
D. σοφ-ῶ, -ῇ, -ῶ				V. }				D. σοφ-οῖς, -αῖς, -οῖς			
A. σοφ-όν, -ήν, -όν				G. }	σοφ-οῖν, -αῖν, -οῖν			A. σοφ-οῖς, -αῖς, -ά			
V. σοφ-έ, -ή, -όν				D. }				V. σοφ-οί, -αί, -ά			

Why are the genitives and datives perispome? (54, *Rem.* 2, and 77, *Rem.* 2, b.)

Rem. 1. Stems ending in a vowel (except o) or ρ, take ā in singular feminine; thus,

ιερ-ός, ιερ-ά, ιερ-όν (*sacred*).

ιερ-οῦ, ιερ-ᾶς, ιερ-οῦ.

&c., &c., &c.

φιλι-ός, φιλι-ᾶ, φιλι-όν (*friendly*).

φιλι-ον, φιλι-ᾶς, φιλι-ον.

&c., &c., &c.

(99.) Learn the following forms of εἶναι, *to be*, in the indicative.

	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
3d Sing.	ἐστί(ν), <i>is</i> .	ἦ οἱ ἦν, <i>was</i> .
3d Plur.	εἰσί(ν), <i>are</i> .	ἦσαν, <i>were</i> .

(100.) ἐστί(ν) and εἰσί(ν) are *enclitic* (25, *Rem.* 2); *i. e.*, they throw their accent back upon the word before them; *e. g.*, ἄξιός ἐστιν (instead of ἄξιος ἐστίν); ἐχθρός ἐστιν (instead of ἐχθρὸς ἐστίν).

[II] Observe that the effect of throwing the accent back upon an oxytone (marked grave in continued discourse) is simply to change into '.]

Excep. 1. If the preceding word is *paroxytone*, ἐστί and εἰσί retain their own oxytone accent; *e. g.*, λόγος ἐστίν; ἄνθρωποις εἰσίν.

Excep. 2. So also if the preceding word is cut off by apostrophe; *e. g.*, ἀγαθὸς δ' ἐστίν.

Excep. 3. If ἐστί means "*there is*" (stating *actual existence*), it is *paroxytone*; *e. g.*, Θεὸς ἐστίν, *there is a God (God exists)*.

EXERCISE.

(101.) Vocabulary.

[II] Contracted verbs are put in the vocabularies in their contracted form, with the *circumflex* accent.]

Beautiful, honourable, καλ-ός, ἡ, ὄν.

Mortal, perishable, θνητ-ός, ἡ, ὄν.

Base, αἰσχρ-ός, ἡ, ὄν.

Good, ἀγαθ-ός, ἡ, ὄν.

Free, ἐλεύθερ-ος, α, ὄν.

Noble, ἐσθλ-ός, ἡ, ὄν.

Admirable, θαυμαστ-ός, ἡ, ὄν.

Burden, φορτί-ον, -ον (τό).

Maiden, κόρ-η, -ης (ἡ).

Man, ἄνθρωπ-ος, -ον (ὁ).

Country, χώρ-α, -ας, (ἡ).

Wealth, πλοῦτ-ος, -ου (ὁ).

To honour, τιμᾶν (96).

To love, φιλεῖν (96).

☞ RULE OF ACCENT.—*Most adjectives (not compound) of Class I., with stems ending in a mute or in a liquid preceded by a mute, are oxytone.*

[So, also, many others, but not all.]

(102.) *Examples.*

(a) *Wealth is a burden.* | ὁ πλοῦτός ἐστι φορτίον.

(a) The subject takes the article, not the predicate.

[How does πλοῦτός get two accents? (100)]

(b) *The good.*

The good (i. e., good-men)		οἱ ἀγαθοί.
are free.		οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἐλεύθεροι.

(b) The copula ἐστί or εἰσὶ is often omitted (the article then shows which word is subject and which predicate). Hence

(103.) RULE OF POSITION.—In writing an adjective with an article and noun in the nominative, you must always put the article with the adjective; thus,

(a) ἡ καλὴ κόρη } κόρη ἡ καλή }	} The beautiful maiden.
------------------------------------	-------------------------

Not ἡ κόρη καλή, for that would mean, “the maiden is beautiful.”

(b) But you may put the article with both; thus,

ἡ κόρη ἡ καλή.		The beautiful maiden.
		(Greek, the maiden the beautiful.)

(104.) *Translate into English.*

Ἡ ἀρετὴ καλ-ὴ ἐστίν (100, ☞).—Αἱ ἡδοναὶ θνηταί εἰσιν.—Θαύμαζε τοὺς σοφ-οὺς.—Οἱ σοφ-οὶ τιμῶνται.—Οἱ αἰσchr-οὶ οὐ τιμῶνται.—Ὁ ἀγαθὸς στρατηγὸς ἐτιμᾶτο (passive).—Οἱ ἀγαθ-οὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀγαθ-ῶν φιλοῦνται.—Οἱ πολῖται ἦσαν ἐλεύθερ-οι.—Ἡ δόξα ἡ καλ-ὴ (103, b) φορτίον οὐκ ἐστίν.—Ἡ καλ-ὴ κόρη ἐθαυμάζετο.—Ἀπέχου τῶν αἰσchr-ῶν ἡδονῶν.—Φεῦγε

αἰσχυρ-ὰν δόξαν.—'Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐσθλ-ὴν δόξ-αν ἔχει.—Οἱ ἐσθλ-οὶ νεανίαι ἀνδρείως ἐμάχοντο.—Δίωκε τὴν τῆς ἀρετῆς δόξαν.—Μὴ δίωκε τὴν δόξαν τὴν αἰσχυρ-ὰν.—'Ὡ νεανίαι, φεύγετε (imperative) τὰς αἰσχυρ-ὰς ἡδονάς.—Οἱ ἐσθλ-οὶ ἐλεύθεροι (102, b).—'Ο σοφ-ὸς ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν ἐλεύθερ-ος.—'Ελευθέρ-ᾱ ἦν ἡ χώρα (102, a).—'Ἡ τῶν πολιτῶν ἀρετὴ θαυμαστ-ή ἐστιν.—Πίστευε τοῖς ἀγαθ-οῖς (62, b).—Πίστευε τῷ ἀγαθ-ῷ ἀδελφῷ (79, a).—'Ἡ οἰκία ἡ καλ-ὴ καίεται.—'Ο ἐσθλ-ὸς ὑπὸ τῶν ἐσθλῶν θαυμάζεται.

(105.) *Translate into Greek.*

[How do you express possessives? (79, a).]

The noble are free.—The noble are-honoured.—The beautiful maiden is-loved by her brother (79, a).—Base pleasures (103, a) are perishable.—Cyrus was noble.—The noble Cyrus was-honoured by his soldiers.—The brave general is-honoured by his noble soldiers.—The noble shun base pleasures.—The wise pursue honourable reputation.—Base reputation is a burden (102, a).—The countries were free.—Xenias was wise.—Trust the noble soldier (dative).—Refrain-from base desire (genitive).—The good refrain-from base desires.—The brave soldiers were-fighting bravely.—The good (man) honours the good (men).

LESSON XVIII.

Adjectives of Class I., B (ος, ον).

(106.) THE endings of Class I., B, are precisely those of 2d declension of nouns.

We give the forms of ἀδικος, ἀδικον, *unjust*.

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.	
M. and F.	N.	M., F., N.		M. and F.	N.
N. ἄδικ-ος	ἄδικ-ον	N. }		N. ἄδικ-οι	ἄδικ-α
G. ἄδικ-ου	ἄδικ-ου	A. }	ἄδικ-ω	G. ἄδικ-ων	ἄδικ-ων
D. ἄδικ-φ	ἄδικ-φ	V. }		D. ἄδικ-οις	ἄδικ-οις
A. ἄδικ-ον	ἄδικ-ον	G. }	ἄδικ-οιν	A. ἄδικ-ους	ἄδικ-α
V. ἄδικ-ε	ἄδικ-ον	D. }		V. ἄδικ-οι	ἄδικ-α

Rem. 1. Compound adjectives are of this class (ος, ον). (But those ending in κος are ός, ή, όν.)

Rem. 2. Compound adjectives generally throw the accent as far back as possible.

EXERCISE.

(107.) Vocabulary.

<i>Princely</i> (fit to be king), βασιλικ-ός, ή, όν.	<i>Immortal</i> , ἀθάνατ-ος, ον.
<i>Worthy</i> , ἄξι-ος, ιῷ, ιον.	<i>Impassable</i> , ἀπορ-ος, ον.
<i>Fond-of-horses</i> , φίλιππ-ος, ον (φίλος + ιππος).	<i>To reign</i> (to be king), βασιλεῦ-ειν.
<i>Fond-of-hunting</i> , φιλόθηρ-ος, ον (φίλος + θήρα).	<i>To wage war</i> , πολεμεῖν (96).
<i>Competent</i> , ικαν-ός, ή, όν.	<i>To rule</i> , ἄρχειν.
	<i>River</i> , ποταμός, -οῦ (ό).
	<i>Road, way</i> , ὁδός, -οῦ (ή).

(108.) Examples.

(a) <i>The beautiful, the honourable</i> (in the abstract).	Τὸ καλόν.
<i>What is honourable</i> (i. e., things honourable).	Τὰ καλά.
<i>What is base.</i>	Τὰ αἰσχροά.

(a) The neuter adjective is very commonly used as a noun, the *singular* for the abstract idea, the *plural* for the concrete.

(b) <i>In-place-of his brother.</i>	ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
(c) <i>Worthy to rule.</i>	ἄρχειν ἄξιος, or ἄξιος ἄρχειν.
<i>Competent to rule</i> (capable of ruling).	ικανὸς ἄρχειν, or ἄρχειν ικανός.
<i>Worthy to be honoured.</i>	ἄξιος τιμᾶσθαι.

(c) The infinitive is very commonly used in Greek, as in the examples (c).

★ (109.) *Translate into English.*

‘Ο Κῦρος βασιλικ-ὸς ἦν.—Κῦρος ἄξιος ἦν βασιλεύειν.—Κῦρος ἄξιος ἦν βασιλεύειν ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.—‘Ο νεανίας φίλιππ-ὸς ἐστὶν (100).—Οἱ Πέρσαι φίλιππ-οὶ ἦσαν.—Οἱ ἄδικ-οὶ τὰ αἰσχροῦ διώκουσιν.—Μὴ δῖωκε τὰ αἰσχροῦ, ὦ νεανία.—‘Ο θηρευτῆς φιλόθηρος ἦν.—‘Η ἀρετὴ ἀθάνατ-ος (102, b).—‘Απορος ἦν ὁ ποταμός.—Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς (79, c) ἐπὶ (to) ποταμὸν ἄπορον.—‘Η ὁδὸς ἄπορος ἦν.—‘Αποροὶ ἦσαν αἱ ὁδοί.—‘Ο ἄδικος οὐ φιλεῖται.—Οἱ ἄδικοι οὐκ ἀξιοὶ εἰσιν φιλεῖσθαι.—‘Η καλὴ κόρη ἀξία ἐστὶ (100, *Excerpt*. 1) φιλεῖσθαι.—‘Ο φιλόθηρος θηρευτῆς τὰ θηρία θηρεύει.—‘Ο φίλιππος νεανίας ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀναβαίνει.—Οἱ ἐσθλοὶ τὰ αἰσχροῦ φεύγουσιν.—Μὴ πιστενε τῷ ἀδίκῳ.—Οἱ ἄδικοι οὐ πιστεύονται.—‘Ο στρατηγὸς ἱκανὸς ἦν ἄρχειν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν πολεμεῖν.

(110.) *Translate into Greek.*

[Recollect that *οὐ* is written *οὐκ* before a vowel, and *οὐχ* before an aspirate.]

The targeteers were-running-away.—The targeteers were not competent to-wage-war.—The young-man was princely.—The general was-making-an-expedition.—The general was competent to-wage-war.—The general was fond-of-horses and fond-of-hunting.—The maiden loves the princely young-man.—The beautiful maiden loves the princely young-man.—The unjust are not admired.—Do not trust-to the unjust (plural).—Do not shun the good.—Virtues are immortal.—Admire what-is-honourable.—Flee what-is-base.—The young-man is competent to rule.—The rivers were impassable.—The road is impassable.

LESSON XIX.

Contracted Adjectives of Class I.

(111.) ADJECTIVES of Class I., A, whose stems end in ε or ο, are generally contracted through all the cases. In the paradigm we give the uncontracted form only in the nominative.

PARADIGMS.

	<i>χρύσεος, χρυσοῦς, golden.</i>			<i>ἀπλόος, ἀπλοῦς, simple.</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Sing.	χρύσε-ος	χρυσέ-α	χρύσε-ον	ἀπλό-ος	ἀπλό-η	ἀπλό-ον
	Contracted into			Contracted into		
Nom.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῇ	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλοῦν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῇν	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλῇν	ἀπλοῦν
Voc.	doubtful.	χρυσῇ	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλοῦν
	DUAL.			DUAL.		
N., A., V.	χρυσῶ	χρυσᾷ	χρυσῶ	ἀπλῶ	ἀπλᾷ	ἀπλῶ
G., D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλοῖν
	PLURAL.			PLURAL.		
N. and V.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾷ	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾷ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
Acc.	χρυσοὺς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾷ	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾷ

Rem. 1. χρύσεος, χρυσοῦς, deviates from the rule of accent given in (93, II).

Rem. 2. ὀγδοός, η, ον (eighth), and ἀθρόος, ὅα, ὄον (crowded), are not contracted.

(112.) Adjectives of Class I., B, formed from the nouns (νόος) νοῦς and (πλόος) πλοῦς, are contracted like those nouns (except in accent).

PARADIGM.

<i>εὖνοος, εὖνους, well-disposed.</i>					
SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.	
	M. and F. N.		M., F., N.		
N.	εὖνους εὖνουν	N. }		N. and V.	εὖνοι εὖνοα
G.	εὖνου εὖνου	A. }	εὖνω	G.	εὖνων εὖνων
D.	εὖνῳ εὖνῳ	V. }		D.	εὖνοις εὖνοις
A.	εὖνουν εὖνουν	G. }	εὖνοιν	A.	εὖνους εὖνοα
V.	εὖνου εὖνουν	D. }			

Rem. The neuter plural ending *οα* remains uncontracted.

(113.) Some adjectives of Class I., B, are declined like the *Attic* 2d declension of nouns (88).

PARADIGM.

<i>ἱλεως, ἱλεων, propitious.</i>					
SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.	
	M. and F. N.		M., F., N.		
N. and V.	ἱλε-ως ἱλε-ων	N. }		N. and V.	ἱλε-φ ἱλε-ων
Gen.	ἱλε-ω ἱλε-ω	A. }	ἱλε-ω	Gen.	ἱλε-ων ἱλε-ων
Dat.	ἱλε-φ ἱλε-φ	V. }		Dat.	ἱλε-φς ἱλε-φς
Acc.	ἱλε-ων ἱλε-ων	G. }	ἱλε-ων	Acc.	ἱλε-ως ἱλε-ω
		D. }			

☞ In the *Attic* declension *ω* is regarded as short for accent (88 *Rem.*); hence *ἱλεως* is *proparoxytone*.

EXERCISE.

(114.) *Vocabulary.*

Goblet, κύπελλ-ον, -ον (τό).

A friend, φίλ-ος, -ον (ός).

Faithful, πιστ-ός, ή, όν.

(Of) silver, ἀργυρ-ός (ούς), έ-α
(ά), έ-ον (ούν).

Mind, νόος, νοός (93).

Speech, λόγ-ος, -ον (ός).

Irrational, άνους, άνουν.

Well-disposed, εὖνους, εὖνουν.

(115.) *Examples.*

(a) He was well-disposed to Cyrus. εὖνους ήν τῷ Κύρῳ.

God is propitious to the good (man). ό θεός τῷ άγαθῷ ἱλεώς έστιν.

(a) *Rule of Syntax.*—The dative is used with adjectives that have *to* after them in English.

(116.) *Translate into English.*

Ξενίας εὖνους ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ.—Τὸ κύπελλον ἐστὶ χρυσοῦν.—Τὰ κύπελλα ἐστὶ χρυσᾶ.—Ὁ φίλος ἔχει πιστὸν νοῦν.—Πίστετε τῷ εὖνῳ φίλῳ.—Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εὖνοί εἰσιν.—Ὁ λόγος ἀπλοῦς ἦν.—Ἀπλοῦς ἦν ὁ τοῦ Κύρου λόγος.—Ἀπλοὶ ἦσαν οἱ τῶν στρατηγῶν λόγοι.—Τὸ κύπελλον ἐστὶν ἀργυροῦν.—Ἀργυρὰ κύπελλα ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ εὐρίσκεται.—Ὁ Θεὸς ἰλεως ἦν.—Οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἰλεῶ εἰσιν.—Μὴ πιστετε τῷ ἄνῳ νεανίᾳ.—Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπίστενον τῷ ἄνῳ στρατηγῷ.

(117.) *Translate into Greek.*

The gods are propitious to the noble.—The young-man admires the golden goblet.—The maiden admires the silver goblets.—Trust not the irrational young-man.—The speeches of the citizens were simple.—Simple speeches are admired.—A golden goblet was found (89, 3) in the temple.

THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS, PARTIAL TREATMENT.—VERB, FIRST FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST.

LESSON XX.

First Future of Verbs in Ω, Active and Middle.

(118.) To form the stem of the first future, active and middle, simply add σ to the stem of the present; *e. g.*, βουλεύ-, βουλεύσ-. The endings are the same as those of the present.

(119.) - PARADIGM.

3d Sing.	βουλεύ-σ-ει, <i>he will advise.</i>	βουλεύ-σ-εται, <i>he will deliberate.</i>
3d Plur.	βουλεύ-σ-ουσι(ν), <i>they will advise.</i>	βουλεύ-σ-ονται, <i>they will deliberate.</i>
Infin.	βουλεύ-σ-ειν, <i>to be about to advise.</i>	βουλεύ-σ-εσθαι, <i>to be about to deliberate.</i>

Rem. The accents are the same as in the present tense.

(120.) 1. In contracted verbs, the short vowel of the stem is lengthened before the σ, viz., α or ε into η, ο into ω; *e. g.*,

Infinitive.	Stem.	Future stem.	Future 3d singular.
τιμά-ειν,	τιμά-,	τιμή-σ,	τιμή-σ-ει.
φιλέ-ειν,	φιλέ-,	φιλή-σ,	φιλή-σ-ει.
δηλό-ειν,	δηλό-,	δηλώ-σ,	δηλώ-σ-ει.

2. But after ε, ι, or ρ, α becomes ᾱ instead of η; *e. g.*, ἐά-, ἐά-σ-, ἐά-σ-ει; ἐστιᾶ-, ἐστιᾶ-σ-, ἐστιᾶ-σ-ει; φωρά-, φωρά-σ-, φωρά-σ-ει.

(121.) In verbs with *mute stems* (*i. e.*, stem ending in a mute), the following changes occur :

π, β, φ, πτ,	} with σ	make ψ; <i>e. g.</i> , πεμπ-σ- = πεμπψ-; βλαπτ-σ- = βλαψ-; γραφ-σ- = γραφψ-.
κ, γ, χ,		make ξ; <i>e. g.</i> , ἡκ-σ- = ἡξ-; ἀγ-σ- = ἀξ-; ἀρχ-σ- = ἀρξ-.
τ, δ, θ,		dropped; <i>e. g.</i> , ἀνντ-σ- = ἀννσ-; ψευδ-σ- = ψευσ-; πειθ-σ- = πεισ-.

Π Add the endings given in the paradigm to the above stems; *e. g.*, πέμψ-ει, πέμψ-εται, πέμψ-ουσι, πέμψ-ονται, πέμψ-ειν, πέμψ-εσθαι, &c.

EXERCISE.

(122.) *Vocabulary.*

To write, γράφ-ειν.
To lead, ἄγ-ειν.
Enemy, πολέμιος,* -ον (δ).
To persuade, πείθ-ειν.

Wind, ἄνεμος, -ον (δ).
Tree, δένδρον, -ον (τό).
To hurt, βλάπτ-ειν.
To conquer, νικᾶν (96).

(123.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ πολῖται βουλευ-σ-ονται.—'Ο Κῦρος ἀπὸ Ἰππου (85, α) θηρεύ-σ-ει.—Οἱ πολῖται τῷ Κύρῳ (62, β) πιστεύ-σ-ουσιν.—'Ο Κῦρος τὸν ἀγαθὸν στρατηγὸν τιμή-σ-ει.—Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλή-σ-ουσιν.—Κῦρος ἐπιστολὴν γράψ-ει.—Δαρεῖος Κῦρον μεταπέμψ-εται.—Δαρεῖος Κῦρον μεταπέμψ-εται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.—Οἱ νεανῖαι τοὺς λαγῶς διώξ-ουσιν.—'Ο Κῦρος τοὺς στρατιώτας διὰ τῆς χώρας ἄξ-ει.—Οἱ πολῖται τὸν Κῦρον πείσ-ουσιν.—'Ο ἄνεμος τὰ δένδρα βλάψ-ει.—'Ο Κῦρος τοὺς στρατιώτας πείσ-ει.—Οἱ πολῖται τὸν ἄγγελον μεταπέμψ-ονται.—'Ο στρατηγὸς τοῖς εὐνοῖς πολίταις (62, β) πιστεύ-σ-ει.—'Ο Κῦρος νική-σ-ει τοὺς Πέρσας.—Οἱ πολέμιοι τὸν στρατηγὸν νική-

* Masculine of πολέμιος, ια, ιον, used as a noun.

σ-ουσιν.—Οἱ νεανῖαι τὸν ἄγγελον εἰς τὴν κώμην ἄξουσιν.

(124.) *Translate into Greek.*

The winds will hurt the tree.—The citizens will lead.—Cyrus will deliberate.—Cyrus will trust the good young-man (62, δ).—The citizens will send-for the faithful messenger.—The general will honour the good young-man.—The well-disposed citizens will love Cyrus.—The young-men will hunt.—The messenger will hunt on horseback (85, α).—The general will pursue the messenger.—The soldiers will not hurt the citizens.—The young-men will lead the general into the village.—The good citizens will lead the messenger through the country.—The young-men will write the letters.—The general will conquer the enemy.—The faithful young-man will send the letter.—The young-men will pursue the enemy.

LESSON XXI.

First Aorist.—Active and Middle.

(125.) (a) THE 'word *Aorist* means *indefinite*. The *Aorist Tense* denotes an action complete in past time, and without the idea of *continuance*, which is conveyed by the imperfect. Thus,

Imperf. I was writing the letter while you were reading.

Aorist. I wrote the letter.

(b) There are two forms of the aorist, called *first* and *second*. We use at present only the first form.

(c) The 1st aorist-stem (active and middle) is simply the future-stem with the augment prefixed; thus,

Pres. stem.	Fut. stem.	1st Aor. stem.
βουλευ-,	βουλευσ-,	ἐβουλευσ-.
νικα-,	νικησ-,	ἐνικησ-.

(126.) Endings of first aorist.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
INDICATIVE.		
3d Sing.	-ε	-ατο
3d Plur.	-αν	-αντο
IMPERATIVE.		
2d Sing.	-ον	-αι
2d Plur.	-σθε	-ασθε
INFINITIVE.	-αι	-ασθαι

(127.) By adding these endings to the stem we have the following

PARADIGM.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
INDIC.		
3d Sing.	ἐ-βούλεν-σ-ε, <i>he advised.</i>	ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-ατο, <i>he deliberated.</i>
3d Plur.	ἐ-βούλεν-σ-αν, <i>they advised.</i>	ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-αντο, <i>they deliberated.</i>
IMPER.		
2d Sing.	βούλεν-σ-ον, <i>advise thou.</i>	βούλεν-σ-αι, <i>deliberate thou.</i>
2d Plur.	βουλεύ-σ-ατε, <i>advise ye.</i>	βουλεύ-σ-ασθε, <i>deliberate ye.</i>
INFIN.	βουλεύ-σ-αι, <i>to advise.</i>	βουλεύ-σ-ασθαι, <i>to deliberate.</i>

Rem. 1. Observe that the infinitive active and the imperative middle have the same form, but different accent; the one being *properi-spome*, the other *proparoxytone*.

Rem. 2. The same changes occur before and with σ as in the future (120, 121).

Π Let the student form and inflect the first aorist of φιλεῖν, τιμᾶν, πέμπειν, ἄγειν, γράφειν.

EXERCISE.

(128.) Vocabulary.

To sacrifice, θύ-ειν.

Minerva, Ἀθηνᾶ, ἁς (ῆ).

To hear, ἀκού-ειν.

Anger, ὀργή, ῆς (ῆ).

Safety, σωτηρία, ας (ῆ).

A truce, σπονδαί, ὦν (αῖ) (used in pl.).

To loosen, violate, λύ-ειν.

Well, εὖ.

An enumeration, ἀριθμός, οὔ (δ).

To hire, μισθοῦν (96).

Auxiliary troops, ἐπίκουροι, ὧν (pl.).

Deed, ἔργον, ου (τό).

(129.) *Examples.*

(a) *He was writing the letter.* | ἔ-γράφ-ε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.

He wrote the letter. | ἔ-γραψ-ε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.

(a) An action is represented by the imperfect as in progress and unfinished, by the aorist as done.

(b) *Learn wisdom, O young-man.* | μά-θαν-ε τὴν σοφίαν, ὦ νεα-
νία.

Hear, O friend. | ἄκου-σ-ον, ὦ φίλε.

(b) The Imperative Present is used when the command implies *continuance* of action, the Aorist when the action can be done *at once*.

⚡ In prohibitions use the Imperative Present, never the Aorist; e. g., *do not steal (now or ever)*, μὴ κλέπτ-ε (not μὴ κλέψ-ον).*

(130.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ Κῦρος τοὺς Πέρσας ἐ-νίκη-σ-εν. — Ὁ Κῦρος ἐ-στρατεύ-σ-ατο. — Ὁ Κῦρός ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐ-στρατεύ-σ-ατο. — Οἱ πολέμοι ἐπὶ τὸν Κῦρον ἐ-στρατεύ-σ-αντο. — Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐ-θυ-σ-εν. — Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐ-θυ-σ-ε τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ (to Minerva). — Ὁ στρατηγὸς σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐ-θυ-σ-ε τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. — Ὁ Κῦρος τὸν ἄγγελον ἀπ-έ-πεμψ-εν. — Οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸν ἄγγελον μετε-πέμψ-αντο. — Ὁ Κῦρε, ἄκου-σ-ον. — Νίκη-σ-ον ὀργήν. — Οἱ πολῖται τὸν στρατηγὸν ἔπεισ-αν. — Οἱ νεανῖαι τοὺς λαγῶς ἐ-δίωξ-αν. — Ὁ Κῦρος ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-ατο. — Ὁ Κῦρος ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-ατο περὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τῆς ἀρχῆς. — Οἱ πολέμοι τὰς σπονδὰς ἔ-λυ-σαν. — Πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὐβούλευ-σ-αι. — Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐ-ποίη-σ-αν. — Οἱ πολῖται ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-αντο περὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τῆς ἀρχῆς. — Οἱ πολέμοι ἐ-μισθώ-σ-αντο ἐπικούρους. — Δαρεῖος μετ-ε-πέμψ-ατο τὸν Κῦρον ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.

* For prohibitions with the aorist subjunctive, see (511, b).

(131.) *Translate into Greek.*

The general conquered the enemy.—Hear, O soldiers.—The citizens sacrificed to the gods (dative).—The citizens with the young-men sacrificed to the gods.—The citizens made an expedition against Cyrus.—Cyrus pursued the enemy.—The general made an enumeration of the citizens.—The messenger persuaded the young-men.—The citizens hired the brave young-men.—The enemy hired the brave soldiers.—The citizens deliberated about the safety of the country.—The generals made an enumeration of auxiliaries.—The auxiliaries sent for the faithful messengers.—Deliberate well (plural).—Cyrus violated the truce.—The general sent away the auxiliaries.—The brave soldiers did not violate the truce.—The auxiliaries did not conquer the enemy.

LESSON XXII.

Third Declension.—Mute Nouns, Masculine and Feminine.

[For fuller treatment of 3d declension, see Part II., § 1.]

(132.) THE third declension includes all nouns whose genitive-ending is *ος*.

(133.) The case-endings for masculine and feminine nouns are,

SINGULAR.			DUAL.		PLURAL.	
N.	-ς	N. }	-ε	N.	-ες	
G.	-ος	A. }		G.	-ων	
D.	-ι	V. }		D.	-σι(ν)	
A.	-ᾱ (or ν)	G. }	-οιυ	A.	-ᾱς	
V.	Mostly as N.	D. }		V.	-ες	

(134.) The stem is found by striking off the genitive-ending *-ος*; thus, N. *λαίλαψ*, G. *λαίλαπ-ος* (stem *λαίλαπ-*).

(135.) Nouns of this declension (masculine and feminine) are divided into four classes, viz. :

- I. Mute nouns ; *i. e.*, those whose stems end in a mute.
- II. Liquid nouns ; *i. e.*, those whose stems end in a liquid.
- III. Vowel nouns ; *i. e.*, those whose stems end in a vowel.
- IV. Semi-vowel nouns ; *i. e.*, those whose stems end in ς .

Thus, $\lambda α ῖ λ α ψ$, $\lambda α ῖ λ α π - ο ς$ } are *mute* nouns.
 $κ ὀ ρ α ξ$, $κ ὀ ρ α κ - ο ς$ }
 $π ο ι μ ῆ ν$, $π ο ι μ ἔ ν - ο ς$ is a *liquid* noun.
 $ἰ χ θ ῦ ς$, $ἰ χ θ ῦ - ο ς$ is a *vowel* noun.
 $τ ε ῖ χ ο ς$, $τ ε ῖ χ ε ο - ο ς$ is a *semi-vowel* noun.

(136.) We give paradigms of the *mute* nouns $κ ὀ ρ α ξ$ (stem $κ ο ρ α κ -$), *raven* ; $λέων$ (stem $λεοντ -$), *lion* ; the *vowel* noun $ἰ χ θ ῦ ς$ (stem $ἰ χ θ ν -$), *fish* ; and the *liquid* noun $π ο ι μ ῆ ν$ (stem $π ο ι μ εν -$), *shepherd*.

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.	Raven (δ).	Lion (δ).	Fish (δ).	Shepherd (δ).
Nom.	{ $(κ ὀ ρ ᾱ κ - \varsigma)$ $κ ὀ ρ ᾱ ξ$	$λέων$	$ἰ χ θ ῦ - \varsigma$	$π ο ι μ ῆ ν$
Gen.	$κ ὀ ρ ᾱ κ - ο ς$	$λέοντ - ο ς$	$ἰ χ θ ῦ - ο ς$	$π ο ι μ ἔ ν - ο ς$
Dat.	$κ ὀ ρ ᾱ κ - ι$	$λέοντ - ι$	$ἰ χ θ ῦ - ι$	$π ο ι μ ἔ ν - ι$
Acc.	$κ ὀ ρ ᾱ κ - α$	$λέοντ - α$	$ἰ χ θ ῦ - ν$	$π ο ι μ ἔ ν - α$
Voc.	{ $(κ ὀ ρ ᾱ κ - \varsigma)$ $κ ὀ ρ ᾱ ξ$	$λέον$	$ἰ χ θ ῦ$	$π ο ι μ ῆ ν$
DUAL.				
N., A., V.	$κ ὀ ρ ᾱ κ - ε$	$λέοντ - ε$	$ἰ χ θ ῦ - ε$	$π ο ι μ ἔ ν - ε$
G., D.	$κ ο ρ ᾱ κ - ο ι ν$	$λεόντ - ο ι ν$	$ἰ χ θ ῦ - ο ι ν$	$π ο ι μ ἔ ν - ο ι ν$
PLURAL.				
N. and V.	$κ ὀ ρ ᾱ κ - ε ς$	$λέοντ - ε ς$	$ἰ χ θ ῦ - ε ς$	$π ο ι μ ἔ ν - ε ς$
Gen.	$κ ο ρ ᾱ κ - ω ν$	$λεόντ - ω ν$	$ἰ χ θ ῦ - ω ν$	$π ο ι μ ἔ ν - ω ν$
Dat.	{ $(κ ὀ ρ ᾱ κ - σι)$ $κ ὀ ρ ᾱ ξι (ν)$	{ $(λέοντ - σι)$ $λέονσι (ν)$	$ἰ χ θ ῦ - σι (ν)$	{ $(π ο ι μ ἔ ν - σι)$ $π ο ι μ ἔ σι (ν)$
Acc.	$κ ὀ ρ ᾱ κ - α ς$	$λέοντ - α ς$	{ $ἰ χ θ ῦ - α ς$ (or $ἰ χ θ ῦ ς$)	$π ο ι μ ἔ ν - α ς$

(137.) Many nouns differ from the above slightly. Learn the following points carefully, and you will have little trouble hereafter.

1. The ς is added in the nominative (1) in *mute* nouns,

except stems in *οντ* ; (2) in *vowel* nouns, but not *generally* in *liquid* nouns.

2. If the stem ends in a p-mute or k-mute, you will have *ψ* or *ξ* in nominative singular and dative plural ; if in a t-mute, you drop it ; *e. g.*,

Stem.	Add	Nominative singular.	Dative plural.
p-sound, <i>λαιλαπ-</i> ,	<i>ς</i> ,	<i>λαῖλαψ (storm)</i> ,	<i>λαῖλαψι</i> .
k-sound, <i>αἰγ-</i> ,	<i>ς</i> ,	<i>αἶξ (goat)</i> ,	<i>αἰξί</i> .
t-sound, <i>παιδ-</i> ,	<i>ς</i> ,	<i>παῖς (child)</i> ,	<i>παισί</i> .

3. The liquid *ν* cannot stand before *σ* ; therefore drop it in dative plural (as in *ποιμέσι*).

4. If *ντ* come before *σ*, and *σ* is retained, drop both *ν* and *τ*, and lengthen the preceding vowel (if short), *ο* passing into *ου* ; thus,

· *γίγᾱς (giant)*, stem *γίγαντ*, dative plural *γίγᾱσι*.
λέων, stem *λεοντ*, dative plural *λέουσι*.

5. The accusative-ending *ν* is used only by vowel nouns with nominatives in *ις*, *υς*, *αυς*, *ους*, and by a few t-mute nouns in *ις* and *υς*.

6. The vocative is *generally* like the nominative in mute nouns that add *ς* ; in others it is *generally* the simple stem (if it ends in *ν*, *ρ*, *ς*, or a vowel (17)).

(138.) On the *accent*, observe for the present the following rules simply :

1. The accent is kept on the same syllable as in the nominative, unless a change in the ending draws it towards the end of the word (*e. g.*, the *penult* has to be accented in *λεόντοιν*, *κοράκων*, &c., instead of the antepenult, because of the long ultimate).

2. *Monosyllables* of the third declension are oxytone in the genitive and dative (*always* in the singular, and *generally* in the dual and plural) ; *e.g.*, *αἶξ*, *αἰγός*, *αἰξί*.

EXERCISE.

(139.) *Vocabulary.*

[The stem of every noun of 3d declension is put in parentheses before the genitive-ending.]

An exile, fugitive, φύγας, (φυγάδ)ος (ό, ή).	Boy, child, παῖς, (παιδ)ός (ό, ή), (vocative, παῖ).
A herald, κήρυξ, (κήρυκ)ος (ό).	To play, παίζ-ειν.
A Greek, Ἕλληγ, (Ἕλλην)ος (ό).	Goat, αἶξ, (αἰγ)ός, (ό, ή).
Commander, ἄρχων, (ἄρχοντ)ος (ό).	Flock, ἀγέλη, ης (ή).
Xenophon, Ξενοφών, (Ξενοφώντ)ος (ό).	Flatterer, κόλαξ, (κόλακ)ος (ό).
	To collect, συλλέγ-ειν.

☞ Nouns with p-mute or k-mute stems (except monosyllables) are never oxytone, but always either paroxytone or properispome.

(140.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ στρατηγός τοὺς φυγάδ-ας συλλέγει.—Ὁ Κῦρος τοὺς φυγάδ-ας ἐκέλευσ-ε στρατεύεσθαι.—Ὁ κήρυξ τοὺς Ἕλληγ-ας ἐκέλευσε στρατεύεσθαι.—Οἱ Ἕλληγ-ες ἐδίωκον.—Ξενίας ἄρχων ἦν τῶν Ἑλλήγ-ων.—Ξενοφών ἐπίστευε τοῖς Ἕλλησιν.—Δαρεῖος τὸν ἄρχοντ-α ἀπέπεμψ-εν.—Ὅτε ὁ κήρυξ ἐπλησίαζε, οἱ φυγάδ-ες ἀπέφευγον.—Ὁ παῖς παίζει.—Οἱ παῖδ-ες παίζουνσιν.—Παῖζε, ὦ παῖ.—Ὁ ποιμὴν τοὺς αἰγ-ας ἐλαύνει.—Οἱ ποιμέν-ες τὰς τῶν αἰγῶν ἀγέλας ἐλαύνουσιν.—Φεῦγε τὸν λέοντ-α.—Μὴ πίστευε τοῖς κόλαξιν.—Φεῦγε τοὺς κόλακ-ας.—Κόλακ-ες οὐ τιμῶνται (96).—Κῦρος Ξενίαν ἄρχοντ-α ποιήσει.*—Ὁ στρατηγός τοὺς κήρυκας μετέπεμψατο.—Μὴ πίστευε τῷ ἄνῳ κόλακ-ι.—Οἱ ἄρχοντ-ες εὖνοι ἦσαν τῷ Κύρῳ (115, α).—Ὁ κόλαξ οὐκ ἔχει πιστὸν νοῦν.—Ἡ τοῦ ἄρχοντ-ος οἰκία ἐκαίετο.—Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς παισίν.

(141.) *Translate into Greek.*

The boys were playing.—Shun the base (persons), O boy!
—Shun what-is-base (108, α), O boys.—The general order—

* Will make Xenias commander.

ed the commander to-make-an-expedition.—The soldiers trusted-to the good commander.—The soldiers were-confident-in (trusted-to) the commanders.—The huntsman pursues the lion.—The lions flee.—The Greeks trusted-to Xenophon.—The commander collected (1st aorist) the exiles.—The heralds were-running-away.—The general sent-away (1st aorist) the (two) heralds.—The shepherd collects the goats.—The shepherds will-collect the goats.—The shepherds collected (1st aorist) the flocks of goats.—Flatterers are not worthy to-be-trusted.—Do not love flatterers.—Shun the base flatterer.—The young-man is-brought-up with the boys.

LESSON XXIII.

Third Declension of Nouns.—Masculine and Feminine Contracts.

(142.) VOWEL-STEMS in ϵ add ς to form the nominative in masculine and feminine nouns, but they generally follow the *Attic* inflection.


(a) In nominative they change ϵ into ι (if *feminine* or *common*); or insert υ (if *masculine*) before adding ς ; e. g.,

stem πολ ϵ -, N. πόλι-ς, city (η).
stem βασιλ ϵ -, N. βασιλε- υ -ς, king (δ).

(b) In genitive they take the *Attic*-ending $\omega\varsigma$ (instead of $\omicron\varsigma$); e. g., πόλε- $\omega\varsigma$, βασιλέ- $\omega\varsigma$.

(c) In dative singular, and nominative, accusative, and vocative plural, they are contracted.

(d) The ι remains in accusative and vocative singular; the υ in vocative singular and dative plural.

 A few masculines change ϵ into ι or υ ; e. g., ὁ ὄφι-ς, ὄφε- $\omega\varsigma$, serpent; ὁ πῆχυ-ς, πήχε- $\omega\varsigma$, cubit.

(143.) These forms are shown in the following paradigms of ἡ πόλις, city, and ὁ βασιλεύς, king.

Stems.	πολε-	βασιλε-
SINGULAR.		
Nom.	πόλι-ς	βασιλε-ύ-ς
Gen.	πόλε-ως	βασιλέ-ως
Dat.	(πόλε-ι) πόλει	(βασιλέ-ι) βασιλεῖ
Acc.	πόλι-ν	βασιλέ-α
Voc.	πόλι	βασιλε-ῶ
DUAL.		
N., A., V.	πόλε-ε	βασιλέ-ε
G., D.	πολέ-οιν	βασιλέ-οιν
PLURAL.		
N. and V.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς
Gen.	πόλε-ων	βασιλέ-ων
Dat.	πόλε-σι(ν)	βασιλε-ῶ-σι(ν)
Acc.	(πόλε-ας) πόλεις	(βασιλέ-ας) βασιλεῖς

Observe 1. That the masculines in *εύς* take *ᾱ* for accusative-ending.

2. The syllable *ως* is regarded as short for *accent*.

3. Nouns in *ις* (*εως*) are *never* oxytone in nominative; those in *εύς* *always*.

EXERCISE.

(144.) Vocabulary.

Alcibiades, Ἀλκιβιάδης, ου (δ).

To do, manage, πράττ-ειν.

A garrison, φυλακή, ἥς (ή).

To plot-against, ἐπιβουλεύ-ειν (ἐπί + βουλεύειν), (with dative).

Horseman, ἵππεύς, (ἵππε)ως (δ).

Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, -ου (δ).

To-be-commander-of, to command, ἑρχ-ειν (with genitive).

An inspection, ἐξέτασις, (ἐξετάσε)ως (ή).

A seer, μάντις, (μάντε)ως (δ).

To make (for one's self), ποιείσθαι (middle, 37, ΠΨ).

About, περί (with accusative).

Middle, μέσος, η, ου (98).

Night, νύξ, (νυκτ)ός (ή).

Third, τρίτος, η, ου.

But, δέ (always put *after* one or more words).

Before (in front of), πρό (preposition with genitive).

(145.) Examples.

(a) *The affairs of the state.* τὰ τῆς πόλεως (= the [things] of the state).

To manage the affairs of the state. τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράττειν.

(a) The word πόλις is often used for *state*, in the *political* sense.

(b) *He commands* (= *is-commander-of*) the horsemen. | ἄρχει τῶν ἱππέων.

(b) *RULE OF SYNTAX.*—The genitive is used with verbs of ruling, leading, &c.

(c) *At the king's gates.* | ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις.

(c) ἐπί, signifying *at*, governs the dative.

(d) *About midnight* (Gr., *midnights*). | περὶ μέσας νύκτας.

(146.) *Translate into English.*

Ἀλκιβιάδης τὰ τῆς πόλεως ἔπραττεν.—Ὁ Κῦρος εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐπιβουλεύει ταῖς πόλεσιν.—Ὁ Κῦρος ἔ-πεμψ-ε βασιλεῖ τοὺς δασμούς.—Κῦρος πέμπει πρὸς βασιλέα.—Ξενίας ἔχει τὰς πόλεις.—Κλέαρχος τῶν ἱππέων ἄρχει.—Κλέαρχος τῶν ἱππέων ἦρχε (68, b).—Οἱ ἱππεῖς πρὸ τοῦ βασιλέως εἰσὶν.—Οἱ τῶν Περσῶν (56, [F]) παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται.—Μὴ πιστενε βασιλεῦσι.—Βασιλεὺς μεταπέμπεται τὸν μάντιν.—Οἱ τοῦ μάντεως λόγοι οὐχ ἀπλοὶ ἦσαν.—Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται.—Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων.—Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται περὶ μέσας νύκτας.—Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (79, c).—Ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων περὶ μέσας νύκτας.

(147.) *Translate into Greek.*

Cyrus marches-forward to (εἰς) the city.—Cyrus marches-forward to a beautiful city.—(There) was a garrison in the city.—The citizens were-fleeing out-of (ἐκ) the city.—The fugitives hold (have) the cities of Lydia.—The soldiers plot-against the city (dative).—The general was-commander-of the horsemen.—The men-at-arms were running away, but the horsemen were-pursuing.—The child of the king (56, [F]) is beautiful.—The citizens admire their (= the) king.

—The general makes (for himself) an inspection about midnight.—The commander makes an inspection of the horse-men about midnight.—Cyrus was-managing the affairs of the state.

LESSON XXIV.

Third Declension.—Neuter.

(148.) (a) NEUTER nouns of 3d declension *do not add s* in nominative, but generally present the *simple stem* (unless it end in a letter which cannot stand at the end of a word (17)).

(b) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike throughout.

(149.) NEUTER ENDINGS.

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
N., A., V.	—	-ε	-ᾶ
Gen.	-ος	{ -οιν	-ων
Dat.	-ι		-σι

(150.) With these endings we give paradigms of

(I.) σῶμα, *body*, stem σωματ- (*mute stem*).

(II.) νέκταρ, *nectar*, stem νεκταρ- (*liquid stem*).

(III.) δάκρυ, *tear*, stem δακρυ- (*vowel stem*).

Stems.	σωματ-	νεκταρ-	δακρυ-
SINGULAR.			
N., A., V.	σῶμα	νέκταρ	δάκρυ
Gen.	σώματ-ος	νέκταρ-ος	δάκρυ-ος
Dat.	σώματ-ι	νέκταρ-ι	δάκρυ-ι
DUAL.			
N., A., V.	σώματ-ε	νέκταρ-ε	δάκρυ-ε
G., D.	σώματ-οιν	νέκταρ-οιν	δάκρυ-οιν
PLURAL.			
N., A., V.	σώματ-α	νέκταρ-α	δάκρυ-α
Gen.	σώματ-ων	νέκταρ-ων	δάκρυ-ων
Dat.	σώματ-σι(ν)	νέκταρ-σι(ν)	δάκρυ-σι(ν)

Rem. The τ is dropped in nominative of σωματ-, because it cannot stand at the end of a word (17). It is dropped in σώμασ-ι (= σώματ-σι), because it cannot stand before s (137, 2). Do thus always with t-mute stems.

(151.) A few stems in *ατ* change *τ* into *ς* in nominative, and, in the oblique cases, drop *τ* and are contracted; thus, *τὸ κέρας*, *horn* (stem *κερατ-*).

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
N., A., V.	κέρας	{ κέρατ-ε { (κέρα-ε) κέρα	{ κέρατ-α { (κέρα-α) κέρα
Gen.	{ κέρατ-ος { (κέρα-ος) κέρως	{ κεράτ-οιν { (κερά-οιν) κερῶν	{ κεράτ-ων { (κερά-ων) κερῶν
Dat.	{ κέρατ-ι { (κέρα-ι) κέρα		κέρασ-ι(ν)

[For stems in *ς*, see next lesson.]

EXERCISE.

(152.) *Vocabulary.*

⚡ No neuter noun (unless monosyllabic) of 3d declension is ever *oxytone*.

<i>Army</i> , στρατεύμα, (στρατεύμα)ος (τό).	<i>To lead, be leader of</i> (with genitive), ἡγεῖσθαι (96).
<i>To leap down</i> , καταπηδᾶν (96).	<i>On the one-hand</i> , μέν.
<i>Through</i> , διὰ (with genitive).	<i>On the other-hand (but)</i> , δέ.
<i>Right</i> , δεξιός, ἄ, όν.	<i>Menon</i> , Μένων, (Μένων)ος (ό).
<i>Left</i> , εὐώνυμος, ον (106).	<i>To exercise</i> , γυμνάζ-ειν.
<i>Wing</i> (of an army), κέρας (151) (τό).	<i>To come</i> , ἔκειν* (future, ἔξειν).
<i>Chariot</i> , ἄρμα, (ἄρμα)ος (τό).	

(153.) *Examples.*

(a) <i>He leaps-down from the chariot.</i>	καταπηδᾷ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος.
(b) <i>He leads (is leader of) the right wing.</i>	δεξιῶ κέρως ἡγεῖται.
(b) The genitive is used by rule (145, δ).	
(c) <i>Clearchus, on-the-one-hand, leads the right wing, but Menon the left.</i>	Κλέαρχος μὲν τοῦ δεξιῶ κέρως ἡγεῖται, Μένων δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου.

* Generally used in *present* tense in sense of "I am come" = "I have come."

- (c) Μὲν and δὲ are used correlatively, as in example
(c). (Never put at beginning of sentence.)

(154.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ στρατηγὸς τοῦ στρατεύματ-ος ἄρχει.—Ὁ στρατι-
ώτης ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρμα ἀν-έ-βαιν-ε.—Ἦσαν (there were) ἄρ-
ματ-α σὺν τῷ στρατεύματ-ι.—Κῦρος κατ-ε-πήδησεν ἀπὸ
τοῦ ἄρματ-ος.—Τὰ ἄρματ-α ἡλαύνετο (85, b) διὰ τῶν
Ἑλλήνων.—Κλέαρχος τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖται.—Μένων
τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρως ἡγεῖται.—Κῦρος ἐ-κέλευ-ε Κλέαρχον
μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου.
—Μένων τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔχει τοῦ στρατεύματ-ος.—
Κλέαρχος τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἔχει τοῦ στρατεύματ-ος.—
Κῦρος μέσον* ἔχει τοῦ στρατεύματ-ος.—Γύμναζε τὸ (your)
σῶμα, ὦ παῖ.—Γυμνάζετε τὰ σώματ-α, ὦ παῖδες.—Ἀπ-
έχον τῶν τοῦ σώματ-ος (56, [F]) ἡδονῶν.—Βασιλεὺς
ἦκει σὺν τῷ (his) στρατεύματ-ι.—Βασιλεὺς ἦξει σὺν τῷ
στρατεύματ-ι.

(155.) *Translate into Greek.*

The general will come with the army.—The commander
goes-up on (ἐπὶ) the chariot (accusative).—The soldier
leaped-down from the chariot.—The men-at-arms went-up
on the chariots.—The commander was-leading the right
wing.—The general had the left wing.—The general has
the centre of the army.—The chariot is driven.—The char-
iots are driven (85, b).—The commander ordered (1st aorist)
the soldier (accusative) to exercise his (= the) body.—The
commanders ordered the soldiers to exercise their bodies.—
Flee-from the pleasures (accusative) of the body, O young-
man.

* Centre (neuter of μέσος, η, ον).

LESSON XXV.

Third Declension.—Neuter (continued).

(156.) MANY neuters of the third declension end in *ος* in the nominative ; *e. g.*, *τείχος*, *wall*.

The stem ends in *ες* (*e. g.*, *τείχες*); but in affixing the endings the following changes occur :

(1.) In nominative, accusative, and vocative singular *ες* becomes *ος* ; *e. g.*, stem *τείχες*, N., A., and V. *τείχος*.

(2.) In the other cases the *ς* is dropped before the ending, and the resulting syllables contracted ; *e. g.*,

Gen. *τείχεσ-ος*, *τείχε-ος*, *τείχους*.

Dat. *τείχεσ-ι*, *τείχε-ι*, *τείχει*.

(157.) CONTRACTED PARADIGM.

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
N., A., V.	<i>τείχος</i>	<i>τείχη</i>	<i>τείχη</i>
Gen.	<i>τείχους</i>		<i>τείχων</i>
Dat.	<i>τείχει</i>	<i>τείχοιν</i>	<i>τείχεσι(ν)</i>

(158.) Many *proper names* (masculine, but derived from neuter nouns in *ος*) have stems in *ες*, but change it into *ης* in the nominative.

They are contracted in the oblique cases. Thus, *Σωκράτης** (*Socrates*) :

N.	G.	D.	A.	V.
<i>Σωκράτης</i>	<i>Σωκράτους</i>	<i>Σωκράτει</i>	<i>{ Σωκράτη Σωκράτην }</i>	<i>Σώκρατες</i>

Most of them have two forms for the accusative ; viz., *η* and *ην*.

EXERCISE.

(159.) *Vocabulary.*

[As no neuter nouns end in *ος* but such as are declined like *τείχος*, we simply put them in the vocabularies thus, *τείχος* (τό).]

Lofty, ὑψηλ-ός, ἡ, ὄν.

As far as, up to, μέχρι (adverb, used as preposition with genitive).

Beauty, κάλλος (τό).

Lie, ψεῦδος (τό).

To speak, tell, λέγ-ειν.

To hate, μισεῖν (96).

Gain, κέρδος (τό).

Knaveish, πονηρ-ός, ἄ, ὄν.

Little, μικρ-ός, ἄ, ὄν.

Long, μακρ-ός, ἄ, ὄν.

Traitor, προδοτ-ης, ον (ὁ).

* From κράτος, strength.

(160.) *Examples.*

(a) *Up to (as far as) the wall.* | μέχρι τοῦ τείχους.

(b) *He is admired for his beauty.* | ἐπὶ τῷ κάλλει θαυμάζεται.

(b) ἐπί, with dative, sometimes denotes the *occasion* (compare English *at*: "they wondered *at* his beauty").

(161.) *Translate into English.*

Τὸ τεῖχος ὑψηλὸν ἐστίν.—Τὰ τεῖχη ὑψηλὰ ἦσαν.—Τὰ τῆς πόλεως τεῖχη ὑψηλὰ ἦσαν.—Οἱ πολῖται Σωκράτην ἐθαύμαζον.—Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας, μέχρι τοῦ τείχους.—Ὁ νεανίας ἐπὶ τῷ κάλλει θαυμάζεται.—Ὁ νεανίας τὸ τῆς κόρης κάλλος ἐθαύμαζε.—Τὰ ψεύδη αἰσχροῦ (102, b).—Μὴ ψεύδη λέγε.—Οἱ σοφοὶ ψεύδη μισοῦσιν.—Ἀπέχον κερδῶν αἰσchrῶν.—Αἰσchrὰ κέρδη λύπην αἰεὶ τίκτει (85, b).—Κέρδη πονηρὰ τὰς ἡδονὰς ἔχει (85, b) μικράς.—Κέρδη πονηρὰ τὰς λύπας ἔχει μακράς.—Κέρδη πονηρὰ τὰς μὲν ἡδονὰς ἔχει μικράς, τὰς δὲ λύπας μακράς.—Τὸ τῆς πόλεως κάλλος θαυμάζεται.

(162.) *Translate into Greek.*

The walls are lofty.—The walls of the city are lofty.—The city is admired for (ἐπὶ) its beauty (dative).—A lie is base.—O young-man, hate lies.—Hate (thou) the base gains.—Hate (ye) the base gains of the traitor.—Do not tell (plural) lies.—The good (plural) and wise (plural) hate lies.—Knavish gains (are) base.—Shun knavish gains, O boy (παῖ).—Wicked gains beget (= have) long griefs.—The beauty of the wall is admired.—The beauty of the walls was admired by the citizens.

ADJECTIVES OF SECOND CLASS.

(163.) ADJECTIVES of Class II. use the endings of the 1st and 3d declensions of nouns. They are of the following endings, viz. :

1. (Most common), -*υς*, -*εια*, -*υ* ; *e. g.*, M. *ἡδύς*, F. *ἡδεῖα*, N. *ἡδύ* (*pleasant*).
2. (Much rarer), -*εις*, -*εσσα*, -*εν* ; *e. g.*, M. *χαρής*, F. *χαρίεσσα*, N. *χαρίεν* (*graceful, elegant*).
3. (Only two simple adjectives), -*ας*, -*αινα*, -*αν* ; *e. g.*, M. *μέλας*, F. *μέλαινα*, N. *μέλαν* (*black*).
4. (Only one each), -*ην*, -*εινα*, -*εν* ; -*ων*, -*ουσα*, -*ον* ; *ας*, -*ασα*, -*αν*.

(164.) The stem of the masculine and neuter is always the same. The stem of the feminine is always formed from that of the masculine by adding *ς* (and making the proper euphonic changes) ; *e. g.*,

(<i>Pleasant</i>)	Stem.	Add <i>ς</i> .	Drop <i>ς</i> , and compensate.	Fem. nom.
Nom. <i>ἡδύς</i>	} <i>ἡδε-</i>	<i>ἡδε-ς</i>	<i>ἡδει-</i>	<i>ἡδεῖ-α</i>
Gen. <i>ἡδέ-ος</i>				
(<i>Elegant</i>)		Add <i>ς</i> .	Drop <i>ντ</i> , and compensate.	
Nom. <i>χαρής</i>	} <i>χαριεντ-</i>	<i>χαριεντ-ς</i>	<i>χαριεσσ-</i>	<i>χαρίεσσ-α</i>
Gen. <i>χαρίεντ-ος</i>				

So with other forms.

LESSON XXVI.

Adjectives of Second Class.—More common Forms
(-*υς*, -*εια*, -*υ*, and -*εις*, -*εσσα*, -*εν*).

(165.) 1. NOMINATIVE endings -*υς*, -*εια*, -*υ*. Stem ends in *ε* changed in nominative into *υ*, and lengthened in feminine into *ει* (164). Contracted in dative singular, and nominative, accusative, and vocative plural.

2. Nominative endings *-εις, -εσσα, -εν*. Stem ends in *εντ-* changed into *εσσ-* in feminine (164).

(166.)

PARADIGMS.

	SINGULAR (pleasant).			SINGULAR (graceful, elegant).		
	δ	ή	τδ	δ	ή	τδ
N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖ-α	ἡδύ	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσ-α	χαρίεν
G.	ἡδέ-ος	ἡδεῖ-ας	ἡδέ-ος	χαρίεντ-ος	χαρίεσσ-ης	χαρίεντ-ος
D.	ἡδέ-ϊ	ἡδεῖ-α	ἡδέ-ϊ	χαρίεντ-ι	χαρίεσσ-η	χαρίεντ-ι
A.	ἡδεῖ		ἡδεῖ			
V.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖ-αν	ἡδύ	χαρίεντ-α	χαρίεσσ-αν	χαρίεν
	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖ-α	ἡδύ	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσ-α	χαρίεν
DUAL.						
N.						
A. } V. }	ἡδέ-ε	ἡδεῖ-α	ἡδέ-ε	χαρίεντ-ε	χαρίεσσ-α	χαρίεν-τε
G. } D. }	ἡδέ-οιν	ἡδεῖ-αιν	ἡδέ-θιν	χαρίέντ-οιν	χαρίεσσ-αιν	χαρίέντ-οιν
FLURAL.						
N. } V. }	ἡδέ-ες	ἡδεῖ-αι	ἡδέ-α	χαρίεντ-ες	χαρίεσσ-αι	χαρίεντ-α
G. } D. }	ἡδέ-ων	ἡδεῖ-ων	ἡδέ-ων	χαρίέντ-ων	χαρίεσσ-ων	χαρίέντ-ων
A. }	ἡδέ-σι(ν)	ἡδεῖ-αις	ἡδέ-σι(ν)	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαρίεσσ-αις	χαρίεσι(ν)
	ἡδέ-ας	ἡδεῖ-ας	ἡδέ-α	χαρίεντ-ας	χαρίεσσ-ας	χαρίεντ-α

Rem. *χαρίεν* in Attic writers is accented *χάριεν*.

EXERCISE.

(167.) *Vocabulary.*

Bridge, γέφυρα, -ας (ή).

Broad, εὐρύς, εἶα, ὅ (166).

Deep, βαθύς, εἶα, ὅ.

Honey, μέλι, (μέλιτ)ος (τό).

Sweet, γλυκύς, εἶα, ὅ.

Gift, δῶρον, -ον (τό).

Sharp, δξύς, εἶα, ὅ.

Fruit, καρπός, οὗ (ό).

Brief, βραχύς, εἶα, ὅ.

Often, πολλάκις (adverb).

(168.) *Translate into English.*

Ἡ γέφυρά ἐστιν εὐρεῖα.—Αἱ γέφυραι ἦσαν εὐρεῖαι.—
 Ὁ ποταμός βαθύς ἐστιν.—Ἡ γέφυρά ἐστιν εὐρεῖα καὶ ὁ
 ποταμός βαθύς.—Τὸ μέλι γλυκὺ (102, δ).—Γλυκεῖα ἡ
 σοφία (102, α).—Τὸ δῶρον χαρίεν ἦν.—Τὰ τοῦ βασιλέως
 δῶρα χαρίεντα ἦν.—Ἡ χαρίεσσα κόρη θανμάζεται.—

Οἱ ἱππεῖς μαχαίρας εἶχον.—Οἱ ἱππεῖς εἶχον μαχαίρας ὀξείας.—Κέρδη πονηρὰ ὀξείας λύπας τίκτει.—Οἱ καρποὶ γλυκεῖς εἰσιν.—Βράχεια ἡδονὴ πολλάκις μακρὰν λύπην τίκτει.—Φεῦγε-γλυκείας ἡδονάς.—Γλυκεῖα ἡδονή, ὀξεῖα δὲ λύπη (102, b).—Τὸ τῆς χαριέσεως κόρης κάλλος ἐθανμάζετο.

(169.) *Translate into Greek.*

(There) is a broad door in the house.—The road was broad and long.—The rivers were deep and the bridges broad.—Gifts are pleasant.—Graceful maidens are admired.—The rivers in the country are deep.—Brief pleasures often beget long griefs.—Do not pursue the brief pleasures.—Admire the elegant young-man.—The gifts of Cyrus were elegant.—Cyrus sent (1st aorist) elegant gifts.

LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives of Class II. (Rarer forms.)

(170.) 1. NOMINATIVE ending -ας, -αινα, -αν (stem ending in -αν).

There are only two of this form, viz., μέλας, *black*; τάλας, *unfortunate*. The nominative masculine adds *ς* to the stem, and, of course (137, 3), drops *ν*; μέλα(ν)ς = μέλας. The feminine stem (*α*) adds *ς* to the masculine stem (μέλανσ-α); (*α*) drops *σ*, and compensates by lengthening *α* into *αι* (μέλαινα).

SINGULAR.		Black.	
Nom.	μέλας	μέλαινα-α	μέλαν
Gen.	μέλαν-ος	μελαίν-ης	μέλαν-ος
Dat.	μέλαν-ι	μελαίν-η	μέλαν-ι
Acc.	μέλαν-α	μέλαινα-αν	μέλαν
Voc.	μέλαν	μέλαινα-α	μέλαν
DUAL.			
N., A., V.	μέλαν-ε	μελαίν-α	μέλαν-ε
G., D.	μελάν-οιν	μελαίν-αιν	μελάν-οιν
PLURAL.			
N. and V.	μέλαν-ες	μέλαινα-αι	μέλαν-α
Gen.	μελάν-ων	μελαίν-ων	μελάν-ων
Dat.	μέλα-σι	μελαίν-αις	μέλα-σι
Acc.	μέλαν-ας	μελαίν-ας	μέλαν-α

2. Nominative ending -ην, -εινα, -εν (stem ending in -εν).

But one adjective, viz.,

N. *τέρην, τέρειν-α, τῆρεν, tender.*

G. *τέρεν-ος, τερείν-ης, τῆρεν-ος, &c.*

A separate paradigm is unnecessary.

3. Nominative ending -ων, -ουσα, -ον (stem -οντ).

But one adjective (with its compounds), viz., *ἐκόν, willing.* The stem is *ἐκοντ-*; the nominative drops *τ* and lengthens the stem vowel, making *ἐκών*: the feminine stem adds *σ* (and drops *ντ*, of course, 137, 4); thus, *ἐκόντ-α = ἐκοῦσα*.

4. Nominative ending -ᾶς, -ᾶσα, -ᾶν (stem -ᾶντ).

But one (with compounds), viz., *πᾶς, every, all.* The stem is *παντ-*; the nominative drops *ντ* and lengthens *α* (137, 4), *παντ-ς = πᾶς*; the feminine stem does the same, *παντ-α = πᾶσα*; the neuter drops *τ* (17), thus, *πᾶν*.

(171.)

PARADIGMS.

SING.		Willing.			Every, all.		
Nom.		ἐκών	ἐκοῦσ-α	ἐκόν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
Gen.		ἐκόντ-ος	ἐκούσ-ης	ἐκόντ-ος	παντ-ός	πάσ-ης	παντ-ός
Dat.		ἐκόντ-ι	ἐκούσ-η	ἐκόντ-ι	παντ-ί	πάσ-η	παντ-ί
Acc.		ἐκόντ-α	ἐκοῦσ-αν	ἐκόν	πάντ-α	πᾶσ-αν	πᾶν
Voc.		ἐκώμ	ἐκοῦσ-α	ἐκόν	πᾶς	πᾶσ-α	πᾶν
DUAL.							
N., A., V.		ἐκόντ-ε	ἐκούσ-α	ἐκόντ-ε	πάντ-ε	πάσ-α	πάντ-ε
G., D.		ἐκόντ-οιν	ἐκούσ-αιν	ἐκόντ-οιν	πάντ-οιν	πάσ-αιν	πάντ-οιν
PLUR.							
N. and V.		ἐκόντ-ες	ἐκοῦσ-αι	ἐκόντ-α	πάντ-ες	πᾶσ-αι	πάντ-α
Gen.		ἐκόντ-ων	ἐκουσ-ῶν	ἐκόντ-ων	πάντ-ων	πασ-ῶν	πάντ-ων
Dat.		ἐκοῦσι(ν)	ἐκούσ-αις	ἐκοῦσι(ν)	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσ-αις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.		ἐκόντ-ας	ἐκούσ-ας	ἐκόντ-α	πάντ-ας	πᾶσ-ας	πάντ-α

EXERCISE.

(172.) Vocabulary.

A Libyan, Λίβυς, (Λίβυ)ος, ὁ.
 Corselet, προστερνίδιον, -ου (τό).
 Barbarian, βάρβαρος, -ον (ὁ).

Under arms, ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις.
 Greece, Ἑλλάς, (Ἑλλάδ)ος (ῆ).

(173.) Examples.

(a) Every man, all men, πᾶς ἄνθρωπος, πάντες ἄνθρωποι, πᾶσα πόλις.
 every city.

- (b) *All the soldiers.* | οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες, or
πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται.

(b) *Rule.*—Use the article when you want to designate *the whole of any number of particulars* by πάντες; but put it with the *noun*, as in (b), either before or after πάντες.

All Greece. | ἡ Ἑλλάς πᾶσα.

- (c) *Every body.* | πάντες (Greek, *all*).
Every thing. | πάντα (Greek, *all* [things]).

- (d) *Tell (to) every body.* | πᾶσι λέγε.

- (e) *Before every body.* | πρὸς πάντας.

(174.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ μέλαν-ες ἵπποι ἔφευγον.—Ξενοφῶν εἶχε μέλαν-ας ἵππους.—Οἱ Λίβνες μέλαν-ες ἦσαν.—Πάντ-ες οἱ Δίβνες μέλαν-ες ἦσαν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται μέλαν-α ὅπλα εἶχον.—Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντ-ες μέλανα ὅπλα εἶχον.—Οἱ ἵπποι πάντες εἶχον προστερνίδια.—Ὁ Κῦρος πάντ-ας ἀπ-ε-πέμψ-ατο.—Μὴ πᾶσι λέγε πάντ-α, ὦ νεανία.—Μὴ λέγετε πάντ-α πρὸς πάντ-ας.—Ὁ Κῦρος πᾶσι τοῖς πολίταις εὖνους ἦν.—Πάντ-ες οἱ βάρβαροι ἦσαν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις.—Ὅτε οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπλησίαζον, οἱ βάρβαροι πάντ-ες ἀπέφευγον.—Οἱ Ἑλλήνες πάντ-ες ἐστρατεύσαντο.—Σωκράτης ὑπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος πάσ-ης, ἐπ'* ἀρετῇ (160, δ) ἐθαυμάζετο.

(175.) *Translate into Greek.*

The men were black.—The man had (a) black horse.—The barbarians had black horses.—All the horses had black corselets.—All the soldiers were under (= in) arms.—He is admired by all Greece.—The general was honoured by all the citizens.—Every man is mortal.—All men are mortal.—All the cities were beautiful.—All the cities of Greece were beautiful.—He told (imperfect) every-thing (neuter) before every-body.—He was well-disposed to every-body.

* Elision, 32, 2.

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD CLASS.

(176.) ADJECTIVES of Class III. use *two* endings, both of the 3d declension.

NOMINATIVE FORMS.

- (1.) -ης, -ες (most common form); e. g., ἀληθής, ἀληθές, *true*.
- (2.) -ων, -ον; e. g., σώφρων, σῶφρον, *prudent*.
- (3.) -ην, -εν (only one adjective); e. g., ἄρρεν, ἄρρεν, *male*.
- (4.) -ις, -ι (very few); e. g., ἰδρις, ἰδρι, *knowing*.
- (5.) Such as are formed by composition with nouns, and retain the noun inflection, as far as possible, viz., from πατήρ, *father*, ἀπάτωρ, *fatherless*; from χάρις, *grace*, εὐχαρις, εὐχαρι, *graceful*.

LESSON XXVIII.

Adjectives of Class III. (Two endings.)

(177.) 1. NOMINATIVE in -ης, -ες.

Here the stem ends in -ες, like the neuter noun stems in (156), and, like them, drops the *ς* before vowels, and is contracted with the vowel endings; thus,

Stem.		Masculine.	Neuter.
ἀληθές,	Nom.	ἀληθής (<i>true</i>),	ἀληθές.
	Gen.	{ ἀληθέσ-ος, ἀληθέ-ος, ἀληθοῦς,	{ ἀληθέσ-ος. ἀληθέ-ος. ἀληθοῦς.

2. *Nominative in ων, ον.*

Here the stem ends in a liquid, and therefore the masculine nominative does not add *ς*, but lengthens the stem vowel; e. g.,

M. and F.	Neuter.
σώφρων,	σῶφρον, <i>prudent</i> .

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR	True.		Prudent.	
Nom.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές	σώφρων	σώφρον
Gen.	{ ἀληθέ-ος ἀληθοῦς		σώφρον-ος	
Dat.	{ ἀληθέ-ι ἀληθει		σώφρον-ι	
Acc.	{ ἀληθέ-α ἀληθῇ	ἀληθές	σώφρον-α	σώφρον
Voc.	ἀληθές		σώφρον	
DUAL				
N., A., V.	{ ἀληθέ-ε ἀληθῇ		σώφρον-ε	
G., D.	{ ἀληθέ-οιν ἀληθοῖν		σώφρον-οιν	
PLURAL				
N. and V.	{ ἀληθέ-ες ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθέ-α ἀληθῇ	σώφρον-ες	σώφρον-α
Gen.	{ ἀληθέ-ων ἀληθῶν		σώφρον-ων	
Dat.	ἀληθέ-σι(ν)		σώφρο-σι(ν)	
Acc.	{ ἀληθέ-ας ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθέ-α ἀληθῇ	σώφρον-ας	σώφρον-α

(178.) 3. *Nominative in ις, ι.*

The stem ends in ι, and the nominative masculine adds ς; the inflection is regular; e. g.,

N. ἴδρι-ς,	ἴδρι, knowing.
G. ἴδρι-ος,	ἴδρι-ος.
D. ἴδρι-ι,	ἴδρι-ι.
A. ἴδρι-ν,	ἴδρι, &c.

[No paradigm is necessary.]

(179.) 4. *Nominative in ην, εν.*

Only one word, viz.,

N. ἄρρην	ἄρρεν (male), stem ἄρρεν.
G. ἄρρεν-ος,	ἄρρεν-ος, &c.

[No paradigm necessary.]

(180.) 5. Compound adjectives, of which the last part is a noun, follow the inflection of that noun, as much as possible. We give some examples.

(1.) From εὖ (well) and χάρις (grace) (stem χαριτ-) we have

N. εὐχαρις,	εὐχαρι (charming).
G. εὐχάριτ-ος,	εὐχάριτ-ος.

D. εὐχάριτ-ι, εὐχάριτ-ι.
 A. εὐχάριτ-α or εὐχαριν, εὐχαρι.
 V. εὐχαρι, εὐχαρι.

Form dual and plural for yourself.

(2.) The compounds of πούς, *foot* (stem ποδ-), are inflected as in the following paradigm of δίπους (*two-footed*).

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
Nom.	δίπους δίπουν	N., A., V.	δίποδ-ες δίποδ-α
Gen.	δίποδ-ος	δίποδ-ε	διπόδ-ων
Dat.	δίποδ-ι		δίπο-σι
Acc.	{ δίποδ-α } δίπουν	G., D.	δίποδ-ας δίποδ-α
Voc.	δίπον	διπόδ-οιν	δίποδ-ες δίποδ-α

(3.) The compounds of πατήρ (*father*), μήτηρ (*mother*), change ε of the stem into ο, and lengthen it into ω in nominative masculine; e. g.,

From πατήρ (stem πατερ), we have N. ἀπάτωρ, ἄπατορ (*fatherless*).
 G. ἀπάτορ-ος, &c.

From μήτηρ (stem μητερ), we have N. ἀμήτωρ, ἄμητορ (*motherless*).
 G. ἀμήτορ-ος, &c.

EXERCISE.

(181.) Vocabulary.

Colosse, Κολοσσ-αί, -ῶν (al) (used only in plural).	Help, βοήθει-α, ας (ή).
Well-born, εὐγενής, -ές (177).	Unfortunate, ἀτυχής, -ές (177).
Prosperous, εὐδαίμων, -ον (177, 2).	Enemy, πολέμι-ος, -ου (ό).
Acceptable, εὐχαρις (180).	Not-yet, οὐπω (adv.).
Imprudent, ἀφρων, -ον (177, 2).	Visible, καταφανής, -ές (177).
To afford, παρέχειν (παρά + ἔχειν).	To become, γίγν-εσθαι (mid.).

(182.) Examples.

(a) Colosse was a beautiful city. Αἱ Κολοσσαὶ πόλις καλὴ ἦν.

(a) Names of cities are often in plural, but predicate in singular, as in (a).

(b) The truth (what is true). τὰ ἀληθῆ (true [things]).

(c) They became (began to become) visible. καταφανεῖς ἐγίνοντο.

(c) Verbs signifying to *be, become, &c.*, admit a predicate nominative after them (as in Latin and English).

(183.) *Translate into English.*

Αἱ Κολοσσαὶ πόλεις εὐδαίμων ἦν.—Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας, εἰς Κολοσσᾶς, πόλιν εὐδαίμον-α.—Οἱ εὐγενεῖς παῖδες εὐδαίμον-ές εἰσιν.—Τὸ δῶρον εὐχαρι-
 ῆν.—Πίστευε τοῖς σὺ φροσιν.—Μὴ πιστευε τοῖς ἄφρο-
 σιν.—Οἱ θεοὶ τοὺς σὺ φρον-ας ἀεὶ φιλοῦσιν.—"Ανθρώπος
 ἐστι ζῶν δέπουν.—Κῦρος ἐπίστευε τῷ σὺ φρον-ι στρα-
 τηῷ.—Πάρεχε βοήθειαν τοῖς ἀτυχέσιν.—Οἱ πολέμοι
 οὐπω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν.—Οἱ πολέμοι καταφανεῖς ἐγί-
 γνοντο.—"Οτε οἱ πολέμοι ἐπλησίαζον, οἱ ἱππεῖς καταφανεῖς
 ἐγίγνοντο.—"Ο νεανίας σὺ φρων ἐγίγνετο.—Οἱ πολῖται
 ἀτυχεῖς ἐγίγνοντο.—"Οτε οἱ ἱππεῖς καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο,
 οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκον.—Λέγε ἀεὶ τὰ ἀληθῆ.

(184.) *Translate into Greek.*

The cities were prosperous.—All the cities were prosper-
 ous.—The cities were unfortunate.—All the cities of Greece
 became unfortunate.—The good always afford help to the
 unfortunate (dative).—He speaks the truth (182, b).—He
 spoke (1st aorist) the truth.—He will speak the truth.—
 The prudent are honoured.—The gifts of the base are not
 acceptable.—The black horsemen were not-yet visible.—
 Love the prudent.—Afford (ye) help to the unfortunate.

LESSON XXIX.

*Adjectives of Class IV: (one ending).—Irregular Ad-
 jectives.*

(185.) ADJECTIVES of Class IV. have but *one* ending for
 masculine and feminine genders (rarely designating the neu-

ter); e. g., the *fugitive man*, ὁ φυγάς ἀνὴρ; the *fugitive woman*, ἡ φυγάς γυνή.

(a) Some are like 1st declension of nouns; e. g., N. κλέπτ-ης, G. κλέπτ-ου (*thievish*); N. μονί-ας, G. μονί-ου (*single*). (These are generally used only in masculine gender.)

(b) Some are like 3d declension of nouns; e. g., N. φυγάς, G. φυγάδ-ος (δ, ῥ) (*fugitive*).

Separate paradigms are unnecessary.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

(186.) 1. Two adjectives (μέγας, *great*, and πολὺς, *much*, *many*) are irregular in the singular.

SINGULAR.	Much.			Great.		
Nom.	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
Gen.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
Dat.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
Acc.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
Voc.	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα
PLURAL.	Many.					
Nom.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
Gen.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
&c.	The rest regular.			The rest regular.		

2. The adjective πρᾶος (*gentle*) uses some forms of the 3d declension along with those of the 2d.

SINGULAR.	Mild, gentle.		
Nom.	πρᾶος	πραεῖα	πρᾶον
Gen.	πράον	πραεῖας	πράον
Dat.	πράῳ	πραεῖα	πράῳ
Acc.	πρᾶον	πραεῖαν	πρᾶον
Voc.	πρῶος, πρᾶε	πραεῖα	πρᾶον
DUAL.			
N., A., V.	πράῳ	πραεῖα	πράῳ
G., D.	πράοιν	πραεῖαιν	πράοιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	πρᾶοι and πραεῖς	πραεῖαι	πραεῖα
Gen.	πραέων	πραεῖων	πραέων
Dat.	πραέσι(ν)	πραεῖαις	πραέσι(ν)
Acc.	πράους and πραεῖς	πραεῖας	πραεῖα
Voc.	πρᾶοι and πραεῖς	πραεῖαι	πραεῖα

EXERCISE.

(187.) *Vocabulary.*

<i>A park (pleasure-ground),</i> παράδεισος, -ου (δ).	<i>Cause,</i> αἰτί-α, -ας (ή).
<i>To strive after, seek,</i> δρέγ-εσθαι (with genitive).	<i>Evils,</i> κακ-ά (neuter plural of κακ-ός, ή, όν, bad).
<i>Tongue,</i> γλῶσσ-α, -ης (ή), (γλῶττα, Attic).	<i>Haste,</i> σπουδ-ή, -ής (ή).
	<i>To slay,</i> ἀπο-κτείν-ειν.
	<i>Croesus,</i> Κροῖσ-ος, -ου (δ).

(188.) *Examples.*

(a) <i>Cyrus had much wealth.</i>	Κύρῳ ἦν πολλὸς πλοῦτος. [To Cyrus was much wealth.]
-----------------------------------	--

(a) The dative is used with the forms of εἶναι to denote the *possessor* (e. g., Κύρῳ); the *thing possessed* is the subject of the verb (e. g., πλοῦτος).

(b) <i>Many.</i>	πολλοί.
<i>The many (the populace).</i>	οἱ πολλοί.
<i>Many men.</i>	πολλοὶ ἄνθρωποι.
(c) <i>They slew (were slaying) many men.</i>	πολλοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀπέκτεινον.
(d) <i>They slew many of the men.</i>	πολλοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπέκτεινον.

(d) πολλοί, used *partitively*, governs the genitive.

(189.) *Translate into English.*

Τὸ τῆς πόλεως τεῖχος ἐστὶ μέγα καὶ ὑψηλόν.—Αἱ Κολοσσαὶ πόλις μεγάλη ἐστίν.—Τὰ τῆς πόλεως τεῖχη ἐστὶ (85, δ) μεγάλα.—Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.—Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ (188, a) ἦν παράδεισος μέγας.—Οἱ ἄγγελοι ἐπέμποντο ὑπὸ τοῦ μεγάλου βασιλέως.—Ὁ μέγας βασιλεὺς τὸν κήρῡκα ἐπεμψεν.—Πολλοὶ ἄνθρωποι τοῦ πλούτου δρέγονται.—Ἡ γλῶσσα πολλῶν ἐστὶν αἰτία κακῶν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπέφευγον σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ.—Οἱ στρατιῶται

πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπέκτεινον.—Τῷ μεγάλῳ βασιλεῖ
ἦν (188, *a*) στράτευμα μέγα.—Κροίσῳ ἦν πολὺς πλοῦτος.
—Αἱ κόραι εἰσὶν πραεῖαι.

(190.) *Translate into Greek.*

The great wall is lofty.—The city had (188, *a*) great walls.—The city had (188, *a*) many walls.—The parks were great and beautiful.—The messenger was sent (imperfect) by the great general.—The young-man strives-after wealth.—Do not strive-after much wealth.—Pleasure is the cause of many griefs.—Many horsemen were with (σύν) the army.—Many of the men-at-arms were slain (imperfect).—The commander had (188, *a*) much wealth.—The gentle are loved.—The maiden was gentle.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

(191.) ADJECTIVES are inflected in Greek (as in English and Latin) to express *degrees* of quality; *e. g.*,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
<i>Faithful.</i>	<i>More faithful.</i>	<i>Most faithful.</i>
πιστ-ός.	πιστ-ό-τερος.	πιστ-ό-τατος.

(192.) There are two forms of comparison, *viz.*,

(I.) Comparative, -τερος; superlative, -τατος.

(II.) " -ίων; " -ιστος.

II The second form is used with *very few* adjectives.

Rem. Instead of using the comparative and superlative forms, the Greek (like the Latin and English) can prefix *more* (μᾶλλον) for the comparative, and *most* (μάλιστα) for the superlative.

LESSON XXX.

Comparison of Adjectives.—First Form.

(193.) 1. ENDINGS (nominative).

	M.	F.	N.
Comparative, -τερος,		-τέρᾱ,	-τερον.
Superlative, -τατος,		-τάτῃ,	-τατον.

2. These endings are annexed to the *stem* of the positive, either

(A) With a connecting vowel (ο or ω); *e. g.*,

κοῦφ-ος, *light* (stem κοῦφ-), κοῦφ-ό-τερος, κοῦφ-ό-τατος.

(B) Directly (no connecting vowel or syllable being needed); *e. g.*,

ἀληθής, *true* (stem ἀληθεσ-), ἀληθέσ-τερος, ἀληθέσ-τατος.

(C) With a connecting syllable (ες or ις); *e. g.*,


σώφρων, *prudent* (stem σωφρον-), σωφρον-έσ-τερος, σωφρον-έσ-τατος.

(A) With connecting Vowel.

(194.) RULE I.—Adjectives *that use the inflections of the second declension of nouns* add the endings -τερος and -τατος to the stem, by means of the connecting vowel ο, when the last syllable of the stem is *long*; ω when it is *short*.

 The syllable may be long either by *nature* or *position*.

Adjective.	Comp.	Superl.
ισχυρ-ός (<i>strong</i>),	ισχυρ-ό-τερος,	ισχυρ-ό-τατος.
λεπτ-ός (<i>thin</i>),	λεπτ-ό-τερος,	λεπτ-ό-τατος.
σοφ-ός (<i>wise</i>),	σοφ-ώ-τερος,	σοφ-ώ-τατος.
ἀδικ-ός (<i>unjust</i>),	ἀδικ-ώ-τερος,	ἀδικ-ώ-τατος.

 The ω is used (instead of ο) simply to prevent a succession of short syllables.

Rem. 1. φίλος has φίλ-τερος, φίλ-τατος.*

Rem. 2. Contracts with stems in ε are contracted also in comparative and superlative; e. g.,

πορφύρε-ος (<i>purple</i>),	{ πορφυρε-ώ-τερος,	{ πορφυρε-ώ-τατος.
	{ πορφυρ-ώ-τερος,	{ πορφυρ-ώ-τατος.

Rem. 3. (a) Contracts with stems in ο add the endings to the stem by means of the connecting syllable ες, and are then contracted; e. g.,

ἀπλό-ος (<i>simple</i>),	{ ἀπλο-έσ-τερος,	{ ἀπλο-έσ-τατος.
	{ ἀπλούσ-τερος,	{ ἀπλούσ-τατος.

(b) A few other adjectives of this class use the connecting syllable ες or ις instead of ο; viz.,

ἐρβώμεν-ος (<i>vigorous</i>),	ἐρβωμεν-έσ-τερος,	ἐρβωμεν-έσ-τατος.
ἄκρατ-ος (<i>unmixed</i>),	ἄκρατ-έσ-τερος,	ἄκρατ-έσ-τατος.
λάλ-ος (<i>talkative</i>),	λαλ-ίς-τερος,	λαλ-ίς-τατος.

Rem. 4. Eight adjectives† use αι instead of ο; e. g.,

μέσ-ος (<i>middle</i>),	μεσ-αί-τερος,	μεσ-αί-τατος.
---------------------------	---------------	---------------

Rem. 5. Four adjectives‡ in αι use no connecting vowel; e. g.,

γεραι-ός (<i>old</i>),	γεραί-τερος,	γεραί-τατος.
--------------------------	--------------	--------------

* More rarely, φίλ-αί-τερος, φίλ-αί-τατος; and φίλ-ώ-τερος, φίλ-ώ-τατος.

‡ They are, ἴσος, ἡσυχος, μέσος, and ἰδιος, ὀρθριος, ὀψιος, πρῶιος, εὐδιος.

† They are, γεραιός, περαιός, παλαιός, σχολαίός (the last two sometimes use the common form -οτερος, -οτατος).

EXERCISE.

(195.) *Vocabulary.*

Aristides, Ἀριστείδης, -ου (δ).
An Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, -ου (δ).
Just, δίκαιος, α, ου.
Poor (as a beggar), πτωχός, ἡ, όν
 (πτωχ-ίσ-τερος, πτωχ-ό-τατος).
Young, νέος, α, ου.

Rich, πλούσιος, α, ου.
Teacher, διδάσκαλος, -ου (δ).
Pupil, μαθητής, -ου (δ).
Vigorous, ἐρβώμενος, η, ου (194, R.
 3, b).
But, ἀλλά (conj.).

(196.) *Examples and Rules.*

(a) *The teacher is wiser than the pupil.* | ὁ διδάσκαλος σοφ-ώ-τερός ἐστι τοῦ μαθητοῦ.

(a) *Rule of Syntax.*—The comparative degree is followed by the *genitive*.*

(b) *Socrates was very wise.* | Σωκράτης σοφ-ώ-τατος ἦν.

(b) A *high* degree of quality (*very poor, very wise, &c.*) is expressed in Greek by the superlative.

(c) *Socrates was the wisest of all Greeks.* | Σωκράτης πάντων Ἑλλήνων σοφ-ώ-τατος ἦν.

(c) The *genitive plural* is used with the superlative. (*Partitive Genitive*).

(197.) *Translate into English.*

Ἀριστείδης πάντων Ἀθηναίων δικαί-ό-τατος ἦν.—Ὁ Κῦρος νε-ώ-τερος ἦν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.—Ἀριστείδης πτωχ-ό-τατος ἦν, ἀλλὰ δικαί-ό-τατος.—Κῦρος βασιλικ-ώ-τατος ἦν.—Πάντων Περσῶν βασιλικ-ώ-τατος ἦν ὁ Κῦρος.—Ἀξι-ώ-τατος ἦν ἄρχειν (108, c).—Πάντων τῶν Περσῶν ἀξι-ώ-τατος ἦν ἄρχειν.—Ἐρβώμεν-έσ-τερος ἦν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.—Ὁ νεανίας σοφ-ώ-τερός ἐστι τοῦ παιδός.—Ὁ στρατιώτης πιστ-ό-τατος ἦν.—Ὁ τῶν στρατιώτων πιστ-ό-τατος κατεπήδησεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου (153, a).

* This rule applies only when ἢ (*than*) is omitted, which is generally the case unless the genitive construction would be ambiguous.

—Οἱ διδάσκαλοι σοφ-ώ-τεροί εἰσι τῶν παίδων.—Οἱ πιστό-τατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐπέμποντο (passive).—Ὁ τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος λόγος (speech) ἀπλούσ-τατος ἦν.

(198.) *Translate into Greek.*

The teacher is wiser than his (= the) pupils.—The young-man was very vigorous (196, b).—The young-man was more vigorous than the teacher.—The wise are often very poor.—The poor are often very wise.—The teacher was very wise, but very poor.—Cyrus was more princely than his (= the) brother.—The most faithful (plural) of the soldiers pursued (imperfect).—Of all Athenians, Socrates was the most wise.—The young-man was very unjust.—Cyrus sent (1st aorist) the most faithful (singular) of the heralds.—Of all Greeks, Aristides was the most just.

LESSON XXXI.

Comparison of Adjectives.—First Form (-τερος, -τατος) continued.

(B) Without connecting Vowel.

(199.) RULE II.—ADJECTIVES that follow the *third declension of nouns* (except stems ending in *ον* or a *k-mute*) add the endings (-τερος, -τατος) *directly* to the stem.

Adj.	Stem.	Comp.	Superl.
ἀληθής (true),	ἀληθες,	ἀληθέσ-τερος,	ἀληθέσ-τατος.
μέλας (black),	μελαν,	μελάν-τερος,	μελάν-τατος.
μάκαρ (happy),	μακαρ,	μακάρ-τερος,	μακάρ-τατος.
γλυκύς (sweet),	γλυκυ,	γλυκύ-τερος,	γλυκύ-τατος.

Rem. 1. A few in *υς* have -ιον, -ιστος (206, a).

Rem. 2. Stems ending in *εντ* add *ς* to the stem, and, of course (137, 4), drop *ντ*; e. g.,

	Stem.	Comp.	Superl.
χαρίεις,	χαριεντ,	χαριέσ-τερος,	χαριέσ-τατος.

Rem. 3. The compounds of χάρις insert *ω*; e. g., (pleasant);

	Stem.	Comp.	Superl.
ἐπίχαρις,	ἐπιχαριτ,	ἐπιχαριτ-ώ-τερος,	ἐπιχαριτ-ώ-τατος.

Rem. 4. ψευδής, *false* (stem ψευδης), changes ε into ι; ψευδίσ-τερος, ψευδίσ-τατος.

Rem. 5. πένης, *poor* (stem πενητ-), has πενέσ-τερος, πενέσ-τατος.

(C) With connecting Syllable (ες or ις).

(200.) **RULE III.**—Adjectives that follow the third declension of nouns, with stems in ον or a k-mute, use a connecting syllable (ες or ις), in Comparison.

Adj.	Stem.	Comp.	Superl.
σώφρων (<i>prudent</i>), άρπαξ (<i>rapacious</i>),	σωφρον, άρπαγ,	σωφρον-έσ-τερος, άρπαγ-ίς-τερος,	σωφρον-έσ-τατος. άρπαγ-ίς-τατος.

Rem. 1. πέπων (πέπον), *ripe*, has πεπαλ-τερος, πεπαλ-τατος.

Rem. 2. Adjectives that follow the *first* declension of nouns (*masculine*), also insert ις; e. g.,

κλέπτ-ης, *thievish*, | κλεπτ-ίς-τερος, | κλεπτ-ίς-τατος.

EXERCISE.

(201.) *Vocabulary.*

<i>Fond-of-learning</i> , φιλομαθής, ές (199).	<i>Anchor</i> , άγκυρα, -ας (ή).
<i>Old</i> , πρέσβυς* (ό) (adjective) (199).	<i>Yet, still</i> , έτι (adverb).
<i>Critias</i> , Κριτί-ας, -ου (ό).	<i>False</i> , ψευδής, ές (199, R. 4).
<i>Avaricious</i> , πλεονέκτ-ης, -ου (200, R. 2).	<i>Thievish</i> , κλέπτ-ης, -ου, ό (200, R. 2).
<i>Licentious</i> , άκρατής, ές (199).	<i>Slave</i> , δοϋλος, -ου (ό).
<i>Weak</i> , άσθενής, ές (199).	<i>Than</i> , ή (conj.).
	<i>To obey</i> , πείθ-εσθαι (with dative).

(202.) *Examples.*

(a) *Aristides was more just than wise.*
 Ἀριστείδης δικαιο-ό-τερος ή σοφ-ώ-τερος ήν.
 (Greek, more just than more wise.)

(a) Where two qualities of the *same subject* are compared, the Greek (unlike English) puts both in the comparative.

* Used only in nom. πρέσβυς, acc. πρέσβυν, voc. πρέσβυ, and these rare in prose. In plural, πρέσβεις = *ambassadors*.

(b) *Cyrus obeyed* (was in the habit of obeying) *his seniors.* | Κῦρος τοῖς πρεσβυ-τέροις ἐπείθετο.

(b) *Rule of Syntax.*—The dative is used with verbs of obeying, serving, &c.

(203.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ παῖς φιλομαθέσ-τερός ἐστι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ (196, a).—Οἱ νεανῖαι τοῖς πρεσβυ-τέροις ἐπείθ-οντο (middle).—Πείθου τοῖς πρεσβυ-τέροις, ὦ παῖ.—Οἱ κόρακες μελάν-τατοί εἰσιν.—Κλέαρχος ἰκαν-ώ-τατος ἦν ἀρχειν.—Ὁ Κλέαρχος ἦν τῶν στρατηγῶν πρεσβύ-τατος.—Κριτίας τῶν Ἀθηναίων πάντων πλεονεκτ-ίς-τατος (200, *Rem.* 2) ἦν.—Ἀλκιβιάδης τῶν Ἀθηναίων πάντων ἀκρατέσ-τατος ἦν.—Σωκράτης πάντων Ἑλλήνων σωφρον-έσ-τατος ἦν.—Πλοῦτος ἀσθενῆς ἀγκυρά ἐστιν.—Πλοῦτος ἀσθενῆς ἀγκυρα (102, b), δόξα ἐτι ἀσθενεσ-τέρᾱ.—Οἱ δοῦλοι πολλάκις ψευδίσ-τατοι (196, b) καὶ κλεπτ-ίς-τατοί (200, *Rem.* 2) εἰσιν.

(204.) *Translate into Greek.*

The young-man was very fond-of-learning.—The boys were not very fond-of-learning.—Clearchus was older than Menon.—The good boy (103) obeys his (= the) seniors.—Socrates was more prudent than rich (202, a).—The oldest herald was sent (imperfect) to (πρός) the king.—Of all Athenians, Aristides was the most prudent.—Glory is weaker than virtue.—The crow is very black.—The boy was very thievish.—Boys are often very thievish.—Of all the generals, Menon was most avaricious.

LESSON XXXII.

Comparison of Adjectives.—Second Form (-ίων, -ιστος).

(205.) NOMINATIVE endings.

	M.	F.	N.
Comparative, -ίων,	-ίων,	-ίων,	-ιον.
Superlative, -ιστος,	-ιστη,	-ιστον.	

(206.) This form of comparison is used only by

(a) A few adjectives in υς; e. g.,

(pleasant) ἡδύς, | ἡδίων, | ἡδιστος.

Rem. 1. If the stem ends in a k-mute, the ι is rejected, and the mute changed into σσ (or ττ).*

(swift) ταχύς,	(ταχίων) δάσσω,†	τάχιστος.
	(Attic) δάττων,	
(little) ἐλαχύς,	(ἐλαχίων) ἐλάσσω,	ἐλάχιστος.
	(Attic) ἐλάττων,	

Rem. 2. Some in υς use τερος, τατος, as well as ἰων, ἰστος; e. g., γλυκύς, γλυκ-ίων, γλύκ-ιστος (as well as γλυκύ-τερος, γλυκύ-τατος).

(b) Three adjectives with stems in ρ (rejecting ρ), viz.,

(base) αἰσχρο-ός,	αἰσχ-ίων,	αἰσχ-ιστος.
(hostile) ἐχθρο-ός,	ἐχθ-ίων,	ἐχθ-ιστος.
(honourable) κυδρ-ός,	κυδ-ίων,	κύδ-ιστος.

Rem. οἰκτρός (wretched) uses this form only in superlative; e. g., οἰκτρ-ός, | οἰκτρ-ό-τερος, | οἰκτ-ιστος.

(207.) In declension, the comparatives in ὼν contract the accusative singular and nominative and vocative plural, as in the following paradigm of ἐχθίων (more hostile).

	SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.
N.	ἐχθίων ἐχθιον			N. }	ἐχθιονες ἐχθιονα
G.	ἐχθίονος			V. }	ἐχθίους ἐχθίω
D.	ἐχθίονι	N., A., V.	ἐχθίονε	Gen.	ἐχθιόνων
A.	{ ἐχθιόνα } ἐχθιον	G., D.	ἐχθιόνων	Dat.	ἐχθίοσιν(ν)
V.	ἐχθίω			Acc.	{ ἐχθίονας ἐχθίονα ἐχθίους ἐχθίω

* The Attic dialect generally substitutes ττ for σσ in all words in which σσ occurs.

† For the change of τ into θ, see (430,) Rem. 2.

EXERCISE.

(208.) *Vocabulary.*

Deep, βαθύς, -εία, -ύ (-ύτερος, -ύτατος).	Life, βίος, -ου (δ).
Sleep, ὕπνος, -ου (δ).	Fleeting, swift, ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ (206, α, R. 1).
Nothing, οὐδέν, (οὐδεν)ός, (τό).	Hostile, ἐχθρός, -ός, ἄ, ὄν (206, β).
Native land, πατρίς, (πατρίδ)ος (ῆ).	

(209.) *Examples.*

- (a) *Of all things, the most pleasant is friendship.* Πάντων ἡδιστόν ἐστιν ἡ φιλία.
 [Of all (things), the most pleasant (thing) is friendship.]

- (a) *Rule of Syntax.*—In general statements (like a) the predicate-adjective is put in the *neuter singular*, without regard to the gender or number of the subject.

(210.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ ποταμὸς βαθύ-τατός ἐστιν.—Ὁ βαθύ-τατος ὕπνος ἡδ-ιστός ἐστιν.—Πάντων αἰσχ-ιστόν ἐστι ψεῦδος.—Πάντων ἡδ-ιστόν ἐστιν ἡ ἀρετή.—Οὐδέν ἐστι γλύκ-ιον τῆς πατρίδος.—Οὐδέν ἐστι μέλιτος γλυκύ-τερον (οἱ γλύκ-ιον).—Ὁ βίος ταχύς ἐστι, τὸ δὲ κάλλος θᾶσσον.—Οὐδέν αἰσχ-ιόν ἐστι ψεύδους (196, α).—Μέλι ἐστὶν ἡδὺ, σοφία ἡδ-ίω, ἀρετὴ ἡδ-ίστη.—Οὐδέν ἐστι θᾶσσον τοῦ βίου.—Ὁ τῶν πλουσίων βίος πολλάκις οἰκτιριστός (206, β, R.).—Ὁ πλούσιος πολλάκις οἰκτρ-ό-τερός ἐστι τοῦ πτωχοῦ.—Ὁ παῖς ἐλ-άχ-ιστος ἦν.—Ὁ παῖς ἐλ-άττων ἦν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

(211.) *Translate into Greek.*

Sleep is very pleasant.—Nothing is pleasanter than sleep.—The young-man was very wretched.—The king was more wretched than wise (202, α).—Nothing is more fleeting than pleasure.—Of all things, the most fleeting (209, α) is pleasure.—Grief is fleeting, pleasure more fleeting.—The king is often more wretched than the beggar (πτωχός).

LESSON XXXIII.

Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.


(212.) SEVERAL adjectives are quite *irregular* in their comparison. The following are the most important.

1. ἀγαθός, good,	{ ἀμείνων βελτίων κρείττων λῶν	{ ἄριστος βέλτιστος κράτιστος λῶστος
2. κακός, bad,	{ κακίων χειρῶν ἥττων, inferior	{ κάκιστος χείριστος ἥκιστα (adv.)
3. καλός, beautiful,	{ καλλίων	{ κάλλιστος
4. ἀλγεινός, painful,	{ ἀλγεινότερος ἀλγίων	{ ἀλγεινότατος ἄλγιστος
5. μακρός, long,	μακρότερος	{ μακρότατος μήκιστος
6. μικρός, small,	{ μικρότερος ἐλάττω	{ μικρότατος ἐλάχιστος
7. ὀλίγος, few,	μείων	ὀλίγιστος
8. μέγας, great,	μείζων	μέγιστος
9. πολύς, much,	πλείων or πλέων	πλείστος
10. ῥάδιος, easy,	ῥάων	ῥάστος
11. πῖων, fat,	πιότερος	πιότατος

Rem. Refer to (207) for the inflection of the comparatives in *ων*.

EXERCISE.

(213.) *Vocabulary.*

 The comparative and superlative *better, best*, are often used in Greek for *braver, bravest, nobler, noblest*. [Compare English, "the best people," "the best soldier."]

To deem, think, νομίζ-ειν.

Disease, νόσος, -ου (ἡ).

To bear, φέρ-ειν.

The most (the majority), οἱ πλεῖστοι.

(214.) *Examples and Rules.*

(a) He was deemed the best of all. Πάντων κράτιστος ἐνομί-
ζετο.

(a) *Rule of Syntax.*—Verbs signifying to be, to be deemed, to be named, &c. (all verbs denoting an in-

complete idea), admit a nominative in the *predicate* as well as in the *subject*.

- (b) *In all respects the best.* Πάντα (neut. pl. acc.) κρά-
τιστος.
(c) *He is worthy of the greatest honours.* Μεγίστων τιμῶν ἄξιος ἐστίν.

Rule of Syntax.—The genitive is used with words denoting *worthiness*, &c., to denote the *price* or *value*.

(215.) *Translate into English.*

[When the infinitive is used as a noun, its predicate-adjective is put in the *neuter*.]

Οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις (145, c) παιδεύονται.—Ὅτε Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ (79, a) καὶ σὺν τοῖς τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παισὶ, πάντων κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.—Πάντων τῶν παίδων πάντα (214, a) κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.—Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀμείνονες (or ἀμείνους) ἦσαν τῶν βαρβάρων.—Οἱ Ἕλληνες κρείττονες (or κρείττους) ἦσαν τῶν βαρβάρων.—Κῦρος τοὺς τῶν στρατηγῶν κρείττους (accusative) μετ-ε-πέμψ-ατο.—Ἡ κόρη καλλίστη ἦν.—Κρείττον ἐστὶ νόσον ἢ λύπην φέρειν.—Πάντων κακῶν (evils) χερίστον ἐστὶ ψεῦδος.—Οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν στρατιῶ-
των ἦσαν Ἕλληνες.—Ὁ δίκαιος μεγίστων τιμῶν ἄξιος ἐστίν.—Ὁ διδάσκαλος μείζων ἐστὶ τῶν μαθητῶν.

(216.) *Translate into Greek.*

The most of the barbarians were running away.—Colosse was a very great city.—The general is greater than the commander.—The general sent away the bravest (= best) soldiers.—The best of the soldiers were Greeks.—My (= the) brother was (the) best of all in-all-respects.—The gifts of God are best.—The best of the citizens are admired.—Cyrus sent-for Clearchus (accusative), the best of the generals.—Of all (things), (the) worst is a lie.—Socrates was-deemed the best of the Greeks in-all-respects.

THE VERB (CONTINUED).

(217.) THUS far we have used only verbs of the *third* person. Before entering on the study of the pronouns, the student must learn, also, the forms of the 1st and 2d persons, present, future, imperfect, and aorist indicative.

LESSON XXXIV.

Forms of Present and Future, 1st, 2d, and 3d Persons.

(218.) THE present and future tenses have the same

ENDINGS.


	ACTIVE.			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	-ω	-εις	-ει	-ομαι	-η	-εται
Plur.	-ομεν	-ετε	-ουσι(ν)	-ομεθα	-εσθε	-ονται

Rem. 1. The dual endings are omitted for the present.

Rem. 2. The future passive has a *connecting syllable* peculiar to itself; its use, therefore, is postponed for the present.


(219.) 1. To form any person of the *present* (Act., Pass., or Mid.), simply add to the stem the proper person-ending; e. g.,

English present.	Stem.	Person-ending.	Greek present.
<i>I advise,</i>	βουλευ-,	ω,	βουλεύ-ω.
<i>We are advised,</i>	βουλευ-,	ομεθα,	βουλευ-ομεθα.
<i>We send,</i>	πεμπ-,	ομεν,	πέμπ-ομεν.
<i>We send-for (mid.),</i>	μεταπεμπ-,	ομεθα,	μεταπεμπ-ομεθα.

 **Rule of Accent.**—Put the *acute* accent on the *penult*, if the ultimate is long; on the *antepenult*, if the ultimate is short. [Remember that the ultimate *αι* is considered short in accentuation.]



2. In pure verbs (stems ending in *α, ε, or ο*) apply the rules of contraction given in (95) ; *e. g.*,

	Stem.	Person ending.	Contracted forms.
<i>I honour,</i>	τιμά-,	ω,	τιμῶ.
<i>Thou lovest,</i>	φιλέ-,	εις,	φιλεῖς.
<i>He is honoured,</i>	τιμά-,	εται,	τιμᾷται.
<i>We are loved,</i>	φιλέ-,	όμεθα,	φιλούμεθα.

 *Rule of Accent.*—If the *first* of the contracted vowels has the acute, then *circumflex* the contracted syllable ; if the *second*, *acute* the contracted syllable.

(220.) Remember that the future-stem adds *σ* to the present-stem ; *e. g.*, *βουλεν*, *βουλενσ*- ; *τιμα*-,* *τιμησ*- ; *πεμπ*-, *πεμπσ* = *πεμψ*-. Then, to form any person of the future, simply take the future stem and add the proper person-ending ; *e. g.*,

English future.	Present stem.	Future-sign.	Person-ending.	Greek future.
<i>I will advise,</i>	βουλεν-,	σ-,	ω,	βουλεύσ-ω.
<i>I will deliberate,</i>	βουλεν-,	σ-,	ομαι,	βουλεύσ-ομαι.
<i>Thou shalt love,</i>	φιλε-,*	σ-,	εις,	φιλήσ-εις.
<i>He will honour,</i>	τιμα-,*	σ-,	ει,	τιμήσ-ει.
<i>They will deliberate,</i>	βουλεν-,	σ-,	ονται,	βουλεύσ-ονται.
<i>He will send-for,</i>	μεταπεμπ-,	σ-,	εται,	μεταπέμψ-εται.
<i>Thou shalt lead,</i>	ἄγ-,	σ-,	εις,	ἄξ-εις.

 Accent the future by the same rule as the present (219, ).

EXERCISE.

(221.) *Give the Greek forms for the following words. (Put the accents.)*

[All the words have been used before.]

I am brought-up.—*We are brought-up.*—*I send-for* (middle).—*You send-for* (give both 2d singular and 2d plural).—*Thou wilt-send for.*—*We shall send-for.*—*I tell.*—*Thou tellest.*—*Thou wilt tell.*—*We shall tell.*—*I endure* (φέρειν).—*We endure.*—*I obey* (πείθ-εσθαι, middle).—*You obey* (both singular and plural).—*I shall obey* (121).—*Thou shalt obey.*—*We shall obey.*—*Ye shall lead* (ἄγ-ειν).

* Remember, also, that pure verbs in *α, ε, or ο* lengthen the short vowel before *σ* (120).

—I lead.—Thou ledest.—We lead.—Ye lead.—I shall lead.—He will lead.—I honour.—Thou honourest.—We honour.—Ye honour.—We are honoured.—I will honour.—Thou shalt honour.—I will love.—We shall love.—We will deliberate.—Ye will deliberate.—I advise.—I am advised.—I shall deliberate.

LESSON XXXV.

Forms of Imperfect and 1st Aorist, 1st, 2d, and 3d Persons.

(222.) THE person-endings, singular and plural, of the imperfect and 1st aorist are given in the following table of

ENDINGS.

	ACTIVE.			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
IMPERF.						
Sing.	-ον	-εις	-ε	-όμεν	-ου	-ετο
Plur.	-ομεν	-ετε	-ον	-ομεθα	-εσθε	-οντο
1st AOR.				MIDDLE ONLY.		
Sing.	-α	-ας	-ε	-άμην	-ω	-ατο
Plur.	-αμεν	-ατε	-αν	-άμεθα	-ασθε	-αντο

Rem. Observe carefully that the middle and passive have the same endings in the imperfect, but *not* in the 1st aorist. The passive endings for 1st aorist will be given hereafter.

(223.) The verb-stem of *βουλεύειν* is *βουλευ-* (a).
 The *imperfect* stem (being a past tense) prefixes the sign of past time (the *augment*) *ἐ-βουλευ-* (b).
 The *aorist-stem* (a past tense) does the same, and adds, also, the tense-sign *σ* *ἐ-βουλευσ-* (c).

IMPERFECT.

(224.) To form any person of the imperfect (Act., Mid., or Pass.) simply take the imperfect-stem and add the proper person-ending; *e. g.*,

EXAMPLES.

English imperfect.	Augm.	Stem.	Pers.-ending.	Greek imperfect.
<i>I was advising,</i>	ἐ-,	βουλευ-,	ον,	ἐ-βούλευ-ον.
<i>Thou wast ordering,</i>	ἐ-,	κελευ-,	ες,	ἐ-κέλευ-ες.
<i>We were deliberating,</i>	ἐ-,	βουλευ-,	ομεθα,	ἐ-βουλευ-όμεθα.
<i>Ye were fighting,</i>	ἐ-,	μαχ-,	εσθε,	ἐ-μάχ-εσθε.

1. Remember that if the stem *begins* with a vowel, the ε (augment) blends with that vowel into a long one (68, b); e. g.,

I was driving, || ἐ-, | ελαυν-, | ον, || ἤλαυν-ον.

2. And if the verb is compounded with a preposition, you put the augment *between* the preposition and the verb. (70, 2.)

I was ascending, || Prep. | Augm. | Stem. | Pers.-ending. || Greek imperfect.
ἀνα, | ε-, | βαίν-, | ον, || ἀνέ-βαίν-ον.

3. In contracted verbs, apply the rules given in (95).

FIRST AORIST.

(225.) To form any person of the 1st aorist (active or middle, not *passive*) simply take the 1st aorist stem and add the proper person-ending; e. g.,

English aorist.	Augm.	Stem.	Aor. sign.	Pers.-ending.	Greek aorist.
<i>I sent,</i>	ἐ,	πεμπ-,	σ-,	α,	ἐ-πεμψ-α.
<i>Thou didst order,</i>	ἐ,	κελευ-,	σ-,	ας,	ἐ-κέλευσ-ας.
<i>I resolved*,</i>	ἐ,	βουλευ-,	σ,	-αμην,	ἐ-βουλευσ-άμην.

If the stem begins with a vowel, use the temporal augment as in 1, above; if it be compounded with a preposition, do as in 2, above.

EXERCISE.

(226.) Give the Greek for the following words (with the accents).

[Observe the rules (219, 1) in accentuating.]

I was sending.—I sent.—I was honouring.—I honoured.
—Thou wast deliberating.—We were ordering.—We were ordered (imperfect passive).—We were sending-for (middle).
—We sent-for (middle).—Thou wast driving.—We were ascending.—Ye were ascending.—I was persuading.—I per-

* This verb in 1st aorist middle properly means to *resolve, decide*.

suaded.—We were obeying (middle).—We obeyed (1st aorist middle).—We resolved (βουλεύ-ειν).—I was brought-up (imperfect passive).—Thou wast brought-up.—We were brought-up.—Ye were brought-up.—I was pursuing.—Ye were pursuing.—We were pursued.

PRONOUNS.

(227.) We make six classes of pronouns : (1) *Personal*; (2) *Demonstrative*; (3) *Relative*; (4) *Indefinite*; (5) *Interrogative*; (6) *Correlative*. Each will be explained under its proper head.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

(228.) The personal pronouns represent *persons* only. They are divided into

(a) *Substantive*; so called because they are used as substantives, and not as adjectives. They are either (1) *Direct* (*I, thou, he, she, it*); (2) *Reflexive* (*myself, thyself, &c.*); (3) *Reciprocal* (*one another*).

(b) *Adjective*; so called because they are used as adjectives, and not as nouns (*my, thy, his, &c.*).

LESSON XXXVI.

Substantive-Personal Pronouns, Direct.

(229.) THE personal pronouns *ἐγώ, I; σύ, thou; οὗ, of him, of himself*, are called *direct*, because they directly express the person *speaking*, the person *spoken to*, and the person *spoken of*.

☞ Instead of the cases of *οὗ, of him, of himself*, the Greek more commonly uses those of *αὐτός, he* (249), and *ἑαυτοῦ, of himself* (235).


(230.)

PARADIGM.

[The forms marked thus (†) are enclitic (25, Rem. 2).]

SING.			
Nom.	ἐγώ, I.	σύ, thou.	
Gen.	ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, † of me.	σου, † of thee.	οὗ, † of himself.
Dat.	ἐμοί or μοί, † to me.	σοί, † to thee.	οἱ, † to himself.
Acc.	ἐμέ or μέ, † me.	σέ, † thee.	ἐ, † himself.
DUAL.			
N., A.	ὡ, we both, us both.	σφώ, you both.	
G., D.	ὑῶν, of or to us both.	σφῶν, of or to you both.	σφῶν, † of or to them both.
PLUR.			
Nom.	ἡμεῖς, we.	ὑμεῖς, ye.	σφεῖς, neut. σφέα, they.
Gen.	ἡμῶν, of us.	ὑμῶν, of you.	σφῶν, of them.
Dat.	ἡμῖν, to us.	ὑμῖν, to you.	σφίσι(ν), † to them.
Acc.	ἡμᾶς, us.	ὑμᾶς, you.	σφᾶς, neut. σφέα, them.

Rem. In the singular, all the monosyllabic oblique cases are enclitic, and in the dual and plural σφῶν and σφίσι.

 No case of a pronoun is enclitic when governed by an accented preposition; and the long forms are then preferred to the short ones; e. g., πρὸς ἐμοί (not πρὸς μοι).

EXERCISE.

(231.) Vocabulary.

To read (aloud), λέγ-ειν.

Son, υἱός, -οῦ (ὁ).

Without, ἀνευ (adverb, used as preposition with genitive).

Hostile, πολέμιος, α, ον.

To see, βλέπ-ειν.

For, γάρ (conjunction).

Philip, Φίλιππος, -ον (ὁ).

To conquer, νικᾶν (96).

(232.) Examples.

(a) I read.

λέγω.

I read, but thou writest. ἐγὼ λέγω, σὺ δὲ γράφεις.

(a) The personal pronoun is not expressed, except for emphasis or antithesis (as in the example).

(b) But to you he was both friendly and faithful.


σοὶ δὲ καὶ φίλος καὶ πιστὸς ἦν.

(b) Both—and = καὶ—καὶ.

(c) No one fights with us. οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν μάχεται.

(233.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρός μοι φίλος ἐστίν (100, *Excerpt* 1).—'Εμοὶ γὰρ Κῦρος φίλος ἦν, καὶ με ἐτίμησεν.—Λέγε μοι τὴν ἐπιστολήν.—Λέγε μοι τὴν ἐπιστολήν τὴν τοῦ Φιλίππου.—'Ο στρατηγὸς τῷ βασιλεῖ πολέμιος ἦν, σοὶ δὲ καὶ φίλος καὶ πιστός.—Βασιλεὺς ἐφ'* ὑμᾶς στρατεύσεται.—'Ημεῖς νικῶμεν βασιλέα, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν μάχεται.—'Ο Θεὸς ὑμᾶς ἀεὶ βλέπει.—Οἱ πολέμοι ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐστρατεύσαντο.—'Εγὼ διώκω, σὺ δὲ φεύγεις.—Κελεύω σε γράφειν.—'Ανευ σοῦ, Κῦρος οὐ στρατεύσεται.—Οἱ Θεοὶ ἡμῖν ἰλεῶ (113) εἰσιν.

 Observe that the enclitic *retains* its accent at the beginning of a sentence (e. g., σοί, in the fifth passage above); and after a *paroxytoned* word simply *loses* it (e. g., λέγε μοι).

(234.) *Translate into Greek.*

I write, but thou readest.—I will read you (dative) the letter.—Cyrus will trust me.—The general orders us (accusative) to fight.—The young-man was hostile to thee, but friendly to me.—The citizens are friendly to you, but hostile to us.—The gods always see thee.—The king will conquer us—Cyrus will honour thee.—The young-men are with (σύν) us.

LESSON XXXVII.

Substantive Pronouns, Reflexive and Reciprocal.

(235.) THE REFLEXIVE pronouns are formed from ἐμέ, *me*; σέ, *thee*; ἑ, *him*, and the oblique cases of αὐτός, *self*; thus,

(1st Pers.) ἐμ(έ) + αὐτ-οῦ, -ῆς,	= ἐμ-αυτ-οῦ, -ῆς,	of myself.
(2d Pers.) σέ + αὐτ-οῦ, -ῆς,	= σε-αυτ-οῦ, -ῆς,	of thyself.
(3d Pers.) ἑ + αὐτ-οῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ,	= ἐ-αυτ-οῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ,	of himself, of herself, of itself.

* Against, ἐπί, before a consonant; ἐπ' before a vowel; ἐφ' before an aspirated vowel.

Rem. 1. They have no nominative form. In the plural, the pronouns of which they are composed are declined separately (except in *ἐαυτοῦ*).

Rem. 2. *Ἐαυτοῦ* and *σεαυτοῦ* are often shortened to *αὐτοῦ*, *σαντοῦ*.

(236.)

PARADIGM.

SING.	Myself.	Thyself.	Himself, herself, itself.
Gen.	ἐμαυτ-οῦ, -ῆς	σεαυτ-οῦ, -ῆς	ἐαυτ-οῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ
Dat.	ἐμαυτ-ῶ, -ῇ	σεαυτ-ῶ, -ῇ	ἐαυτ-ῶ, -ῇ, -ῶ
Acc.	ἐμαυτ-όν, -ήν	σεαυτ-όν, -ήν	ἐαυτ-όν, -ήν, -ό
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτ-ῶν	ὁμῶν αὐτ-ῶν	ἐαυτ-ῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτ-οῖς, -αῖς	ὁμῖν αὐτ-οῖς, -αῖς	ἐαυτ-οῖς, -αῖς, -οῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτ-ούς, -άς	ὁμᾶς αὐτ-ούς, -άς	ἐαυτ-ούς, -άς, -ά

Rem. *σαντ-οῦ, -ῆς*, is declined like *σεαυτ-οῦ*; and *αὐτ-οῦ, -ῆς*, like *ἐαυτ-οῦ*.

(237.) The RECIPROCAL pronoun *ἀλλήλων*, of *one another*, is formed from *ἄλλ-ος, -η, -ο*, *another*.

PARADIGM.

	PLURAL.	DUAL.
Gen.	ἀλλήλ-ων, of <i>one another</i> .	ἀλλήλ-οιν, -αῖν, -οῖν
Dat.	ἀλλήλ-οις, -αις, -οῖς	ἀλλήλ-οιν, -αῖν, -οῖν
Acc.	ἀλλήλ-ους, -ας, -α	ἀλλήλ-ω, -α, -ω

Rem. The reflexive and reciprocal pronouns are thus distinguished: the reflexive refer the action back to the subject; *e. g.*, *I praise myself*. The reciprocal indicate that two or more persons act on each other; *e. g.*, *we praise one another*.

EXERCISE.

(238.) *Vocabulary.*

To praise, ἐπαινεῖν (96).

Father, πατήρ (πατέρ), *ος* (δ).

To call together, συγκαλεῖν* (σύν + καλεῖν) (96).

Tent, σκην-ή, -ῆς (ή).

To love, ἀγαπᾶν (96).

Few, ὀλίγος, -η, -ον.

To exercise, train, γυμνάζ-ειν.

To ride back, or away, ἀφιππεύ-ειν (ἀπό + ἵππεύειν).

To flee down, or to betake one's self, καταφεύγ-ειν (κατά + φεύγειν).

* ν before κ, γ, or χ = γ with the sound of *ng* (δ, λ).

(239.) *Examples.**My own father.*

ὁ ἐμαντοῦ πατήρ.

(Greek, the of-myself father.)

His own tent.

ἡ ἐαυτοῦ σκηνή.

(The of-himself tent.)

A few of his own attendants.

ὀλίγοι οἱ περὶ αὐτόν.

(Few the [men] about himself.)

(240.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος γυμνάζει ἐαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς ἵππους.—Κλέαρχος ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἐαυτοῦ σκηνήν.—Κλέαρχος ἀφιππεύει σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν.—Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ πιστεύουσιν ἀλλήλοις (62, b).—Γύμναζε σαυτόν.—Τὸν ἐμαντοῦ πατέρα ἀγαπῶ.—Κῦρος συγκαλεῖ τοὺς στρατηγούς· εἰς τὴν ἐαυτοῦ σκηνήν.—Κῦρος ἀφιππεύει διὰ τοῦ στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν.—Κλέαρχος παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα.—Κλέαρχος καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἐαυτοῦ στρατεύμα, καὶ παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα.—Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς φυγάδας σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεῦσθαι.

(241.) *Translate into Greek.*

The general praises his-own soldiers.—The bad do not love one-another.—I exercise myself and the horses.—Clearchus rides-back through the village, with a few of his own attendants.—Exercise yourselves.—I love my-own friends.—The general calls-together his-own soldiers.—Menon calls-together the soldiers to his-own tent.—Clearchus rides-back to his-own soldiers and summons (them) to arms.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Adjective Personal, or Possessive Pronouns.

(242.) FROM the *Substantive Personal* Pronouns are derived the *Adjective Personal*, called, also, *POSSESSIVE*, because they express possession (*my, thy, his, &c.*).

(243.) They are formed from the genitive-stem of the substantive-personal; thus, from

ἐμ-οῦ	we get	ἐμ-ός, -ή, -όν, <i>my</i> .
σ-οῦ	"	σ-ός, -ή, -όν, <i>thy</i> .
οὗ	"	ός, ή, δν, <i>his, &c.</i>
ἡμ-ῶν	"	ἡμέτερο-ς, -ᾶ,* -ον, <i>our</i> .
ὕμ-ῶν	"	ὕμέτερο-ς, -ᾶ,* -ον, <i>your</i> .
σφ-ῶν	"	σφέτερο-ς, -ᾶ,* -ον, <i>their</i> .

Rem. 1. They are declined like adjectives of Class I. (A), (98).

Rem. 2. Instead of *ός, ή, δν*, the forms *ἐαυτοῦ, of himself*, and *αὐτοῦ, of him*, are often used.

EXERCISE.

(244.) *Vocabulary.*

Orontes, Ὀρόντης, ον (δ).

Proxenus, Πρόξενος, ον (δ).

Benefactor, εὐεργέτης, ον (δ).

(245.) *Example.*

My friend.

ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος.

(Greek, *the my friend*.)

(246.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ Κῦρος ἐμὸς. (102, *a*) ἀδελφός ἐστιν.—Ὁ σὸς δοῦλος ἀγαθός ἐστιν.—Ὁ ἐμὸς δοῦλος ἀγαθός ἐστιν, ὁ δὲ σὸς, κακός.—Ὀρόντης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ (115) πολέμους ἐστιν. Ὀρόντης ἐμοί (115) ἐστι καὶ φίλος καὶ πιστός.—Ὀρόντης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμους ἐστιν, ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ φίλος καὶ πιστός.—Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων ὑμέτεροι εὐεργέται εἰσίν.—Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων ἡμέτεροί εἰσι στρατηγοί.—Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων εἰσίν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί.

(247.) *Translate into Greek.*

My father is good.—Your brothers are faithful.—Our slaves are bad, but yours good.—Proxenus, on-the-one-hand (153, c), is our general; Clearchus, on-the-other-hand, is

* The feminine forms are paroxytone, the final syllable being long; *e. g.*, ἡμετέρᾱ, ὑμετέρᾱς, &c.

your benefactor.—Proxenus and Menon are both friendly and faithful to me.—Proxenus and Menon are hostile to my brother, but both faithful and friendly to me.—Orontes is not your general.

LESSON XXXIX.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

(248.) THE DEMONSTRATIVE pronouns are *ὅδε* (*this, the latter*), *οὗτος*, *this*; *αὐτός*, *same*; *ἐκεῖνος*, *that*.

They (except *ἐκεῖνος*) are formed from the article *ὁ, ἡ, τό*,* *the* (original meaning *this*); *ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε* (*this*), is formed by suffixing the enclitic *δε*; *οὗ-τος, αὖ-τη, τοῦ-το* (*this*), by prefixing *οὐ* (or *ταυ*), *αὐ* (or *ταυ*); thus,

Article.	Demonstrative.
ὁ, ἡ, τό	ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε.
τός,* τή, τό	οὗ-τος, αὖ-τη, τοῦ-το.

As *ὁ-δε* is declined like the article, no separate paradigm is necessary.

(249.) The pronoun *αὐ-τός, -τή, -τό* may be called the *emphatic* pronoun, as it means *self*, or the *same*.

It is also used for the *personal pronoun* (*him, her, it*) in the oblique cases.

(250.)

PARADIGMS.

SING.	This.			Self, same, he, she, it.		
Nom.	οὗ-τος	αὖ-τη	τοῦ-το	αὐ-τός	αὐ-τή	αὐ-τό
Gen.	τοῦ-του	ταύ-της	τοῦ-του	αὐ-τοῦ	αὐ-τῆς	αὐ-τοῦ
Dat.	τοῦ-τῳ	ταύ-τῃ	τοῦ-τῳ	αὐ-τῷ	αὐ-τῇ	αὐ-τῷ
Acc.	τοῦ-τον	ταύ-την	τοῦ-το	αὐ-τόν	αὐ-τήν	αὐ-τό
DUAL.						
N., A.	τοῦ-τω	ταύ-τα	τοῦ-τω	αὐ-τώ	αὐ-τά	αὐ-τώ
G., D.	τοῦ-τοιν	ταύ-ταιν	τοῦ-τοιν	αὐ-τοῖν	αὐ-ταῖν	αὐ-τοῖν
PLUR.						
Nom.	οὗ-τοι	αὖ-ται	ταῦ-τα	αὐ-τοί	αὐ-ταί	αὐ-τά
Gen.	τοῦ-των	ταύ-των	τοῦ-των	αὐ-τῶν	αὐ-τῶν	αὐ-τῶν
Dat.	τοῦ-τοῖς	ταύ-ταις	τοῦ-τοῖς	αὐ-τοῖς	αὐ-ταῖς	αὐ-τοῖς
Acc.	τοῦ-τους	ταύ-τας	ταῦ-τα	αὐ-τούς	αὐ-τάς	αὐ-τά

Rem. *Ἐκεῖν-ος, -η, -ο*, *that* (derived from *ἐκεῖ*, *there*), and the adjective *ἄλλ-ος, -η, -ο*, *another*, are declined like *αὐτός*.

* The regular nominative of the article would be *τός, τή, τό*; but the *τ* is softened to the rough breathing, and the masculine ending *ς* rejected. In the same manner, from *τοί, ταί, τά*, we get *αἱ, αἱ, τά*.

EXERCISE.

(251.) *Vocabulary.*

These things, τάδε (neut. acc. of ὅδε). | *In (during), ἐν* (prep. with dat.).
Day, ἡμέρ-α, -ας (ἡ).

(252.) *Examples.*

(a) *This messenger.* | οὗτος ὁ ἄγγελος, or ὁ ἄγγελος οὗτος.
That messenger. | ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἄγγελος, or ὁ ἄγγελος ἐκεῖνος.

(a) In using οὗτος or ἐκεῖνος, put the article *with the noun*, either before or after the pronoun.

(b) *He himself is come.* | αὐτὸς ἦκει.
The messenger himself. | αὐτὸς ὁ ἄγγελος, or ὁ ἄγγελος αὐτός.

(b) αὐτός in the nominative *without* a noun, or in *any case* with one, means *self*. (The article, if used, goes with the *noun*, not with αὐτός.)

(c) *He sent them.* | ἔπεμψεν αὐτούς.

(c) αὐτός, in an oblique case, *without* the article, means *him, her, it, them*.

(d) *The same messenger.* | ὁ αὐτὸς ἄγγελος.
In the same house. | ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ οἰκίᾳ.

(d) *With* the article, αὐτός (in any of its cases) means *the-same*.

(253.) *Translate into English.*

Λέγε μοι ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολήν.—Κῦρος λέγει ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.—Κῦρος κελεύει αὐτούς (*them*) λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις.—Ἐν ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐ μάχεται.—Μένων συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ (*of him = his*) στράτευμα.—Μένων συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.—Οἱ παῖδες ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ οἰκίᾳ ἐπαιδεύοντο.—Ὁ Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται (144).

(254.) *Translate into Greek.*

The soldiers and the citizens are in the same house.—This slave is not faithful.—These soldiers are both friendly and faithful.—During (*ἐν*) these days the Persians did not fight.—The Greeks and the barbarians are in the same tents.—The king himself leads the right wing (153, b).—Tell (*ye*) these things to the soldiers.

LESSON XL.

Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

(255.) THE RELATIVE Pronoun $\delta\varsigma$, η , δ , *who, which, what*, is declined like $\alpha\upsilon\tau\text{-}\acute{o}\varsigma$; *e. g.*,

Nom., $\delta\varsigma$, η , δ . | *Gen.*, $ο\upsilon$, $\eta\varsigma$, $ο\upsilon$, &c.

Rem. $\delta\sigma\text{-}\pi\epsilon\rho$, $\eta\text{-}\pi\epsilon\rho$, $\delta\text{-}\pi\epsilon\rho$ is a more emphatic form of the relative.

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

(256.) (a) $\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ (with acute accent) is the *interrogative*, *Who?*

(b) $\tau\grave{\iota}\varsigma$ (with grave accent) is the *indefinite*, *Any, some one, something.*

SINGULAR.	Who?	What?	Some one.	Something.
Nom.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}$
Gen.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ $οι$ $το\upsilon$		$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ $οι$ $το\upsilon$	
Dat.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\iota$ $οι$ $τ\tilde{\omega}$		$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\iota$ $οι$ $τ\tilde{\omega}$	
Acc.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$	$\tau\acute{\iota}$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}$	$\tau\grave{\iota}$
DUAL.				
N., A., V.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\epsilon$		$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\epsilon}$	
G., D.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nuοιν$		$\tau\acute{\iota}\nuοιν$	
PLURAL.				
Nom.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\epsilon\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}$
Gen.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\omega\omega\iota$		$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\omega\omega\iota$	
Dat.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\sigmaι(ν)$		$\tau\acute{\iota}\sigmaι(ν)$	
Acc.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}$

Observe that the *indefinite* $\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ is accented throughout the oblique cases on the *ultimate*; the *interrogative* $\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ on the *penult*.

(257.) In $\delta\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$, *whoever* ($\delta\varsigma$, *who* + $\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$, *any*), both words are declined.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	$\delta\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ $\eta\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ $\delta\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}$	$ο\acute{\iota}\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\epsilon\varsigma$ $α\acute{\iota}\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\epsilon\varsigma$ $\delta\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$
G.	$\{ ο\upsilon\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\omicron\varsigma \}$ $\{ ο\acute{\iota} \text{ } \delta\tau\omicron\upsilon \}$	$\{ η\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\omicron\varsigma \}$ $ο\upsilon\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\omicron\varsigma$
D.	$\{ \phi\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\iota \}$ $\{ ο\acute{\iota} \text{ } \delta\tau\tilde{\omega} \}$	$\{ α\lambda\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\sigmaι(ν) \}$ $\{ α\lambda\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\sigmaι(ν) \}$ $\{ ο\lambda\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\sigmaι(ν) \}$
A.	$\delta\upsilon\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$ $\eta\upsilon\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$ $\delta\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}$	$ο\upsilon\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\varsigma$ $\alpha\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\varsigma$ $\delta\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$
	DUAL.	
N., A.	$\delta\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\epsilon$ $\alpha\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\epsilon$	$\delta\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\epsilon$
G., D.	$ο\acute{\iota}\nu\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nuοιν$ $α\acute{\iota}\nu\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nuοιν$	$ο\acute{\iota}\nu\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\nuοιν$

Rem. 1. οὗτις (οὐ + τις), οὔτι, μήτις (μή + τις), μήτι, no one, no thing, have the same inflection; e. g., gen. οὔτιν-ος, μήτιν-ος, &c.

Rem. 2. In indirect questions, who? what? is δστις, ἥτις, ὅτι.*

(258.) Ὁ δεινα, a certain one, is always preceded by the article ὁ, ἡ, τό.

	N.	G.	D.	A.
Sing.	δειν-α	δειν-ος	δειν-ι	δειν-α
Plur.	δειν-ες	δειν-ων		δειν-ας

EXERCISE

(259.) Vocabulary.

To see, ὁρᾶν (96).

Opinion, γνώμη, -ης (ἡ).

To encamp, σκηνοῦν (96).

To receive, δέχ-εσθαι (dep.).

(260.) Examples.

(a) These barbarians, whom you see, | οὔτοι, οὓς ὁρᾶτε, βάρβαροι πολέμιοι
are hostile. | εἰσιν.

(a) Rule of Syntas.—The relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number (e. g., οὓς is plur. masc., to agree with βάρβαροι), but its case is fixed by the construction of the relative sentence (e. g., οὓς is acc., governed by ὁρᾶτε).

(b) A (certain) messenger.—A boy. | Ἀγγελὸς τις.—Παῖς τις.—Κόρη
—A girl. | τις.

(b) The indefinite τις, any, is enclitic (25, Rem. 2). But if the preceding word be perispome or paroxytone, the enclitic simply loses its own accent, as in the examples.

(c) Some of the Greeks. | τῶν Ἑλλήνων τινές.

(c) After a paroxytoned word, every dissyllabic enclitic keeps its accent (e. g., τινές in the example).

(261.) Translate into English.

Οὔτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε ἄγγελοι πιστοὶ εἰσιν.—Οἱ στρα-
τιῶται ἐσκηνοῦν.—Αἱ κώμαι ἐν αἷς ἐσκηνοῦν, καλαὶ
ἦσαν.—Κῦρος ἀπέπεμψε τοὺς στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων
εἶχεν.

* Direct; e. g., "what (τί) do you see?" Indirect, "tell me what (ὅτι) you see."

Τίς ἐποίησε ταῦτα;—Λέγε μοι ὅστις (257, *Rem.* 2) ἐποίησε ταῦτα.—Τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις;—Λέγε μοι ἥντινα γνώμην ἔχεις.

Παῖς τις λάγων εἶχεν.—Τῶν στρατιώτων τινὲς ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἀνέβαινον.—Πολίτης τις δοῦλον εἶχεν.—Τῶν πολιτῶν τινες τὸν δοῦλον ἐδίωκον.

(262.) *Translate into Greek.*

The messenger whom we sent is faithful.—The village was beautiful.—The village in which we encamped was beautiful.—These villages which ye see are beautiful.—Cyrus sent away the army which Menon had.

What are-you-admiring?—A (certain) boy had five hares.—A citizen had three slaves.—Who will receive us?—Some of the citizens were hunting on horseback (85, a).

LESSON XLI.

Correlative Pronouns.

(263.) CORRELATIVE pronouns are such as answer to each other; *e. g.*, *How great? So great.*

They have a common stem, and are distinguished from each other by their *prefixes*, or by their *accent*.

- (a) Those beginning with π are *interrogative*, if accented on the *penult* (*e. g.*, *πόσος*, *how great?*), or *indefinite*, if accented on the *ultimate* (*e. g.*, *ποσός*, *somewhat great*).

 Indirect interrogatives prefix δ to the π -form; *e. g.*, *ὀπόσος*.*

- (b) Those beginning with τ are *demonstrative*, answering to the others (*e. g.*, *τόσος*, *so great*).

- (c) Those without τ or π are *relative* (*e. g.*, *ὅσος*, *as great*).

* *e. g.*, "Can you tell me *how great* (ὀπόσα) they are?"

(264.)

TABLE OF CORRELATIVES.

QUANTITY.			
Interrog. (<i>paroxytone</i>).	Indef. (<i>oxytone</i>).	Demonstrative.	Relative.
<i>How great.</i> Direct. πόσ-ος, -η, -ον Indirect. ὀπόσ-ος, -η, -ον	<i>Somewhat great.</i> ποσ-ός, -ή, -όν	<i>So great.</i> τόσ-ος, -η, -ον τοσ-όσδε -ήδε -όνδε τοσ-ούτος -αὕτη -οὔτο(ν)	<i>As great.</i> ὅσ-ος, -η, -ον
<i>How old? how great?</i> Direct. πηλίκ-ος, -η, -ον Indirect. ὀπηλίκ-ος, -η, -ον	[Wanting]	<i>So old, so great.</i> τηλίκ-ος, -η, -ον τηλικ-όσδε -ήδε -όνδε τηλικ-ούτος -αὕτη -οὔτο(ν)	<i>As old, as great.</i> ήλικ-ος, -η, -ον

QUALITY.			
<i>Of what kind?</i> Direct. ποι-ος, -ά, -ον Indirect. ὀποι-ος, -ά, -ον	<i>Of some kind.</i> ποι-ός, -ά, -όν	<i>Of such a kind.</i> τοί-ος, -ά, -ον τοι-όσδε -άδε -όνδε τοι-ούτος -αὕτη -οὔτο(ν)	<i>Of what kind.</i> οἷ-ος, -ά, -ον

(265.) Τοσούτος, τοιούτος, and τηλικούτος are declined like οὔτος. But neut., nom., and acc. have two endings, ο and ον.

PARADIGM.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	τοσούτος	τοσαύτη	τοσούτο(ν)	τοσούτοι	τοσαῦται	τοσαῦτα
G.	τοσούτου	τοσαύτης	τοσούτου	τοσούτων	τοσούτων	τοσούτων
D.	τοσούτῳ	τοσαύτῃ	τοσούτῳ	τοσούτοις	τοσαύταις	τοσούτοις
A.	τοσούτον	τοσαύτην	τοσούτο(ν)	τοσούτους	τοσαύτας	τοσαῦτα
				DUAL.		
N., A.		τοσ-ούτῳ		-αὐτά		-ούτῳ
G., D.		τοσ-ούτοιιν		-αὐταιν		-ούτοιιν

EXERCISE.

(266.) *Vocabulary.*

Combustible, καύσιμ-ος, -η, -ον.
 To collect, to muster, ἀθροίζ-ειν.
 So many, τοσούτοι.

Season, ὥρα, ας (ῆ).
 To produce, φύ-ειν.
 After, μετά (with acc.)

(267.) *Examples.*

(a) 1. *He said such things.* ἔλεξε τοιαῦτα.

(i. e., the foregoing.)

2. *He said such things.* ἔλεξε τοιάδε.

(i. e., the following.)

(a) 1. Τοιαῦτα refers (commonly) to what precedes. 2. Τοιάδε to what follows.

(b) *All who.* | πάντες ὅσοι (not οἱ).

(b) The relative after πάντες (all) is ὅσοι or ὅποσοι (not οἱ).

(268.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ Κλέαρχος ἔλεξε τοιαῦτα.—Μετὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον Μένων ἔλεξε τοιάδε.—Αἱ ὥραι πάντα (all things) φύουσιν.—Ὁ παράδεισος ἔχει πάντα ὅσα αἱ ὥραι φύουσιν.—Οἱ Ἕλληνές εἰσιν τοσούτοι (so many).—Οἱ Ἕλληνές εἰσιν τοσούτοι ὅσους (as) σὺ ὁρᾷς.—Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντα ἔκαιον.—Οἱ στρατιῶται ἔκαιον πάντα ὅσα (267, δ) καύσιμα ἦσαν.—Κῦρός ἐστι στρατηγὸς πάντων ὅσοι (267, δ) ἀθροίζονται (pass.).—Οἱ βάρβαροί εἰσιν τοσούτοι, ὅσους ὁρᾷτε.—Πηλίκος ἐστὶν ὁ στρατηγός;—Λέγε μοι ὁ πηλίκος ἐστὶν ὁ στρατηγός.

(269.) *Translate into Greek.*

[In indirect questions use the indirect interrogatives.]

How-old are the boys?—Tell me, how-old the boys are?
 —The soldiers burned all-things that (267, δ) they found (89, 3).—The citizens said such things (as the foregoing).
 —This park produces all things.—This park has all things which (267, δ) the seasons produce.

NUMERALS.

LESSON XLII.

(270.) TABLE of numerals (cardinal, ordinal, adverbial), from 1 to 12.

[For a full table of Numerals, see Appendix.]

CARDINAL.		ORDINAL.	ADVERBIAL.
	One, two, &c.	First, second, &c.	Once, twice, &c.
1	α' εἰς	πρῶτ-ος, η, ον	ἀπαξ
2	β' δύο οἱ δύο	δεύτερ-ος, α, ον	δῖς
3	γ' τρεῖς	τρίτ-ος, η, ον	τρίς
4	δ' τέσσαρες*	τέταρτ-ος, η, ον	τετράκις
5	ε' πέντε	πέμπτ-ος, η, ον	πεντάκις
6	ς' ἕξ	ἑκτ-ος, η, ον	ἑξάκις
7	ζ' ἑπτὰ	ἑβδόμ-ος, η, ον	ἑπτάκις
8	η' ὀκτώ	ὀγδό-ος, η, ον	ὀκτάκις
9	θ' ἐννέα	ἐννατ-ος, η, ον	ἐννεάκις
10	ι' δέκα	δέκατ-ος, η, ον	δεκάκις
11	ια' ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατ-ος, η, ον	ἐνδεκάκις
12	ιβ' δώδεκα	δωδέκατ-ος, η, ον	δωδεκάκις

Rem. The cardinals from πέντε (five) to ἑκατόν (hundred) are indeclinable. The ordinals are declined as adjectives of the 1st class (98). The adverbials are adverbs, and of course undeclined.

(271.) Declension of the first four cardinals.

	M.	F.	N.	M., F., N.
Nom.	εἰς	μία	ἐν	δύο and δύο
Gen.	ἐνός	μιάς	ἐνός	δυσὶν, Attic also δυνὶν
Dat.	ἐνί	μιά	ἐνί	δυσὶν, more rarely δυνί(ν)
Acc.	ένα	μίαν	ἐν	δύο

	M. and F.	Neut.	M. and F.	Neut.
Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρες οἱ τέσσαρες	τέτταρα
Gen.	τριῶν		τεττάρων	
Dat.	τρισί(ν)		τέτταρσι(ν)	
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

* Attic τέτταρες (note *, p. 85).

Rem. 1. Like *εἷς* are declined *οὐδεῖς* (*no one*) and *μηδεῖς* (*no one*); e. g.,

	Singular.		Plural.
N. οὐδεῖς,	οὐδεμία,	οὐδέν.	N. οὐδένες.
G. οὐδενός,	οὐδεμῖα,	οὐδενός.	G. οὐδένων.
D. οὐδενί,	οὐδεμῖ,	οὐδενί.	D. οὐδέσι.
A. οὐδένα,	οὐδεμίαν,	οὐδέν.	A. οὐδένας.

Rem. 2. Ἄμφω, both, is like δύο.

N., A., V. ἄμφω.

G., D. ἄμφοιν.

Rem. 3. Both δύο and ἄμφω are sometimes used indeclinably.

EXERCISE.

(272.) Vocabulary.

The *Mæander* (river), Μαίανδρος, -ου (δ).

Breadth, εὖρος, τό (156).

Plethrum (100 Greek feet), πλέθρον, -ον (τό).

The *Sarus* (river), Σάρος, -ου (δ).

Thence, ἐντεῦθεν (adv.).

There, ἐνταῦθα (adv.).

Parasang,* παρασάγγης, -ου (δ).

To remain, μέν-ειν (1 αοι., ἐ-μεν-α).

Day, ἡμέρα, -ας (ῆ).

Month, μήν, (μην)ός (δ).

To ask, αἰτεῖν (98).

Pay (wages), μισθός, -ου (δ).

Phrygia, Φρυγία, -ας (ῆ).

(273.) Examples.

(a) He asks three months' pay. αἰτεῖ μισθὸν τριῶν μηνῶν.
(He asks (the) pay of three months.)

(b) There Cyrus remained eight days. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ὀκτώ.

(b) Duration of time is put in the accusative.

(274.) Translate into English.

Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (79, c), ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν.—Τούτου (of this) τὸ εὖρος ἦν δύο πλέθρα.—Τὸ τοῦ Σάρου εὖρος ἦν τρία πλέθρα.—Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς (181).—Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά.—Τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ εὖρος ἦν ἐννέα πλέθρα.—Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τέτταρας μῆνας.—Ἐντεῦθεν

* A Persian measure of length, between three and four English miles.

ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας δώδεκα.—Ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται (144) τῶν Ἑλλήνων.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς αἰτεῖ μισθὸν τριῶν μηνῶν.

(275.) *Translate into Greek.*

Cyrus marches forward five stages, eleven parasangs, to the river Sarus.—Of this (river) the breadth was six plethra.—There he remained twelve days.—In the fourth stage Cyrus makes (mid.) an inspection.—In the sixth stage (he) makes an inspection.—He remained one month.—The generals ask six months' pay.

LESSON XLIII.

Numerals (continued).


(276.) THE numerals from 13 to 19 (inclusive) are formed simply by connecting *three, four* (or *third, fourth*), &c., with *ten*, by means of *καί* (*and*); thus,

	CARDINALS.		ORDINALS.
13	τρισ-καί-δεκα	13th	τρис-και-δέκατος
14	τεσσαρεσ-καί-δεκα &c.	14th	τεσσαρεσ-και-δέκατος &c.

(277.) *Twenty* is εἴκοσι; *twentieth*, εἰκοσ-τός.

From 20 to 29 (inclusive) combine these with *one, two* (*first, second*), &c., with or without *καί*; thus,

	CARDINALS.		ORDINALS.
21	εἴκοσιν εἷς	21st	εἰκοστός πρῶτος
22	εἴκοσι δύο (or εἴκοσι καὶ δύο)	22d	εἰκοστός δεύτερος
23	εἴκοσι τρεῖς (or, &c.) &c.	23d	εἰκοστός τρίτος &c.

 In the same way (after learning 30, 40, 50, &c., below) you can make 31, 32, 33; 41, 42, 43; 51, 52, 53, &c.

(278.) The numbers 30, 40, 50, &c., to 90 inclusive, are formed

(a) In cardinals, by adding *κοντα* to the stems of 3, 4, 5, &c. (generally with some euphonic change), by means of a connecting vowel.

(b) In ordinals, by adding *κοστός*.

TABLE.

CARDINALS.		ORDINALS.	
30	τρι-ά-κοντα	30th	τρι-α-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν
40	τεσσαρ-ά-κοντα	40th	τεσσαρ-α-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν
50	πεντ-ή-κοντα	50th	πεντ-η-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν
60	ἑξ-ή-κοντα	60th	ἑξ-η-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν
70	ἑβδομ-ή-κοντα	70th	ἑβδομ-η-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν
80	ὀγδο-ή-κοντα	80th	ὀγδο-η-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν
90	ἐνεν-ή-κοντα	90th	ἐνεν-η-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν
100	ἐκατόν	100th	ἐκατοστός, ἡ, ὄν

(279.) The cardinals from 200 upward are declinable adjectives of these endings, *οι, αι, α*. The corresponding ordinals are formed by adding *οστος* to the stems of the cardinals.

CARDINALS.		ORDINALS.	
200	διακόσι-οι, αι, α	200th	διακοσι-οστός, ἡ, ὄν
300	τριακόσι-οι, αι, α	300th	τριακοσι-οστός, ἡ, ὄν
	&c., &c.		&c., &c.
1000	χίλι-οι, αι, α	1000th	χιλι-οστός, ἡ, ὄν
2000	δισχίλι-οι, αι, α	2000th	δισχιλι-οστός, ἡ, ὄν
10000	μύρι-οι, αι, α	10000th	μυρι-οστός, ἡ, ὄν

EXERCISE.

(280.) *Vocabulary.*

Celæna (city), Κελαιν-αί, -ῶν (αί), | *Proxenus*, Πρόξεν-ος, -ου (δ).
used only in plural.

(281.) *Examples.*

- (a) *He had up-to three-hundred soldiers.* | εἶχε στρατιώτας εἰς τριακο-
σίους.
- (b) *He had about two-hundred soldiers.* | εἶχε στρατιώτας ὡς διακο-
σίους.

(a) *Εἰς*, with numbers, means *up to*; *ὡς*, *about*.

(282.) *Translate into English.*

Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἔμεινε ἡμέρας πεντεκαίδεκα.—Κῦρος

ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο.—'Ο στρατηγὸς αἰτεῖ μισθὸν τρισκαίδεκα μηνῶν.—Ξενίας εἶχε ὀπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους.—Πρόξενος εἶχε ὀπλίτας εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους.—Σωκράτης εἶχε ὀπλίτας ὡς ἑπτακοσίους.—Μένων εἶχε ὀπλίτας δισχιλίους, καὶ πελταστὰς τριακοσίους.—'Εντεῦθεν Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Κελαινὰς, πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.—'Ενταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τριάκοντα.

(283.) *Translate into Greek.*

There Cyrus remained fourteen days.—There (he) remained forty days.—(He) had ten-thousand soldiers.—He had two-hundred men-at-arms.—Xenias had about eighty horsemen and three-hundred men-at-arms.—(He) marches forward sixteen parasangs.—Xenias asks twenty-three months' pay.

ADVERBS.

LESSON XLIV.


Adverbs.

(284.) ADVERBS are either *Primitive* or *Derivative*.

[The primitive adverbs should be learned from observation.]

(285.) DERIVATIVE adverbs are nearly all formed from adjectives by adding *ως* to their stems.

Adjectives.	Adverbs.
σοφ-ός, <i>wise</i> .	σοφ-ῶς, <i>wisely</i> .
φίλ-ος, <i>dear</i> .	φίλ-ως, <i>dearly</i> .
σώφρων, <i>prudent</i> .	σωφρόν-ως, <i>prudently</i> .
χαρίεις, <i>graceful</i> .	χαριέντ-ως, <i>gracefully</i> .
ἀληθής, <i>true</i> .	ἀληθ(έ-ως) ὧς, <i>truly</i> .


 **Accent.**—If the adjective is oxytone, the adverb will be perispome, as above. (Except those from adjectives in *υς*, which are paroxytone; e. g., ἡδέ-ως, *sweetly*, from ἡδύς, *sweet*.)

(286.) Cases of adjectives are often used as adverbs; e. g.,

1. Dat. sing. fem.; δημοσίᾳ, *publicly*; κοινῇ, *in common*.
2. Neut. sing. or plur.; μέγα, *greatly*; βραχέα, *briefly*.

(287.) By adding *-θεν*, *-θε*, *-δε* to nouns, we get adverbs of place, *from*, *at*, and *to*; e. g.,

From heaven, οὐρανό-θεν; *from home*, οἰκο-θεν.
In heaven, οὐρανό-τι; *at home*, οἰκο-τι.
To heaven, οὐρανόν-δε; *home*, οἶκον-δε, οἰκα-δε.

 In plural accusatives in *ας*, the letters *σδ* blend into *ζ*; e. g., *to Athens*, Ἀθῆνας.

(288.) The CORRELATIVE adverbs are such as express different relations answering to each other. Each set is formed on one stem, with different prefixes and accents.

(a) Those with *π* are interrogative (e. g., *where* ? = ποῦ); or indefinite (e. g.,

somewhere = *πού*), according to their accent. (Indirect interrogatives prefix *ὅ* to the *π*-form (e. g., *δπου**).

(b) Those with *τ* are *demonstrative*, answering the others (e. g., *τότε*, *then*).

(c) Those without *π* or *τ* are *relative* (e. g., in the place, *where* (*οὗ*) I saw him).

(289.) TABLE OF CORRELATIVE ADVERBS.

PLACE.					
Interrogative.		Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.	
Direct.	Indirect.				
<i>Where?</i>	<i>πού;</i>	<i>Somewhere, πού</i>	<i>There [wanting]†</i>	<i>Where, οὗ</i>	
<i>From</i>		<i>From</i>		<i>From</i>	
<i>what</i>	<i>πόθεν;</i>	<i>some</i>	<i>Hinc</i>	<i>which</i>	<i>δθεν</i>
<i>place?</i>	<i>δπόθεν</i>	<i>place,</i>	<i>inde,</i>	<i>place,</i>	
<i>To what</i>	<i>ποί;</i>	<i>To some</i>	<i>To that</i>	<i>To which</i>	<i>οἷ</i>
<i>place?</i>	<i>δποι</i>	<i>place,</i>	<i>place,</i>	<i>place,</i>	<i>ῆ</i>
	<i>πῆ;</i>	<i>πῆ</i>	<i>[wanting]</i>		
TIME.					
<i>At what</i>		<i>At some</i>	<i>At that time</i>	<i>At which</i>	
<i>time</i>	<i>πότε;</i>	<i>time,</i>	<i>(then),</i>	<i>time</i>	<i>δτε</i>
<i>(when)?</i>	<i>δπότε</i>	<i>ποτε</i>	<i>τότε</i>	<i>(when),</i>	
<i>At what</i>		<i>[wanting]</i>	<i>At that</i>	<i>At which</i>	
<i>point of</i>	<i>πηνίκα;</i>		<i>point of</i>	<i>very</i>	<i>ηνίκα</i>
<i>time?</i>	<i>δπηνίκα</i>		<i>time,</i>	<i>time,</i>	
			<i>τηνικαῦτα</i>		
MANNER.					
<i>In what</i>	<i>πῶς;</i>	<i>In some</i>	<i>In this way</i>	<i>In which</i>	
<i>way</i>	<i>δπῶς</i>	<i>way,</i>	<i>(thus),</i>	<i>way</i>	<i>ῶς</i>
<i>(how)?</i>	<i>πῆ;</i>	<i>πῆ</i>	<i>οὕτως</i>	<i>(how),</i>	
	<i>δπῆ</i>		<i>τῇδε</i>		

Rem. 1. The *Interrogative* adverbs are perispome, if monosyllables; paroxytone, if more than one syllable.

Rem. 2. The *Indefinite* adverbs are oxytone at the beginning of a sentence; after other words they are *enclitic*.

* Did he tell you *where* (*δπου*) he was going?

† Supplied by *ἐνταῦθα*, *there*.

‡ Supplied by *ἐνθενδε* (*hinc*); *ἐντεῦθεν*, *inde*.

PREPOSITIONS.

(290.) SOME prepositions govern but *one* case, others *two*, and others, again, *three*.

LESSON XLV.

Prepositions governing but one Case.

(291.) PREPOSITIONS *with the genitive only*: ἀντί, πρό, ἀπό, ἐκ, ἐνεκα.

[With these the genitive idea of *antecedence*, or *origin*, is obvious.]

1. Ἀντί, *instead of*.

A slave instead of a king. | δοῦλος ἀντὶ βασιλέως.

2. Πρό, (a) *before* (either of time or place); (b) *for*, *in behalf of*.

(a) Before the gates. Before day. | Πρὸ πυλῶν. Πρὸ τῆς ἡμέρας.

(b) To fight for one's country. | πρὸ τῆς πατρίδος μάχεσθαι.

3. Ἀπό, (a) *from* (of place); (b) *from* (of time) = *after*; (c) *from* = *by means of*.

(a) From the province. | ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.

(b) After supper. | ἀπὸ δείπνου.

(c) From (by means of) the money. | ἀπὸ τῶν χρημάτων.

4. Ἐκ, (ἐξ), (a) *out of* (in place); (b) *out of* (in time) = *after*; (c) *out of* = *in consequence of*.

(a) Out of the house. | ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας.

(b) After this. | ἐκ τούτου (sc. χρόνου).

(c) In consequence of these things. | ἐκ τούτων.

5. Ἐνεκα, *on account of*, *in respect of*.

(292.) *Prepositions with the dative only*: ἐν, σύν, ἅμα.

[With these the idea of the dative as the *where-case*, or the case of the *instrument*, is obvious.]

1. Ἐν, (a) *in* (of place or time); (b) *in* = *by means of*.

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| (a) <i>In the city.</i> | ἐν τῇ πόλει. |
| <i>During the time that (= while).</i> | ἐν ᾧ (χρόνῳ). |
| (b) <i>It is evident in (by) the victims.</i> | ἐν ἱεροῖς δῆλον. |

2. Σύν, (a) *with, along with* (cum); (b) *with* = *by the help of*.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| (a) <i>With the soldiers.</i> | σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. |
| (b) <i>With the help of God.</i> | σὺν Θεῷ. |

3. Ἀμα (properly an adverb of time) = *at the same time with*.

At daybreak. | ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

(293.) *Prepositions with the accusative only*: ἀνά, εἰς, ὥς.

[With these the sense of the accusative as the *case of the object* is obvious.]

1. Ἀνά, (a) *up* (motion upward); (b) *up* (from bottom to top) = *throughout*.


- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| (a) <i>Up the river.</i> | ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμὸν. |
| (b) <i>Throughout Greece.</i> | ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. |
| <i>Through the whole day.</i> | ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν. |
| <i>Every day.</i> | ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν (without the art.). |
| - <i>With all one's might.</i> | ἀνὰ κράτος. |

2. Εἰς (to, into) corresponds very closely with the Latin *in*, with acc.

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| (a) <i>To Creon.</i> | εἰς Κρέοντα. |
| (b) <i>Into the city.</i> | εἰς τὴν πόλιν. |
| (c) <i>For gain.</i> | εἰς κέρδος. |
| (d) <i>In respect to virtue.</i> | εἰς ἀρετὴν. |
| (e) <i>He made war against Attica.</i> | εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐστράτευσεν. |
| (f) <i>Up to two hundred.</i> | εἰς διακοσίους. |

3. Ὡς, to = Latin *ad*, is used with *persons*, or objects taken as *persons* (not *things*). With numerals it means *about*.

He sends to the king. | ὥς βασιλέα πέμπει.
About two hundred. | ὥς διακοσίους.

 The student should be able to give the Greek sentences readily for the corresponding English, in the above lesson, before passing to the next.

LESSON XLVI.

Prepositions governing two Cases.

(294.) PREPOSITIONS *with genitive and accusative*: *διά, κατά, ὑπέρ.*

1. *Διά*, radical meaning, *right through*.

(a) With genitive, (1) *through* (of place or time); (2) *through* (by means of).

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| (a) 1. <i>Through the land.</i> | <i>διὰ τῆς χώρας.</i> |
| <i>Through the whole time.</i> | <i>διὰ παντὸς τοῦ χρόνου.</i> |
| 2. <i>To see by means of one's eyes.</i> | <i>δι' ὀφθαλμῶν ὁρᾶν.</i> |

(b) With accusative, (1) generally, *on account of*; (2) sometimes, *by means of*.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| (b) 1. <i>On account of this.</i> | <i>διὰ ταῦτα.</i> |
| <i>On your account I am come.</i> | <i>διὰ σέ ἤκω.</i> |
| 2. <i>Through the gods I prosper.</i> | <i>διὰ τοὺς θεοὺς εὖ πράττω.</i> |

2. *Κατά*, fundamental meaning, *from above down*.

(a) With genitive, (1) *down, under* (from above); (2) figuratively, *against*.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (a) 1. <i>Down from the wall.</i> | <i>κατὰ τοῦ τείχους.</i> |
| <i>Down from the rocks.</i> | <i>κατὰ τῶν πετρῶν.</i> |
| 2. <i>To speak against any one.</i> | <i>κατὰ τινος λέγειν.</i> |
| <i>To lie against God.</i> | <i>κατὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ ψεύδεσθαι.</i> |

(b) With accusative, (1) *down through* (= throughout, of place or time); (2) *as to, in respect to* (the uses to be modified by the context).

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (b) 1. <i>Through Greece.</i> | <i>καθ' Ἑλλάδα.</i> |
| <i>During the same time.</i> | <i>κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον.</i> |
| 2. <i>By land and sea.</i> | <i>κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.</i> |
| <i>According to law.</i> | <i>κατὰ νόμον.</i> |
| <i>Day by day (daily).</i> | <i>καθ' ἡμέραν.</i> |
| <i>By villages (vicatim).</i> | <i>κατὰ κώμας.</i> |

3. *ὑπέρ*, *over, above*.

(a) With genitive, (1) *above, beyond* (with the idea of rest); (2) *over* for defence = *for, in behalf of*.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) 1. <i>Over the earth.</i> | <i>ὑπὲρ τῆς γῆς.</i> |
| <i>Beyond Egypt.</i> | <i>ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου.</i> |
| 2. <i>To fight for one's country.</i> | <i>ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος μάχεσθαι.</i> |

(b) With accusative, *over, beyond* (with the idea of motion).

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (b) <i>To throw over the house.</i> | <i>ὑπὲρ τὸν δόμον ρίπτειν.</i> |
| <i>Beyond description.</i> | <i>ὑπὲρ λόγον.</i> |

LESSON XLVII.

Prepositions governing three Cases.

(295.) PREPOSITIONS *with genitive, dative, and accusative*: ἀμφί, περί, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, πρός, ὑπό.

1. Ἀμφί and περί both mean *about, around* (but ἀμφί properly denotes *on both sides*; περί, *all around*).

(a) With genitive, *about* (= *of, concerning*), (περί more used than ἀμφί).

(a) To fight about (for) any one.	ἀμφί τινος μάχεσθαι.
To fear about (for) one's country.	φοβεῖσθαι περί τῆς πατρίδος.

(b) With dative, *about, around* (with sense of nearness).

(b) About the head.	περί τῇ κεφαλῇ.
---------------------	-----------------

(c) With accusative, *around*, in a more general sense, (1) *about*, of place; (2) *of time or number*.

(c) 1. About the mountains.	ἀμφὶ τὰ ὄρη.
They dwell about the river.	περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν οἰκοῦνται.
2. About ten thousand.	ἀμφὶ τοὺς μυρίους.
About these times.	περὶ τούτους τοὺς χρόνους.

2. Ἐπί, fundamental meaning, *upon, at*.

(a) With genitive and dative, *upon, at*; the dative implying *closeness*.

(b) With accusative, *motion toward* (upon); object (e. g., he went *upon* such an errand); then in a hostile sense, *against*.

[These meanings have all been illustrated.]

3. Μετά, fundamental meaning, *with* (μέσος, *midst*).

(a) With genitive, *with, along with* (either of place or manner).

(a) To be among (with) men.	μετ' ἀνθρώπων εἶναι.
With many dangers.	μετὰ πολλῶν κινδύνων.
With (in conformity with) the laws.	μετὰ τῶν νόμων.

(b) With dative, only used by the poets, in sense of *among*.

(c) With accusative, almost always used, in *prose*, in the sense of *after, next after*.

(c) After this.	μετὰ ταῦτα.
The greatest river after the Ister.	ποταμὸς μέγιστος μετὰ Ἰστρον.

4. Παρά, fundamental meaning, *by the side of* (compare English *parallel*).

- (a) With genitive, motion *from* beside a person.
 (a) *Messengers from the king.* | ἄγγελοι παρὰ βασιλέως.
 (b) With dative, position *near* by a person.
 (b) *With (by) you ; by us.* | παρὰ σοὶ· παρ' ἡμῖν.
 (c) With accusative, (1) motion *to near* a person ; (2) motion *along by* the side of ; (3) *beyond*, on the other side of.
 (c) 1. *To the king.* | παρὰ βασιλέα.
 2. *Along the road-side.* | παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν.
 3. *Along the river.* | παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν.
Beyond justice. | παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον.

5. Πρὸς, fundamental meaning, *before, in front of*.

- (a) With genitive, *in front of, on the part of*.
 (a) *Before gods and men.* | πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων.
To speak on my side. | πρὸς ἐμοῦ λέγειν.
 (b) With dative, position *in front of, before, in presence of* ; also, *about* ; then, *in addition to*.
 (b) *Before the judges.* | πρὸς τοῖς κριταῖς.
About business. | πρὸς πράγμασιν.
Beside these things. | πρὸς τούτοις.
 (c) With accusative, (1) *to* (motion towards) ; (2) *to, in regard to* ; (3) *against*.
 (c) 1. *He sends to the king.* | πρὸς βασιλέα πέμπει.
 2. *With reference to this* (on account of this). | πρὸς ταῦτα.
 3. *To make war against the king.* | πρὸς βασιλέα πολεμεῖν.

6. Ὑπό, fundamental meaning, *under* (ὕπό, ὑπέρ = *sub, super*).

- (a) With genitive, (1) motion *from under* ; hence, (2) the *author, agent* (by), with passive verbs ; (3) *cause, means*.
 (a) 1. *From under the chariot.* | ὑπὸ τῆς ἅρματος.
 2. *He is admired by the citizens.* | ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν θαυμάζεται.
 3. *Because of anger.* | ὑπ' ὀργῆς.
 (b) With dative (sometimes genitive), position *under*.
 (b) *Under (at foot of) the mountain.* | ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει.
 (c) With accusative, (1) motion *towards, under* ; (2) *of time*.
 (c) 1. *To go under the earth.* | ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν ἵέναι.
 2. *Towards night.* | ὑπὸ νύκτα.
During the night. | ὑπὸ τὴν νύκτα (with article).

ANALYSIS OF TENSE-FORMATIONS.

(296.) A CLOSER analysis of the verbal forms thus far given will show that each of them contains three parts; viz.,

1. TENSE-STEM, embracing (a) the *verb-stem*, and (b) (in some tenses) the tense-sign, to indicate the *tense*.

2. MOOD-SIGN; viz., a vowel to indicate the *mood*.

3. PERSON-ENDING, to indicate the *person*.

And, in *past* tenses, also

4. The AUGMENT, to indicate *past time*.

(297.) We give, also, now the *dual* endings.

LESSON XLVIII.

Analysis of the Present and Future Tenses.

(298.) THE PERSON-ENDINGS of the present and future are given in the following

TABLE.

ACTIVE.				PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.			
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.		Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	-ο	-μεν	-μεν	1	-μαι	-μεθον	-μεθα
2	-εις	-τον	-τε	2	-σαι	-σθον	-σθε
3	-ι	-τον	-ντσι	3	-ται	-σθον	-νται

(299.) The indicative MOOD-SIGNS are ο and ε; viz., ο for 1st person, ε for 2d and 3d (except 3d plural, which is ο).

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1	ο	ο	ο
2	ε	ε	ε
3	ε	ε	ο

For illustration, we take the stem *βουλεν-*.

(300.)

PRESENT TENSE.

☞ No tense-sign.

ACTIVE.				PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.			
Stem.	Mood-sign.	Pers.-end.	Form complete.	Stem.	Mood-sign.	Pers.-end.	Form complete.
βουλευ-	ο	ο	=βουλεύ-ω	βουλευ-	ο	μαι	=βουλεύ-ομαι
	ε	ις	=βουλεύ-εις		ε	σαι	=βουλεύ-ῃ†
	ε	ι	=βουλεύ-ει		ε	ται	=βουλεύ-εται
	ο	μεν	=βουλεύ-ομεν		ο	μεθον	=βουλεύ-όμεθον
	ε	τον	=βουλεύ-ετον		ε	σθον	=βουλεύ-εσθον
	ε	τον	=βουλεύ-ετον		ε	σθον	=βουλεύ-εσθον
	ο	μεν	=βουλεύ-ομεν		ο	μεθα	=βουλεύ-όμεθα
	ε	τε	=βουλεύ-ετε		ε	σθε	=βουλεύ-εσθε
	ο	νται	=βουλεύ-ουσι*		ο	νται	=βουλεύ-ονται

(301.)

FUTURE TENSE.

☞ Tense-sign σ.

ACTIVE.					MIDDLE.						
Tense-st.		Tense-s'n.	Mood-sign.	Pers.-end.	Form complete.	Tense-st.		Tense-s'n.	Mood-sign.	Pers.-end.	Form complete.
Stem.						Stem.					
βουλευ-σ-	ο	ο			=βουλεύ-σ-ω	βουλευ-σ-	ο	μαι			=βουλεύ-σ-ομαι
	ε	ις			=βουλεύ-σ-εις		ε	σαι			=βουλεύ-σ-ῃ†
	ε	ι			=βουλεύ-σ-ει		ε	ται			=βουλεύ-σ-εται
	ο	μεν			=βουλεύ-σ-ομεν		ο	μεθον			=βουλευ-σ-όμεθον
	ε	τον			=βουλεύ-σ-ετον		ε	σθον			=βουλεύ-σ-εσθον
	ε	τον			=βουλεύ-σ-ετον		ε	σθον			=βουλεύ-σ-εσθον
	ο	μεν			=βουλεύ-σ-ομεν		ο	μεθα			=βουλευ-σ-όμεθα
	ε	τε			=βουλεύ-σ-ετε		ε	σθε			=βουλεύ-σ-εσθε
	ο	νται			=βουλεύ-σ-ουσι*		ο	νται			=βουλεύ-σ-ονται

Rem. The contracted verbs (in α, ε, or ο) present no difficulty in analysis, if you remember the rules (95); e. g.,

Stem.	Tense-sign.	Mood-sign.	Pers.-end.
τιμῶ-μεν		ο	μεν
φιλοῦ-μεν		ο	μεν
τιμῇ-σομεν	σ	ο	μεν

* ονται = ουσι (137, 4).

† ε(σ)αι (σ dropped) = εαι (contracted) = ηι (the ι subscript) = ψ.

‡ Say, α lengthened into η before σ.

EXERCISE.

(302.) *Analyze the following forms.*

τρέχει.—θηρεύεις.—θηρεύουσι(ν).—παιδεύεται.—παι-
δενόμεθον.—παιδεύονται.—φεύγομεν.—φεύγετον.—φιλή-
σω.—φιλήσει.—διώξεις.—διώξουσιν.—θηρεύσει.—πιστεύ-
σουσι(ν).—πιστεύεται.—μεταπέμπεται.—νικήσει.—νική-
σουσιν.

(303.) *Form the following.*

Present.

3d dual act. of τρέχειν.—3d plur. act. of διώκειν.—3d
sing. mid. of μεταπέμπειν.—3d plur. mid. of πιστεύειν.

Future.

3d sing. and 3d dual act. of πιστεύειν.—3d sing. mid.
of μεταπέμπειν.—3d plur. mid. of λείπειν.

[When you wish to form any part of the verb, do not try to remember it from a paradigm, but form it from its elements; thus, if asked for 1st fut. mid. 3d dual of πέμπειν, say, verb-stem πεμπ + tense-sign σ + mood-sign ε + ending σθον = πέμψ-ε-σθον.]

LESSON XLIX.

Analysis of the Imperfect and First Aorist Tenses.

IMPERFECT.

(304.) 1. THE imperfect TENSE-STEM is composed of (1) the augment; (2) the present-stem; *e. g.*, ἐ-βουλευ-.

☞ It uses no tense-sign suffix.

2. The MOOD-SIGNS are the same as in the present.

3. The PERSON-ENDINGS are given in the following

TABLE.

	ACTIVE.				PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.		Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	-ν	-μεν	-μεν	1	-μην	-μεθον	-μεθα
2	-ς	-τον	-τε	2	-σο	-σθον	-σθε
3	—	-την	-ν	3	-το	-σθην	-ντο

(305.) With the stem *βουλευ-* we obtain the following forms.

IMPERFECT ACTIVE.				IMPERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.			
Tense-stem.		Mood-sign.	Person-ending.	Tense-stem.		Mood-sign.	Person-ending.
Augm.	Pres.-stem.			Augm.	Pres.-stem.		
ἐ-	βούλευ-	ο-	ν	ἐ-	βουλευ-	ό-	μην
ἐ-	βούλευ-	ε-	ς	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ε-	σο <i>Rem.</i>
ἐ-	βούλευ-	ε		ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ε-	το
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ο-	μεν	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ό-	μεθον
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ε-	τον	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ε-	σθον
ἐ-	βουλευ-	ε-	την	ἐ-	βουλευ-	ε-	σθην
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ο-	μεν	ἐ-	βουλευ-	ό-	μεθα
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ε-	τε	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ε-	σθε
ἐ-	βούλευ-	ο-	ν	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ο-	ντο

Rem. In 2d sing. mid. and pass. the *σ* is dropped, and *εο* contracted into *ου*; thus, *ἐ-βουλεύ-ε-(σ)-ο* = *ἐ-βουλεύ-ε-ο* = *ἐβουλεύ-ου*.

FIRST AORIST.

(306.) 1. The 1st aorist TENSE-STEM is composed of (1) the augment; (2) the verb-stem; (3) the tense-sign *σ*; e. g., *ἐ-βουλευ-σ-*.

2. The MOOD-SIGN (differing from those of the pres., fut., and imperf.) is *ᾱ* for all the persons except the 3d sing. act., which is *ς*; thus,

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1	<i>ᾱ</i>	<i>ᾱ</i>	<i>ᾱ</i>
2	<i>ᾱ</i>	<i>ᾱ</i>	<i>ᾱ</i>
3	<i>ς</i>	<i>ᾱ</i>	<i>ᾱ</i>

Remember that in the *middle* the mood-sign is *ᾱ* throughout.

3. The PERSON-ENDINGS are the same as in the imperfect (304), except that *ν* is *wanting* in the 1st sing. act.

(307.) With the same stem *βουλευ-* we obtain the following forms:

1ST AORIST ACTIVE.					1ST AORIST MIDDLE.				
Tense-stem.			Mood-sign.	Person-ending.	Tense-stem.			Mood-sign.	Person-ending.
Augm.	Verb-stem.	Tense-sign.			Augm.	Verb-stem.	Tense-sign.		
ἐ-	βούλευ-	σ-	α		ἐ-	βουλευ-	σ-	ά-	μην
ἐ-	βούλευ-	σ-	α-	ς	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	σο Rem.
ἐ-	βούλευ-	σ-	ε		ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	το
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	μεν	ἐ-	βουλευ-	σ-	ά-	μεθον
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	τον	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	σθον
ἐ-	βουλευ-	σ-	ά-	την	ἐ-	βουλευ-	σ-	ά-	σθην
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	μεν	ἐ-	βουλευ-	σ-	ά-	μεθα
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	τε	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	σθε
ἐ-	βούλευ-	σ-	α-	ν	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	ντο

Rem. In 2d sing. mid. σ is dropped, and αο contracted into ω; thus, ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-α-(σ)ο = ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-α-ο = ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-ω.

(308.) (a) In analyzing verbs that begin with a vowel, remember that the temporal augment is used; thus, ἡλαίνετο: say, augment ε lengthened into η; pres.-stem, ἔλανν; imperf.-stem, ἥλανν-; mood-sign, 3d pers., ε; 3d pers. imperf. pass. ending το.

(b) Analyze verbs compounded with prepositions thus; e. g., ἀνέβαινε: ἀνά, prep., α cut off by apostrophe; ε, augment; βαίν-, pres.-stem; ἀνεβαίν, imperf.-stem; ε, mood-sign; pers. ending wanting; hence the verb is imperf. 3d sing.

EXERCISE.

(309.) Analyze the following.

ἐθηρεύετο.—ἔτρεχε(ν).—ἐδιώκετον.—ἐδίωκον.—ἐφευγέτην.—ἔκαιον.—ἀνέβαινε.—ἐκαίοντο.—ἔγραψε.—ἐπλησί-αζε.—ἔγραψαν.—ἔσφαλτο.—μετεπέμψατο.—μετεπέμψαντο.

(310.) Form the following.

Imperfect.

2d sing. act. of θηρεύειν.—3d plur. act. of καίειν.—2d sing. pass. of παιδεύειν.—3d plur. pass. of διώκειν.—3d sing. mid. of στρατεύειν.—3d sing. mid. of τιμάειν (ᾶν).

1st aorist.

1st sing. act. of πέμπειν.—2d sing. mid. of λείπειν.—1st plur. act. of διώκειν.—2d plur. act. of φιλέειν (εῖν).—3d sing. mid. of μεταπέμπειν.—3d plur. act. of ποιέειν (εῖν).



PART II

FULLER EXHIBITION OF THE FORMS OF NOUNS AND
VERBS.



NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION, FULLER TREATMENT.

LESSON L.

(311.) NOUNS of third declension are divided, as stated (135), into MUTE, LIQUID, VOWEL, and SEMI-VOWEL nouns.

INFLECTION.

(312.) Most of the changes in inflection depend upon the following principles :

1. No consonant can end a word but ν , ρ , ς .
2. A p-mute + $\varsigma = \psi$; a k-mute + $\varsigma = \xi$; a t-mute before σ is dropped.
3. The liquid ν cannot stand before σ ; either the ν or σ will be rejected.
4. If $\nu\tau$ come before σ , either $\nu\tau$ or σ will be rejected.
 - (a) If σ be retained, $\nu\tau$ is rejected, and the preceding vowel, if short, lengthened for compensation ; e. g., $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gammaανται = \gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\tilde{\alpha}\sigma\iota$; $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}ονται = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$.
 - (b) If σ be rejected, then τ must be dropped, and the preceding vowel, if short, lengthened for compensation ; e. g., $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}ον\tau\varsigma$; reject ς , $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}ον\tau$; reject τ , $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}ον$; lengthen vowel, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu$.
5. The Accusative-ending is α for consonant-stems, and ν for vowel-stems ; e. g., $\lambdaαμπάδ-\alpha$, $πόλι-\nu$.
 [A few barytones with t-mute stems have ν (324, c).]
6. The Vocative presents the simple stem ; e. g., $\rho\acute{\eta}\tauωρ$, voc. $\rho\acute{\eta}\tauορ$. But if the stem ends in a letter which cannot stand (312, 1), then either
 - (a) the voc. will be the same as the nom. ; e. g., $\kappaαῖ\lambdaα\psi$; or
 - (b) it will drop the final letter of the stem ; e. g., $\kappaαῖ\varsigma$ (stem $\kappaαῖδ$), voc. $\kappaαῖ$; $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ ($\gamma\acute{\iota}\gammaαντ$), $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gammaαν$.

GENDER.

(313.) The personal gender-sign (*masc.* or *fem.*) is ς .

(a) All nouns which add ς to the stem to form the nominative are either masculine or feminine.

(b) *Neuter* nouns, of course, do not take the personal gender sign, and therefore they *present the unchanged stem in the nominative*, unless euphony requires a change.

[Rules of gender are given under each head.]

ACCENT.

(314.) The following rules for accent-changes should be thoroughly learned.

(a) Monosyllables always accent the *ending* of the gen. and dat.; the short endings (-ος, -ι, -σι) *acute*; the long endings (οιν, ων) *circumflex*; e. g., γύψ, γυπ-ός, γυπ-ι, γυπ-οῖν, γυπ-ῶν, γυψί.*

(b) In words of more than one syllable the accent remains on the same syllable as in the nominative, so long as the rules (26) permit; e. g., κόραξ, κόρακ-ος, &c.

 Observe that the rules (26) require,

1. That the gen. dual and pl. should be always paroxytone (if the ult. is not accented), because their endings are long; e. g., κοράκ-οιν, κοράκ-ων.
2. That if the nom. be circumflexed, the addition of a short ending will change its accent into the acute; e. g., λαίλαψ, λαίλαπ-ος.
3. That if the accent be kept upon a long penult with short ult., it must be properispome; e. g., δελφίς, δελφίνος.

I. MUTE NOUNS.

LESSON LI.

Nouns with p-mute and k-mute Stems; all Masculine or Feminine.

(315.) ALL nouns with p-mute or k-mute stems add *ς* to form the nominative, and are (313, a) either *masculine* or *feminine*.

* The following have the gen. dual and plur. *paroxytone* instead of *perispome*; viz.,

ἡ δάς, torch, δάδοιν, δάδων; ὁ, ἡ, παῖς, child, παῖδοιν, παῖδων.

ὁ δμῶς, slave, δμῶοιν, δμῶων; τὸ φῶς, light, φῶτοιν, φῶτων.

ὁ θῶς, jackal, θῶοιν, θῶων; ὁ, ἡ, Τρῶς, Trojan, Τρώοιν, Τρώων.

τὸ οὖς, ear, ὠτοιν, ὠτων; ἡ φῶς, burning, φῶδοιν, φῶδων.

NOUNS WITH P-MUTE STEMS (π , β , ϕ).

(316.) Form paradigms of δ γύψ (γυπ), *vulture*; η λαίλαψ (λαϊλᾰψ), *storm*; δ Ἄραβ ('Αραβ), *Arab*.

[Refer to 312.]

Stems	SINGULAR.					DUAL.				PLURAL.				
	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	N., A., V.	G.	D.		N.	G.	D.	A.	V.
γύπ- λαϊλᾰψ- Ἄραβ-	ς	ος	ι	ᾱ	ς	ε		οιν		ες	ων	οι	ας	ες

(317.) ACCENT.

1. On the changes of accent in inflection, see (314).

[The student should be required to *accent* the words inflected through all the cases.]

2. On the accent of *nominatives** the following rules hold:

(a) All p-mute *monosyllables* are oxytone in the nominative; e. g., γύψ.

(b) No p-mute *polysyllable* (except compounds of $\omega\psi$) is oxytone in nom.; they are all *paroxytone* (e. g., Ἄραβ), except such as have short ult. and long penult, which are *proparispytone* (e. g., λαϊλᾰψ).

(318.) RULE OF GENDER.—Nouns with p-mute stems are *masculine*.

Exceptions, seven; viz.,

η καλαῦρος, *croak*.

η λαίλαψ, *storm*.

η δῶψ, *voice*.

η ὤψ, *countenance*.

η φλέψ, *vein*.

η χέρνιψ, *water for washing*.

η κατῆλιψ, *garret*.

NOUNS WITH K-MUTE STEMS (γ , κ , χ , $\gamma\gamma$).

(319.) Form paradigms of αἶξ (αιγ), *goat* (δ , η); κόραξ (κορακ), *raven* (δ); λάρυγξ (λαρυγγ), *throat* (δ); αὔλαξ (αὐλᾰκ) *furrow* (η).

[Refer to 312.]

Stems	SINGULAR.					DUAL.				PLURAL.				
	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	N., A., V.	G.	D.		N.	G.	D.	A.	V.
αιγ- κορακ- λαρυγγ- αὐλακ-	ς	ος	ι	α	ς	ε		οιν		ες	ων	οι	ας	ες

* Rules are given on the accent of nominatives to *help* the student; but, as no summary rules can be devised to cover all cases, he should accustom himself to get the accent of every word when he first sees it, just as he does its spelling.

(320.) ACCENT.

1. On the changes of accent in inflection, see (314).
2. On the accent of *nominatives*, the following rules hold ; viz ,
 - (a) All k-mute *monosyllables* are oxytone in the nominative.*
 - (b) No k-mute *polysyllable* is oxytone ; they are all *paroxytone* (e. g., κόραξ) except such as have short ult. and long penult, which are *properispome* (e. g., ῥιζῆς, αὐλῆς).

(321.) RULE OF GENDER.—Nouns with k-mute stems are either masculine or feminine.

Rem. Which, must be learned by observation ; although most, except names of animals and personal designations (like κόραξ, flatterer (δ)), are feminine.

EXERCISE.

Make paradigms of the following nouns. Accent them throughout, and give the rules for accent and gender.

ὁ ῥίψ (ριπ), <i>bulrush</i> .	ὁ κόραξ (κοῤᾤκ), <i>flatterer</i> .
ὁ γρύψ (γρυπ), <i>griffin</i> .	ἡ μάστιξ (μαστιγ), <i>scourge</i> .
ὁ χάλψ (χαλῡβ), <i>steel</i> .	ἡ ψίξ (ψιχ), <i>crumb</i> .

LESSON LII.

Nouns with t-mute Stems (τ, δ, θ, κτ, ντ).

(322.) On t-mute nouns observe the following :

- I. All masculine and feminine nouns with t-mute stems add *ς* to form the nominative, except stems in *οντ* and *ωντ*.
- II. Stems in *οντ* (all masculine) do not add *ς*, but (312, 4, b) lengthen the short stem-vowel to compensate.
- III. T-mute stems of neuter nouns end in *ατ* or *ιτ*, and do not add *ς* to form the nom.

* Except contracts ; e. g., Θραξ (for Θραις), ὤλξ (for αὐλας) ; also γλαῦξ (γλανκ), *owl*, in *Attic*.

(323.) (I.) T-mute stems adding *ς* (all Masc. or Fem.).

Stems	Torch (<i>ή</i>). λαμπαδ-	Helmet (<i>ή</i>). κορυθ-	Bird (<i>ς, ή</i>). ὄρνιθ-	King (<i>ς</i>). ἄνακτ-	Giant (<i>ς</i>). γίγαντ-
SINGULAR.					
Nom.	λαμπάς	κόρυς	ὄρνις	ἄναξ	γίγης
Gen.	λαμπάδ-ος	κόρυθ-ος	ὄρνιθ-ος	ἄνακτ-ος	γίγαντ-ος
Dat.	λαμπάδ-ι	κόρυθ-ι	ὄρνιθ-ι	ἄνακτ-ι	γίγαντ-ι
Acc.	λαμπάδ-α	κόρυν	ὄρνιν	ἄνακτ-α	γίγαντ-α
Voc.	λαμπάς	κόρυς	ὄρνις	ἄναξ	γίγῶν
DUAL.					
N., A., V.	λαμπάδ-ε	κόρυθ-ε	ὄρνιθ-ε	ἄνακτ-ε	γίγαντ-ε
G., D.	λαμπάδ-οιν	κορύθ-οιν	ὄρνιθ-οιν	ἄνάκτ-οιν	γιγάντ-οιν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	λαμπάδ-ες	κόρυθ-ες	ὄρνιθ-ες	ἄνακτ-ες	γίγαντ-ες
Gen.	λαμπάδ-ων	κορύθ-ων	ὄρνιθ-ων	ἄνάκτ-ων	γιγάντ-ων
Dat.	λαμπά-σι(ν)	κόρυ-σι(ν)	ὄρνι-σι(ν)	ἄναξι(ν)	γίγᾱ-σι(ν)
Acc.	λαμπάδ-ας	κόρυθ-ας	ὄρνιθ-ας	ἄνακτ-ας	γίγαντ-ας
Voc.	λαμπάδ-ες	κόρυθ-ες	ὄρνιθ-ες	ἄνακτ-ες	γίγαντ-ες

(324.) INFLECTION.

(a) The t-mute is dropped before *ς*: λαμπάδς = λαμπάς, &c. If *κ* stands before *τ*, it unites with *ς*, and makes *ξ* when *τ* is dropped: ἄνακτ-σι = ἄνακ(τ)σι = ἄναξι.

(b) If *αντ* precedes *ς*, drop *ντ* and lengthen *α* (312, 4, a): γίγαντς = γίγᾱς; γίγαντσι = γίγᾱσι.

(c) All *barytone* (27, 3) nouns with t-mute stems make the acc. in *ν* (in *prose*); e. g.,

ἔρις, *strife*, stem ἐριδ, acc. ἐρι(δ)ν = ἔριν.

κόρυς, *helmet*, stem κόρυθ, acc. κόρυ(θ)ν = κόρυν.

ὄρνις, *bird*, stem ὄρνιθ, acc. ὄρνι(θ)ν = ὄρνιν.

(325.) ACCENT.

1. On the changes of accent in inflection, see (314).

2. On the accent of nominatives, the following rules will hold:

(a) *Monosyllables* are oxytone (e. g., πούς, (ποδ)ός, *foot*).

(b) *Of Polysyllables*, (1) Stems in *δ* are oxytone (e. g., λαμπάς), except a few in *ιδ* (with acc. in *ν*), which accent the penult (e. g., ἔρις). (2) Stems in *θ* and *τ* are barytone, and follow the general rules (26), except *ιμάς* (ιμαντ), *thong* (δ); ἀνδριάς (ἀνδριάντ), *statue* (δ); a few abstracts in *της*, with *ιδρώς*, *sweat* (δ).

(326.) RULE OF GENDER.—Stems in *τ* or *ντ*, adding *ς* to form the nom., are *masculine*; those in *δ* or *θ*, *feminine*.

(a) Stems in *δ* or *θ* are feminine; e. g., ἔρις (ἐριδ), *strife*; κόρυς (κόρυθ), *helmet*.

Exc. πούς (ποδ), *foot* (δ); ὄρνις (ὄρνιθ), *bird* (δ, ή); παῖς (παιδ), *child* (δ, ή).

(b) Stems in *ντ*, adding *ς*, are masculine; e. g., γίγας (γίγαντ), *giant* (δ) (except names of cities).

(c) Stems in *τ*, adding *ς*, are masculine; e. g., ἰδρώς (ἰδρωτ), *sweat* (δ) (except abstract nouns in *τητ*), and a few others.

Rem. Abstracts in *τητ*- (e. g., κουφότης (κουφότητ), *lightness*) are *feminine*. Also ἐσθής (ἐσθητ) (ῆ), *garment*; χάρις (χαριτ) (ῆ), *grace*.

(II.) Stems in *οντ*, *ωντ*, not adding *ς* (*masculine*).

(327.) 1. Stems in *ντ*, with an *o*-sound preceding, do not add *ς* to form the nom., but lengthen the preceding vowel, if short, both in nom. and dat. pl.

2. The vocative is the stem, dropping *τ* of course (312, 6, b).

Stem	λεοντ, (<i>lion</i>) δ.	Stem	Ξενοφώντ (<i>Xenophon</i>), δ.
Nom.	λέων (for λεοντς)	Nom.	Ξενοφών (for Ξενοφωντς)
Gen.	λέοντος	Gen.	Ξενοφώντος
Voc.	λέον	Voc.	Ξενοφών
Dat. pl.	λέον-σι (for λεοντ-σι)	Dat. pl.	Ξενοφώσι (for Ξενοφωντσι)

 Full paradigms are unnecessary.

Rem. ὀδούς (ὀδόντ), *tooth* (δ), is the only noun in *οντ* which adds *ς* in the nom.

(328.) ACCENT.—All in *οντ* paroxytone (e. g., λέων); in *ωντ*, perispome (e. g., Ξενοφών).

(329.) GENDER.—All masculine.

(III.) Stems in *ατ*, *ιτ*, not adding *ς* (all neuter).

(330.) Neuters do not add *ς*, but present the simple stem in the nom. But as no word can end in *τ*, they either,

1. Drop *τ* in nom.; e. g., σωματ, N. σώμα; μελιτ, N. μέλι.

2. Or change it into *ς** or *ρ*; e. g., κερατ, N. κέρας, *horn*; ἥπατ, N. ἥπαρ, *liver*.

Rem. The *τ* is dropped if *μα* or *ι* precede; otherwise it is changed generally into *ς*, sometimes into *ρ*.

(331.) 1. Nouns in *ματ*, *ιτ*.

No paradigms necessary, as *τ* is simply dropped (see 150); e. g., σωμα (σωματ), *body*; μέλι (μελιτ), *honey*.

Rem. Only one ends in *κτ*. It drops both letters; thus, stem γαλακτ, N., A., V. γάλα, *milk*.

* This *ς* must not be confounded with the gender-sign *ς*, added to masc. and fem. nouns. You may readily distinguish them by this, viz., that if *α* precedes *τ*, the noun is always neuter.

2. Nouns in ατ (not ματ),

(a) Change τ into ς, and are contracted; e. g., κέρας, below.

(b) Or change τ into ρ; e. g., ἥπαρ.

(c) Two; viz., γονατ, knee; δορατ, spear, change ατ into υ.

Stems	Horn (τό).	Liver (τό).	Knee (τό).
	κερατ-	ἥπατ-	γονατ-
SINGULAR.			
N., A., V.	κέρας	ἥπαρ	γόνυ
Gen.	κέρατ-ος (κέραος), κέρως	ἥπατ-ος	γόνατ-ος
Dat.	κέρατ-ι (κέραϊ), κέρα	ἥπατ-ι	γόνατ-ι
DUAL.			
N., A., V.	κέρατ-ε (κέραε), κέρα	ἥπατ-ε	γόνατ-ε
G., D.	κεράτ-οιν (κεράοιν), κερῶν	ἥπάτ-οιν	γονάτ-οιν
PLURAL.			
N., A., V.	κέρατ-α (κέραα), κέρα	ἥπατ-α	γόνατ-α
Gen.	κεράτ-ων (κεράων), κερῶν	ἥπύτ-ων	γονάτ-ων
Dat.	κέρα-σι	ἥπα-σι	γόνα-σι

Rem. 1. Here belong, also, τὸ φῶς (φωτ), light, and τὸ οὖς (ὠτ), ear.

Rem. 2. Two neuters change ατ into ωρ; e. g., stem ὕδατ, nom. ὕδωρ, water; σκατ, nom. σκῶρ, dung.

(332.) ACCENT.

1. Monosyllabic neuters are perispome; e. g., φῶς, οὖς.

2. Polysyllabic neuters take the accent as far back as possible; e. g., πρᾶγμα, σῶμα, μέλι, αἶνιγμα, τέρας.

EXERCISE.

Make paradigms of the following nouns, and give the rules for gender and accent.

ἡ ἀσπίς (ἀσπίδ), shield (325, b).	ὁ δράκων (δρακοντ), dragon (327, 328).
ἡ ταχυτής (ταχυτητ), speed (325, 326, R.)	τὸ στόμα (στοματ), mouth (331, 332).
ἡ κώμῃς (κωμῦθ), sheaf (324, c, 326, a).	τὸ ἄρμα (άρματ), chariot (331, 332).
ὁ ἐλέφας (ἐλεφαντ), elephant (324, b, 325, 326.)	τὸ οὐθαρ (οὐθατ), udder (331, 2, b).
ὁ ἀδάμας (ἀδαμαντ), diamond (324, b, 325, 326.)	τὸ ὕδωρ (ύδατ), water (331, 2, R. 2).

II. LIQUID NOUNS.

(333.) 1. THE stems of liquid nouns end in ν or ρ .

Rem. Only one in λ ; viz., $\delta\lambda\varsigma$ ($\acute{\alpha}\lambda$), δ , *sea*.

2. As ν or ρ cannot stand before ς at the end of a word, either the liquid or ς must be dropped.

(a) With stems in ρ , the ς is always dropped; e. g., stem $\rho\eta\tau\rho$, nom. $\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omega\rho$.—(b) With stems in ν , the ν is dropped if ι or υ precede (e. g., $\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\varsigma = \rho\acute{\iota}\varsigma$, $\Phi\acute{o}\rho\kappa\nu\varsigma = \Phi\acute{o}\rho\kappa\upsilon\varsigma$); otherwise the ς (e. g., $\mu\acute{\eta}\nu\varsigma = \mu\acute{\eta}\nu$, $\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\varsigma = \pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$).—(c) In neuters, of course, ς is never assumed.

3. Hence the division of liquid nouns is

I. *Masculine and feminine liquids*,

A. Those which add ς to the stem to form the nominative.


B. Those which do not add ς .

II. *Neuter liquids*, presenting the unchanged stem in the nominative.

LESSON LIII.

Liquid Nouns.(I.) *Masculine and Feminine Liquids.*

(334.) 1. STEMS in $\iota\nu$ add ς to form the nominative; e. g., $\rho\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ ($\rho\acute{\iota}\nu$), *nose*.

 There are but one or two in $\upsilon\nu$; e. g., $\Phi\acute{o}\rho\kappa\nu\varsigma$ ($\Phi\omicron\rho\kappa\nu\nu$), *Phorcys*.

2. All other liquid nouns either

(a) Present the simple stem in nom., if its last syllable be long; e. g., $\theta\acute{\eta}\rho$, ($\theta\eta\rho$) $\acute{o}\varsigma$; $\alpha\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$, ($\alpha\acute{\iota}\omega$) ν $\acute{o}\varsigma$; $\chi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho$, ($\chi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho$) $\acute{o}\varsigma$; or,

(b) Lengthen the last vowel, if it be short; e. g., $\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$, ($\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$) $\acute{o}\varsigma$; $\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omega\rho$, ($\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omega\rho$) $\acute{o}\varsigma$; $\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$, ($\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$) $\acute{o}\varsigma$.

(335.)

PARADIGMS.

Stems	Nose (ῥ). ῥιν-	Deity (δ). δαίμον-	Shepherd (δ). ποιμην-	Beast (β). θηρ-	Orator (δ). ρήτορ-	Hand (ῥ). χείρ-
SINGULAR.						
Nom.	ῥίς	δαίμων	ποιμήν	θήρ	ρήτωρ	χείρ
Gen.	ῥιν-ός	δαίμον-ος	ποιμέν-ος	θηρ-ός	ρήτορ-ος	χειρ-ός
Dat.	ῥιν-ί	δαίμον-ι	ποιμέν-ι	θηρ-ί	ρήτορ-ι	χειρ-ί
Acc.	ῥιν-α	δαίμον-α	ποιμέν-α	θηρ-α	ρήτορ-α	χειρ-α
Voc.	ῥίν	δαίμον	ποιμήν	θήρ	ρήτωρ	χείρ
DUAL.						
N., A., V.	ῥιν-ε	δαίμον-ε	ποιμέν-ε	θηρ-ε	ρήτορ-ε	χειρ-ε
G., D.	ῥιν-οῖν	δαίμον-οῖν	ποιμέν-οῖν	θηρ-οῖν	ρήτορ-οῖν	χειρ-οῖν
PLURAL.						
N. and V.	ῥιν-ες	δαίμον-ες	ποιμέν-ες	θηρ-ες	ρήτορ-ες	χειρ-ες
Gen.	ῥιν-ῶν	δαίμον-ων	ποιμέν-ων	θηρ-ῶν	ρήτορ-ων	χειρ-ῶν
Dat.	ῥι-σὶ	δαίμο-σι	ποιμέ-σι	θηρ-σί	ρήτορ-σι	χειρ-σί
Acc.	ῥιν-ας	δαίμον-ας	ποιμέν-ας	θηρ-ας	ρήτορ-ας	χειρ-ας

Rem. 1. *χείρ* presents the short stem *χερ* in dat. dual and plural.

Rem. 2. In liquid nouns the vocative presents the simple stem, except the *oxytones*, which lengthen it (like the nom.); e. g., *ποιμήν*.

(336.) *Syncopated* liquids.*

1. Five nouns† in *ep* drop *e* in gen. and dat. sing. and dat. pl., and insert *a* before *ς* in dat. pl.; e. g., *πατήρ* below.

2. *ἄνθρωπος*, *man*, stem *ἀνερ*, drops *e* throughout (except in voc. sing.), and assumes *δ* in its place.

3. *κύων*, *dog*, stem *κυον*, drops *o* (except in voc. sing.).

Stems	Father (δ). πατερ-	Man (δ). ἀνερ-	Dog (δ, ῥ). κυον-
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	πατήρ	ἄνθρωπος	κύων
Gen.	(πατέρ-ος,) πατρός	(ἀνέρ-ος,) ἀνδρός	κυν-ός
Dat.	(πατέρ-ι,) πατρί	(ἀνέρ-ι,) ἀνδρί	κυν-ί
Acc.	πατέρ-α	(ἀνέρ-α,) ἄνδρα	κύν-α
Voc.	πάτερ	ἄνερ	κύων
DUAL.			
Nom.	πατέρ-ε	ἀνέρ-ε, ἄνδρε	κύν-ε
Gen.	πατέρ-οιν	ἀνέρ-οιν, ἀνδροῖν	κυν-οῖν
PLURAL.			
N. & V.	πατέρ-ες	ἀνέρ-ες, ἄνδρες	κύν-ες
Gen.	πατέρ-ων	ἀνέρ-ων, ἀνδρῶν	κυν-ῶν
Dat.	πατρά-σι	ἀνδρά-σι	κυν-σί
Acc.	πατέρ-ας	ἀνέρ-ας, ἄνδρας	κύν-ας

* To *syncopate* is to take a letter or letters from the middle of a word; e. g., *πατέρος* is syncopated into *πατρός*.

† Viz., *πατήρ*, *μήτηρ*, *θυγάτηρ*, *γαστήρ*, *Διμήτηρ*.

Rem. Observe that the syncopated nouns accent the endings (G. and D.) in sing., like monosyllables. *Ἀνδρῶν, κυνῶν* (G. pl.) are perispome.

(II.) Neuter Liquids.

(337.) (a) Stems of neuter liquids end in *ap* or *op*; *e. g.*, *νέκταρ, (νέκταρ)ος, nectar*; *ἄορ, (ἄορ)ος, wearpon*.

Rem. 1. One in *vp*, *πῦρ (πυρ)ός, fire (τό)*.

Rem. 2. Three in *wp*, *ἐλδωρ (ἐλδωρ), wish (τό)*; *ἐλωρ (ἐλωρ), booty (τό)*; *πέλωρ (πελωρ), monster (τό)*.

Rem. 3. Two are contracted; *viz.*, *ἔαρ, ἦρ, spring*; *κῆαρ, κῆρ, heart*.

(b) They all present the unchanged stem in N., A., V.

[Paradigms are unnecessary.]

(338.) ACCENT OF LIQUID NOUNS.

1. For the changes of accent in inflection, see (314).

2. On the accent of nominatives the following rules hold:

(a) Of *monosyllables*, the masc. and fem. are oxytone (*e. g.*, *ῥίς, θήρ*); neuters, perispome (*e. g.*, *πῦρ*).

(b) *Polysyllables*:

1. Nominatives from stems in *v* or *p*, preceded by any vowel but an *o*-sound (*o* or *ω*), are oxytone (*e. g.*, *ποιμήν, πατήρ*), except proper names and neuters.

2. Stems in *on, wn, op, wp* are generally oxytone, if feminine; paroxytone, if masc. (*e. g.*, *δαίμων, ῥήτωρ*) (but must be learned by observation).

3. Neuters throw the accent back as far as possible; *e. g.*, *νέκταρ*.

(339.) RULE OF GENDER.—Liquid nouns adding *ς* to form the nom., or lengthening *ov* into *ων*, are feminine; the rest are masculine, except nom. in *ap* or *op* (neut.).

1. Liquids adding *ς* to form the nom. are *feminine*.

Except *δελφίς, (δελφῖν)ος, δ, dolphin*; *τελμής, (τελμῖν)ος, δ, mud*; *σίς, (σῖν)ος, δ, ἡ, sand*; *κτεής, (κτεν)ός, δ, comb*.

2. Liquids presenting the unchanged stem, if stem-vowel be long (*i. e.*, *ᾱν, ην, ηρ, υρ, ων, ωρ*), are masculine; if short (*ap, op*), neuter.

Exceptions,

1. *ᾱν*; none.

2. *ην*; *χῆν, (χην)ός (δ, ἡ), goose*.

3. *ηρ*; *κῆρ, (κηρ)ός, fate (ἡ)*.

4. *υρ*; none.

5. *ων*; *θλων*, *threshing-floor* (*ή*), and a few other rare words.
 6. *ωρ*; *ελωρ*, *ελδωρ*, *πέλωρ* (neuter).
 3. Liquids lengthening stem-vowel (*εν* into *ην*, *ορ* into *ωρ*) are masculine.
 1. Exc. in *εν*, *φρήν*, (*φρεν*)ός, *mind* (*ή*).
 2. In *ορ*, *ωρ*, none.
 4. Liquids lengthening the stem-vowel (*ον* into *ων*) are feminine; e. g., *χελιδών*, *swallow* (*ή*).
 Except *ἀκμων* (*ἀκμον*), *anvil* (*ό*); *κανών* (*κανον*), *rule, canon* (*ό*); *ἄξων* (*ἄξον*), *axle* (*ό*); with many names of living beings which are *ό*, *ή*.

EXERCISE.

Make paradigms of the following nouns, and give the rules for accent and gender.

ἡ ἀκτίς (ἀκτῖν), <i>ray</i> (338, <i>δ</i> , 1, 339, 1).	ἡ ἀηδών (ἀηδον), <i>nightingale</i> (338, <i>δ</i> , 2, 339, 4).
ὁ πώγων (παγων), <i>beard</i> (338, <i>δ</i> , 2, 339, 2).	ὁ ἀλέκτωρ (ἀλεκτορ), <i>cock</i> (338, <i>δ</i> , 2, 339, 3).
ὁ σπινθήρ (σπινθηρ), <i>spark</i> (338, <i>δ</i> , 1, 339, 2).	ὁ παίαν (παιᾶν), <i>pean</i> (338, <i>δ</i> , 1, 339, 2).
ὁ λιμήν (λιμεν), <i>haven</i> (338, <i>δ</i> , 1, 339, 3).	ὁ κανών (κανον), <i>canon</i> (339, 4, <i>Exc.</i>).

III. VOWEL NOUNS.

(340.) Vowel nouns are of two classes, viz.,

(I.) Those which add *ς* to the stem to form the nominative (all masculine or feminine).

(II.) Those which do not add *ς* (all neuter).

LESSON LIV.

Vowel Nouns.

(I.) VOWEL STEMS ADDING *ς* (MASC. AND FEM.).

(341.) STEMS of all vowel nouns end in *ε*, *ι*, *υ*, *ο*, or *ω*.

(342.) A. Stems in *ε* adding *ς*, all Masc. or Fem.

Stems	City (<i>ή</i>). πολε-	Horse-soldier (<i>ς</i>). ιππε-	Cubit (<i>ς</i>). πηχε-
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	πόλις	ιππεύς	πήχυς
Gen.	πόλε-ως	ιππέ-ως	πήχε-ως
Dat.	πόλε-ι, πόλει	ιππέ-ι, ιππει	πήχε-ι, πήχει
Acc.	πόλιν	ιππέ-α	πήχυν
Voc.	πόλι	ιππεῦ	πήχυ
DUAL.			
Nom.	πόλε-ε	ιππέ-ε	πήχε-ε
Gen.	πολέ-οιν	ιππέ-οιν	πήχε-οιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	πόλε-ες, πόλεις	ιππέ-ες, ιππεις	πήχε-ες, πήχεις
Gen.	πόλε-ων	ιππέ-ων	πήχε-ων
Dat.	πόλε-σι(ν)	ιππε-ῦσι(ν)	πήχε-σι(ν)
Acc.	πόλε-ας, πόλεις	ιππέ-ας, ιππεις	πήχε-ας, πήχεις

Rem. 1. Stems in *ε* take the *Attic* genitive ending, and are contracted, as in the paradigm.

Rem. 2. The acc. ending is *ν*, except for nouns ending in *εύς* in nom.

(343.) ACCENT.

1. The *Attic* *ω* in inflection is regarded as *short* for accent; hence gen. πόλεως (not πολέως).

2. On the accent of nominatives:

(a) Those changing *ε* into *υ* in nom. are *never* oxytone, but follow the general rules (26).

(b) Those changing *ε* into *ευ* in nom. are *always* oxytone.

(344.) RULE OF GENDER.—Vowel nouns which change *ε* into *ι* before adding *ς* in nom. are *feminine*; into *υ* or *ευ*, *masculine*.

Exceptions: *ε* into *ι*, *masculine*, δφίς, (δφε)ως, *snake*; κόπις, (κόπε)ως, *prater*.

(345.) The word *τριήρης* (*ή*), *galley*, is an adjective (*trireme*) used as a noun. It is declined like the *masculine* of ἀληθής (177).

N. ἡ τριήρης,

G. τριήρε-ος, τριήρους,

&c., &c.

☞ For *masculine* proper names in *-ης* (*-εος, ους*), see (352).

(346.)

B. Stems in *ι*, *υ*, *ω*, and *ο*, adding *ς*.

Stems	Weevil (δ). κί-	Fish (δ). ἰχθυ-	Jackal (δ). θω-	Hero (δ). ἥρω-
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	κί-ς	ἰχθυ-ς	θω-ς	ἥρω-ς
Gen.	κί-ός	ἰχθυ-ος	θω-ός	ἥρω-ος
Dat.	κί-ι	ἰχθυ-ι	θω-ι	ἥρω-ι
Acc.	κί-ν	ἰχθυ-ν	θω-α	ἥρω-α, ἥρω
Voc.	κί	ἰχθυ	θω-ς	ἥρω-ς
DUAL.				
N., A., V.	κί-ε	ἰχθυ-ε	θω-ε	ἥρω-ε
G., D.	κί-οιν	ἰχθυ-οιν	θω-οιν	ἥρω-οιν
PLURAL.				
N. and V.	κί-ες	ἰχθυ-ες, ἰχθυς	θω-ες	ἥρω-ες
Gen.	κί-ων	ἰχθυ-ων	θω-ων	ἥρω-ων
Dat.	κί-σι(ν)	ἰχθυ-σι(ν)	θω-σι(ν)	ἥρω-σι(ν)
Acc.	κί-ας	ἰχθυ-ας, ἰχθυς	θω-ας	ἥρω-ας, ἥρωες

(347.) The stem *ο* belongs only to feminine nouns ; *e. g.*, αἰδώς, (αἰδο)ος, *modesty*.

1. But most feminines in *ο* drop the *ς* in nom. ; *e. g.*, ἡχώ, (ἡχό)ος, *echo*.
2. In dual and plur., nouns in *ο* are declined regularly after the *second* declension ; *e. g.*, αἰδοί, αἰδῶν, αἰδοίς, &c. ; ἡχοί, &c.

Stems	Modesty (ἡ). αἰδο-	Echo (ἡ). ἡχο-
SINGULAR.		
Nom.	ἡ αἰδώς	ἡ ἡχώ
Gen.	(αἰδό-ος) αἰδοῦς	(ἡχό-ος) ἡχοῦς
Dat.	(αἰδό-ι) αἰδοί	(ἡχό-ι) ἡχοί
Acc.	(αἰδό-α) αἰδῶ	(ἡχό-α) ἡχώ
Voc.	(αἰδό-ι) αἰδοί	(ἡχό-ι) ἡχοί

Rem. Observe the peculiar voc. ending οἶ.

(348.) ACCENT.

1. *Monosyllables* which make acc. in *ν* are perispome (*e. g.*, μῦς, σῦς, κίς) ; others oxytone (*e. g.*, θῶς).
2. *Polysyllables*,
 - (a) With *υ* stems are oxytone, except βότρυς, *grapes*, and a few others.
 - (b) With *ο* stems, oxytone ; *e. g.*, ἡχώ (ἡχο).
 - (c) With *ω* stems, paroxytone ; *e. g.*, ἥρως (ἥρω).

(349.) RULE OF GENDER.—Vowel nouns in *ι*, *υ*, *ο*, adding *ς* to form the nom., are *feminine* ; in *ω*, *masculine*.

1. Except in *ι*, κίς (δ), *weevil* ; λίς (δ), *lion*.
2. Except in *υ*, βότρυς (δ), *grapes* ; θρηνης (δ), *footstool* ; ἰχθύς (δ), *fish* ; μῦς (δ), *mouse* ; νέκυς (δ), *corpse* ; στάχυς (δ), *ear of corn*.

(II.) VOWEL STEMS NOT ADDING ς (NEUTER).

(350.) These are very few.

1. In υ ; e. g., $\delta\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\upsilon$, *tear* ($\tau\acute{o}$). [Paradigms unnecessary.]2. In ϵ , only a few foreign words which change ϵ into ι in nom.; e. g., $\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\pi\iota$, ($\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon$) σ , *mustard*; and one which changes ϵ into υ ; viz., $\delta\sigma\tau\upsilon$, ($\delta\sigma\tau\epsilon$) σ , *city*.

Stems	Mustard ($\tau\acute{o}$). $\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon$ -	City ($\tau\acute{o}$). $\delta\sigma\tau\epsilon$ -
SINGULAR. N., A., V. Gen. Dat.	$\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\pi\iota$ $\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon$ - σ ($\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon$ - ι) $\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon\iota$	$\delta\sigma\tau\upsilon$ $\delta\sigma\tau\epsilon$ - σ ($\delta\sigma\tau\epsilon$ - ι) $\delta\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota$
DUAL. N., A., V. G., D.	$\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon$ - ϵ $\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\omicron\upsilon$	$\delta\sigma\tau\epsilon$ - ϵ $\delta\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\omicron\upsilon$
PLURAL. N., A., V. Gen. Dat.	($\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon$ - α) $\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\eta$ $\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\omega\upsilon$ $\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon$ - $\sigma\iota(\upsilon)$	($\delta\sigma\tau\epsilon$ - α) $\delta\sigma\tau\eta$ $\delta\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\omega\upsilon$ $\delta\sigma\tau\epsilon$ - $\sigma\iota(\upsilon)$

ACCENT.—Neuters are *never* oxytone: they follow the rules (26).

EXERCISE.

Make paradigms of the following nouns, and give the rules for accent and gender.

η $\delta\upsilon\psi\iota\varsigma$ ($\delta\upsilon\psi\epsilon$), <i>eyesight</i> (342, 344).	δ $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\kappa\upsilon\varsigma$ ($\pi\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\kappa\epsilon$), <i>axe</i> (342, 344).
η $\pi\acute{o}\iota\eta\sigma\iota\varsigma$ ($\pi\omicron\iota\eta\sigma\epsilon$), <i>poetry</i> .	δ $\nu\omicron\mu\epsilon\upsilon\varsigma$ ($\nu\omicron\mu\epsilon$), <i>shepherd</i>
η $\delta\rho\upsilon\varsigma$ ($\delta\rho\upsilon$), <i>oak</i> (348, 1, 349).	(342, 344).
η $\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\acute{\omega}$ ($\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\omicron$), <i>persuasion</i> (347, 1, 348, δ).	η $\eta\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ($\eta\omicron$), <i>day</i> (348, δ , 349).

IV. SEMI-VOWEL NOUNS.

LESSON LV.

(351.) SEMI-VOWEL stems all end in $\alpha\varsigma$ or $\epsilon\varsigma$.1. In $\alpha\varsigma$, only a few, all neuter. The ς is dropped, except in N., A., V. sing., and contraction ensues (see $\sigma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$, below, and 330, note *).

2. In *ες*,

(a) Many neuters which change *ε* into *ο* and drop *ς* in the nom., and are contracted in several cases (e. g., *γένος*, below);

(b) Some masculine proper names, derived from neuter nouns in *ες* (nom. *ος*) (see 158).

Stems	Light (<i>ρό</i>). <i>σελας-</i>	Race (<i>ρός</i>). <i>γενε-</i>
SINGULAR.		
N., A., V.	<i>σέλας</i>	<i>γένος</i>
Gen.	(<i>σέλας-ος</i>), <i>σέλα-ος</i>	(<i>γένεος-ος</i>), <i>γένε-ος</i> , <i>γένονος</i>
Dat.	(<i>σέλας-ι</i>), <i>σελα-ι</i> , <i>σέλα</i>	(<i>γένεος-ι</i>), <i>γένε-ι</i> , <i>γένεα</i>
DUAL.		
N., A., V.	(<i>σέλας-ε</i>), <i>σέλα-ε</i>	(<i>γένεος-ε</i>), <i>γένε-ε</i> , <i>γένη</i>
G., D.	(<i>σελάσ-οιν</i>), <i>σελά-οιν</i>	(<i>γενέσ-οιν</i>), <i>γενέ-οιν</i> , <i>γενοῖν</i>
PLURAL.		
N., A., V.	(<i>σέλας-α</i>), <i>σέλα-α</i> , <i>σέλα</i>	(<i>γένεος-α</i>), <i>γένε-α</i> , <i>γένη</i>
Gen.	(<i>σελάσ-ων</i>), <i>σελά-ων</i>	(<i>γενέσ-ων</i>), <i>γενέ-ων</i> , <i>γενῶν</i>
Dat.	(<i>σέλας-σι</i>), <i>σέλα-σι(ν)</i>	(<i>γένεος-σι</i>), <i>γένε-σι(ν)</i>

Rem. The accents follow the general rules (26).

(352.) The masc. proper names, with stems in *ες* (derived from neuter nouns), are declined as follows :

	Socrates.	Pericles.
Nom.	<i>Σωκράτης</i>	(<i>Περικλῆς</i>), <i>Περικλῆς</i>
Gen.	<i>Σωκράτους</i>	(<i>Περικλέε-ος</i>), <i>Περικλέους</i>
Dat.	<i>Σωκράτει</i>	(<i>Περικλέε-ι</i> , <i>Περικλέει</i>), <i>Περικλεῖ</i>
Acc.	<i>Σωκράτη</i> , <i>Σωκράτην</i>	(<i>Περικλέε-α</i>), <i>Περικλέα</i>
Voc.	<i>Σώκρατες</i>	(<i>Περικλέες</i>), <i>Περικλείς</i>

Rem. The acc. sing. uses the ending *ην* of the 1st decl., as well as *η* of the 3d. But the nouns in *κλής* do not, in good Attic prose.

EXERCISE.

Make paradigms of the following, and give the rules for accent and gender.

<i>τὸ δέπας</i> (<i>δεπας</i>), goblet (351,	<i>τὸ ἔτος</i> (<i>έτες</i>), year.
1).	<i>ὁ Δημοσθένης</i> (<i>Δημοσθενές</i>),
<i>τὸ τεῖχος</i> (<i>τειχες</i>), wall (351,	<i>Demosthenes</i> (352).
2, a).	<i>ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης</i> (<i>Ἀριστοτέ-</i>
<i>τὸ κάλλος</i> (<i>καλλες</i>), beauty.	<i>λες</i>), Aristotle (352).
<i>τὸ ἄνθος</i> (<i>άνθες</i>), flower.	<i>ὁ Νικοκλῆς</i> , Nicocles (352,
<i>τὸ ὄρος</i> (<i>όρες</i>), mountain.	Rem.).

cf

(353.)

LESSON LVI.

*Summary of Rules of Gender from the Nominative Formation.****I. MASCULINE :**

1. *Adding ζ* : (a) P-mute stems ; e. g., γύψ (γυψ).
 (b) Stems in τ ; e. g., γέλως (γελωτ) ; ἰμάς (ιμαντ).
 (c) Vowel stems in ω ; e. g., θῶς (θω).
 (d) All in ε changing ε into υ or ευ before ζ ; e. g., πῆχυν (πηχε) ; βασιλεύς (βασιλε).
2. *Not adding ζ* : (a) Stems in οντ (nom. ων) ; e. g., λέων (λεοντ).
 (b) Liquids presenting the unchanged stem with long vowel ; e. g., μήν ; θήρ ; αἶων ; ἰχώρ.
 (c) Liquids lengthening εν into ην, ορ into ωρ ; e. g., ποιμήν (ποιμεν) ; ῥήτωρ (ρητορ).

II. FEMININE :

1. *Adding ζ* : (a) Stems in δ or θ ; e. g., ἔρις (ἐριδ) ; λαμπάς (λαμπαδ) ; κόρυς (κορυθ).
 (b) All liquid stems ; e. g., ῥίς (ριν).
 (c) Vowel stems in ι, ο, υ ; e. g., δρύς (δρυ), ἥ ; αἰδώς (αἰδο).
 (d) Vowel stems in ε which change into ι in nom. ; e. g., πόλις (πολε).
2. *Not adding ζ* : (a) Vowel stems in ο, and liquid stems in ον, lengthening ο into ω in nom. ; e. g., ἡχώ (ήχο) ; χελιδών (χελιδον).

III. NEUTER :

1. All stems in ατ ; e. g., σῶμα (σωματ) ; ἥπαρ (ήπατ) ; κέρας (κερατ) ; ὕδωρ (ύδατ) ; γόνυ (γονατ).
2. All liquids which present the unchanged stem, if last syllable be short ; e. g., νέκταρ.
 ☞ Here belong the contracted forms κέαρ, κῆρ, &c. ; also πῦρ (πῦρ).
3. All vowel stems which do not add ζ in nom. (except those in ο).
4. All semi-vowel stems in ας, or in ες nom. ος ; e. g., σέλας ; τεῖχος (τειχες).

* Not including nouns with k-mute stems, which must be learned by practice. Most of them (except personal and animal names) are feminine.

(CONTINUED).

Exceptions.

I.

1. (a) *καλαῦροψ, κατῆλιψ, λαῖλαψ, φλέψ, χέριψ, δψ, ὦψ*, all *fem.*
 (b) Abstract nouns in *-τητ-* (e. g., *κουφότης (κουφοτήτ)* all *feminine*;
 with *ἐσθής (ἐσθητ)*; *χάρις (χαριτ)* (*ῆ*); but *φῶς (φωτ)* (*τό*).
 (c) None.
 (d) None.
2. (a) None.
 (b) In *ην, χήν (χην)* (*ῆ*); in *ηρ, κήρ (κηρ)* (*ῆ*), with neuter con-
 tracts; e. g., *κέαρ, κῆρ*; in *ωρ*, the neuters *ἐλωρ, ἐλδωρ, τέκ-
 μωρ, πέλωρ*; in *ων*, several rare words (*ῆ*).
 (c) *εν* into *ην, φρήν (φρεν)*, *ῆ*; *ορ* into *ωρ*, none.

II.


1. (a) *πούς (ποδ)*, *ὀ*; *ὄρνις (ὄρνιθ)*, *ὀ, ῆ*; *παῖς (παιδ)*, *ὀ, ῆ*.
 (b) *δελφίς (δελφιν)*, *ὀ*; *θίς (θιν)*, *ὀ, ῆ*; *τελμής (τελμιν)*, *ὀ*; *κτείς
 (κτεν)*, *ὀ*.
 (c) In *ι, κίς, λίς (ὀ)*; in *υ, βότρυς, θρηῆνυς, ιχθύς, μῦς, νέκυς, στά-
 χυς* (all *ὀ*); in *ο*, none.
 (d) *ὄφις (ὄφε)*, *κόπις (κοπε)*, *ὀ*.
2. (a) In *ο*, none; in *ον, ἄκμων (ἄκμον), κανών (κανον), ἄξων (ἄξον)*,
 all *ὀ*; with many names of living beings which are *ὀ, ῆ*.

III.

1. None.
2. None.
3. None.
4. None. [Stem in *ες* (nom. *ης*), belongs to proper names (352).]

LESSON LVII.

Irregular Nouns of Third Declension.

(354.)  ONLY those cases which differ from the regular forms are given. The stems are placed in parentheses.

1. Ἄνθρωπος (ὁ), *man* (336).
2. Ἀπόλλων (Ἀπολλων), *Apollo*, acc. Ἀπόλλω, voc. Ἀπολλών.
3. Βοῦς (ὁ, ἡ), *ox, cow*.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
Nom. βοῦς		βό-ες
Gen. βο-ός	N., A., V. βό-ε	βο-ῶν
Dat. βο-ϊ	G., D. βο-οῖν	βουσί(ν)
Acc. βοῦν		(βό-ας) βοῦς
Voc. βοῦ		βό-ες

4. Γόνα (γονατ) (τό), *knee* (331, 2, c).
5. Γυνή (ἡ) (γυναικ*), *woman*. Voc. γύναι.
6. Δόρυ (τό) (δορατ), *spear* (331, 2, c).
7. Ζεὺς (ὁ), *Jupiter*, gen. Δι-ός, dat. Δι-ϊ, acc. Δι-α, voc. Ζεῦ.
8. Θρίξ (θριχ) (ἡ), *hair*, gen. τριχ-ός, dat. pl. θριξί.
9. Κάρα (κρατ) (τό), *head*, gen. κρατ-ός, dat. κρατ-ί and κάρα.
10. Κλεῖς (κλειδ) (ἡ), *key*, acc. κλειδ-α, commonly κλεῖν; plur., nom., and acc. κλεῖς (also κλειδ-ες, κλειδ-ας).
11. Κύων (ὁ), *dog* (336, 3).
12. Λαᾶς, λαᾶ (λαᾶ) (ὁ), *stone*, gen. λαᾶ-ος, dat. λαᾶ-ι, acc. λαᾶν (rarer, λαᾶ-α), plur. nom. λαᾶ-ες, gen. λαᾶ-ων, dat. λαᾶ-εσσι.
13. Μάρτυς (μαρτυρ) (ὁ), *witness*, acc. μάρτυρ-α and (rarer) μάρτυν, dat. pl. μάρτυσι.
14. Ναῦς, ἡ, *ship*.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
Nom. ναῦς		νῆ-ες
Gen. νεώς	N., A., V. wanting.	νεῶν
Dat. νηϊ	G., D. νεοῖν	ναυσί(ν)
Acc. ναῦν		ναῦς

15. ὄς (ὦτ) (τό), *ear* (331, Rem. 1), gen. ὠτός, dat. ὠτί, &c.

* In gen. and dat. sing. and plur. accent the ult.; e. g., γυναικός, &c.; in other cases, the penult; e. g., γυναῖκα.

16. Ποσειδῶν (δ), *Neptune*, acc. Ποσειδῶ, voc. Πόσειδον.

17. Ὑδωρ (ύδατ) (τό), *water* (331, Rem. 2).

18. Χεῖρ (ή), *hand* (335).

EXERCISE.

(355.) *Vocabulary.*

To hear, ἀκού-ειν.

To punish, κολάζ-ειν.

To become, befit, πρέπ-ειν (with dat.).

To reverence, σέβ-εσθαι (mid.).

Hen, ὄρνις, (ὄρνιθ)ος, (δ, ή) (323).

To guard, take care of, φυλάττ-ειν.

To comb, κτενίζ-ειν.

(356.) *Examples.*

Modesty becomes a woman. | γυναικί ή αιδώς πρέπει.

(357.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ ἄνθρωποι μισοῦσι τὸν ἄνδρα κακόν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται δόρατα μεγάλα εἶχον.—Τοῖς ὤσιν* ἀκούομεν.—Οἱ Ἑλληγες τὸν Ποσειδῶ ἐτίμων (96).—Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Ἀπόλλω ἐτίμων.—Ἐγὼ κελεύω σε φεύγειν σὺν ταῖς ναυσίν.—Οἱ πολέμοι ναῦς εἶχον τριάκοντα.—Ὡ Ζεῦ, κόλαζε τοὺς ἀδίκους.—Ταῖς γυναιξίν ή αιδώς πρέπει.—Φύλαττε, ὦ παῖ, τὰς τῆς οἰκίας κλεῖς.—Κτένιζε τὰς τρίχας, ὦ παῖ.—Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι σέβονται Δία.—Οἱ στρατιῶται τὰς ναῦς ἐφύλαττον.—Ὡ γύναι, φύλαττε τὴν οἰκίαν.

(358.) *Translate into Greek.*

Bad men do not reverence Jupiter.—Hear with your (= the) ears, O woman.—(There) were twenty ships.—He had a great spear.—Jupiter always punishes the unjust man.—A certain (260, b) woman had a hen (324, c).—Who (256, a) guards the keys of the house? The woman.—The boy is-combing his (= the) hair (pl.).—The ships became visible (182, c).—Many women were with the army.

* With the ears.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON ACCENT.

[If the student wishes to be *accurate* in his Greek scholarship, he will not quit this section until he can give every answer with entire promptness.]

LESSON LVIII.

Accent.

(359.) 1. How many accents can a Greek word have? (Only one, unless it receives another from an *enclitic*.)


2. What syllables admit of accent? (None but one of the last three).—Which accent can stand on any of the three? (The acute.)—Which only on the penult or ult.? (The circumflex.)—What is the quantity of a circumflexed syllable? (Always long *by nature*.)

3. What do you call a word with no accent on the ult.? (Barytone).—With the acute on the ult.? (Oxytone).—On the penult? (Paroxytone).—On the antepenult? (Proparoxytone).—With the circumflex on the ult.? (Perispome).—On the penult? (Properispome.)

4. How do you mark an oxytone when followed by another word (not enclitic) in the same sentence? * (With the softened acute `.)

GENERAL RULES.

(360.) 1. If the ult. be *accented*, what is generally its accent? (Oxytone, except the following perispomes; viz., (a) contracted syllables; (b) the gen. pl. of 1st decl.; (c) the gen. and dat. of the *article*, and of all nouns of 1st and 2d decl. which are oxytone in the nom.; (d) the voc. of nouns in *εὐς*; and, (e) many monosyllables long *by nature*.)

 What long ultimates are regarded as short for accentual purposes? ((1) Case-endings with the Attic *ω*; (2) the diphthongs *οι* and *αι*.†)

2. If the ultimate be *unaccented and long*, what accent will the word have? (Paroxytone; e. g., *ῥήτωρ, σατράπην*.)

* By "in the same sentence" we mean, not separated by a punctuation mark denoting a transition of thought.

† Except in the optative mood (see hereafter).

3. If the ult. be *unaccented and short*, what accent will the word have, (a) if a *dissyllable*? ((1) With *short penult*, paroxytone; e. g., λόγος; (2) with penult *long by nature*, properispome; e. g., σῶμα.)—(b) If a *polysyllable*? (Proparoxytone; e. g., ἄνθρωπος, φεύγουσιν.)—(c) But if the accent be *kept* on the penult, and it be long? (The word *must* be properispome; e. g., πολῖται.)

ATONICS AND ENCLITICS.

(361.) 1. What are *atonics*? (Unaccented words.)—What words are *atonics*? ((1) The *nom. article*, ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ; (2) the *prepositions* εἰς, ἐν, ἐκ, ὧς; (3) the *conjunctions* ἐλ, ὥς; (4) the *adverb* οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ).)

2. Are οὐ, ἐκ, ὧς ever accented? (Yes; οὐ, when it means “no,” or stands at the end of a sentence;* ἐκ, when it stands after the word it governs;† ὧς, when it means “thus,” or stands after the word it refers to.‡)

(362.) 1. What are *enclitics*? (Little words so closely united to preceding words as to be pronounced with them, and throw back their accent upon them.)—What words are *enclitic*? ((a) The *personal pronouns* μου, μοί, μέ; σοῦ, σοί, σέ; οὐ, οἱ, ἐ, with σφωίν and σφίσι; (b) the *pres. indic. forms* of εἰμί (I am) and φημί (I say), except the 2d pers. sing.; (c) the *indefinite* (not *interrogative*) pronoun τις, and the *indefinite* (not *interrogative*) adverbs beginning with π (i. e., πῶς, πῇ, ποτέ, &c.); (d) the particles

θῆν, νύν, κέν, γέ,
πέρ, ῥά, τοί, τέ.)

What is the accent of the interrogative τίς? (Always oxytone.)

2. Are the *personal pronouns* *always* *enclitic* after other words? (No; after (1) a *copulative* or *disjunctive* conjunction, or (2) an *accented* preposition, they keep their accent; e. g., ἐμὲ καὶ σέ, πρὸς σοί.)—Do you use the *short* forms μου, μοί, μέ after *accented* prepositions? (No, the *long* ones, ἐμοῦ, &c.; e. g., περὶ ἐμοῦ, not περὶ μου.)

3. Is εἰμί, in any of its forms, *always* *enclitic* after other words? (No; it is paroxytone (a) when it is a *predicate* (not a *copula*); e. g., θεὸς ἐστίν; (b) after the words

ἀλλ', ὅτι, καί, τοῦτο,
ὧς, μή, οὐκ, and ποῦ.)

4. When do all *dissyllabic* *enclitics* retain their accent? (After a *paroxytoned* word; e. g., φίλος ἐστίν, not φίλος ἐστιν.)

5. When do all *enclitics* retain their accent? (After a word which has lost its accent by *elision*; e. g., καλὸς ὃ ἐστίν.)

6. What effect has an *enclitic* on the preceding word, (a) if it be oxytone

* e. g., πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (how not?) καὶ, οὐ, φησὶν (he says “no”).

† e. g., κακῶν ἐξ.

‡ καὶ ὧς ἐθέλω: κακοὶ ὧς.

(i. *ε*, softened acute)? (The softened acute becomes acute; *ε. g.*, *ἦρ τις*, not *ἦρ τίς*.)—(b) If it be perispome or paroxytone? (No change; *ε. g.*, *φῶς ἐστιν· φίλος μου*.)—(c) If it be proparoxytone or properispome? (Puts an acute on its last syllable; *ε. g.*, *ἀνθρωπός τις· σῶμά μου*.)


7. What if an enclitic begin a sentence? (Of course it keeps its accent, as it has no *preceding* word to incline upon.)


CONTRACTION.

(363.) 1. When do you *circumflex* a contracted syllable? (When the *first* of the contracted vowels has the acute; *ε. g.*, *τιμάω, τιμῶ*.)—2. If the *second* vowel has the acute? (Then the contracted syllable is acute; *ε. g.*, *τιμαέτω, τιμάτω*; unless it be a long penult with short ultimate; *ε. g.*, *ἐσταότος, ἐστῶτος*.)

EXERCISE.

(364.) *Put the accents on the following words.*

 Remember that in diphthongs the accent is always put over the *second* vowel; *ε. g.*, *ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί*.

 In the exercise a dot is placed over words that are accented on ult., and on such as have the accent *kept* on the penult (360, 3, c).

Ἐπεὶ (360, 1).—*βασιλεὺς* (360, 1).—*πολιτῶν* (360, 1, b).—*του* (360, 1, c).—*τοῖς* (360, 1, c).—*τιμῆς* (360, 1, c).—*ἱππεύ* (360, 1, d).—*Δαρεῖον* (360, 2).—*στρατιῶται* (360, 3, c).—*τουτου* (360, 2).—*λεγει* (360, 2).—*ἀλλὰ* (360, 1).—*ταυτᾶ* (360, 3, a, (2)).—*μεγιστον* (360, 3, b).—*δουλος*.—*τερπουσῖν* (360, 3, b).—*ἐκ τουτου*.—*οὐκ οἶδᾶ* (360, 3, a, (2)).

LESSON LIX.

Accent (continued).

NOUNS.

(365.) WHAT rule applies to the inflection of nouns in all *three* declensions? (The accent remains on the same syllable as in the nominative, unless the rules (26) forbid.)

First Declension.

(366.) *Variation of accent in inflection.*

1. If the nom. is oxytone, what will the gen. and dat. be? (Perispome, in all three numbers.)—2. What is the accent of the gen. pl.? (*Always* perispome.)—3. What if a long ultimate becomes short? (A paroxytone with long penult will become properispome; e. g., γνώμη, γινῶμαι; πόλις, πολιτᾶ.)—4. What if a short ult. becomes long? (The accent is drawn forward; e. g., μούσα, μούσης; * λέαινα, λεαινῆς.)

(367.) *Accent of nominatives.*†

I. Nouns ending in α, (α) with *vowel stems*.—1. What is the accent of most abstract‡ nouns in εα or εια? (Paroxytones; e. g., φιλιᾶ, βασιλειᾶ (dominion).)—2. Of abstracts in εια from adjectives in ης, as well as concretes in εια? (Proparoxytone; e. g., ἀλήθεια, truth (ἀληθής); βασίλεια, queen.)—(b) *Consonant-stems*.—Are nouns in α, whose stems end in a mute, or in λ, μ, ν, σ, ever oxytone? (No; they generally throw the accent back as far as possible. §)

II. Nouns in η? (The greater part are oxytone; but they must be learned by observation.)

III. *Masculines*.—1. Nouns in ας? (All paroxytone; e. g., νεανίας.)—2. Verbals|| in της, preceded by a vowel or ς? (Oxytone; e. g., μαθητῆς.)—3. Nouns in της, not verbals? (Generally paroxytone; e. g., πολίτης.)

Second Declension.

(368.) *Variation of accent in inflection.*

What changes occur in inflection? (The same as in the 1st decl. (366), except that the gen. pl. is not perispome unless the nom. sing. is oxytone.)

(369.) *Accent of nominatives.*

1. What is the accent of nominatives in ος, (α) with *mute stems*? (Most go by the general rules (26); but verbals in τός, with ἀδελφός, φηγός, καρπός, ἀγός and its compounds, ¶ with some others, are oxytone.)—(b) With stems in μ? (Mostly oxytone, if the penult be long by nature or po-

* The accent is said to be *drawn forward*, not only when it is taken a syllable nearer to the end, as in λεαινῆς, but also when it is changed from τ' to ' , as in μούσης; because the circumflex fills two accent places; e. g., μούσα = μόνσα.

† See note (*) to paragraph (317, 2).

‡ An *abstract* noun denotes a *quality* (e. g., goodness, friendship); a *concrete* noun denotes a *person* or *thing* (e. g., queen).

§ e. g., δόξα, δάιτα, ἐμίλλα, μέριμνα.

|| By *verbals*, we mean nouns derived from verbs.

¶ e. g., στρατηγός, *general*.

sition; e. g., θυμός, ὀφθαλμός.*)—(c) With vowel stems?† (Mostly oxytone; e. g., ναός, υἱός.‡)

2. Are *neuter* nouns of 2d decl. ever oxytone? (Only two or three; all the rest throw the accent back; e. g., ἔργον, ἱμάτιον.)

EXERCISE.

(370.) *Put the accent on the following words.*

τιμῶν, τιμαῖς (from τιμή; 366, 1).—ἡμερᾶς (from ἡμέρᾱ; 365).—μελισση (from μέλισσα; 366, 4).—ἱερεία (*priesthood*; 367, I., 1).—ἀγγελία (367, I., 1).—εὐσεβεία (*reverence*, from εὐσεβής; 367, I., 2).—μακελλα, θεαῖνα, θαλασσα, ἀκανθα (367, I., δ).—ταμίας (367, III.).—δικαστής (*verbal*; 367, III., 2).—τοξότης (*archer*, from τόξον, βου; 367, III., 3).—ἀνθρωπον, ἀνθρωπον (ἀνθρωπος).—κηπος, τροπος, πλουτος, ψηφος, ὄλβος, λογος (369, 1, α).—δασμος, δεσμος, ἀριθμος (369, 1, δ).—λαος, Ἀσκληπιος (369, c).

LESSON LX.

Accent (continued).

Third Declension.

(371.) *Variation in inflection.*

1. What change of accent occurs in *monosyllables*? (They accent the ending in gen. and dat.)—Any exceptions? (Yes (314, note *); viz.,

δάδων, δμῶν, φώτων, θῶν,
παίδων, φῶδων, ὤτων, Τρώων.)

2. What *dissyllables* also accent the ending in gen. and dat. sing.? (The syncopated liquids (336).)

3. What is the general rule in *polysyllables*? (Keep the accent as in the nominative, so long as the rules (26) allow.)

* Δῆμος, *people*, is properispome, to distinguish it from δημός, *fat*.

† Adjectives, with vowel stems, used as nouns, must not be confounded with these; e. g., Ἀθηναῖος, *Athenian*.

‡ Βίος, *life*, is paroxytone, to distinguish it from βίος, *bow*.

ACCENT OF NOMINATIVES.

(372.) *Monosyllables.*

What is the accent of *monosyllables*? (All oxytone; e. g., γόψ; except the following perispomes; viz.,

1. All monosyllabic neuters; e. g., φῶς, σῆς, πῦρ.
2. All vowel stems taking ν in acc.; e. g., μῦς, ναῦς, κῆς.
3. Contracted nominatives; e. g., Θραῦξ (for Θράϊξ), παῖς (παῖς)

(373.) *Polysyllables.*

1. What is the accent of all *neuters*? (Barytone.*)

2. **MUTE NOUNS.**—What is the accent of nouns, (a) with p-mute or k-mute stems? (All paroxytone, except those with short ult. and long penult, which are properispome; e. g., λαῖλαψ.)—(b) With stems in δ, adding ς in the nom.? (Oxytone, except those in ιδ, with acc. in ν, which accent the penult; e. g., ἐρίς (ἐριδ).)—(c) With stems in θ or τ, adding ς? (Barytone, except ἰμάς, ἀνδριάς, ἰδρώς, ὀδούς, and some abstracts in τής.)

3. **LIQUID NOUNS.**—(a) With stems in ν or ρ, preceded by any vowel but an o-sound? (Oxytone (e. g., πομήν, αἰθήρ), except some proper names (e. g., Ἑλλην).)—(b) With stems in ον or ων? (Generally oxytone, if fem.; e. g., χελιδών; paroxytone, if masc.; e. g., δαίμων; but must be learned by observation.)

4. **VOWEL NOUNS.**—(a) Nouns in ευς from stems in ε? (All oxytone; e. g., βασιλεύς.)—(b) Nouns in ις, from stems in ε? (All barytone; e. g., πόλις, κτῆσις.)—(c) Stems in ο or υ? (Oxytone, except βότρυς, νέκυς, and a few others.)—(d) Stems in ω? (All paroxytone; e. g., ἥρως.)

EXERCISE.

(374.) *Put the accents on the following words.*

μητρος, μητρι (μήτηρ; 371, 2).—μηνος, μηνι, μηνων (μήν; 371, 1).—ψην, θηρ, φρην, νυξ (372).—ους (372, 2).—βρεφος (τό), ἔτος (τό), ὄνομα (τό), στόμα (τό), κύμα (τό), γερας (τό) (373, 1).—ἄλωπηξ, Κυκλωψ, θωραῖξ (373, 2, a).—φυγας (stem φυγαδ), φροντις (acc. φροντιδ-α) (373, 2, b).—γελως (γελωτ), ἔρως (ἐρωτ), (373, 2, c).—λιμην (λιμεν), ἄκτις (ἄκτιν) (373, 3, a).—γονευς, ιερευς, νομευς (373, 4, a).—ποσις, σπᾶνις, πρᾶξις (373, 4, b).—πειθω (stem πειθο), ἥως (ῆο) (373, 4, c).—πατρως (πατρω) (373, 4, d).

* I. e., unaccented on the ult., and following the general rules (26).

LESSON LXI.

Accent (continued).

ADJECTIVES.

(375.) 1. WHAT is the *prevailing* accent of adjectives? (Oxytone; e. g., ἀγαθός, ἀληθής, &c.)—2. What of adjectives of Class I., A, with stems in *μ*, and with short penults in *λ*? (Generally put accent back; e. g., ἐρῆμος, λάλος, φίλος.)—3. Vowel stems? (Generally back; e. g., δίκαιος, ἀναγκαῖος.)—4. Compound adjectives in *ος*? (Back as far as possible; e. g., ἀδικοός.)—5. Comparatives and superlatives? (Follow the general rules.)

PRONOUNS.

(376.) 1. How are the *substantive* pronouns accented? (Always on the ultimate; * e. g., ἐγώ, ἐμαντοῦ, &c.)—2. Where is the accent of the *adjective* pronouns of more than one syllable? (On the penult; e. g., πῶς, οὕτως.)—Any exceptions? (Yes; ἐμός, αὐτός, and the *indefinites* ποσός, ποῖός, are oxytone.)

VERBS.

(377.) What is the general rule in verbs? (Accent as far back as the quantity of the final syllable will allow; e. g., φεύγω, φεύγε, ἐβούλευσα.)

☞ The exceptions, which are few, will be noted as they occur.

ADVERBS.

(378.) What is the accent of adverbs in *ως*? (Perispome, if derived from oxytone adjectives; e. g., κακός, κακῶς; ἀληθής, ἀληθῶς; otherwise paroxytone; e. g., ὀρθίος, ὀρθίως.)

☞ Ἡδέως is paroxytone, though from ἡδύς.

PREPOSITIONS.

(379.) 1. What prepositions are *unaccented*? (εἰς, ἐν, ἐκ, ὧς.)—2. What is the accent of the others? (Oxytone, except ἅμα and ἐνεκα.)

PARTICLES.

(380.) 1. What is the accent of *interrogative* particles? (Perispome; e. g., πῶς; μὲν;)—2. Any others perispome? (Yes; οὖν, *therefore*; νῦν, *now*.)—3. Of others, if monosyllabic, and not enclitic? (Generally oxytone; e. g., καί, μή, &c.)—4. What accent has οὐκ when it means "*therefore*"? (Perispome, οὐκοῦν.)—What when used interrogatively?

* Except, of course, the *enclitics*.


(Perispome also, *οὐκοῦν*; = *nonne igitur*?)—What when it means “therefore not”? (Paroxytone, *οὐκουν*.)

COMPOUND WORDS.


(381.) 1. What is the general rule in *compound* words? (Accent as far back as possible; e. g., *ἔπιστος* (*ἐ* + *πιστός*), *φιλόσοφος* (*φίλο* + *σός*).) —2. But can you put it back in verbs beyond an *augment*, or beyond a syllable of the prefixed word that was accented before? (No; e. g., *προσεῖχον* (from *εἶχον*), not *πρόσειχον*.)

EXERCISE.

(382.) *Put on the omitted accents in the following paragraph.*

 -Remember that the acute in continued discourse is marked (359, 4), and that final *oi* and *ai* are *short* for accent.

Ἦν δὲ¹ τις² αὐτῶν³ τρεῖς⁴ τας⁵ γνωμᾶς,⁶ ὥς⁷ μὴ⁸ τοῦτο⁸ μόνον ἐννοῶνται,⁹ τι¹⁰ πείσονται,⁴ ἀλλὰ καὶ²³ τι¹⁰ ποιήσουσι,⁴ πολυ¹¹ εὐθυμότεροι¹³ ἔσονται.⁴ ἐπιστασθε⁴ γὰρ²³ δῆπου, ὅτι οὔτε πληθος⁸ ἐστίν,¹³ οὔτε ἰσχυς,¹⁴ ἢ¹⁵ ἐν¹⁶ τῷ¹⁷ πολέμῳ¹⁸ τας⁵ νίκας ποιοῦσα, ἀλλ’ ὁπότεροι ἀν²³ συν¹⁹ τοῖς¹⁷ θεοῖς²⁰ ταις¹⁷ ψυχαῖς²¹ ἐρρώμενεστεροι¹³ ἴωσιν ἐπὶ¹⁹ τοῖς⁵ πολεμικοῖς²² τοῦτοις²³ ὥς⁷ ἐπὶ¹⁹ τοῖς⁵ πολυ¹¹ οἷς⁷ ἐναντίοι οὗ⁷ δεχονται.⁴

¹ 380, 3, and, as the next word is enclitic, observe 362, 6, a.—² 362, 1, c.—³ 376, 2, exc., gives the accent of the nom.; gen. pl. then by 360, 1, c.—⁴ Verb, 377.—⁵ See paradigm, 67.—⁶ Nom. γνώμη, then, 366.—⁷ 361, 1, (3).—⁸ 360, 3, a, (2).—⁹ Contracted from ἐννοέωνται, 363, 1.—¹⁰ Interrog., 362, .—¹¹ 375, 1.—¹² 375, 5.—¹³ 362, 6, c.—¹⁴ 373, 4, c.—¹⁵ 361, 1.—¹⁶ 361, 1, (2).—¹⁷ 360, 1, c.—¹⁸ Nom. πόλεμος, 360, 2.—¹⁹ 379, 2.—²⁰ Θεός, 360, c.—²¹ ψυχή, 360, c.—²² 360, 2.—²³ 380, 3.

THE VERB, FULLER VIEW.

LESSON LXII.

Classification of Verbs by the Characteristic.—The Tenses.

(383.) THE *characteristic* of any verb is the final letter of its stem.

Thus, of *βουλεύ-ειν*, the characteristic is *υ* ;
of *λέγ-ειν*, the characteristic is *γ*.

(384.) Verbs are divided, according to their characteristic, into Pure and Impure ;

I. PURE, when the characteristic is a vowel ; viz.,

(I.) *Uncontracted* (stem ending in *ι* or *υ*) ; e. g., *τί-ειν*, to honour ; *λύ-ειν*, to loose ; *βουλεύ-ειν*, to advise.

(II.) *Contracted* (stem ending in *α*, *ε*, or *ο*) ; e. g., *τιμά-ειν*, *τιμᾶν* ; *φιλέ-ειν*, *φιλεῖν* ; *δηλό-ειν*, *δηλοῦν*.

II. IMPURE, when the characteristic is a consonant ; viz.,

(I.) *Mute* (stem ending in a mute) ; e. g., *γράφ-ειν*, to write.

(II.) *Liquid* (stem ending in a liquid) ; e. g., *βάλλ-ειν*, to throw.

TENSES.

(385.) An action may be expressed either (1) with relation to the time of speaking, or (2) with relation to some other time. The *primary* tenses denote the former ; the *historical* the latter.

I. *Primary tenses* ; i. e., such as express action relatively to the time of speaking ; viz.,

1. Present, “ *I am reading* ;” i. e., at the *present* time.

2. Future, “ *I shall read* ;” i. e., at some time *after* the present.

3. Perfect, “ *I have read* ;” i. e., at some time *before* ; I have *now* done reading.

II. *Historical tenses*; i. e., such as express action relatively to some other time than the present; viz.,

1. Imperfect, "*I was reading*;" i. e., "*while you were writing*."
2. Aorist,* "*I read*;" i. e., "*after you came*."
3. Pluperfect, "*I had read*;" i. e., "*before you came*."

(386.) (a) Thus the present tense expresses the same relation to *present* time that the *imperfect* does to *past* time; in the same way the *aorist* corresponds to the *future*, and the *pluperfect* to the *perfect*. And in Greek these corresponding sets of tenses have common stems, thus indicating the point in which they agree.

(b) But the historical tenses differ from the primary, inasmuch as they all denote *past* time. This difference is indicated by the *augment*, which is prefixed to every past tense in the indicative mood.

		Stem.		Stem.		Stem.
Primary.	Pres.	γράφ ω	Fut.	γράφ ω	Perf.	έγραφα α.
Historical.	Impf. έ-	γραφ ον	Aor. έ-	γραφ α	Plup. έ-	γεγραφα ειν.

(387.) The primary tenses use one set of person-endings in common; the historical another.

PERSON-ENDINGS.

PRIMARY TENSES.						
ACTIVE.				PASS. AND MID.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	—	ς	—	μαι	σαι	ται
Dual.	μεν	τον	τον	μεθον	σθον	σθον
Plur.	μεν	τε	ντσι	μεθα	σθε	νται
HISTORICAL TENSES.						
ACTIVE.				PASS. AND MID.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	—	ς	—	μην	σο	το
Dual.	μεν	τον	την	μεθον	σθον	σθην
Plur.	μεν	τε	ν οτ σαν	μεθα	σθε	ντο

(388.) The person-endings with the indicative mood-signs (299) are given in the following table of

* The aorist is very commonly used in Greek in an *indefinite* sense, without reference to any other time; and hence its name (ἀόριστος), *indefinite*.

INDICATIVE ENDINGS.

PRIMARY TENSES.						
ACTIVE.				PASS. AND MID.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	ω	εις	ει	ο-μαι	η οἱ ει	ε-ται
Dual.	ο-μεν	ε-τον	ε-τον	ο-μεθον	ε-σθον	ε-σθον
Plur.	ο-μεν	ε-τε	ουσι(ν)	ο-μεθα	ε-σθε	ο-νται
HISTORICAL TENSES.						
ACTIVE.				PASS. AND MID.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	ο-ν	ε-ς	ε	ο-μην	ου	ε-το
Dual.	ο-μεν	ε-τον	ε-την	ο-μεθον	ε-σθον	ε-σθην
Plur.	ο-μεν	ε-τε	ο-ν	ο-μεθα	ε-σθε	ο-ντε

☞ The aorist, perfect, and pluperfect tenses use different vowels as mood-signs, and therefore are not given in this table.

☞ We now take up in order,

I. PURE VERBS, page 157.

II. MUTE VERBS, page 172.

III. LIQUID VERBS, page 184.

PURE VERBS.—INDICATIVE MOOD.

(389.) THE tenses used by pure verbs are,

1. *Primary*, the present, 1st future, 1st perfect, and future perfect.

2. *Historical*, the imperfect, 1st aorist, and 1st pluperfect.

[We say *First Aor.*, *First Fut.*, *First Perf.*, because Impure verbs have a *second* form of each of these tenses.]

(390.) Of these, the forms of pres., imperf., fut., and aor. have already been given (Part I.) ; viz. (of *βουλεύειν*),

	Present.	Imperfect.	Future.	1st aorist.
Act.	βουλεύ-ω,	ἐ-βούλευ-ον,	βουλεύσ-ω,	ἐ-βούλευσ-α.
Mid.	βουλεύ-ομαι,	ἐ-βουλευ-όμην,	βουλεύσ-ομαι,	ἐ-βουλευσ-άμην.

We now give the remaining tenses, indicative.

LESSON LXIII.

Pure Verbs.—1st Future Passive and 1st Aorist Passive.

1ST FUTURE PASSIVE.

(391.) FORM of 1st person, *βουλευ-θήσ-ομαι*, *I shall be advised*.

1. Tense-sign, *θησ*.

2. Tense-stem = verb-stem + tense-sign = *βουλευθησ-*.

3. Endings, the *primary* passive endings (388).

βουλευθησ-	ομαι	όμεθον	όμεθα
	η	εσθον	εσθε
	εται	εσθον	ονται

☞ Accent as far back as possible ; i. e., on the *penult* when the ult. is long ; on the *antepenult* when the ult. is short.

[The pupil should write out paradigms of this and the other tenses as he learns them, *putting the accents*.]

1ST AORIST PASSIVE.

(392.) Form of 1st person, ἐ-βουλεύ-θην, *I was advised*.

1. Tense-sign, θη.

2. The person-endings, united with the tense-sign, are shown on the right hand of the following paradigm.

ἐ-βουλευ-	θην θης θη	θημεν θητον θήτην	θημεν θητε θησαν
-----------	------------------	-------------------------	------------------------

☞ Accent as far back as possible.

(393.) In pure verbs, *lengthen the final stem-vowel*, if short; e. g.,

Infinitive.	1st future passive.	1st aorist passive.
To hinder, κωλύ-ειν,	κωλύ-θήσομαι,	ἐ-κωλύ-θην.
To honour, τιμά-ειν,	τιμη-θήσομαι,	ἐ-τιμή-θην.
To love, φιλέ-ειν,	φιλη-θήσομαι,	ἐ-φιλή-θην.
To show, δηλό-ειν,	δηλω-θήσομαι,	ἐ-δηλώ-θην.

[Exceptions to this rule must be noted as they occur.]

(394.) Some pure verbs insert σ before the endings θην and θήσομαι; e. g.,

Infinitive.	1st future passive.	1st aorist passive.
To hear, ἀκού-ειν,	ἀκου-σ-θήσομαι,	ἤκου-σ-θην.
To order, κελεύ-ειν,	κελευ-σ-θήσομαι,	ἐ-κελεύ-σ-θην.

EXERCISE.

(395.) *Vocabulary.*

To carry, to cause to go, πορεύ-ειν (act.).	To put-to-death, φονεύ-ειν.
To go, to proceed, πορεύ-εσθαι (mid.).	Achilles, Ἀχιλλεύς, (Ἀχιλλε)ως
Robber, ληστ-ής, -οῦ (δ).	(342).

☞ πορεύ-εσθαι uses the 1st aor. pass. instead of 1st aor. mid.; e. g., *I proceeded*, ἐπορεύθην (not ἐπορευσάμην). So most verbs whose act. and mid. are similarly related use 1st aor. pass. instead of 1st aor. mid.(396.) *Example.*

For this (purpose). | ἐπὶ τούτῳ.

(397.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ παῖδες ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ (251, d) διδασκάλου ἐ-παι-
δεύ-θησαν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται πορεύεσθαι ἐ-κελεύ-σ-θη-
σαν.—Ἐ-πορεύ-θησαν σταθμούς τέτταρας.—Ὁ ληστής
φονεν-θήσεται.—Ὁ Ἑκτωρ ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως ἐ-φο-
νεύ-θη.—Τῷ ἀδελφῷ (dual) ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διδασκάλου
ἐ-παιδεύ-θητην.—Πολλοὶ ἐπίκουροι ὑπὸ τῶν Πέρσων
ἐ-μισθώ-θησαν.—Οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἐ-μισθώ-θησαν οἱ
στρατιῶται.—Ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν πολιτῶν ἀκου-σ-θήσῃ.

(398.) *Translate into Greek.*

I was educated by the good teacher.—Thou wast edu-
cated by the same teacher.—I shall proceed (fut. mid.) to
(εἰς) the great city.—The (two) young-men were put to-
death by robbers.—Cyrus proceeded five stages.—The slaves
will be hired.—I was ordered by the general to proceed.—
We were advised.—We shall be honoured.—He was hin-
dered.

LESSON LXIV.

*Pure Verbs.—Perf. and Pluperf. (Act.), and Fut. Perf.
(Mid. and Pass.).*

(399.) 1. THE perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect
tenses all denote (as the name *perfect* implies) action *com-
pleted* (not continuing); *e. g.*,

(*Present perfect.*)—Perfect, *I have advised.*

(*Past perfect.*)—Pluperfect, *I had advised.*

(*Future perfect.*)—Future perfect, *I shall have deliberated* (mid.); the
truce *will have been broken* (pass.).

2. The sign of completed action in Greek is a prefix
called REDUPLICATION.

1. In verbs beginning with a *consonant*, prefix that consonant with *ε*;
e. g., βουλεύ-ω, βε-βούλευ-κ-α, *I have advised.*

2. In verbs beginning with a vowel, simply *lengthen* the vowel (as in augment); e. g., ἐλευθερώ-ω, *I free*; ἡλευθέρω-κα, *I have freed*.

☞ Of course the three *perfect* tenses above named take the reduplication to form their tense-stems.

PERFECT ACTIVE.

(400.) Form of 1st person, βε-βούλεν-κ-α, *I have advised*.

1. Tense-sign, κ.
2. Tense-stem = redup. + verb-stem + κ; e. g., βε-βουλεν-κ-.
3. Person-endings (with mood-sign) are shown on the right hand of the following

(401.)

Paradigm.

βε-βουλενκ-	α	αμεν	αμεν
	ας	ατον	ατε
	ε	ατον	ασι(ν)

☞ Accent as far back as possible.

PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.

(402.) Form of 1st person, ἐ-βε-βουλεύ-κ-ειν, *I had advised*.

1. The pluperfect (as a *past* tense) takes augment in addition to reduplication.
2. Tense-stem = augment + perf.-stem; e. g., ἐ-βεβουλενκ-.
3. Person-endings (with mood-signs),

	S.	D.	P.
1.	ειν	ειμεν	ειμεν
2.	εις	ειτον	ειτε
3.	ει	ειτην	εισαν or εσαν

Rem. In 3d. plur., εσαν is more common than εισαν.

(403.)

Paradigm.


ἐ-βεβουλενκ-	ειν	ειμεν	ειμεν
	εις	ειτον	ειτε
	ει	ειτην	εσαν

☞ Accent as far back as possible.

FUTURE PERFECT.

(404.) Form of 1st person, *βε-βουλεύ-σ-ομαι*, *I shall have deliberated*.

1. It takes reduplication, of course : *βε-βουλεύ-*.
2. The tense-sign is *σ*.
3. Tense-stem = redup. + verb-stem + *σ* = *βε-βουλεύ-σ-*.
4. Endings (with mood-sign), primary middle (388).

 The future perfect has no active form. Its use is both *passive* and *middle*.

Paradigm.

<i>βεβουλεύσ-</i>	<i>ομαι</i> <i>ῃ</i> <i>εται</i>	<i>όμεθον</i> <i>εσθον</i> <i>εσθον</i>	<i>όμεθα</i> <i>εσθε</i> <i>ονται</i>
-------------------	--	---	---

 Accent as far back as possible.

(405.) Recollect in all these tenses to lengthen the final stem-vowel of pure verbs, when short; *e. g.*,

Infinitive.	Perfect	Future perfect.
<i>κωλύ-ειν</i> ,	<i>κεκώλυκ-α</i> ,	<i>κεκώλυσ-ομαι</i> .
<i>τιμά-ειν</i> ,	<i>τετίμηκ-α</i> ,	<i>τετιμήσ-ομαι</i> .
<i>φιλέ-ειν</i> ,	<i>πεφίληκ-α</i> ,	<i>πεφιλήσ-ομαι</i> .
<i>δηλό-ειν</i> ,	<i>δεδήλωκ-α</i>	<i>δεδηλώσ-ομαι</i> .

(406.) If your verb begin with a rough mute (*φ, χ, θ*), you must make it smooth (*π, κ, τ*) in the reduplication (430); *e. g.*,

<i>φιλέ-ειν</i> ,	<i>πε-φίληκ-α</i> .
<i>χορεύ-ειν</i> ,	<i>κε-χόρευκ-α</i> .
<i>θύ-ειν</i> ,	<i>τέ-θυκ-α</i> .

EXERCISE.

(407.) *Vocabulary.*

To free, *ἐλευθερό-ειν* (-οῦν) (96).

Eubæa, *Εὐβοι-α*, -ας (*ῆ*).

A hundred, *ἐκατόν* (indecl.)

To conquer, *νικά-ειν* (-ᾶν) (96).

To do, *ποιέ-ειν* (-εῖν) (96).

Such (things), *τοιαῦτα* (267).

(408.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πε-ποίη-κ-ε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει.

—'Ο στρατηγὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Εὐβοίᾳ πόλεις ἡλευθέ-
ρω-κ-ε.—'Η πόλις εὖ βε-βουλεύ-σ-εται.—Οἱ πολέμοι
ἐκατὸν πολίτας πε-φονεύ-κ-ασιν.—Τοὺς παῖδας εὖ
πε-παίδευ-κ-ας.—'Οτε οἱ ἐπικούροι ἐπλησίαζον, οἱ
'Αθηναῖοι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐ-νε-νική-κεσαν.—Τίς ταῦτα
πε-ποίη-κ-εν;—Οἱ λησταὶ τοὺς πολίτας ἐ-πε-φονεύ-
κ-εσαν.

(409.) *Translate into Greek.*

Such (things) they have done, and such they say.—Who
(256) has freed the cities in Eubœa (56, [5])?—The
general had put-to-death four messengers.—They have edu-
cated the young-men well.—Thou hast hindered.—He has
shown.—They shall have hindered (themselves).—He has
loved his (= the) brother.

LESSON LXV.

Pure Verbs.—Perfect and Pluperfect, Passive and Middle.

PERFECT, PASS. AND MID.

(410.) FORM of 1st person, βε-βούλευ-μαι, *I have been advised* (pass.), or *I have deliberated* (mid.).

1. Tense-stem = redup. + verb-stem; e. g., βε-βούλευ-.
2. No mood-vowel or tense-sign is used; but the *primary endings* (387) are added directly to the stem.

(411.) Paradigm:

βε-βούλευ-	μαι σαι ται	μεθον σθον σθον	μεθα σθε νται
------------	-------------------	-----------------------	---------------------

 Accent as far back as possible; i. e., on the antepenult throughout.

PLUPERFECT, PASS. AND MID.

(412.) FORM of 1st person, ἐ-βε-βουλεύ-μην, *I had been advised* (pass.), *I had deliberated* (mid.).

1. Tense-stem = augm. + redup. + verb-stem ; e. g., ἐ-βε-βουλευ-.
2. The *historical* endings (387) are added *directly* to the stem.

Paradigm.

ἐ-βε-βουλευ-	μην σο το	μεθον σθον σθην	μεθα σθε ντο
--------------	-----------------	-----------------------	--------------------

☞ Accent as far back as possible.

(413.) 1. Remember to lengthen the final stem-vowel of pure verbs when short ; e. g.,

κωλύ-ειν,	κε-κώλυ-μαι,	ἐ-κε-κωλύ-μην.
τιμᾶ-ειν,	τε-τίμη-μαι,	ἐ-τε-τιμή-μην.
φιλέ-ειν,	πε-φίλη-μαι,	ἐ-πε-φίλη-μην.
δηλό-ειν,	δε-δήλω-μαι,	ἐ-δε-δήλω-μην.

2. The same verbs which insert σ in 1st aor. pass. (394) insert it also in perf. and pluperf. ; e. g.,

κελεύ-ειν,	κε-κέλευ-σ-μαι,	ἐ-κε-κελεύ-σ-μην.
------------	-----------------	-------------------

EXERCISE.

(414.) *Vocabulary.*

Τὸ <i>die</i> , τελευτά-ειν (ᾄν) (96).	Book,* λόγος, ου (δ).
<i>In front</i> (former), ἐμπροσθεν (adv.).	How, ὡς (adv.).

(415.) *Example.*

(a) *How Cyrus died, has been shown* | ὡς ὁ Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν, ἐν τῷ ἐμ-
in the former book. | προσθεν (b) λόγῳ δεδήλωται.

(a) A whole clause may form the nominative to a verb, as in the example.

(b) An adverb with the article has the force of an adjective ; e. g., τῷ ἐμπροσθεν.

(416.) *Translate into English.*

Ὡς οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπορεύθησαν, ἐν τῷ ἐμπροσθεν λόγῳ
δε-δήλω-ται.—Οἱ λησται πε-φόνευ-νται ὑπὸ τῶν
πολιτῶν.—Τῷ ἀδελφῷ (dual) ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διδασκάλου
πε-παίδευ-σθον.—Ἡ πόλις εὖ βε-βούλευ-ται.—Ὁ

* I. e., part of a whole work ; e. g., 1st book, 2d book, &c.

παῖς εὖ ἐ-πε-παίδευ-το.—Οὐδείς ἐπὶ τούτῳ (396) με-
μίσθω-ται.—Οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἐ-με-μίσθω-το ὁ στρατη-
γός.—Τὸ στράτευμα πολεμεῖν ἐ-κε-κέλευ-σ-το.

(417.) *Translate into Greek.*

These (things) have been shown in the former book.—
This had been shown by the messenger.—Thou hast well
resolved.—The general is-determined* to proceed.—Thou
hast been well brought-up.—He has been honoured.—We
had been honoured.

LESSON LXVI. †

Pure Verbs varying from the General Rule of Formation.

(418.) SOME pure verbs deviate from the general rules.

1. They *keep* the short vowel of the stem, instead of lengthening it according to the rule (120); e. g., τελέ-ειν (to finish), τελέσειν (instead of τελήσειν).
2. Before the *passive* endings, most of these verbs insert σ (to compensate for not lengthening the vowel); e. g., τετέλε-σ-μαι (instead of τετέλε-μαι).

☞ The most common of these are found in the following list :†

Present.	Future active.	Aorist.	Perf. mid. or pas.	Aorist passive.
<i>Laugh</i> , γελά-ω,‡	γελάσ-ομαι,§	ἐγέλᾳσ-α,		ἐγελᾶσ-θην.
<i>Draw</i> , σπά-ω,	σπᾶσ-ω,	ἐσπᾶσ-α,	ἐσπασ-μαι,	ἐσπάσ-θην.
<i>Heal</i> , ἀκέ-ομαι,	ἀκέσ-ομαι,	ἤκεσ-άμην,	ἤκεσ-μαι,	ἤκέσ-θην.
<i>Suffice</i> , ἀρκέ-ω,	ἀρκέσ-ω,		ἤρκεσ-μαι,	ἤρκέσ-θην.
<i>Finish</i> , τελέ-ω,	τελέσ-ω,	ἐτέλεσ-α,	τετέλεσ-μαι,	ἐτελέσ-θην.

(419.) Some also insert σ before the *passive* endings, even though they do not shorten the stem-vowel (394); e. g.,

* Perf. pass. of βουλευέειν, *I have deliberated*; hence, *I am determined*.

† The tenses not given here follow the same rules (but those left blank in the columns are not used).

‡ With most verbs whose stems end in λα-; e. g., ἐλάω, θλάω, κλάω, χαλάω.

§ The fut. mid. of this verb is generally used instead of fut. act.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. mid. or pas.	Aorist passive
Hear, ἀκού-ω,	ἀκούσ-ομαι,*	ἤκουσ-α,	ἤκουσ-μαι,	ἤκούσ-θην.
Order, κελεύ-ω,	κελεύσ-ω,	ἐκέλευσ-α,	κεκέλευσ-μαι,	ἐκελεύσ-θην.

(420.) The following verbs (and a few others) form their tenses with *υ*.

Burn, καί-ω,	καύσ-ω,	έκαυσ-α,	κέκαυ-μαι,	έκαύ-θην.
Weep, κλαί-ω,	κλαύσ-ομαι,*	έκλαυσ-α,	κέκλαυ-μαι.	
Run, θέ-ω,	θεύσ-ομαι.			
Sail, πλέ-ω,	πλεύσ-ομαι,	έπλευσ-α,	πέπλευσ-μαι,	έπλεύσ-θην.
Blow, } Breathe }	πνέ-ω,	πνεύσ-ομαι,		έπνεύσ-θην.
Flaw, ρέ-ω,	ρεύσ-ομαι,	έρρευσ-α.		

(421.) Notice, also, the two following verbs in common use.

Present.	Future.	Aor. act.	Perfect active.	Aorist passive.
Call, καλέ-ω,	καλέσ-ω,	έκάλεσ-α,	κέκληκ-α,	έκληθην.
Use, χρά-ομαι,	χρήσ-ομαι,	έχρησ-άμην,	κέχρημαι,	έχρήσθην.

(422.) Pure verbs in *ε*, with monosyllabic stems, use no contraction except *εε* or *σει* into *ει*; *e. g.*, πλέ-ειν, πλείν, to sail.

πλέω,	πλέ-εις,	πλέ-ει,	πλέ-ομεν,	πλέ-ετε,	πλέ-ουσι(ν).
	πλείς,	πλεῖ,		πλείτε,	

1. So θέω, run; πνέω, breathe.

2. But δέω, bind, sometimes contracts other forms also.

(423.) The verbs ζάω, live; διψάω, thirst; πεινάω, hunger; χράομαι, use, and some others, contract *αε* into *η* instead of *α*.

ζά-ω,	ζά-εις,	ζά-ει,	ζά-ετον,	ζά-ετε, &c.
ζῶ,	ζῷς,	ζῇ,	ζῆτον,	ζῆτε, &c.

EXERCISE.

(424.) Vocabulary.

Passion, Πάσιων, (Πασίων)ος (δ).	To call together, συγκαλέ-ειν (σύν + καλεῖν); 1st aor. συνεκάλεσα.
To sail away, αποπλέ-ειν (ἀπό + πλέ-ειν, πλείν, 422).	To burn down, κατακαί-ειν (κατά + καί-ειν, 420).
To sail out, εκπλέ-ειν (ἐκ + πλείν, 422).	To-morrow, αύριον (adv.)
Captain, λοχαγός, οὗ (369, 1, α).	

* See preceding note (§).

(425.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος ἐκάλεσε τοὺς φυγάδας, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ (235, R. 2) στρατεύεσθαι.—Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων ἀπέπλευσαν.—Κῦρος συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων.—Οἱ λησταὶ τὴν οἰκίαν κατέκαυσαν.—Ὁ φυγάς τὰ πλοῖα κατέκαυσεν.—Αἱ νῆες (354, 14) ἐκπλεύσονται.—Ὁ ἄρχων αὐριον ἀποπλεύσεται.—Πᾶσα ἡ πόλις κατεκαύθη.—Πᾶσαι αἱ οἰκίαι κατεκαύθησαν.

(426.) *Translate into Greek.*

The ship sails-out.—The ship will sail-out to-morrow.—The ships sailed-away (aor.).—The soldiers will burn-down the city.—The city will be burned-down by the soldiers.—The commander called-together the captains of the Greeks.

LESSON LXVII.

Fuller View of Augment and Reduplication (in Question and Answer).

AUGMENT.

- (427.) 1. What is the use of the *augment*? (To indicate *past time*.)
2. What tenses take augment? (All the *historical* tenses.)
3. What is the *syllabic* augment? (ε prefixed to verbs beginning with a consonant.)
4. What if the stem begins with ρ? (It is doubled, when the augment is prefixed; e. g., ῥίπτω, ἐῤῥίπτων.)
5. What is the *temporal* augment? (Lengthening the first vowel of verbs beginning with a vowel.)
6. If the verb begins with ε, what is it lengthened into? (η.)—If with α? (η.)—If with ο? (ω.)—If with ι? (ι.)—If with υ? (υ.)—If with αυ? (ηυ.)—If with αι? (η, *iota subscript*.)—If with ε? (η.)—If with οι? (ω.)
7. What if the verb begins with η, ω, ου, or ει? (It does not admit augment; e. g., ἡγέομαι, ἡγούμην; ὠφέλέω, ὠφέλουν; οὐτάζω, οὐταζον; εἰκω, εἰκον.)

8. What verb in *ει* is sometimes augmented? (*εἰκαζω* has *εἰκαζον* and *ἔκαζον*.)

9. Are verbs beginning in *εν* augmented? (Sometimes; *ε. g.*, *εὐχομαι*, *πύχυνον*.)

10. Is *εδρισκω* augmented? (No; *ε. g.*, *εδρισκον*.)

11. What verbs beginning with *ε* take *ει* instead of *η* for the augment?

(*ἐχω*, *ἐρπω*, *ἐπομαι*, *ἐθίζω*, *ἐστιάω*,
ἔλκω and *ἐργάζομαι*, *ἐλίσσω* and *ἐάω*.)

12. What augment do the verbs *ὁράω* and *ἀνοίγω* take? (Both syllabic and temporal, *ὥραον*, *ἀνέωγον*.)

REDUPLICATION.

(428.) 1. What is the use of reduplication? (To indicate action *completed*.)

2. What tenses take it? (All the *perfect* tenses.)

3. What is the reduplication? (The prefixing of the first consonant with *ε*.)

4. What if a verb begin with a vowel? (It takes augment in the *perfect* tenses instead of reduplication; *ε. g.*, *ὀνομάζω*, *ὠνόμασμαι*.)

5. What verbs reduplicate? (Those that begin with a single consonant, or with a mute and liquid; *ε. g.*, *λύω*, *λέ-λυ-κα*; *κρίν-ω*, *κέ-κρι-κα*; *γράφω*, *γέ-γραφ-α*.)

6. Do *all* that begin with a single consonant or with a mute and liquid reduplicate? (No; those beginning with *β*, *γν*, *γλ*, *βλ* take augment instead.*)

7. Three verbs with *βλ* *do* reduplicate; what are they? (*βλάπτω*, *ἴκω*; *βλασφημέω*, *blaspheme*; *βλαστάνω*, *sprout*.†)

8. What do verbs beginning with two consonants (not mute and liquid), or a double one, take? (Augment instead of reduplication.‡)

9. If the verb begins with a rough mute (*φ*, *χ*, *θ*)? (Reduplicate with the corresponding smooth, *π*, *κ*, *τ*; *ε. g.*, *φιλέω*, *πεφίληκα*.)

10. What verbs prefix *ει* instead of reduplicating? (*λαμβάνω*, *λαγχάνω*, *συλλέγω*; *ε. g.*, *λαμβάνω*, *εἰληφα* (stem *ληβ*).)

* *ρίπτω*, *ῥ-ριφ-α*.
γυρίζω, *ε-γνώρικ-α*.

γλύφω, *ε-γλυφ-α*.
βλακεύω, *ε-βλάκευκ-α*.

† *βλάπτω*, *βε-βλαφ-α*.
βλασφημέω, *βε-βλασφήμη-κα*.

βλαστάνω, *βε-βλάστη-κα* and
ε-βλάστη-κα.

‡ *ζηλώω*, *ε-ζήλω-κα*.
ξενόω, *ε-ξένω-κα*.
ψάλλω, *ε-ψαλ-κα*.

σπείρω, *ε-σπαρ-κα*.
κτίζω, *ε-κτι-κα*.
πτύσσω, *ε-πτυχ-α*.

Augment and Reduplication in Compound Verbs.

(429.) 1. Where do you put the augm. (or redupl.) in verbs compounded with prepositions? (Between the prep. and the verb; *e. g.*, προσ-φέρω, προσ-έ-φερον.)

2. Suppose the prep. ends in a vowel? (Elide it (32, 2) [except πρό and περί] before ε, but let it stand before redupl.; *e. g.*, ἀπο-βάλλω, ἀπ-έ-βαλλ-ον, ἀπο-βέ-βληκα.)

3. What of πρό and περί? (Let the final vowel stand; *e. g.*, προ-βάλλω, προ-έ-βαλλον; περι-βάλλω, περι-έ-βαλλον.)

4. What does προ-ε- sometimes become? (πρού, by crasis (32, 1); *e. g.*, προ-έ-βαλλον = προύβαλλον.)

5. What if final ν of the preposition was lost or assimilated in composition with the verb? (It reappears before the augm.; *e. g.*, συν-λέγω, συν-έ-λεγον.)

6. Where do you put the augm. or redup. in verbs compounded with δυσ? (In the middle, if the verb takes the temporal augm.; at the beginning, if it does not; *e. g.*, δυσ-αρεστέω, δυσ-ηρέστονν; δυστυχέω, ἐ-δυσ-τύχουν.)

7. Verbs compounded with εὖ? (Generally do not take augm.)

8. Where do you put augm. or redup. in all other compound verbs? (At the beginning; *e. g.*, οἰκοδομέω, ᾠκοδόμουν.)

IMPURE VERBS.

LESSON LXVIII.

Euphonic Changes.

[BEFORE studying the impure verbs, fix thoroughly in your memory the following rules of euphony.]


CHANGES OF MUTES.

(430.) If two successive syllables begin with a rough mute, the first must be made smooth; *e. g.*, πε-φίληκ-α for φε-φίληκ-α; τρέχω for θρέχω.

Rem. 1. The passive endings beginning with θ do not affect the preceding syllable; *e. g.*, ἐ-θάφ-θην, θαφ-θήσονται.

Rem. 2. The initial rough reappears again when the second rough falls away in inflection; *e. g.*, τρέχ-ω, θρέξ-ω.

(431.) A p-mute or k-mute before a t-mute must be made of the same *order* as the t-mute.

 That is, *smooth* before *smooth*, *middle* before *middle*, *rough* before *rough*; thus,

1. β or φ before τ becomes π: τέτριβ-ται = τέτριπται.
γέγραφ-ται = γέγραπται.
2. γ or χ before τ becomes κ: λέλεγ-ται = λέλεκται.
βέβρεχ-ται = βέβρεκται.
3. π or β before θ becomes φ: ἐπέμπ-θην = ἐπέμφθην.
ἐτρίβ-θην = ἐτρίφθην.
4. κ or γ before θ becomes χ: ἐπλέκ-θην = ἐπλέχθην.
ἐλέγ-θην = ἐλέχθην.

(432.) A t-mute before another t-mute becomes σ; *e. g.*,

ἐψευσ-ται = ἐψευσται.
ἡρεσθ-θην = ἡρείσθην

ἐπειθ-θην = ἐπεισθην.
νενόμιζ-ται = νενόμισται

(433.) A p-mute + $\sigma = \psi$; a k-mute + $\sigma = \xi$; a t-mute before σ is dropped.

Rem. The preposition $\epsilon\kappa$ remains unchanged before σ ; e. g., $\epsilon\kappa\sigma\acute{\omega}\zeta\omega$ (not $\epsilon\xi\acute{\omega}\zeta\omega$).

(434.) A p-mute with κ becomes ϕ : $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\nu\pi\text{-}\kappa\alpha = \tau\acute{\epsilon}\nu\phi\alpha$.
 k-mute with κ becomes χ : $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\gamma\text{-}\kappa\alpha = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\chi\alpha$.
 t-mute before κ is dropped: $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\text{-}\kappa\alpha = \pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\kappa\alpha$.

(435.) A p-mute } before μ { becomes μ : $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\mu\alpha\iota = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\mu\alpha\iota$.
 k-mute } becomes γ : $\beta\acute{\epsilon}\beta\rho\epsilon\chi\mu\alpha\iota = \beta\acute{\epsilon}\beta\rho\epsilon\gamma\mu\alpha\iota$.
 t-mute } becomes σ : $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\mu\alpha\iota = \pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$.

(436.) The above changes of mutes are embraced in the following

Table.*

	with τ makes	with δ makes	with θ makes	with κ makes	with μ makes	with σ makes
Any p-mute	$\pi\tau$	$\beta\delta$	$\phi\theta$	ϕ	$\mu\mu$	ψ
Any k-mute	$\kappa\tau$	$\gamma\delta$	$\chi\theta$	χ	$\gamma\mu$	ξ
Any t-mute	$\sigma\tau$	—†	$\sigma\theta$	κ	$\sigma\mu$	σ

CHANGE OF Σ .

(437.) The letter σ between two consonants is dropped;

e. g., $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\text{-}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota = \gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\theta\alpha\iota$.
 $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\gamma\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\chi\theta\epsilon$.

CHANGES OF LIQUIDS.

(438.) The liquid ν { before a p-mute becomes μ .
 before a k-mute becomes γ .
 before a liquid becomes that liquid.
 before σ or ζ is (generally) dropped.

Examples.

1. P mute.

$\epsilon\nu\text{-}\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\iota\alpha = \epsilon\mu\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\iota\alpha$.
 $\epsilon\nu\text{-}\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega = \epsilon\mu\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$.
 $\sigma\nu\nu\text{-}\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega = \sigma\mu\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$.
 $\epsilon\nu\text{-}\psi\theta\chi\omicron\varsigma = \epsilon\mu\psi\theta\chi\omicron\varsigma$.

2. K-mute.

$\epsilon\nu\text{-}\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega = \epsilon\gamma\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$.
 $\sigma\nu\nu\text{-}\gamma\epsilon\nu\acute{\eta}\varsigma = \sigma\gamma\gamma\epsilon\nu\acute{\eta}\varsigma$.
 $\sigma\nu\nu\text{-}\chi\rho\omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma = \sigma\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\chi\rho\omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma$.
 $\sigma\nu\nu\text{-}\xi\acute{\epsilon}\omega = \sigma\gamma\xi\acute{\epsilon}\omega$.

* The pupil should be drilled on this table till he is thoroughly master of it.

† This combination does not occur.

3. Liquid.

συν-λέγω = συλλέγω.

ἐν-μένω = ἐμμένω.

συν-ρίπτω = συρρίπτω.

4. σ or ζ.

δαίμον-σι = δαίμοσι.

συνζυγ-ία = συζυγία.

Exceptions.—1. ν with enclitics remains unchanged; *δνπερ, τόνγε* (not *δμπερ, τόγγε*).

2. ἐν before ρ remains unchanged; *ἐνρίπτω* (not *ἐρρίπτω*).

3. ν before σ remains sometimes; e. g., *πέφανσαι*.

4. συν becomes συσ- before σ followed by a vowel; e. g., *συσσώζω*.

LESSON LXIX.

Impure Verbs.

TENSES IN IMPURE VERBS.

(439.) IMPURE verbs have (in addition to the tense-forms used by pure verbs (389)) *second* forms of the aor., perf., pluperf., and fut., called the 2D AORIST, 2D PERFECT, 2D PLUPERFECT, and 2D FUTURE.

(440.) Thus, for impure verbs, we have,

Primary tenses.

1. Present.

2. Perfect, 1st and 2d.

3. Future, 1st and 2d, and fut. perf.

Historical tenses.

1. Imperfect.

2. Pluperfect, 1st and 2d.

3. Aorist, 1st and 2d.

Rem. 1. It must not be supposed that *every* impure verb has all these tenses; indeed, few or none have. As a general rule, those that use the *first* tenses do not use the *second*, and vice versa.

Rem. 2. The 2d perf. and 2d pluperf. exist only in the *active* voice (*often, however, intransitive*); the 2d fut. only in the *passive*.

CHANGED STEMS IN IMPURE VERBS.

(441.) (a) Many impure verbs have two forms of the stem, called the *simple* and the *strengthened* stem.

Rem. The *strengthened* stem always appears in such verbs in the *pres.* and *imperf.*; the *simple* stem in one of the *second* tenses (generally the 2d aor.).

(b) The stem is strengthened, either

1. By adding a consonant; e. g., τυπ- (τυπ); βαλλ- (βαλ).

2. By lengthening the simple-stem vowel; e. g., *φενγ* (*φνγ*); *λείπ* (*λιπ*); *φθειρ* (*φθερ*).

(442.) *Variable Vowel*. — There is frequently a *vowel change* in the formation of the tenses; e. g., *κλεπτ*-, *ἐκλαπ*-, *κεκλόφ*-.

Compare the English *beget*, *begat*, *begotten*.

DIVISION OF IMPURE VERBS.

(443.) Impure verbs are divided into

I. MUTE VERBS; i. e., stem ending in a mute; e. g., *λείπ*-ειν, *to leave*; *λέγ*-ειν, *to speak*.

II. LIQUID VERBS; i. e., stem ending in a liquid; e. g., *βάλλ*-ειν, *to throw*; *φθείρ*-ειν, *to destroy*.

[These are treated in the two following sections.]

I. MUTE VERBS.

LESSON LXX.

(444.) MUTE VERBS are divided into

I. P-mute verbs; stems ending in π, β, φ (or πτ, strengthened from π, β, or φ).

II. K-mute verbs; stems ending in κ, γ, χ (or σσ, ττ, strengthened from κ, γ, or χ).

III. T-mute verbs; stems ending in τ, δ, θ (or ζ, strengthened from τ, δ, or θ).

Rem. The final letter of the *simple stem* is called the *simple characteristic*; the final letter, or letters, of the *strengthened stem* is called the *strengthened characteristic*; thus, of *τῶπ-τ-ω* (*τυπ*), πτ is the strengthened, and π the simple characteristic; of *πράσσ-ω* (*πρσγ*), σσ is the strengthened, and γ the simple characteristic.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES IN MUTE VERBS.

(445.) 1. The augment and reduplication follow the same rules as in pure verbs.

2. The new tenses used are the *second tenses*; viz.,

- (a) 2d Aorist (act., pass., mid.).
 (b) 2d Perfect and 2d Pluperfect (active only).
 (c) 2d Future (passive only).

☞ These tenses are all formed on the *simple stem*.

(446.) The following table contains all the tense-signs and endings (of 1st person) used in mute verbs.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
		Tense-sign.	End-ing.	Tense-sign.	End-ing.	Tense-sign.	End-ing.
Class I.—Formed on the <i>strengthened stem</i> (if there be one).	Pres.	—	ω	—	ο-μαι	—	ο-μαι
	Imperf.	—	ο-ν	—	ο-μην	—	ο-μην
Class II.—Formed on the <i>simple or strengthened stem</i> .	1st Fut.	σ-	ω	σ-	ο-μαι	θησ-	ο-μαι
	Fut. Perf.	—	—	σ-	ο-μαι	σ-	ο-μαι
	1st Aor.	σ-	α	σ-	ά-μην	θ-	η-ν
	1st Perf.	κ-	α	—	μαι	—	μαι
	1st Plup.	κ-	ει-ν	—	μην	—	μην
Class III.—Formed on the <i>simple stem only</i> .	2d Fut.	—	—	—	—	ησ-	ο-μαι
	2d Aor.	—	ο-ν	—	ο-μην	—	η-ν
	2d Perf.	—	α	—	—	—	—
	2d Plup.	—	ει-ν	—	—	—	—

(447.) On this table, observe

1. Those of Class I. have *no tense-sign*, and are always formed on the strengthened stem, if there be one; e. g., τύπτ-ω, ἐ-τυπτ-ον, &c.).

2. Those of Class II. all have tense-signs (except 1st perf. and 1st pluperf. pass. and mid.), and are formed,

(a) On the *simple stem*, if the strengthened stem adds a consonant; e. g., τύπτ-ω, τύπ-σω = τύψ-ω, &c.

(b) On the *strengthened stem*, if it does not add a consonant; e. g., λείπ-ω (λιπ), λείψ-ω, &c.

3. Of Class III. (the *second tenses*), none have a tense-sign but 2d fut. pass. (ησ). They are all formed on the simple stem, with or without a vowel change.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.

(448.) The present and imperfect tenses need no farther illustration than has already been given (Part I.).

☞ Remember that they are always formed on the *strengthened stem*, if there be one.

Stem.	Present.		Imperfect.	
	Act.	Mid. and pass.	Act.	Mid. and pass.
Strike, τυπτ-	τύπτ-ω	τύπτ-ομαι.	ἐ-τυπτ-ον	ἐ-τυπτ-όμεν.
Arrange, { ταττ- τάσσ-	τάττ-ω	τάττ-ομαι.	ἐ-ταττ-ον	ἐ-ταττ-όμεν.
	τάσσ-ω	τάσσ-ομαι.	ἐ-τασσ-ον	ἐ-τασσ-όμεν.

[The remaining tenses will now be taken up in order.]

LESSON LXXI.

Mute Verbs.—First Future, First Aorist, and Future Perfect.

FIRST FUTURE (ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE).

(449.) THE tense-sign in act. and mid. is σ ; in pass., θησ.

Add these to the stem, and affix the primary endings (388); e. g., λείπ-ειν, to leave,

Stem.	Fut. act.	Fut. mid.	Fut. pass.
λείπ-	λείψ-ω	λείψ-ομαι	λείφ-θήσ-ομαι.

(450.) In verbs with *strengthened stems* (πτ, σσ (ττ), ζ) you add the tense-sign to the *simple* characteristic.

1. Verbs in πτ have (generally) π for simple characteristic; e. g., τύπτ-ω, *I strike*, stem τυπ-.
2. Verbs in σσ (ττ) have (generally) κ, γ, or χ for simple characteristic; e. g., τάσσ-ω (τάττ-ω), *I arrange*, stem ταγ-.
3. Verbs in ζ have (generally) δ in simple characteristic; e. g., φράζ-ω, *I say*,* stem φραδ-.

(451.) Examples of mute verbs of the three different classes.

[Give the rules for the euphonic changes by (436).]

Present.	1. P-mute (π, β, φ, πτ).		
	Fut. act.	Fut. mid.	Fut. pass.
Leave, (λείπ-) λείπ-ω	(λείπ-σ-ω) λείψ-ω	(λείπ-σ-ομαι) λείψ-ομαι	(λείπ-θήσ-ομαι) λείφ-θήσ-ομαι.
Rub, (τριβ-) τριβ-ω	(τριβ-σ-ω) τριψ-ω	(τριβ-σ-ομαι) τριψ-ομαι	(τριβ-θήσ-ομαι) τριφ-θήσ-ομαι.
Write, (γράφ-) γράφ-ω	(γράφ-σ-ω) γράψ-ω	(γράφ-σ-ομαι) γράψ-ομαι	(γραφ-θήσ-ομαι) γραφ-θήσ-ομαι.
Strike, (τύπ-) τύπτ-ω	(τύπ-σ-ω) τύψ-ω	(τύπ-σ-ομαι) τύψ-ομαι	(τυπ-θήσ-ομαι) τυφ-θήσ-ομαι.

* φράζ-ομαι (mid.) means *I think*.

2. K-mute (κ, γ, χ, σσ, ττ).

<i>Weave,</i>	(πλεκ-) πλέκ-ω	(πλέκ-σ-ω) πλέξ-ω	(πλέκ-σ-ομαι) πλέξ-ομαι	(πλεκ-θήσ-ομαι) πλεχ-θήσ-ομαι.
<i>Speak,</i>	(λεγ-) λέγ-ω	(λέγ-σ-ω) λέξ-ω	(λέγ-σ-ομαι) λέξ-ομαι	(λεγ-θήσ-ομαι) λεχ-θήσ-ομαι.
<i>Prepare,</i>	(τευχ-) τεύχ-ω	(τεύχ-σ-ω) τεύξ-ω	(τεύχ-σ-ομαι) τεύξ-ομαι	(τευχ-θήσ-ομαι) τευχ-θήσ-ομαι.
<i>Arrange,</i>	(ταγ-) τάττ-ω	(τάγ-σ-ω) τάξ-ω	(τάγ-σ-ομαι) τάξ-ομαι	(ταγ-θήσ-ομαι) ταχ-θήσ-ομαι.

3. T-mute (τ, δ, θ, ζ).

<i>Finish,</i>	(άνυτ-) άνύτ-ω	(άνύτ-σ-ω) άνύσ-ω	(άνύτ-σ-ομαι) άνύσ-ομαι	(άνυτ-θήσ-ομαι) άνυσ-θήσ-ομαι.
<i>Deceive,</i>	(ψευδ-) ψεύδ-ω	(ψεύδ-σ-ω) ψεύσ-ω	(ψεύδ-σ-ομαι) ψεύσ-ομαι	(ψευδ-θήσ-ομαι) ψευσ-θήσ-ομαι.
<i>Persuade,</i>	(πειθ-) πειθ-ω	(πειθ-σ-ω) πείσ-ω	(πειθ-σ-ομαι) πείσ-ομαι	(πειθ-θήσ-ομαι) πείσ-ομαι.
<i>Say,</i>	(φραδ-) φράζ-ω	(φράδ-σ-ω) φράσ-ω	(φράδ-σ-ομαι) φράσ-ομαι	(φραδ-θήσ-ομαι) φρασ-θήσ-ομαι.

☞ Thus it makes no difference which *particular* mute the stem ends in ; the *class* only need be known to form the future, for the future-stem

1. Of every p-mute verb ends in ψ.
2. Of every k-mute verb ends in ξ.
3. Of every t-mute verb ends in σ.

FIRST AORIST (ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE).

(452.) Forms of 1st person, ἔ-τυψ-α, *I struck*; ἑ-τυψ-άμην, *I struck myself*; ἑ-τύφ-θην, *I was struck*.

(a) Augment, tense-signs, and endings exactly as in pure verbs (392).

(b) Make the necessary euphonic changes by (436).

Stem.	1st aor. act.	1st aor. mid.	1st aor. pass.
τριβ-	ἔ-τρίψ-α	ἔ-τριψ-ά-μην	ἑ-τρίφ-θην.
λειπ-	ἔ-λειψ-α	ἑ-λειψ-ά-μην	ἑ-λείφ-θην.
τυπτ- (τυπ-)	ἔ-τυψ-α	ἑ-τυψ-ά-μην	ἑ-τύφ-θην.
τασσ- (ταγ-)	ἔ-ταξ-α	ἑ-ταξ-ά-μην	ἑ-τάχ-θην.
ψευδ-	ἑ-ψευσ-α	ἑ-ψευσ-ά-μην	ἑ-ψεύσ-θην.
πειθ-	ἑ-πείσ-α	ἑ-πείσ-ά-μην	ἑ-πείσ-θην.

FUTURE PERFECT.

(453.) Form of 1st person, λε-λείψ-ομαι, *I shall have been left* (pass.); I shall remain (mid.).

- (a) Used only in middle and pass. (generally middle).
 (b) Reduplication, tense-signs, and endings as in pure verbs (404).
 (c) Euphonic changes by (436).

Stem.	Fut perf.	Stem.	Fut perf.
λείπ-	λε-λείψ-ομαι.	ψεύδ-	ἐ-ψεύσ-ομαι (428, 8).
τυπτ- (τυπ-)	τε-τύψ-ομαι.	φράζ-	πε-φράσ-ομαι.
τασσ- (ταγ-)	τε-τάξ-ομαι.	πείθ-	πε-πείσ-ομαι.

EXERCISE.

(454.) Vocabulary.

To receive, δέχ-εσθαι (dep.).

Rank (of soldiers), τάξις, (τάξε)ως (342).

To cut through, διακόπτ-ειν (διά + κόπτ-ειν).

To cut down, destroy, ἐκ-κόπτ-ειν (ἐκ + κόπτ-ειν).

To guard, φυλάττ-ειν (φυλαγ-, 450, 2).

Island, νῆσος, ου (ή).

To leave behind, καταλείπ-ειν (κατά + λείπ-ειν).


To be mistaken, deceived, ψεύδ-εσθαι (pass.).

Law, νόμος, ου (δ).

Very, πάννυ (adv.).

Another, ἄλλος, η, ο; the rest, οἱ ἄλλοι.

Apart-from, χωρίς (adv. with gen.).

 To cut down, ἐκ-κόπτ-ειν; I cut down (1st aor.), ἐξ-έ-κοψ-α.

(455.) Examples.

(a) I was mistaken in this. | ἐψεύσθην τοῦτο (acc.).

(b) Apart-from the rest. | χωρίς τῶν ἄλλων.

(b) χωρίς is used as a prep. governing the genitive.

(456.) Translate into English.

Οἱ βάρβαροι τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐ-δέξ-αντο, καὶ ἐμά-
 χοντο.—Φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λε-λείψ-εται.—Οἱ βάρβαροι
 τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τάξεις διακόψ-ουσιν.—Οἱ ἄγγελοι
 ἐ-λεξ-αν τοιαύδε (267, a).—Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰὲ θυμασ-
 θήσ-ονται.—Ὀλίγοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον κατ-ε-λείφ-θησαν.
 —Ὁ Κῦρος ἐ-ψεύσ-θη τοῦτο.—Οὗτος (252, a) ὁ νόμος
 ἐ-φυλάχ-θη ὑπὸ Περικλέους (352), καὶ ἐ-θαυμάσ-θη
 ὑπὸ Ἀλκιβιάδου.—Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος πάννυ μέγας
 καὶ καλός. Κῦρος δ' αὐτὸν (252, c) ἐξ-έ-κοψ-ε.—Τὸ
 στράτευμα οὕτως (34, 2) ἐ-πείσ-θη. Μένων δὲ συν-έ-

λεξ-ε τὸ αὐτοῦ. (235, R. 2) στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων (455, δ), καὶ ἔ-λεξ-ε τάδε (248).

(457.) *Translate into Greek.*

The boy will write.—Letters will be written.—The soldiers will be persuaded.—The laws were admired (1st aor. pass.).—The park was cut-down by the soldiers.—This (252, a) city will always be admired.—Philip wrote this (252, a) letter.

LESSON LXXII.

Mute Verbs.—1st Perfect and 1st Pluperfect (Act., Pass., and Mid.).

1ST PERFECT ACTIVE.

(458.) FORM of 1st person, τέ-τυφ-α, *I have struck.*

(a) Reduplicate on the stem, τυπ-; τε-τυπ-.

(b) Add tense-sign κ, τε-τυπ-κ = τε-τυφ- (436).

(c) Person-endings as in pure verbs (401), τέ-τυφ-α, &c.

(459.) By applying the euphonic rules (436), it will be found that the perf.-stem

1. Of every *p-mute* verb ends in φ.

2. Of every *k-mute* verb ends in χ.

3. Of every *t-mute* verb ends in κ.

λειπ-	λείπ-ω	λέ-λειπ-κ-α = λέ-λειφ-α.
γραφ-	γράφ-ω	γέ-γραφ-κ-α = γέ-γραφ-α.
πλεκ-	πλέκ-ω	πέ-πλεκ-κ-α = πέ-πλεχ-α.
τασ- (ταγ-)	τάσσ-ω	τέ-ταγ-κ-α = τέ-ταχ-α.
ψευδ-	ψεύδ-ω	ἔ-ψευδ-κ-α = ἔ-ψευκ-α.
φραζ- (φραδ-)	φράζ-ω	πέ-φραδ-κ-α = πέ-φράκ-α.

(460.) The following verbs change ε of stem into ο in 1st perfect :

Steal, κλέπτ-ω,	κέ-κλοφ-α.
Send, πέμπ-ω,	πέ-πομφ-α.
Turn, τρέπ-ω,	τέ-τροφ-α.

PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.

(461.) Form of 1st person, ἐ-τε-τύφ-ειν, *I had struck*.

(a) Prefix the augment to the perf. stem.; e. g., ἐ-τετυφ-

(b) Add the endings as in pure verbs (402); e. g., ἐ-τετύφ-ειν, -εις, &c., ἐ-γεγράφ-ειν, -εις, &c.

Remember that if the verb does not take reduplication (428, 8), you use the simple augment; e. g.,

Stem.	Pres.	Perf.	Pluperf.
ψεύδ-	ψεύδ-ω	ἐ-ψευκ-α	ἐ-ψεύκ-ειν.

PERFECT, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

(462.) Form of 1st person, τέ-τυμ-μαι, *I have been struck* (pass.); *I have struck myself* (mid.).

The person-endings are added *directly* to the stem, as in pure verbs (410, 2).

(a) Reduplicate; e. g., τυπ, τε-τυπ-.

(b) Annex the primary endings (387): τέτυπ-μαι = τέ-τυμ-μαι, &c., and make the euphonic changes by (436).

(463.) The 3d pers. plur. must be noticed separately.

When the ending νται is affixed, three consonants are brought together; e. g., τέ-τυφ-νται; nobody could pronounce this readily, and hence the ν is either changed into α; e. g., τε-τύφ-αται; or a periphrasis of the perfect participle with εἰσί(ν) is used.

Thus, for τέ-τριφ-νται, we use τε-τριμ-μένοι εἰσί(ν).

“ τέ-ταχ-νται, “ τε-τάχ-μένοι εἰσί(ν).
“ ἐ-ψευδ-νται, “ ἐ-ψευσ-μένοι εἰσί(ν).

(464.) We subjoin the perf. mid. and pass. forms of λείπ-ειν, *to leave* (p-mute); τάσσ-ειν, *to arrange* (k-mute); ψεύδ-ειν, *to deceive* (mid., *to lie*) (t-mute).

(a) Without euphonic changes.

λε-λειπ-	}	μαι	σαι	ται.
τε-ταγ-		μεθον	σθον	σθον.
ἐ-ψευδ-		μεθα	σθε	μένοι εἰσί(ν).

(b) Making the euphonic changes (436), the forms will become

λέ-λειμ-μαι	λέ-λειψ-αι	λέ-λειπ-ται.
λε-λείμ-μεθον	λέ-λειψ-θον	λέ-λειψ-θον.
λε-λείμ-μεθα	λέ-λειψ-θε	λε-λειμ-μένοι εἰσί(ν).

τέ-ταγ-μαι	τέ-ταξ-αι	τέ-τακ-ται.
τε-τάγ-μεθον	τέ-ταχ-θον	τέ-ταχ-θον.
τε-τάγ-μεθα	τέ-ταχ-θε	τε-ταγ-μένοι εἰσί(γ).
ἐ-ψευσ-μαι	ἐ-ψεν-σαι	ἐ-ψευσ-ται.
ἐ-ψεύσ-μεθον	ἐ-ψευσ-θον	ἐ-ψευσ-θον.
ἐ-ψεύσ-μεθα	ἐ-ψευσ-θε	ἐ-ψευσ-μένοι εἰσί(ν).

Rem. 1. If the stem ends in $\mu\kappa$, the π will be dropped before μ ; e. g.,

πέμπ-ω	(πέ-πεμπ-μαι)	πέ-πεμ-μαι.
κάμπ-ω	(κέ-καμπ-μαι)	κέ-καμ-μαι.

Rem. 2. If the stem ends in $\gamma\gamma$, one γ will be dropped before μ .

σφίγγ-ω	(ἐ-σφιγγ-μαι)	ἐ-σφιγ-μαι.
---------	---------------	-------------

Rem. 3. Three verbs with ϵ for stem vowel change it into α in perf. mid.

Turn, στρέφ-ω	ἐ-στραμ-μαι.
Turn, τρέπ-ω	τέ-τραμ-μαι.
Nourish, τρέφ-ω	τέ-θραμ-μαι.*

PLUPERFECT, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

(465.) Form of 1st person, ἐ-τε-τύμ-μην, *I had been struck* (pass.); *I had struck myself* (mid.).

☞ The pluperf. mid., like perf. mid. (462), adds the endings *directly* to the stem.

(a) Augment the perfect stem; e. g., ἐ-τετυμ-.

☞ No augment, of course, where perf. does not reduplicate; e. g., ἐ-ψευσ-.

(b) Annex the historical endings (387); e. g., ἐ-τε-τύμ-μην, ἐ-ψεύσ-μην, &c.

☞ Euphonic changes by (436).

(c) The 3d pers. plur. (as in perf.) uses a periphrasis of the participle with ἦσαν; thus, instead of

ἐ-τέ-τυφ-ντο, we have	τε-τυμ-μένοι ἦσαν.
ἐ-λέ-λειπ-ντο, “	λε-λειμ-μένοι ἦσαν.
ἐ-ψευδ-ντο, “	ἐ-ψευσ-μένοι ἦσαν.

(466.) Pluperf. mid. forms of λείπ-ειν, τάττ-ειν, ψεύδ-ειν,

(a) Without euphonic changes.

ἐ-λελειπ-	}	μην	σο	το.
ἐ-τεταγ-		μεθον	σθον	σθην.
ἐ-ψευδ-		μεθα	σθε	μένοι ἦσαν.

* Why is θ changed into τ in τρέφ-ω? (Ans. 430.)

(δ) Making the euphonic changes by (436), the forms are

ἐ-λε-λείμ-μην	ἐ-λέ-λειψ-ο	ἐ-λέ-λειπ-το.
ἐ-λε-λείμ-μεθον	ἐ-λέ-λειψ-θον	ἐ-λε-λείψ-θην.
ἐ-λε-λείμ-μεθα	ἐ-λέ-λειψ-θε	λε-λείμ-μένοι ἦσαν.
ἐ-τε-τάγ-μην	ἐ-τέ-ταξ-ο	ἐ-τέ-τακ-το.
ἐ-τε-τάγ-μεθον	ἐ-τέ-ταχ-θον	ἐ-τε-τάχ-θην.
ἐ-τε-τάγ-μεθα	ἐ-τέ-ταχ-θε	τε-ταγ-μένοι ἦσαν.
ἐ-ψεύς-μην	ἐ-ψευς-ο	ἐ-ψευς-το.
ἐ-ψεύς-μεθον	ἐ-ψευς-θον	ἐ-ψεύς-θην.
ἐ-ψεύς-μεθα	ἐ-ψευς-θε	ἐ-ψευς-μένοι ἦσαν.

EXERCISE.

(467.) *Vocabulary.*

To arrange, draw-up, τάσσειν.	Battle, μάχη, ης (ή).
To ordain, διατάσσειν (διά + ταγ-).	To admire, θαυμάζειν (θαυμαδ-).
To post, put in order, παρατάσσειν (παρά + ταγ-).	Very much, μάλιστα.
To prepare, γὰρ ready, παρασκευάζειν (παρά + σκευαδ-).	To do, πράσσειν (πραγ-).
	To steal, κλέπτειν (460).

(468.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ παῖς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγεγράφ-ει.—Θεὸς πάντα εὖ δια-τέ-ταχ-εν.—Οἱ ἱππεῖς πρὸ αὐτοῦ (251, δ) βασιλέως τε-ταγ-μένοι ἦσαν.—Πάντα παρ-ε-σκεύασ-το, καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πάντες παρα-τε-ταγ-μένοι ἦσαν.—Βασιλεὺς εἰς μάχην παρ-ε-σκεύασ-ται.—Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες εἰς μάχην παρα-σκευασ-μένοι εἰσίν.—Τίνας (256, ¶) ἀνθρώπων τε-θαύμα-κ-ας ἐπὶ (160, δ) σοφία; Σωκράτην ἐγὼ μάλιστα τε-θαύμα-κ-α.—Ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἐ-πέ-πρακ-το.—Οἱ ληστοὶ πολλὰ κε-κλόφ-ασιν (460).

(469.) *Translate into Greek.*

I had written the letter.—I have admired many men for (their) wisdom (160, δ).—I am prepared (= have prepared myself).—The general had arranged the ranks.—These (things) have been done by (our) friends.—The boy has stolen (460) many (things). ✚

LESSON LXXIII.


Mute Verbs.—2d Aor. (Act., Mid., and Pass.), 2d Fut. (Pass.), and 2d Perf. and Pluperf. (Act.).

2D AORIST.

(470.) RECOLLECT,

1. That verbs which use the 1st aorist do not often use the 2d ;
2. That the 2d aor. *active* is not formed in verbs in which it would look like the imperfect ; e. g., ἐγράφον ;
3. That the 2d aor. is always formed on the *simple* stem.

(471.) (a) Tense-stem = augm. + simple stem ; e. g.,

 Being a *second* tense, it uses no tense-sign (447, 3).]

Present-stem.	Simple stem.	2d aorist stem.
λεῖπ-	λιπ-	ἐ-λιπ-.
τυπ-	τυπ-	ἐ-τυπ-.
τασσ-	ταγ-	ἐ-ταγ-.
φενγ-	φuy-	ἐ-φuy-.

(b) Endings same as imperfect act. and mid., and 1st aor. pass.

Active.	Middle.	Passive.
-ον	-ομην	-ην.
ἐ-λιπ-ον	ἐ-λιπ-όμην	ἐ-λίπ-ην.
ἐ-τυπ-ον	ἐ-τυπ-όμην	ἐ-τύπ-ην.
—	—	ἐ-γράφ-ην.

(c) Paradigm of 2d aor. pass.

ἐ-λίπ-ην	ἐ-λίπ-ης	ἐ-λίπ-η.
ἐ-λίπ-ημεν	ἐ-λίπ-ητον	ἐ-λίπ-ήτην.
ἐ-λίπ-ημεν	ἐ-λίπ-ητε	ἐ-λίπ-ησαν.

(472.) Monosyllabic stems with ε for stem vowel (after ρ) generally change ε into α in 2d aor.

Turn, τρέπ-ω	ἐ-τραπ-ον	ἐ-τραπ-όμην	ἐ-τράπ-ην.
Turn, στρέφ-ω	—	—	ἐ-στράφ-ην.
Nourish, τρέφ-ω	—	—	ἐ-τράφ-ην.

2D FUTURE PASSIVE.

(473.) Form of 1st person, *λιπ-ήσ-ομαι*.(a) The 2d fut. is used only in the *passive*, and has the same meaning as 1st fut.(b) Tense-sign *ης*.(c) Tense-stem = simple stem + *ης*, e. g., *τυπ-ης*, *ταγ-ης*.(d) Add primary endings and mood-sign, *ομαι*, *η*, *εται*, &c.

Present stem.	Simple stem.	2d future passive.
<i>λειπ-</i>	<i>λιπ-</i>	<i>λιπ-ήσ-ομαι</i> .
<i>τασσ-</i>	<i>ταγ-</i>	<i>ταγ-ήσ-ομαι</i> .

☞ Monosyllabic stems, with *ε* for vowel stem, change into *α* (as in 2d aor., 472).

<i>τρέπ-ω</i>		<i>τραπ-</i>		<i>τραπ-ήσομαι</i> .
---------------	--	--------------	--	----------------------

2D PERFECT ACTIVE.

(474.) The 2d perf. act. uses the redup. and endings of the 1st perf. (401), but adds the ending to the *simple stem*, without the tense-sign *κ*; e. g.,

κόπτ-ω, *I cut*; 2d perf., *κέ-κοπ-α*, *I have cut*.

(475.) If the simple stem-vowel be any other than *ο* (as in *κοπ*), the following changes occur in 2d perf.; viz.,

1. <i>ε</i> becomes <i>ο</i> ;	(see) <i>δέρκ-ομαι</i>	<i>δερκ-</i>	<i>δέ-δορκ-α</i> .
2. <i>α</i> becomes <i>η</i> ;	(escape notice) <i>λήθ-ω</i>	<i>λαθ-</i>	<i>λέ-ληθ-α</i> .
but after <i>ρ</i> , <i>α</i> ;	(do) <i>πράσσ-ω</i>	<i>πραγ-</i>	<i>πέ-πράγ-α</i> .
3. <i>ι</i> becomes <i>οι</i> ;	(leave) <i>λείπ-ω</i>	<i>λιπ-</i>	<i>λέ-λοιπ-α</i> .
4. <i>υ</i> becomes <i>ευ</i> ;	(flee) <i>φεύγ-ω</i>	<i>φυγ-</i>	<i>πέ-φευγ-α</i> .

2D PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.

(476.) The 2d pluperf. act. uses the 2d perf. act. stem, prefixes the augment, and adds the pluperf. endings *ειν*, *εις*, *ει*, &c. (402, 3); e. g.,

κόπτ-ω, *I cut*; *έ-κε-κόπ-ειν*, *I had cut*.

1. <i>δέρκ-ω</i> (<i>δερκ</i>),	<i>έ-δε-δόρκ-ειν</i> .
2. <i>λήθ-ω</i> (<i>λαθ</i>),	<i>έ-λε-λήθ-ειν</i> .
<i>πράσσ-ω</i> (<i>πραγ</i>),	<i>έ-πε-πράγ-ειν</i> .
3. <i>λείπ-ω</i> (<i>λιπ</i>),	<i>έ-λε-λοιπ-ειν</i> .
4. <i>φεύγ-ω</i> (<i>φυγ</i>)	<i>έ-πε-φεύγ-ειν</i> .

Rem. Few verbs use both forms of the perf. and pluperf. (the 1st and

* That is, if strengthened stem have *ευ*, as in *φεύγ-ω*, *I flee*.

2d); and those which do, generally use the 1st perf. in a transitive, the 2d perf. in an intransitive sense; e. g.,

Present.	1st perfect.	2d perfect.
πείθ-ω, <i>I persuade.</i>	πέ-πεικ-α, <i>I have persuaded.</i>	πέ-ποιθ-α, <i>I trust.</i>

EXERCISE.

(477.) *Vocabulary.*

After that, when, ἐπειδή.

Near, ἐγγύς (adv.).

All, quite all, ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν
(strengthened from πᾶς).

Place, χωρίον, ον (τό).

To do ill, be unfortunate, κακῶς
πράσσειν.

To do well, prosper, εὖ πράσσειν.

To desert, κατα-λείπ-ειν.

Courageous, ἀνδρείος, α, ον.

Flight, φυγή, ἥς (ῆ).

To abandon, ἀπο-λείπ-ειν.

To escape, ἀπο-φεύγ-ειν.

(478.) *Examples.*

He turned (to flight).

They were put to flight.

ἐ-τράπ-ετο (2d aor. mid. of τρέπ-ειν).

εἰς φυγὴν ἐ-τράπ-ησαν (2d aor. pas.).

(479.) *Translate into English.*

Τοὺς μὲν οὖν πελταστὰς ἐδέξαντο οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἐμάχοντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν οἱ ὀπλῖται, ἐ-τράπ-οντο (478).—Ἐ-φυγ-ον οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ ἅπαντες ἔ-λιπ-ον τὸ χωρίον.—Ὅσοι (as many as) ἔ-φυγ-ον εἰς τὴν πόλιν, κακῶς ἐπραζαν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται τὰς τάξεις κατ-ἔ-λιπ-ον.—Οἱ πολέμοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν πε-φεύγ-ασιν (475, 4).—Οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἑαυτοῖς (236) πε-ποιθ-ασιν (476, Rem.).—Αἱ ἐπιστολαὶ ἐ-γράφ-ησαν.—Οἱ Πέρσαι εἰς φυγὴν ἐ-τράπ-ησαν (472).—Οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπ-έ-φυγ-ον.—Ἀπο-λε-λοιπ-ασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀπο-πε-φεύγ-ασιν.

(479½.) *Translate into Greek.*

The young man fled.—The barbarians deserted the ranks.—All have fled into the city.—The general trusts (to) himself.—My brother has abandoned me.—Who has fled?—When the men-at-arms approached, the barbarians turned to flight.—The Greeks have deserted the ranks.

II. LIQUID VERBS.

LESSON LXXIV.

STEMS.

(480.) LIQUID VERBS are those whose stems end in λ, μ, ν, ρ.

They all (except a few whose stem-vowel is ε, e. g., νέμ-ειν) have *strengthened* stems in the PRESENT and IMPERFECT. This strengthening is done in three ways:

1. By doubling λ; e. g., σφάλλ-ω (σφᾶλ); ἀγγέλλ-ω (ἀγγελ).
2. By adding ν; e. g., τέμν-ω (τεμ); κάμν-ω (κάμ).
3. By lengthening the stem-vowel :
 1. α into αι; τεκμαίρ-ω (τεκμαῖρ); φαίν-ω (φαῖν).
 2. ε into ει; κτείν-ω (κτεῖν); φθείρ-ω (φθεῖρ).
 3. ι into ι; κρῖν-ω (κρίν).
 4. υ into υ; ἀμύν-ω (ἀμῦν); σθρ-ω (σῶρ).

Rem. 1. The simple stem is always to be found in fut. act.

Rem. 2. The verbs νέμ-ειν, *distribute*; μέν-ειν, *remain*, do not strengthen the stem.

TENSES.

(481.) (a) Liquid verbs use all the tenses used by mute verbs *except the FUTURE PERFECT*.

Rem. Not many use the 2d aor. act. or 2d perf.

(b) The tenses (except the PRES. and IMPERF.) are all formed on the *simple* stem.

TENSE-FORMS OF LIQUID VERBS.

(482.) 1. The tense-signs are the same as in mute verbs, *except that*

(a) Fut. does not add σ.

(b) 1st Aor. does not add σ, but lengthens the stem-vowel instead.

2. The endings are as in mute verbs, *except that the Fut. uses a contracted ending.*

Short stems.	To announce. ἀγγελ-	To deceive. σφαλ-	To destroy.* φθερ-
Pres. Act.	ἀγγέλλ-ω	σφάλλ-ω	φθείρ-ω
Pres. M. & P.	ἀγγέλλ-ομαι	σφάλλ-ομαι	φθείρ-ομαι
Impf. Act.	ἡγγέλλ-ον	ἐ-σφάλλ-ον	ἐ-φθείρ-ον
Impf. M. & P.	ἡγγέλλ-όμην	ἐ-σφάλλ-όμην	ἐ-φθείρ-όμην
1st Fut. Act.	ἀγγεῖλ-ῶ	σφαλ-ῶ	φθερ-ῶ
1st Fut. Mid.	ἀγγεῖλ-οῦμαι	σφαλ-οῦμαι	φθερ-οῦμαι
1st Fut. Pass.	ἀγγεῖλ-θήσομαι	σφαλ-θήσομαι	—
2d Fut. Pass.	ἀγγεῖλ-ήσομαι	σφαλ-ήσομαι	φθαρ-ήσομαι
1st Aor. Act.	ἡγγείλ-α	ἐ-σφηλ-α	ἐ-φθείρ-α
1st Aor. Mid.	ἡγγείλ-άμην	ἐ-σφηλ-άμην	ἐ-φθείρ-άμην
1st Aor. Pass.	ἡγγέλ-θην	ἐ-σφάλ-θην	—
1st Perf. Act.	ἡγγέλ-κ-α	ἐ-σφαλ-κ-α	ἐ-φθαρ-κ-α
1st Perf. M. & P.	ἡγγέλ-μαι	ἐ-σφαλ-μαι	ἐ-φθαρ-μαι
1st Plup. Act.	ἡγγέλ-κειν	ἐ-σφάλ-κειν	ἐ-φθάρ-κειν
1st Plup. M. & P.	ἡγγέλ-μην	ἐ-σφάλ-μην	ἐ-φθάρ-μην
2d Perf. Act.	—	—	ἐ-φθουρ-α
2d Plup. Act.	—	—	ἐ-φθόρ-ειν
2d Aor. Act.	ἡγγελ-ον	ἐ-σφαλ-ον	—
2d Aor. Mid.	ἡγγελ-όμην	ἐ-σφαλ-όμην	—
2d Aor. Pass.	ἡγγέλ-ην	ἐ-σφάλ-ην	ἐ-φθάρ-ην

Thus the formation is perfectly simple. The only tenses that require special notice are the FUTURE, AORISTS, and PERFECTS.

LESSON LXXV.

Liquid Verbs.—Future and Aorist Tenses.

FUTURE, ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.


(483.) THE future act. and mid. use the *simple* stem; e. g., σφάλλ-ειν, to deceive, fut. stem σφᾶλ-. The tense-sign σ is *not* used.

The σ was added at an early period of the language, with the connecting vowel ε; thus, σφαλ-έ-σω, σφαλ-έ-σεις, &c.; but it was afterward dropped, and contraction occurred; e. g., σφαλ-ῶ, σφαλ-εῖς, &c. Hence the fut. endings are precisely those of the pres. of contracted verbs in έω, ῶ.

Inflection of σφαλ-ῶ, σφαλ-οῦμαι, I shall deceive.

	ACTIVE.			MIDDLE.		
σφαλ	-ῶ	-εῖς	-εἶ	-οῦμαι	-ῇ ΟΓ -εἶ	-εῖται
	-οῦμεν	-εἶτον	-εἶτον	-οῦμεθον	-εἰσθον	-εἰσθον
	-οῦμεν	-εἶτε	-οῦσι	-οῦμεθα	-εἰσθε	-οῦνται

* In pass. to perish.

 The rule to form the fut. act. and mid. then is, *take the simple stem and affix the contracted endings, ῶ, οῦμαι, &c.*

Present.	Simple stem.	Future active.	Future middle.
<i>Deceive, σφάλλ-ω</i>	σφαλ-	σφαλ-ῶ	σφαλ-οῦμαι.
<i>Show, φαίν-ω</i>	φαν-	φαν-ῶ	φαν-οῦμαι.
<i>Destroy, φθεір-ω</i>	φθερ-	φθερ-ῶ	φθερ-οῦμαι.
<i>Pluck, τίλλ-ω</i>	τιλ-	τιλ-ῶ	τιλ-οῦμαι.

1ST AND 2D FUTURE PASSIVE AND 1ST AORIST PASSIVE.

(484.) Use the *simple stem*; endings and augment same as in mute verbs.

Present.	1st fut. pass.	2d fut. pass.	1st aor. pass.
<i>Show, φαίν-ω (φαν)</i>	φαν-θήσ-ομαι	φαν-ήσ-ομαι	ἐ-φάν-θην.
<i>Deceive, σφάλλ-ω (σφαλ)</i>	σφαλ-θήσ-ομαι	σφαλ-ήσ-ομαι	ἐ-σφάλ-θην.
<i>Announce, ἀγγέλλ-ω (ἀγγελ)</i>	ἀγγελ-θήσ-ομαι	ἀγγελ-ήσ-ομαι	ἠγγέλ-θην.

Rem. 1. All monosyllabic stems with *e* for stem-vowel change it into *a* in 1st and 2d fut. and 1st aor. pass; *e. g.*,

Send, στέλλ-ω (στελ) | σταλ-θήσ-ομαι | σταλ-ήσ-ομαι | ἐ-στάλ-θην.

Rem. 2. Three verbs drop *ν* before the endings in 1st fut. and 1st aor. pass.; viz.,

Present.	1st fut. pass.	1st aor. pass.
<i>Judge, κρίν-ω (κριν)</i>	κρι-θήσ-ομαι	ἐ-κρί-θην.
<i>Bend, κλίν-ω (κλιν)</i>	κλι-θήσ-ομαι	ἐ-κλί-θην.
<i>Wash, πλύν-ω (πλυν)</i>	πλυ-θήσ-ομαι	ἐ-πλύ-θην.

1ST AORIST, ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

(485.) Instead of adding the tense-sign *σ*, liquid verbs *lengthen the simple stem-vowel* in 1st aor. act. and mid. (not pass.); thus,

1. *ä* into *η*; (φᾶν), ἐ-φην-, ἐ-φην-α.
2. *e* into *ει*; (μεν), ἐ-μειν-, ἐ-μειν-α.
(ἀγγελ), ἠγγειλ-, ἠγγειλ-α.
3. *i* into *ι*; (κριν), ἐ-κρῖν-, ἐ-κρῖν-α.
4. *ü* into *υ*; (ἄμυν), ἤμυν-, ἤ-μυν-α.

Present.	Short stem.	1st aor. act.	1st aor. mid.
<i>Show, φαίν-ω</i>	φᾶν-	ἐ-φην-α	ἐ-φην-ά-μην.
<i>Announce, ἀγγέλλ-ω</i>	ἀγγελ-	ἠγγειλ-α	ἠγγειλ-ά-μην.
<i>Judge, κρίν-ω</i>	κρίν-	ἐ-κρῖν-α	ἐ-κρῖν-ά-μην.

Rem. The 1st aor. uses *ā* instead of *η* in

1. All verbs in *-ραίνω*; *e. g.*, περαίνω, accomplish, ἐ-πέρᾱνα.
2. A few others in *-αίνω*; *e. g.*, κερδαίνω, gain, ἐ-κέρδᾱν-α.

2D AORIST, ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE.

(486.) Take the *simple stem*, and affix the same augment and endings as in mute verbs.

Present.	Simple stem.	2d aor. act.	2d aor. mid.	2d aor. pass.
βάλλ-ω	βαλ-	ἐ-βαλ-ον	ἐ-βαλ-όμην	ἐ-βάλ-ην.

Rem. Monosyllabic stems, with *e* for stem-vowel, change it into *ä*.

στέλλ-ω	στελ-	ἐ-στᾶλ-ον	ἐ-σταλ-όμην	ἐ-στάλ-ην.
τέμν-ω	τεμ-	ἐ-τᾷμ-ον	—	ἐ-τάμ-ην.

☞ Few liquid verbs use the 2d aor. act. and mid.; and none in which it would be of the same form as imperfect; e. g., κρίν-ω, ἐκρίνον. But these verbs can use 2d aor. pass., as it has a different ending from the imperf.; e. g., ἐκρίνην.

LESSON LXXVI.

Liquid Verbs.—Perfect Tenses.

1ST PERFECT AND 1ST PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.

(487.) USE the simple stem; affix the endings and reduplication as in pure verbs (399, 402).

Present.	Simple stem.	1st perf. act.	1st pluperf. act.
Deceive, σφάλλ-ω	σφαλ-	ἐ-σφαλ-κα	ἐ-σφάλ-κειν.
Pluck, τίλλ-ω	τιλ-	τέ-τιλ-κα	ἐ-τε-τίλ-κειν.

Rem. 1. Monosyllabic stems in *e* change it into *a*.

Send, στέλ-λω	στελ-	ἐ-σταλ-κα	ἐ-στάλ-κειν.
Destroy, φθείρ-ω	φθερ-	ἐφθαρ-κα	ἐ-φθάρ-κειν.

Rem. 2. Stems in *v*, coming before *κα*, would make *γα*. But the Greeks did not like this, and tried to avoid it,

- (a) By omitting *v*; e. g., κρίν-ω, κέκρικα (so κλίν-ω, πλύν-ω, κτείν-ω).
- (b) By adding the ending by means of a connecting vowel; e. g., μέν-ω, μεμένηκα.
- (c) By using 2d perfect instead of 1st.

Rem. 3. A few verbs change the order of the letters, and lengthen the stem-vowel, in order to avoid awkward sounds. (This is called *metathesis*).

Cast, βάλλ-ω	βάλ-	βέ-βλη-κα.
Labour, κάμν-ω	κάμ-	κέ-κμη-κα.
Cut, τέμν-ω	τέμ-	τέ-τμη-κα.

2D PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.

(488.) No tense-sign: the augment, reduplication, and endings are affixed as in mute verbs (474-6).

(489.) The following vowel changes occur:

(a) Stems in which *e* is the vowel take *o* in 2d perf. and pluperf.

Pres. act.	Stem.	2d perf.	2d pluperf.
Destroy, φθείρ-ω	φθερ-	ἔ-φθορ-α	ἔ-φθόρ-ειν.
Sow, σπείρ-ω	σπερ-	ἔ-σπορ-α	ἔ-σπόρ-ειν.
Kill, κτείν-ω	κτεν-	ἔ-κτον-α	ἔ-κτόν-ειν.

(b) All others lengthen the stem-vowel as in 1st aor. (485).

Show, φαίν-ω	φᾶν-	πέ-φην-α*	ἔ-πε-φῆν-ειν.
Bloom, θάλλ-ω	θᾶλ-	τέ-θηλ-α	ἔ-τε-θήλ-ειν.

☞ Very few liquid verbs use the 2d perf. and pluperf.

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

(490.) No tense-sign: augment, reduplication, and endings same as in mute verbs (462-5).

Pres. act.	Stem.	Perf. mid.	Pluperf. mid.
Pluck, τιλ-ω	τιλ-	τέ-τιλ-μαι	ἔ-τε-τίλ-μην.
Announce, ἀγγέλλ-ω	ἀγγελ-	ἤγγελ-μαι	ἤγγέλ-μην.

(491.) Monosyllabic stems with *e* change it into *a*.

στέλλ-ω	στελ-	ἔ-σταλ-μαι	ἔ-στάλ-μην.
φθείρ-ω	φθερ-	ἔ-φθαρ-μαι	ἔ-φθάρ-μην.

(492.) Stems in *ν* require special attention.

1. In most verbs *ν* becomes *σ* before *μ*; φαίν-ω, πέ-φασ-μαι.
2. In a few it is assimilated; αἰσχύν-ω, ἤσχυμ-μαι.
3. In κρίνω, κλίνω, πλύνω, κτείνω, τείνω, it is dropped; κρίν-ω, κέ-κρι-μαι, τείν-ω, τέ-τα-μαι, &c.

Rem. 1. When *ν* becomes *σ* before *μ* it reappears before other single consonants; e. g., πέ-φασ-μαι, *I have appeared*,

πέ-φασ-μαι	πε-φάσ-μεθον	πε-φάσ-μεθα.
πέ-φαν-σαι	πέ-φασ-θον	πέ-φασ-θε.
πέ-φαν-ται	πέ-φασ-θον	πε-φασ-μένοι εἰσί(ν).

Rem. 2. Such forms as τέ-τα-μαι (i. e., such as *drop ν*) do not use the periphrastic form in 3d plur., as τέ-τα-νται, and the like, are easily pronounced.

Rem. 3. The remarks in (492) apply to the pluperf. mid. as well as to the perf.

* In the mid. and in 2d perf. act. this verb means *appear*.

EXERCISE.

(493.) *Vocabulary.*

To send word, παρ αγγέλλειν.
To bring word, ἐπαγγέλλειν.
Victory, νίκη, ης (ή).
To lay waste, destroy, διαφθείρειν.
To send off, ἀποστέλλειν.

To accuse, διαβάλλειν.
To kill, ἀποκτείνειν.
Chirisophus, Χειρίσοφος, ου (ό).
A sophist, σοφιστής, -ου (ό).
To gain, κερδαίνειν.

(494.) *Example.*

He gained much.
(Got much gain.)

| πολλὰ ἐκέρδαν-ε (1st aor.).

(495.) *Translate into English.*

Kῦρος παρ-ήγγειλ-ε (485) τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἤκειν.—'Ο ἄγγελος ἐπ-ήγγειλ-ε τὴν νίκην.—Οἱ πολέμοι τὴν χώραν δι-έφθειρ-αν.—Οἱ πολέμοι τὴν χώραν διαφθερ-οῦσιν (483, [F]).—Οἱ Πέρσαι πολλὰς ναῦς (354) εἰς Ἑλλάδα ἀπ-ε-στάλ-κεσαν (487, R. 1).—'Ο στρατηγὸς τὸν ἄγγελον ἀπ-ε-στάλ-κει.—Τισσαφέρνης δι-έβαλ-ε (486) τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν.—'Ο βασιλεὺς Κῦρον ἀπ-έ-κτον-ε (489, a).—Κλεάρχος ἀπ-έ-στειλ-ε τοὺς ἄγγέλους, καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς (252, c) Χειρίσοφον.—Αἱ νῆες (354) ἀπ-ε-στάλ-ησαν (486).—Πολλοὺς τῶν πολεμίων ἀπο-κτεν-οῦμεν (483, [F]).—Τῷ ἀδελφῷ (dual) ἀλλήλους (237) ἀπ-ε-κτειν-άτην (485).—Οἱ σοφισταὶ ἐκ τῆς σοφίας πολλὰ ἐ-κέρδαν-αν (485, R. 2.).

(495½.) *Translate into Greek.*

The robbers will kill all the messengers.—Who sent word (to) the boy to come?—The general will send word.—Chirisophus will bring word (of) the victory.—The barbarians will lay waste the territory.—The ships were sent-off by the king.—The young-man has killed his (= the) brother.—The enemy will deceive us.—Who will kill Cyrus?—Your brother shall be judged (484, R. 2.).

PECULIARITIES OF TENSE-FORMATION.

LESSON LXXVII.

Attic Future.—Doric Future.—Attic Reduplication.

ATTIC FUTURE.

(496.) SOME verbs in which σ of the future is preceded by the short vowel α , ϵ , or ι , drop the σ , and annex *contracted* endings. These verbs are,

(a) With α ; $\epsilon\lambda\alpha\nu\text{-}\omega$ ($\epsilon\lambda\alpha$), *drive*; fut. ($\epsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omega$) $\epsilon\lambda\text{-}\tilde{\omega}$.

(b) With ϵ ; $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega$, *call*; fut. ($\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\omega$) $\kappa\alpha\lambda\text{-}\tilde{\omega}$.

$\tau\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega$, *accomplish*; fut. ($\tau\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\omega$) $\tau\epsilon\lambda\text{-}\tilde{\omega}$.

(c) With ι ; all polysyllables in $\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$; e. g.,


$\nu\omicron\mu\acute{\iota}\zeta\text{-}\omega$, *think*; fut. ($\nu\omicron\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\text{-}\omega$), $\nu\omicron\mu\text{-}\tilde{\omega}$.

$\kappa\omicron\mu\acute{\iota}\zeta\text{-}\omega$, *carry*; fut. ($\kappa\omicron\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\text{-}\omega$), $\kappa\omicron\mu\text{-}\tilde{\omega}$.

 *I fight*, $\mu\acute{\alpha}\chi\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, makes fut. $\mu\alpha\chi\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\text{-}\epsilon\tilde{\iota}$, $\text{-}\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\tau\alpha\iota$, &c.

(497.) Inflection.

$\epsilon\lambda\text{-}\tilde{\omega}$, $\text{-}\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$, $\text{-}\tilde{\alpha}$,	$\text{-}\tilde{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\text{-}\tilde{\alpha}\tau\omicron\nu$, $\text{-}\tilde{\alpha}\tau\omicron\nu$,	$\text{-}\tilde{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\text{-}\tilde{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$, $\text{-}\tilde{\omega}\sigma\iota(\nu)$.
$\tau\epsilon\lambda\text{-}\tilde{\omega}$, $\text{-}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$, $\text{-}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}$,	$\text{-}\tilde{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\text{-}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$, $\text{-}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$,	$\text{-}\tilde{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\text{-}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\tau\epsilon$, $\text{-}\tilde{\omicron}\tilde{\sigma}\iota(\nu)$.
$\nu\omicron\mu\text{-}\tilde{\omega}$, $\text{-}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}$, $\text{-}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\tau\alpha\iota$,	$\text{-}\tilde{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\theta\omicron\nu$, $\text{-}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$, $\text{-}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$,	$\text{-}\tilde{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $\text{-}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\sigma\theta\epsilon$, $\text{-}\tilde{\omicron}\tilde{\nu}\tau\alpha\iota$.

 This Attic future occurs only in indic., infin., and participle.

DORIC FUTURE.

(498.) The following verbs in the future *middle* (used *actively*) sometimes employ the contracted endings :

(a) Four in ϵ ; viz., $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega$, $\pi\nu\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega$, $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega$, $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega$, all have $\text{-}\epsilon\nu\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ and $\text{-}\epsilon\tilde{\sigma}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g., $\pi\lambda\epsilon\nu\sigma\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ and $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

(b) One in $\alpha\iota$; viz., $\kappa\lambda\alpha\acute{\iota}\text{-}\omega$, $\kappa\lambda\alpha\nu\sigma\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, and $\kappa\lambda\acute{\alpha}\nu\sigma\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, *weep*.

(c) Four mutes; viz.,

$\phi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\text{-}\omega$, $\phi\epsilon\nu\zeta\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, and $\phi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\zeta\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, *flee*.

$\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\zeta\text{-}\omega$, $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\zeta\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, and $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\zeta\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, *play*.

πίπτ-ω (πετ), πεσ-οῦμαι, *fall*.

πυνθάνομαι (πενθ), πευσ-οῦμαι, and πέυσ-ομαι (more common), *find out*.

ATTIC REDUPLICATION.

(499.) Some verbs that begin with *a*, *ε*, or *ο* not only take the *augment* in perf. and pluperf., but also *prefix to it the first syllable of the stem*. This is called the *Attic reduplication*.

Present.	First syllable.	Perfect.	With Attic redupl.
Plough, ἀρό-ω	ἀρ-	ἤροκα	ἀρ-ἤροκα.
Convince, ἐλέγχ-ω	ἐλ-	ἤλεγγα	ἐλ-ἤλεγγα.
Dig, ὀρύττ-ω	ὀρ-	ὤρυχα	ὀρ-ὤρυχα.

Rem. 1. If the last stem-syllable be long, it is generally shortened; *e. g.*,

Hear, ἀκού-ω	ἀκ-	ἤκοα	ἀκ-ἤκοα.
--------------	-----	------	----------

Rem. 2. The verb ἀγ-ω, *lead*, augments the *prefix*, and leaves the stem unchanged in 2d aorist.

Lead, ἀγ-ω		2d aor. act. ἤγ-αγον		2d aor. mid. ἤγ-αγόμην.
------------	--	----------------------	--	-------------------------

EXERCISE.

(500.) Give the Greek for the following.

They will drive.—He will call.—You will accomplish.—He will think.—Thou wilt carry.—The soldiers will fight (496, [Ϝ]).—I will sail (498, α).—They will sail.—The citizens will flee.—The robber will flee.—The maidens will weep.—The boys will play.—He will fall.—We shall find-out.—He has ploughed (499).—They have dug.—Thou hast convinced.—He has heard.—He led.—Thou shalt drive.—We shall call.—He will accomplish.—The young-man will carry the burden.—They will think.—The king will fight thee (dat.).—Who will fight?—The barbarians will fight bravely.—Thou shalt flee.—We shall fall.—The general will find-out.—I have not heard.

SUBJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, AND IMPERATIVE MOODS.

[HERETOFORE we have used only the indicative mood of the verb. We now proceed to the remaining moods.]

(501.) The SUBJUNCTIVE mood asserts something as dependent on something else, or as not real, but tending (or possible) to be realized.

E. g., "I am here that I *may* see." "He *may* come." "If he *come*."

☞ Hence the subj. partakes of the nature of the fut. tense; and, accordingly, it uses the *primary* endings (387).

(502.) The OPTATIVE asserts something as not real, without reference to its being realized, and generally as dependent on something *past*.

E. g., "I *might* go." "Would that it *could* be so." "I was there that I *might* see."

☞ Hence the opt. uses the *historical* endings (387).

(503.) These moods are distinguished in form from the indicative by their *mood-signs*.

Indic. mood-signs.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
ο, ε, α,	ω, η,	οι, ει, αι.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Subjunctive Mood.

(504.) FORMS of *εἶναι*, to be, in subjunctive present ("I *may* be," &c.).

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
ὦ ᾤς ᾖ	ὦμεν ᾗτον ᾗτον	ὦμεν ᾗτε ὦσι(ν)

REGULAR VERBS.

(505.) The subjunctive uses the tense forms of the *present*, *perfects*, and *aorists*.

☞ The subj. aorist denotes a *momentary* action, but has *no reference to past time*. Hence it does not use the *augment*.

(506.) The tense-stems and endings are the same as in the indic., but the *mood-signs* are ω and η (instead of o and e).

(507.) The person-endings and mood-vowels are united in the following table of

SUBJUNCTIVE ENDINGS.

	ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
Sing.	-ω	-ης	-η	-ωμαι	-η	-ηται
Dual.	-ωμεν	-ητον	-ητον	-ώμεθον	-ησθον	-ησθον
Plur.	-ωμεν	-ητε	-ωσι(ν)	-ώμεθα	-ησθε	-ωνται

☞ The 2d and 3d persons, $\eta\iota\varsigma$, $\eta\iota$, become $\eta\varsigma$, η by subscribing the ι .

SUBJUNCTIVE FORMS.

(508.) The following are the 1st person subj. forms of *τύπτειν*, *to strike*.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Pres.	<i>I may strike,</i> τύπτ-ω	<i>I may strike myself,</i> τύπτ-ω-μαι	<i>I may be struck,</i> τύπτ-ω-μαι
1st Perf.	<i>I may have struck,</i> τε-τύφ-ω	<i>I may have struck myself,</i> τε-τυμ-μένος ὦ	<i>I may have been struck,</i> τε-τυμ-μένος ὦ
2d Perf.	τε-τύπ-ω	—	—
1st Aor.	<i>I may strike,</i> τύψ-ω	<i>I may strike myself,</i> τύψ-ω-μαι	<i>I may be struck.</i> τυφ-θ-ῶ
2d Aor.	τύπ-ω	τύπ-ω-μαι	τυπ-ῶ

Rem. 1. The perf. subj. forms are very little used. The perf. mid. and pass. use the participle with the subj. pres. of *εἶναι*, *to be*; e. g., *τε-τυμ-μένος, ὦ, ἦς, ἦ, &c.* But some verbs which have a vowel before the person-ending have a perf. subj. form; thus, *κτάομαι*, *I acquire*; *κέκτημαι*, *I have acquired* = *I possess*; subj. perf. *κέκτωμαι*, *I may possess*.

Rem. 2. The 1st and 2d aor. pass. use the act. endings ὦ, ἦς, ἦ, &c., *circumflexed* throughout on the mood-sign.

Subjunctive of Contract Verbs.

(509.) Apply the rules in (95) with the following additional

RULE.—ο { with η or ω, forms ω ;
with η, forms οι.

ACTIVE.						
	τιμ-		φιλ-		δηλ-	
Sing.	άω	-ώ	έω	-ώ	όω	-ώ
	άης	-ής	έης	-ής	όης	-οίς
	άη	-ή	έη	-ή	όη	-οί
Dual.	άωμεν	-ώμεν	έωμεν	-ώμεν	όωμεν	-ώμεν
	άητον	-ήτον	έητον	-ήτον	όητον	-ώτον
	άητον	-ήτον	έητον	-ήτον	όητον	-ώτον
Plur.	άωμεν	-ώμεν	έωμεν	-ώμεν	όωμεν	-ώμεν
	άητε	-ήτε	έητε	-ήτε	όητε	-ώτε
	άωσι	-ώσι	έωσι	-ώσι	όωσι	-ώσι
MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.						
	τιμ-		φιλ-		δηλ-	
Sing.	άωμαι	-ώμαι	έωμαι	-ώμαι	όωμαι	-ώμαι
	άη	-ή	έη	-ή	όη	-οί
	άηται	-ήται	έηται	-ήται	όηται	-ώται
Dual.	άώμεθον	-ώμεθον	έώμεθον	-ώμεθον	όώμεθον	-ώμεθον
	άησθον	-ήσθον	έησθον	-ήσθον	όησθον	-ώσθον
	άησθον	-ήσθον	έησθον	-ήσθον	όησθον	-ώσθον
Plur.	άώμεθα	-ώμεθα	έώμεθα	-ώμεθα	όώμεθα	-ώμεθα
	άησθε	-ήσθε	έησθε	-ήσθε	όησθε	-ώσθε
	άωνται	-ώνται	έωνται	-ώνται	όωνται	-ώνται

EXERCISE.

(510.) Vocabulary.

Nobly, γενναίως (adv.).

To turn, τρέπ-ειν (472).

To rejoice, χαίρ-ειν.

To wait, ἀναμέν-ειν (480).

To begin, ἀρχ-ειν (444, II.).

Shamelessness, ἀναίδεια, ας (ή).

To shun, φεύγ-ειν.

To fear, φοβ-εῖσθαι (1st aor. pass.

ἐ-φοβήθην, used in middle sense).

(511.) Examples.

(a) Let us fight.

(b) Do not steal.

(i. e., generally.)

μαχώμεθα.

μὴ κλέπτε (imper. pres.).

- Do not steal,*
(i. e., in a particular case.)
- (c) *Where can I turn myself?* | *μὴ κλέψῃς* (1st aor. subj.).
| *ποῖ τράπωμαι*; (2d aor. mid. subj.)

RULE OF SYNTAX.—The subjunctive is used (a) in 1st plural for the imperative 1st pers.; (b) in 2d pers. of aor. for prohibition with *μὴ*; (c) in questions implying doubt.

 Has the subj. any future form? (No (505)).

(512.) *Translate into English.*

Γενναίως μαχώμεθα περὶ τῆς πατρίδος.—Ποῖ τράπωμεθα;—Χαίρωμεν, ὦ παῖδες!—Μὴ κλέψῃς τὴν ὄρνιν (324, c).—Μὴ τύψῃς τὸν παῖδα, ὦ νεανία.—Μὴ ἀναμένωμεν, ἀλλ' ἄρξωμεν.—Τὴν ἀναίδειαν φεύγωμεν.—Μὴ φοβηθῇς περὶ τῆς πατρίδος, ὦ πολῖτα.—Βουλεώμεθα περὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τῆς πόλεως.—Φεύγωμεν τὰ αἰσχρά (108, a).—Τί ποιῶμεν;

(513.) *Translate into Greek.*

Let us not flee.—Where can we flee?—What can I do?—Do not fear for the city, O citizens!—Let us wait.—Do not begin.—Let us shun the bad citizens.—Do not steal the golden goblet, O slave!

LESSON LXXIX.

Optative Mood.

(514.) FORMS of εἶναι, *to be*, in imperf. opt. (*I might be, &c.*).

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
εἶην εἶης εἶη	εἶημεν εἶητον εἶήτην or or or / εἶμεν εἶτον εἶτην	εἶημεν εἶητε εἶησαν or or or εἶμεν εἶτε εἶεν

REGULAR VERBS.

(515.) The tenses used by the opt. are the *imperfect*, *futures*, *aoists*, and *pluperfects*.

☞ These tenses answer to our English *might*, *should*, *would*, &c. But as they do not narrate past events, but speak of them as dependent upon something else, as hypothetical. &c., the *augment* is not used.

Rem. 1. The tense-stems are the same as in indic., omitting the *augment*. The person-endings are those of the *historical* tenses; but 1st person has *μι* instead of *ν*.

Rem. 2. The mood-sign is *οι*, for all the tenses but 1st aor. act. and mid., which has *αι*, and 1st and 2d aor. pass., which have *ει*.

(516.)[†] The person-endings and mood-vowels are united in the following table of

OPTATIVE ENDINGS.

		ACTIVE.			MIDDLE.		
		All tenses but 1st aorist.			All but 1st aorist.		
Sing.		-οι-μι	-οι-ς	-οι	-οί-μην	-οι-ο	-οι-το
Dual.		-οι-μεν	-οι-τον	-οί-την	-οί-μεθον	-οι-σθον	-οί-σθην
Plur.		-οι-μεν	-οι-τε	-οι-εν	-οί-μεθα	-οι-σθε	-οι-ντο
		1st aorist.			1st aorist.		
Sing.		-αι-μι	-αι-ς	-αι	-αί-μην	-αι-ο	-αι-το
Dual.		-αι-μεν	-αι-τον	-αί-την	-αί-μεθον	-αι-σθον	-αί-σθην
Plur.		-αι-μεν	-αι-τε	-αι-εν	-αί-μεθα	-αι-σθε	-αι-ντο
		PASSIVE.					
		All but 1st and 2d aorist.					
Sing.		-οί-μην	-οι-ο	-οι-το			
Dual.		-οί-μεθον	-οι-σθον	-οί-σθην			
Plur.		-οί-μεθα	-οι-σθε	-οι-ντο			
		1st and 2d aorist.					
Sing.		-ει-ην	-ει-ης	-ει-η			
Dual.		-ει-ημεν	-ει-ητον	-ει-ήτην			
Plur.		-ει-ημεν	-ει-ητε	-ει-ησαν			
		or	or	or			
		-ει-μεν	-ει-τε	-ει-εν			

OPTATIVE FORMS.


(517.) The following are the 1st pers. opt. forms of *τύπτειν*, to strike.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Imperf.	<i>I might strike,</i> τύπτ-οιμι	<i>I might strike myself,</i> τυπτ-οίμην	<i>I might be struck,</i> τυπτ-οίμην
1st Fut. 2d Fut.	<i>I would or should strike,</i> τύψ-οιμι — —	<i>I would or should strike myself,</i> τυψ-οίμην — <i>I should have struck myself,</i> τε-τυψ-οίμην	<i>I would or should be struck,</i> τυφ-θησ-οίμην τυπ-ησ-οίμην —
Fut. Perf.	—	—	—
1st Plup. 2d Plup.	<i>I might have struck,</i> τε-τύφ-οιμι τε-τύπ-οιμι	<i>I might have struck myself,</i> τε-τυμ-μένος εἶην —	<i>I might have been struck,</i> τε-τυμ-μένος εἶην —
1st Aor. 2d Aor.	<i>I might strike,</i> τύψ-αιμι τύπ-οιμι	<i>I might strike myself,</i> τυψ-αίμην τυπ-οίμην	<i>I might be struck,</i> τυφ-θ-εἶην τυπ-εἶην

Rem. 1. The 1st aor. opt. act. has also the following (called *Æolic*) endings; viz.,

-εἰα, -εἰας, -εἰε, | -εἰάμεν, -εἰάτον, -εἰάτην, | -εἰάμεν, -εἰάτε, -εἰαν.


Thus, τύψεἰα, τύψεἰας, τύψεἰε, &c.

 The 2d and 3d sing. and 3d plur. of this form are more common than the regular forms.

Rem. 2. The perf. act. opt. is sometimes formed with the participle and auxiliary; e. g., τετυφῶς εἶην, εἶης, εἶη, &c., for τετύφ-οιμι, -οις, -οι, &c.

Rem. 3. The syllables *οι* and *αι* are *not* regarded as short for accent in the opt. Hence you accent 3d sing. opt. imperf. of βουλεύ-ειν, βουλεύ-οι, *not* βούλευ-οι. So 1st aor. opt., 3d sing., βουλεύσαι, *not* βούλευσαι.

Rem. 4. The fut. opt. of liquid verbs, being contracted (483), circumflexes the mood-sign; e. g., ἀγγελ-οῖμι, ἀγγελ-οῖς, ἀγγελ-οῖ, &c.

 In all other cases the accent in opt. follows the general rules.

Optative of Contracted Verbs.

(518.) **RULE.**—In contraction with *οι*, *a* forms *ω*; but *s* and *o* are absorbed.

ACTIVE.						
	τιμ-		φιλ-		δηλ-	
Sing.	ᾠοιμι	-ῶμι	ἔοιμι	-οῖμι	ᾠοιμι	-οῖμι
	ᾠοις	-ῶς	ἔοις	-οῖς	ᾠοις	-οῖς
	ᾠοι	-ῶ	ἔοι	-οῖ	ᾠοι	-οῖ
Dual.	ᾠοιμεν	-ῶμεν	ἔοιμεν	-οῖμεν	ᾠοιμεν	-οῖμεν
	ᾠοιτον	-ῶτον	ἔοιτον	-οῖτον	ᾠοιτον	-οῖτον
	ᾠοίτην	-ῶτήν	εοίτην	-οίτην	οοίτην	-οίτην
Plur.	ᾠοιμεν	-ῶμεν	ἔοιμεν	-οῖμεν	ᾠοιμεν	-οῖμεν
	ᾠοίτε	-ῶτε	ἔοίτε	-οῖτε	ᾠοίτε	-οῖτε
	ᾠοιεν	-ῶεν	ἔοιεν	-οῖεν	ᾠοιεν	-οῖεν

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.						
	τιμ-		φιλ-		δηλ-	
Sing.	ᾠοίμην	-ῶμην	εοίμην	-οίμην	οοίμην	-οίμην
	ᾠοιο	-ῶο	ἔοιο	-οῖο	ᾠοιο	-οῖο
	ᾠοίτο	-ῶτο	ἔοίτο	-οῖτο	οοίτο	-οῖτο
Dual.	ᾠοίμεθον	-ῶμεθον	εοίμεθον	-οίμεθον	οοίμεθον	-οίμεθον
	ᾠοίσθον	-ῶσθον	εοίσθον	-οίσθον	οοίσθον	-οίσθον
	ᾠοίσθην	-ῶσθην	εοίσθην	-οίσθην	οοίσθην	-οίσθην
Plur.	ᾠοίμεθα	-ῶμεθα	εοίμεθα	-οίμεθα	οοίμεθα	-οίμεθα
	ᾠοίσθε	-ῶσθε	εοίσθε	-οίσθε	οοίσθε	-οίσθε
	ᾠοίντο	-ῶντο	εοίντο	-οίντο	οοίντο	-οίντο

Rem. 1. The forms *κέκτημαι* (*I possess*, perf. from *κτάομαι* (508, Rem.

1)) and *μέμνημαι* (*I remember*, perf. of *μνύομαι*) use the contracted endings in the opt.; thus, *κεκτ-ῶμην*, *-ῶο*, *-ῶτο*, &c.; *μεμν-ῶμην*, *-ῶο*, *-ῶτο*, &c.

Rem. 2. The contract verbs use, also, for opt. endings,

οίην, *οίης*, *οίη*, | *οίημεν*, *οίητον*, *οιήτην*, | *οίημεν*, *οίητε*, *οίησαν*, see paradigms (558).

EXERCISE.

(519.) Vocabulary.

To be, become, γίγν-εσθαι (2d aorist ἔ-γεν-όμην).

Lucky, prosperous, εὐτυχής, ἐς.

Good at hunting, εὐθηρός, ον.

Would that, εἴθε, εἰ γάρ.

To see, θεά-σασθαι.

Passion, ὁργ-ή, ἥς (ῆ).

To require, ἀποτί-ειν.

Gladly, ἡδέως (adv.).

Without, ἀνευ (with gen.).

(520.) Examples and Rules.

(a) Who could describe this?

τίς ταῦτα λέγοι;

(b) May you be luckier than your father.

γένοιο πατρός εὐτυχέστερος.

May it not be so.

μὴ γένοιτο.

RULE OF SYNTAX.—The opt. is used (a) in supposed questions expecting the answer “No;” (b) to express a *wish* (with or without *ei, εἴθε, εἰ γάρ*).

(c) *You will not escape.* | οὐκ ἂν φεύγοις.

(c) The opt. with ἂν is used (like the English future) to soften an assertion.

(d) *I do not know (have not) where* | οὐκ ἔχω, ὅποι τράπωμαι.
to turn myself.

I did not know where, &c. | οὐκ εἶχον ὅποι τραποίμην.

(d) In dependent questions the *subj.* is used after a *primary* tense (e. g., τράπωμαι after ἔχω); the *opt.* after a *historical** (e. g., τραποίμην after εἶχον).

(521.) *Translate into English.*

Τίς ἂν πιστεύσειε (517, *Rem.* 1) ψεύστη;—Ἀκούσειάς μου, ὦ φίλε (520, b).—Οὐκ ἂν τοὺς πολέμιους φεύγοις.—Οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο (520, b).—Εἴθε παῖς ἐμὸς εὖθης εἶη.—Εἴθε ὁ υἱὸς νενικηκοί.—Εἴθε πάντες ἄνευ ὀργῆς βουλεύσαιντο.—Οὐκ ἔχει ὅποι τράπηται.—Εἴθε πάντες νεανίαι καλῶς παιδευθεῖεν.—Ἡδέως ἂν θεασαίμην ταῦτα.

(522.) *Translate into Greek.*

Who could escape (2d aor.)?—Who would hear such (things) (acc.)?—Would-that I could be deemed wise.—They will not escape.—We do not know (= have not) where to turn-ourselves.—We did not know where to turn-ourselves.—They did not know where to turn-themselves.

LESSON LXXX.

Subjunctive and Optative in Subordinate Sentences.

THE PARTICLE ἂν.

(523.) THE particle ἂν (much used in Greek to modify the verb) cannot be translated by any *single* English word. Its chief force is expressed in the following brief

* So in English: “I do not know where I *can* go;” “I did not know where I *could* go.”

RULE OF SYNTAX.—*Ἄν* makes an indicative *less* indicative; an opt. or subj. *more* indicative; *e. g.*,

INDIC. *He was striking, ἐπαίεν.*—*He would, perhaps, strike* (*i. e.*, it was his habit in certain circumstances), *ἐπαίεν ἄν.*

OPT. *You might not escape, οὐ φεύγοις.*—*You will not escape, οὐκ ἂν φεύγοις.*

(524.) *Ἄν* coalesces with various particles, so as to form one word; *e. g.*,

εἰ ἄν = *ἐάν, ἣν* or *ἄν*: *ὅτε ἄν* = *ὅταν*: *ἐπειδὴ ἄν* = *ἐπειδάν, &c.*

RULE OF SYNTAX.—The compounds of *ἄν* are generally followed by the subjunctive; *e. g.*,

If you speak the truth.

Whenever we are angry.

| *ἐάν ἀληθεύσῃς* (1st aor. subj.).

| *ὅπóταν ὀργιζώμεθα.*

☞ When *ἄν* stands at the beginning of a sentence, it is the conjunction (= *ἐάν, if*), and not the modifying particle *ἄν*, which always follows one or more words.

EXERCISE.

(525.) Vocabulary.

To be present, παρῆναι (παρά + εἶναι).

To see, εἶδεν (2d aor. infin.).

That, so that, ἵνα.

I will give, δώσω (fut. of δίδωμι).

A talent, τάλαντον, οὐ (τό).

I shall have, ἔξω (fut. of ἔχω).

To bring, φέρειν.

To benefit, ὠφελεῖν (96).

Greatly, μέγα (adv.).

If, ἐάν or *ἣν.*

To take care, ἐπιμελεῖσθαι (96).

Money, wealth, χρήματα (plural of χρήμα).

Rose, ῥόδον, οὐ (τό).

How? πῶς (adv.) (299).

(526.) Examples and Rules.

(a) *I am here to see* (= that I may see) | *πάρεμι, ἵνα ἴδω* (2d aor. subj.).

I was there that I might see.

| *παρῆν, ἵνα ἴδοιμι* (2d aor. opt.).

(a) **RULE OF SYNTAX.**—In subordinate sentences, purpose, aim, or pretext (*that, so that, as if*) are expressed by the subj. after a principal tense (*e. g.*, *πάρεμι*); by the opt. after a historical (*e. g.*, *παρῆν*).

☞ The conjunctives *ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως, ὅτι, ἵνα μή, ὥς μή, &c.*, introduce such sentences.

- (b) 1. *If we have any thing, we will give it.* | *ἐάν τι ἔχωμεν, δώσομεν.*
 2. *If any one should do this, he would greatly benefit me.* | *εἰ τις ταῦτα πράττοι, μέγα μ' ἂν* ὠφελήσειε.*
- (b) RULE OF SYNTAX.—1. An “if,” supposed likely to be realized, is expressed by *ἐάν* with *subj.* in the conditional clause, and the indic. fut. in the consequent clause. 2. An “if,” *without* reference to realization, by *εἰ*, with *opt.*, in the conditional, and *ἂν*, with *opt.*, in the consequent.

(527.) *Translate into English.*

Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὥς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ.—Πάρεμι ἵνα τὴν μάχην ἴδω.—Παρῆν ἵνα τὴν μάχην ἴδοιμι.—Κῦρος ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὥς οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν.—Κῦρος συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ συνεβουλεύετο πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο.—Ὁ πατήρ μοι ἔλεγεν ὅτι πορεύσοιτο.†—Ἐὰν ἀληθεύσης, δώσω σοι δέκα τάλαντα.—Ἐὰν ἔχωμεν χρήματα, ἔξομεν φίλους.—Ἐάν τι ἔχω, δώσω.—Εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, μέγιστά μ' ἂν ὠφελήσεις.—Εἰ τις ταῦτα πράττοι, μέγιστά μ' ἂν βλάψειε.—Ὁ παῖς τῷ πατρὶ ῥόδον φέρει, ἵνα χαίρῃ.—Ὁ παῖς τῷ πατρὶ ῥόδον ἔφερον, ἵνα χαίροι.

LESSON LXXXI.

Imperative Mood.

(528.) THE IMPERATIVE mood expresses *command*, more or less gently; *e. g.*, “go!” “let him go.”

(529.) The mood-sign is *ε* for all tenses but 1st aor. act. and mid., which have *α̃*, and 1st and 2d aor. pass., which have *η*.

* *μ' ἂν* = *με ἂν* (by apostrophe).

† This is the *narrative* present, used for the *past*; hence the *opt.* follows it, according to the rule.

‡ Fut. *opt.*, because the act of going *was* future to the time of telling it.

(530.) The person-endings with the mood-signs are given in the following

TABLE.

ACTIVE.				
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
All but 1st Aor.	ε έ-τω	ε-τον έ-των	ε-τε	έ-τωσαν or όντων
1st Aor.	ον ά-τω	α-τον ά-των	α-τε	ά-τωσαν οι άντων
MIDDLE.				
All but 1st Aor.	ον έ-σθω	ε-σθον έ-σθων	ε-σθε	έ-σθωσαν or έ-σθων
1st Aor.	αι ά-σθω	α-σθον ά-σθων	α-σθε	ά-σθωσαν or α-σθων
PASSIVE.				
Pres.	ον έ-σθω	ε-σθον έ-σθων	ε-σθε	έ-σθωσαν or έ-σθων
Perf.	-σο -σθω	-σθον -σθων	-σθε -σθωσαν	or -σθων
1st and 2d Aor.	η-θι ή-τω	η-τον ή-των	η-τε	ή-τωσαν

(531.)

PARADIGM.

	ACTIVE. Be striking.	MIDDLE. Strike thyself.	PASSIVE. Be struck.
Pres.			
Sing.	τύπτ-ε -έτω	τύπτ-ου -έσθω	[Same as Mid.]
Dual	τύπτ-ετον -έτων	τύπτ-εσθον -έσθων	
Plur	τύπτ-ετε -έτωσαν -όντων	τύπτ-εσθε -έσθωσαν -έσθων	
	Strike.	Strike thyself.	Be struck.
1 Per.			
Sing.	τέ-τυψ-ε, &c.	τέ-τυψ-ο -τύφ-θω	[Same as Mid.]
Dual.	} See Pres. }	τέ-τυφ-θον -τύφ-θων	
Plur.		τέ-τυφ-θε -τύφ-θωσαν	
2 Per.	τέ-τυπ-ε, &c.		
1 Aor.	Strike.	Strike thyself.	Be struck.
Sing.	τύψ-ον -άτω	τύψ-αι -άσθω	τύφ-θ-ητι -ήτω
Dual.	τύψ-ατον -άτων	τύψ-ασθον -άσθων	τύφ-θ-ητον -ήτων
Plur.	τύψ-ατε -άτωσαν -όντων	τύψ-ασθε -άσθωσαν -άσθων	τύφ-θ-ητε -ήτωσαν
2 Aor.	Strike.	Strike thyself.	Be struck.
Sing.	τύπ-ε -έ-τω	τυπ-οῦ -έσθω	τύπ-ηθι -ήτω
Dual.	τύπ-ετον -έ-των	τύπ-εσθον -έσθων	τύπ-ητον -ήτων
Plur.	τύπ-ετε -έ-τωσαν -όντων	τύπ-εσθε -έσθωσαν -έσθων	τύπ-ητε -ήτωσαν

Rem. 1. No tenses are used but those given in the paradigm. The perfect is very rarely used. In meaning, the tenses given all refer to present or future time; but the aorist denotes *single* or *momentary* actions, the pres. repeated or *continued* acts.

Rem. 2. Observe, as to the ENDINGS,

(a) Those of the perf. mid. are added without a connecting vowel.

(b) The ending *θι* of 1st aor. pass. becomes *τι*, after the tense-sign *θ* (430).

Rem. 3. The ACCENTS follow the general rules; but

(a) The 2d aor. mid. is perispome; e. g., *τύπ-οῦ, λιπ-οῦ*.

(b) Five imperatives of irregular verbs are oxytone in 2d sing.; viz., *εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, εὐρέ, λαβέ, ἰδέ*.*

Rem. 3. In verbs with stems of more than one syllable, three forms of the 1st aor. are alike; viz., infin. act., imper. mid., and 3d person sing. opt., as they all end in *αι*; e. g., *βουλεύσαι*. They are distinguished by the accent, the infin. being properispome, the opt. paroxytone, the imper. proparoxytone; e. g.,

Infin. act.,	<i>βουλεῦσαι</i> , to advise.	<i>ποιῆσαι</i> , to do.
3d sing. opt act.,	<i>βουλεύσαι</i> , he might advise.	<i>ποιήσαι</i> , he might do.
2d sing. imper.,	<i>βούλευσαι</i> , deliberate thou.	<i>ποίησαι</i> , do thou.

EXERCISE.

(532.) *Vocabulary.*

Testimony, μαρτυρία, ας (ῆ).

To shut, κλεί-ειν.

Judge, κριτής, οῦ (δ).

Comrade, ἑταῖρος, ου (δ).

☞ See examples and rules in (129) and (511, δ).

(533.) *Translate into English.*

Ἄκουσόν μου ὦ φίλε.—Ἀκούσατε τῶν μαρτυριῶν, ὦ κριταί.—Οἱ πολῖται τοῖς νόμοις (62, δ) πειθέσθων.—Ἡ θύρα κεκλείσθω.—Λέγε τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν (260, α) ἔπεμψε Φίλιππος μετὰ ταῦτα (295, 3, c).—Μή σε νικάτω κέρδος.—Ἐταῖρος ἑταίρῳ πιστευσάτω.—Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα ποιοῦ ἑταῖρον.—Πίστευσον τάδε.—Πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὖ βούλευσαι.

☞ In contracted verbs apply the rules (95).

(534.) *Translate into Greek.*

Obey the laws, citizen.—Obey your seniors, O youngmen.—Let the doors be shut (pf. pass.).—Let not the enemy conquer you.—Believe (aor.) the messenger, citizens.—Hear (aor.) the testimonies, O judge. †

* 2d aor. of imperatives of *ἔπω* (obsolete), *ἐρχομαι*, *εὐρίσκω*, *λαμβάνω*, *εἶδω* (obsolete).

LESSON LXXXII.

Infinitive and Participles.

INFINITIVE.

(535.) THE endings of the infinitive are as follows :

☞ Observe the accents.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Pres. }			
Fut. }	εῖν	εσθαι	εσθαι
1st Aor.	αι	ασθαι	ῆναι
2d Aor.	εῖν	έσθαι	ῆναι
Perf.	έναι	σθαι	σθαι

Rem. In liquid verbs, the fut. uses the contracted endings -εῖν, -εῖσθαι.

(536.) The infin. forms of τύπτ-εῖν, *to strike*, are as follows :

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Pres.	τύπτ-εῖν	τύπτ-εσθαι	τύπτ-εσθαι
1st Fut.	τύψ-εῖν	τύψ-εσθαι	τυφ-θῆσ-εσθαι
2d Fut.	—	—	τυπ-ῆσ-εσθαι
Perf.	τε-τυφ-έναι	τε-τύφ-θαι (437)	τε-τύφ-θαι
2d Perf.	τε-τυπ-έναι	—	—
Fut. Perf.	—	τε-τύψ-εσθαι	—
1st Aor.	τύψ-αι	τύψ-ασθαι	τυφ-θ-ῆναι
2d Aor.	τυπ-εῖν	τυπ-έσθαι	τυπ-ῆναι

Rem. 1. Liquid verbs, fut. infin. *act.*, ἀγγελ-εῖν; *mid.*, ἀγγελ-εῖσθαι.

Rem. 2. In contracted verbs, apply the rules (95).

Rem. 3. Accents follow the general rules, except

(a) 2d aor. infin. *act.*, always perispome; *e. g.*, τυπ-εῖν; 2d aor. infin. *mid.*, paroxytone; *e. g.*, τυπ-έσθαι.(b) All infinitives in ναι, with the 1st aor. *act.* and *perf. pass.* infinitive, are accented on the *penult*; paroxytone, when *penult* is short; properispome, when long; *e. g.*, τετυπ-έναι, τυφ-θ-ῆναι, φυλάξαι, ποιῆσαι, βεβουλεύσθαι.

PARTICIPLES.

(537.) The endings of the participles are :

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Pres. and Fut.	ων	δ-μενος	δ-μενος
Perf.	ως	μένος	μένος
1st Aor.	ας	ά-μενος	είς
2d Aor.	ών	δ-μενος	είς

Rem. Liquid verbs, in the fut., use the contracted endings *ων, ούμενος*.

(538.) The participles of *τύπτ-ειν*, *to strike*, are as follows :

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Pres.	τύπτ-ων	τυπτ-όμενος	τυπτ-όμενος
Fut.	τύψ-ων	τυψ-όμενος	τυφ-θησ-όμενος
2d Fut.	—	—	τυπ-ησ-όμενος
1st Perf.	τε-τυφ-ώς	τε-τυμ-μένος	τε-τυμ-μένος
2d Perf.	τε-τυπ-ώς	—	—
Fut. Perf.	—	τε-τυψ-όμενος	—
1st Aor.	τύψ-ας	τυψ-άμενος	τυφ-θ-είς
2d Aor.	τυπ-ών	τυπ-όμενος	τυπ-είς

Rem. 1. The ending *μένος* is added to the perf.-stem without any connecting vowel, and hence the euphonic rules (436) must be applied.

Rem. 2. On the accent, observe that all in *ς* of the *third declension*, except 1st aor., are *oxytone*; and that *μένος* (perf. mid. and pass.) is *paroxytone*. The rest follow the general rules.

Rem. 3. Liquid verb, fut. part. *act.*, *άγγελ-ων*; *mid.*, *άγγελούμενος*.

(539.) Declension of Participles.

1. Those in *ων* are declined like *έκων* (170, 3, and 171), except in accent; *e. g.*, *τύπτ-ων*, *τύπτ-ονσα*, *τύπτ-ον*. The 2d aor. part. *τυπών*, *τυπουσα*, *τυπόν*, is accented exactly as *έκων*.

2. Those in *ας* are declined like *πῶς* (171), except in accent; *e. g.*, *τύψ-ας*, *τύψ-ασα*, *τύψ-αν*, &c.

3. Those in *είς* are declined thus :

1st aor. pass.			2d aor. pass.		
N. τυφθ-είς,	τυφθ-εῖσα,	τυφθ-έν.	τυπ-είς,	τυπ-εῖσα,	τυπ-έν.
G. τυφθ-έντος,	τυφθ-είσης,	τυφθ-έντος.	τυπ-έντος,	τυπ-είσης,	τυπ-έντος.
&c.,	&c.,	&c.	&c.,	&c.,	&c.
V. τυφθ-είς,	τυφθ-εῖσα,	τυφθ-έν.	τυπ-είς,	τυπ-εῖσα,	τυπ-έν.

4. The perf. part. of all verbs, and the fut. part. of liquid verbs, are thus declined :

SINGULAR.					
Nom.	τετυφ-ώς	-υία	-ός	ἄγγελ-ῶν	-οῦσα -οῦν
Gen.	τετυφ-ότος	-υίας	-ότος	ἄγγελ-οῦντος	-ούσης -οῦντος
Dat.	τετυφ-ότι	-υία	-ότι	ἄγγελ-οῦντι	-ούσῃ -οῦντι
Acc.	τετυφ-ότα	-υίαν	-ός	ἄγγελ-οῦντα	-οῦσαν -οῦν
Voc.	τετυφ-ώς	-υία	-ός	ἄγγελ-ῶν	-οῦσα -οῦν
DUAL.					
N., A., V.	τετυφ-ότε	-υία	-ότε	ἄγγελ-οῦντε	-ούσα -οῦντε
G., D.	τετυφ-ότοι	-υίαιν	-ότοι	ἄγγελ-οῦντοι	-οῦσαι -οῦντοι
PLURAL.					
Nom.	τετυφ-ότες	-υίαι	-ότα	ἄγγελ-οῦντες	-οῦσαι -οῦντα
Gen.	τετυφ-ότων	-υίων	-ότων	ἄγγελ-οῦντων	-ουσῶν -οῦντων
Dat.	τετυφ-όσι	-υίαις	-όσι	ἄγγελ-οῦσι	-οῦσαις -οῦσι
Acc.	τετυφ-ότας	-υίας	-ότα	ἄγγελ-οῦντας	-οῦσας -οῦντα
Voc.	τετυφ-ότες	-υίαι	-ότα	ἄγγελ-οῦντες	-οῦσαι -οῦντα

5. The participles of contracted verbs are declined thus :

	τιμᾶ-ων, τιμῶν, <i>honouring.</i>	φιλέ-ων, φιλῶν, <i>loving.</i>	μισθό-ων, μισθῶν, <i>hiring.</i>
N.	{ τιμᾶ-ων -άουσα -άον	{ φιλέ-ων -έουσα -έον	{ μισθό-ων -θόουσα -θόον.
	{ τιμῶν -ῶσα -ῶν	{ φιλῶν -οῦσα -οῦν	{ μισθῶν -οῦσα -οῦν.
G.	τιμῶν-ος -ώσ-ης -ῶντ-ος	φιλοῦντ-ος -ούσης -οῦντ-ος	μισθοῦντος -ούσης -οῦντος.
D.	τιμῶντ-ι -ώσ-ῃ -ῶντ-ι	φιλοῦντ-ι -ούσ-ῃ -οῦντ-ι	μισθοῦντι -ούσῃ -οῦντι.
	&c., &c., &c.	&c., &c., &c.	&c., &c., &c.

Analysis of Participles.

(540.) By observing the participle forms, the student will see

1. That the stem-ending of every part. act. and of 1st aor. pass. is *ντ*; that of perf. act. is *τ*; and that the pass. and mid. ending is *-μενος*.

2. That the connecting vowel is *ο* for all but 1st aor., which is *α* (act. and mid.) and *ε* (pass.).

3. That the perf. pass. uses no connecting vowel.

ACTIVE.

	Stem.	c. v.	End.	Nominative forms.		
Pres.	τυπτ-	ο	ντ	τυπτ-οντ	τυπτ-ο-ντ-σ-α	τυπτ-οντ (312, 4).
				τύπτ-ων	τύπτ-ου-σ-α	τύπτ-ον.
2d aor.	τυπ-	ο	ντ	τυπ-ῶν	τυπ-οῦσα	τυπ-όν.
1st aor.	τυψ-	α	ντ	τυψ-αντ-ς	τυψ-α-ντ-σ-α	τυψ-αντ (312, 4).
				τύψ-ᾱς	τύψ-α-σ-α	τύψ-αν.
Perf.	τετυφ-	ο	τ	τετυφ-ο-τ-ς	τετυφ-ο-τ-σ-α	τετυφот.
				τετυφ-ός	τετυφ-υῖ-α	τετυφός.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

1. For all but 1st and 2d aor., add *-μενος*: τυπτ-ό-μενος, τυψ-ά-μενος, τετυμ-μένος, &c.

	Stem.		Nominative forms.		
2. 1st aor.	τυφθε	ντ	τυφθέ-ντ-ς	τυφθέ-ντ-σ-α	τυφθέ-ν.
			τυφθείς	τυφθείσα	τυφθέν.
2d aor.	τυπε	ντ	τυπέ-ντ-ς	τυπέ-ντ-σ-α	τυπ-έν.
			τυπείς	τυπείσα	τυπέν.

LESSON LXXXIII.

Exercise on Infinitive and Participles.(541.) *Vocabulary.*

<i>To wish, βούλ-εσθαι.</i>	<i>Miletus, Μίλητος, ου (ή).</i>
<i>To be by, to be present, παρ-εῖναι.</i>	<i>To be silent, σιγᾶν (96).</i>
<i>To be discreet, σωφρονεῖν (96).</i>	<i>Pretext, πρόφασις, (προφάσε)ως (ή).</i>
<i>To besiege, πολιορκεῖν (96).</i>	<i>To praise, ἐπαινεῖν (96).</i>
<i>To take, λαμβάνειν (stem λαβ-, 2d aor. part. λαβών).</i>	<i>To flatter, κολακεύειν.</i>
<i>I spoke, εἶπον (2d aor. of ἔπω, obsolete); 2d aor. part. εἰπών, speaking.</i>	<i>To arrest, συλλαμβάνειν.</i>
	<i>To beg off, ἐξαιτεῖν (96).</i>
	<i>To favour, ὑπάρχειν (with dat.).</i>

INFINITIVE.

(542.) [The use of the infinitive has been a good deal illustrated already, and the student must have perceived that the Greek employs it more like the English than the Latin. A few more uses are now given.]

(a) <i>The gathering of an army.</i>	N. τὸ ἄθροίζειν στράτευμα.
<i>Of the gathering of, &c.</i>	G. τοῦ ἄθροίζειν στράτευμα.
<i>To the gathering, &c.</i>	D. τῷ ἄθροίζειν στράτευμα.
<i>The gathering, &c.</i>	A. τὸ ἄθροίζειν στράτευμα.

(a) **RULE OF SYNTAX.**—The infinitive is construed as a neuter noun.

 So without the article as well as with it.

(b) <i>I wish to speak.</i>	βούλομαι λέγειν.
<i>We come to learn.</i>	ἔρχομεν μαθεύειν.

(b) **RULE OF SYNTAX.**—The infinitive is used, as in English (*unlike Latin*), to express an object or aim.

(c) 1. <i>He wished his son to be present.</i>	ἐβούλετο τὸν παῖδα παρ-εῖναι.
2. <i>I counsel you to be discreet.</i>	συμβουλεύω σοι σωφρονεῖν.

(c) **RULE OF SYNTAX.**—The *subject* of the infinitive stands in the accusative (e. g., παῖδα, 1); but if it be governed by a preceding verb, it may stand in the case which that verb requires (e. g., σοι, in 2).

PARTICIPLE.

(543.) The participle is used a great deal in Greek, to abridge discourse, where the Latin or English would use the finite verb.

- | | |
|--|--|
| (a) <i>Cyrus collected an army and besieged Miletus.</i> | Κῦρος, συλλέξας (= having collected) στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. |
| <i>He orders Clearchus to take the army and come.</i> | παραγγέλλει τῷ Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι (= taking) τὸ στράτευμα, ἔκειν (to come). |

(a) Translate a Greek participle and verb generally thus.

- | | |
|--|---|
| (b) <i>While he was speaking, all were silent.</i> | ἐκείνου εἰπόντος, πάντες ἐσίγων. (He speaking). |
| <i>In the reign of Cyrus.</i> | Κύρου βασιλεύοντος. (Cyrus reigning.) |


(b) RULE OF SYNTAX.—A participle and noun, independent of the subject (or object) of the leading sentence, are put in the GENITIVE ABSOLUTE.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| (c) <i>He who does.</i> | ὁ πράττων. |
| <i>I admire him that does.</i> | θαυμάζω τὸν πράττοντα. |

(c) The art. with a part. is equivalent to a demonstrative, relative, and verb (ὁ, doing = *he who does*).

- | | |
|---|---|
| (d) <i>Artaxerxes apprehends Cyrus, in order to kill him.</i> | Ἀρταξέρξης συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον, ὥς ἀποκτενῶν. |
|---|---|

(d) RULE OF SYNTAX.—The fut. participle is used to express a purpose, with or without ὥς.

 But the ὥς indicates that the purpose is that of the person spoken of in the leading sentence (e. g., Ἀρταξέρξης, in (d)).

(544.) The aorist (1st and 2d) participle is a past participle, and used as such, notwithstanding it has no augment.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>I praise him that WRITES.</i> | τὸν γράφοντα ἐπαινῶ. |
| <i>I praise him that WROTE.</i> | τὸν γράψαντα ἐπαινῶ. |

(545.) *Translate into English.*

Δαρεῖος ἐβούλετο τῷ (dual) παιῖδε ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι. —Ὁ Κλέαρχος, καλέσας (543, a) τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς, ἔλεξε τοιάδε.—Οἱ σοφοὶ μισοῦσι τοὺς κολακεύοντας (543, c).—Βασιλεὺς, ἀκούσας ταῦτα, ἔλεξεν. —Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον, ὥς ἐπιβουλεύει

(527†) αὐτῷ· ὁ δὲ (*but he*) συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον, ὡς ἀποκτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μήτηρ, ἐξαιτησαμένη· αὐτὸν, ἀποπέμπει ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.—'Ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.—Τὸν γράψαντα περὶ τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαινῶ.—'Ο Κῦρος τῷ Κλεάρχῳ παρήγγειλε, λαβόντι τὸ στράτευμα, ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτόν.—'Ἐπιβουλεύοντος (543, *b*) Τισσαφέρνους, ὁ Κῦρος συνέλεξε τὸ στράτευμα.—Κῦρος, ὡς πολεμήσων (543, *d*) Τισσαφέρνει, συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγούς.—'Ἀλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ* τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα (542, *a*).

(546.) *Translate into Greek.*

They wish to learn (542, *b*).—I counsel you (dative) to be silent.—The king comes, for-the-sake-of (*ἔνεκα*) gathering an army (542, *a*).—The king wished the generals to be present (542, *b*).—The young-man called the boys and said (543, *a*).—While he was speaking (543, *b*), the enemy began to become visible (182, *c*).—I admire him (543, *c*) that manages (= does) the (affairs) of the state (145, *a*).—I praise him that managed (544) the (affairs) of the state.

LESSON LXXXIV.

(547.) WE now give tables embracing together all the forms of verbs in *ω*.


TABLE I. Endings with mood-vowels, ACTIVE, page 210.

TABLE II. Endings with mood-vowels, PASSIVE and MIDDLE, page 211.

TABLE III. Synopsis of the possible mood-forms, page 212.

TABLE IV. Synopsis of the possible tense-forms, page 213.

TABLE V. Paradigms of contracted verbs, page 214.

 The student should now study these tables thoroughly, until he can give any part of the verb with entire promptness. He should also be required to account for the formations by the rules heretofore given. A little practice will suffice for this, after the abundant illustration which has been afforded.

* *There was to him* = he had.

(548.) TABLE I.—ENDINGS WITH MOOD-VOWELS UNITED.—ACTIVE VOICE.						
ACTIVE.						
	Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present.	ω οἶμεν οἶμεν οἶμεν	ε εἶπον εἶτε ἐῶσαν ὄντων	ω ῶμεν ῶμεν ῶμεν ῶμεν		εἶν	ὢν οὔσα οὔσης ὄντος
Future.	Same as Pres.	None.	None.	Same as Imperf.	As Pres.	As Pres.
Future of Liquid Verbs.	ὦ οἶμεν οἶμεν οἶμεν	εἶ εἶπον εἶτε οὔσαι	None.	οἶμι οἶς οἶμεν οἶτε οἶεν	εἶν	ὢν οὔσα οὔσης ὄντος
Imperfect and 2d Aorist.	ον οἶμεν οἶμεν οἶμεν	ε εἶπον εἶτε ον	Imperf. none. 2d Aor. like Pres.	οἶμι οἶς οἶμεν οἶτε οἶεν	Imperf. none. 2d Aor., εἶν	Imperf. none. 2d Aor., ὢν οὔσα οὔσης ὄντος
1st Aor.	ᾶ ᾶμεν ᾶμεν ᾶμεν	ᾶς ᾶτον ᾶτε ᾶν	Like Pres.	αι αις αιμεν αιτε αιεν	αι	ᾶς ᾶσα ᾶσης ᾶντος
1st and 2d Perf.	ᾶ ᾶμεν ᾶμεν ᾶμεν	ᾶς ᾶτον ᾶτε ᾶν	Like Pres.	None.	ἔναι	ᾶς ᾶσα ᾶσης ᾶντος
1st and 2d Pluperf.	εἰ εἶμεν εἶμεν εἶμεν	εἶ εἶπον εἶτε οὔσαν οὔσαν	None.	Like Pres.	None.	None.

(549.) TABLE II.—ENDINGS WITH MOOD-VOWELS UNITED.—PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Present.	ομαι ὄμειον ὄμεθα	η(ει) εσθον εσθε	εσθ εσθον εσθε	ον εσθον εσθε	ωμαι ὄμειον ὄμεθα	η ησθον ησθε	None.	εσθαι	όμενος, η, ου
Future.	Same as Pres.		None.	None.		None.		As Pres.	As Pres.
Fut. Mid. of Liquid Verbs.	ομαι ὄμειον ὄμεθα	η(ει) εσθον εσθε	None.	None.		None.		εσθαι	όμενος, η, ου
Perfect.	μαι μεθον μεθα	σαι σθον σθε	σο σθον σθε	σο σθον σθε	μένος, ὦ, ἦς, ἦ &c.		None.	σθαι	μένος, η, ου
Pluperf.	μην μεθον μεθα	σο σθον σθε	None.	None.		None.	μένος εἶην, εἴης, εἴη &c.	None.	None.
Imperfect and 2d Aor. Mid.	οιμην ὄμειον ὄμεθα	ον εσθον εσθε	Imperf. none. 2d Aor. like Pres.	αι ασθον ασθε	οιμην, οιο, &c. Like Fut.			Imperf. none. 2d Aor., εσθαι	Imperf. none. 2d Aor., όμενος, η, ου
1st Aor. Mid.	οιμην ὄμειον ὄμεθα	ω ασθον ασθε	αι ασθον ασθε	αι ασθον ασθε	οιμην, οιο, &c. Like Fut.			ασθαι	όμενος, η, ου
1st and 2d Aor. Pass.	ην ημεν ημεν	ης ητον ητε	ηθι ητον ητε	ηθι ητον ητε	ὦ ὤμεν ὤμεν	ἦ ἦτον ἦτε	εἶην εἴημεν εἴημεν	ἦναι	εἶς εἶσθαι εἶσθαι

LESSON LXXXV.

TABLE III.—SYNOPSIS OF THE POSSIBLE MOOD-FORMS OF A VERB IN Ω.

Do not suppose that any verb has all these forms: they may occur, some in one verb, some in another.

(550.) ACTIVE.						
	Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present.	τύπτ-ω	τύπτ-ε	τύπτ-ω	—	τύπτ-ειν	τύπ-των
Imperfect.	ἔ-τυπτ-ον	—	—	τύπτ-οιμι	—	—
1st Perfect.	τέ-τυψ-α	τέ-τυψ-ε	τε-τύψ-ω	—	τε-τυψ-έναι	τε-τυψ-ώς
2d Perfect.	τέ-τυπ-α	τέ-τυπ-ε	τε-τύπ-ω	—	—	τε-τυπ-ώς
1st Pluperfect.	ἔ-τε-τύψ-ειν	—	—	τε-τύψ-οιμι	—	—
2d Pluperfect.	ἔ-τε-τύπ-ειν	—	—	τε-τύπ-οιμι	—	—
Future.	τύψ-ω	—	—	τυψ-οιμι	τύψ-ειν	τύψ-ων
Future (Liq.).	ἄγγελ-ῶ	—	—	ἄγγελ-οιμι	ἄγγελ-ειν	ἄγγελ-ων
1st Aorist.	ἔ-τυψ-α	τύψ-ον	—	τυψ-αιμι	τυψ-αι	τυψ-ας
2d Aorist.	ἔ-τυπ-ον	τύπ-ε	τύπ-ω	τύπ-οιμι	τυπ-εῖν	τυπ-ών
(551.) PASSIVE.						
Present.	τύπτ-ο-μαι	τύπτ-ου	τύπτ-ω-μαι	—	τύπτ-ε-σθαι	τυπτ-ό-μενος
Imperfect.	ἔ-τυπτ-ο-μην	—	—	τυπτ-οί-μην	—	—
Perfect.	τέ-τυμ-μαι	τέτυψ-ο	τε-τυμ-μένος ῶ	—	τετύφ-θαι	τετυμ-μένος
Pluperfect.	ἔ-τε-τύμ-μην	—	—	τε-τυμ-μένος εἶην	—	—
1st Future.	τυφ-θῆσ-ο-μαι	—	—	τυφ-θῆσ-οί-μην	τυφ-θῆσ-ε-σθαι	τυφ-θῆσ-ό-μενος
2d Future.	τυπ-ῆσ-ο-μαι	—	—	τυπ-ῆσ-οί-μην	τυπ-ῆσ-ε-σθαι	τυπ-ῆσ-ό-μενος
Future Perf.	τε-τύψ-ο-μαι	—	—	τε-τυψ-οί-μην	τε-τυψ-ε-σθαι	τε-τυψ-ό-μενος
1st Aorist.	ἔ-τύφ-θην	τύφ-θ-η-τι	τυφθ-ῶ	τυφθ-εῖην	τυφθ-ῆναι	τυφθ-είς
2d Aorist.	ἔ-τύπ-ην	τύπ-η-θι	τυπ-ῶ	τυπ-εῖην	τυπ-ῆναι	τυπ-είς
(552.) MIDDLE.						
Present.	τύπτ-ο-μαι	τύπτ-ου	τύπτ-ω-μαι	—	τύπ-ε-σθαι	τυπτ-ό-μενος
Imperfect.	ἔ-τυπτ-ο-μην	—	—	τυπτ-οί-μην	—	—
Perfect.	τέ-τυμ-μαι	τέ-τυψ-ο	τε-τυμ-μένος ῶ	—	—	—
Pluperfect.	ἔ-τε-τύμ-μην	—	—	τε-τυμ-μένος εἶην	—	—
1st Future.	τύψ-ο-μαι	—	—	τυψ-οί-μην	—	—
Future (Liq.).	ἄγγελ-οῖμαι	—	—	ἄγγελ-οί-μην	—	—
1st Aorist.	ἔ-τυψ-ά-μην	τύψ-αι	τύψ-ω-μαι	—	ἄγγελ-εῖσθαι	ἄγγελ-οῦ-μενος
2d Aorist.	ἔ-τυπ-ά-μην	τυπ-οῦ	τύπ-ω-μαι	—	—	—

LESSON LXXXVI.

TABLE IV.—SYNOPSIS OF POSSIBLE TENSE-FORMS IN THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VERBS IN *Q*.

It must not be supposed that all the forms given are in use for the special verbs employed in the Table.

[illegible]

LESSON LXXXVII.

TABLE V.—CONTRACTED VERBS.

ACTIVE.			
(556.) Present.			
Indic.			
S. 1.	τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ
2.	τιμ(ά-εις)ῆς	φιλ(έ-εις)εῖς	μισθ(ό-εις)οῖς
3.	τιμ(ά-ει)ῇ	φιλ(έ-ει)εῖ	μισθ(ό-ει)οῖ
D. 1.	τιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-μεν	φιλ(έ-ο)οὔ-μεν	μισθ(ό-ο)οὔ-μεν
2.	τιμ(ά-ε)ῶ-τον	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-τον	μισθ(ό-ε)οὔ-τον
3.	τιμ(ά-ε)ῶ-τον	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-τον	μισθ(ό-ε)οὔ-τον
P. 1.	τιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-μεν	φιλ(έ-ο)οὔ-μεν	μισθ(ό-ο)οὔ-μεν
2.	τιμ(ά-ε)ῶ-τε	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-τε	μισθ(ό-ε)οὔ-τε
3.	τιμ(ά-ου)ῶ-σι(ν)	φιλ(έ-ου)οὔσι(ν)	μισθ(ό-ου)οὔ-σι(ν)
Subj.			
S. 1.	τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ
2.	τιμ(ά-ης)ῆς	φιλ(έ-ης)ῆς	μισθ(ό-ης)οῖς
3.	τιμ(ά-η)ῇ	φιλ(έ-η)ῇ	μισθ(ό-η)οῖ
D. 1.	τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ-μεν	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ-μεν	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ-μεν
2.	τιμ(ά-η)ῶ-τον	φιλ(έ-η)ῶ-τον	μισθ(ό-η)ῶ-τον
3.	τιμ(ά-η)ῶ-τον	φιλ(έ-η)ῶ-τον	μισθ(ό-η)ῶ-τον
P. 1.	τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ-μεν	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ-μεν	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ-μεν
2.	τιμ(ά-η)ῶ-τε	φιλ(έ-η)ῶ-τε	μισθ(ό-η)ῶ-τε
3.	τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ-σι(ν)	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ-σι(ν)	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ-σι(ν)
Imper.			
S. 2.	τίμ(α-ε)α	φίλ(ε-ε)ει	μίσθ(ο-ε)ον
3.	τιμ(α-έ)ά-τω	φιλ(ε-έ)εί-τω	μισθ(ο-έ)οὔ-τω
D. 2.	τιμ(α-έ)ά-τον	φιλ(ε-έ)εί-τον	μισθ(ο-έ)οὔ-τον
3.	τιμ(α-έ)ά-των	φιλ(ε-έ)εί-των	μισθ(ο-έ)οὔ-των
P. 2.	τιμ(α-ε)ά-τε	φιλ(ε-ε)εῖ-τε	μισθ(ο-ε)οὔ-τε
3.	τιμ(α-έ)ά-τωσαν ὅτ τιμ(α-ό)ῶ-ντων	φιλ(ε-έ)εί-τωσαν ὅτ φιλ(ε-ό)οὔ-ντων	μισθ(ο-έ)οὔ-τωσαν ὅτ μισθ(ο-ό)οὔ-ντων
Infin.	τιμ(ά-ειν)ᾶν	φιλ(έ-ειν)εῖν	μισθ(ό-ειν)οῦν
Part.			
Nom.	τιμ(ά-ων)ῶν	φιλ(έ-ων)ῶν	μισθ(ό-ων)ῶν
	τιμ(ά-ου)ῶ-σα	φιλ(έ-ου)οὔ-σα	μισθ(ό-ου)οὔ-σα
	τιμ(ά-ον)ῶν	φιλ(έ-ον)οὔν	μισθ(ό-ον)οὔν
Gen.	τιμ(ά-ο)ω-ντος	φιλ(έ-ο)οὔ-ντος	μισθ(ό-ο)οὔ-ντος
	τιμ(α-ού)ῶ-σης	φιλ(ε-ού)οὔ-σης	μισθ(ο-ού)οὔ-σης

LESSON LXXXVII.

TABLE V. (CONTINUED).

MIDDLE.		
(557.) Present.		
τιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-μαι τιμ(ά-η)ᾷ τιμ(ύ-ε)ᾷ-ται τιμ(α-ό)ῶ-μεθον τιμ(ύ-ε)ᾷ-σθον τιμ(ά-ε)ᾷ-σθον τιμ(α-ό)ῶ-μεθα τιμ(ύ-ε)ᾷ-σθε τιμ(ύ-ο)ῶ-νται	φιλ(έ-ο)οὔ-μαι φιλ(έ-η)ῇ φιλ(έ-ε)εἶ-ται φιλ(ε-ό)οὔ-μεθον φιλ(έ-ε)εἶ-σθον φιλ(έ-ε)εἶ-σθον φιλ(ε-ό)οὔ-μεθα φιλ(έ-ε)εἶ-σθε φιλ(έ-ο)οὔ-νται	μισθ(ό-ο)οὔ-μαι μισθ(ό-η)οἶ μισθ(ό-ε)οὔ-ται μισθ(ο-ό)οὔ-μεθον μισθ(ό-ε)οὔ-σθον μισθ(ο-ε)οὔ-σθον μισθ(ο-ό)οὔ-μεθα μισθ(ό-ε)οὔ-σθε μισθ(ό-ο)οὔ-νται
τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ-μαι τιμ(ά-η)ᾷ τιμ(ύ-η)ᾷ-ται τιμ(α-ώ)ῶ-μεθον τιμ(ά-η)ᾷ-σθον τιμ(ύ-η)ᾷ-σθον τιμ(α-ώ)ῶ-μεθα τιμ(ά-η)ᾷ-σθε τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ-νται	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ-μαι φιλ(έ-η)ῇ φιλ(έ-η)ῇ-ται φιλ(ε-ώ)ῶ-μεθον φιλ(έ-η)ῇ-σθον φιλ(έ-η)ῇ-σθον φιλ(ε-ώ)ῶ-μεθα φιλ(έ-η)ῇ-σθε φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ-νται	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ-μαι μισθ(ό-η)οἶ μισθ(ό-η)ᾷ-ται μισθ(ο-ώ)ῶ-μεθον μισθ(ό-η)ᾷ-σθον μισθ(ό-η)ᾷ-σθον μισθ(ο-ώ)ῶ-μεθα μισθ(ό-η)ᾷ-σθε μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ-νται
τιμ(ά-ου)ῶ τιμ(α-έ)ᾷ-σθω τιμ(ά-ε)ᾷ-σθον τιμ(α-έ)ᾷ-σθων τιμ(ύ-ε)ᾷ-σθε τιμ(α-έ)ᾷ-σθωσαν ὅτ τιμ(α-έ)ᾷ-σθων	φιλ(έ-ου)οὔ φιλ(ε-έ)εἶ-σθω φιλ(έ-ε)εἶ-σθον φιλ(ε-έ)εἶ-σθων φιλ(έ-ε)εἶ-σθε φιλ(ε-έ)εἶ-σθωσαν ὅτ φιλ(ε-έ)εἶ-σθων	μισθ(ό-ου)οὔ μισθ(ο-έ)οὔ-σθω μισθ(ό-ε)οὔ-σθον μισθ(ο-έ)οὔ-σθων μισθ(ό-ε)οὔ-σθε μισθ(ο-έ)οὔ-σθωσαν ὅτ μισθ(ο-έ)οὔ-σθων
τιμ(ά-ε)ᾷ-σθαι	φιλ(έ-ε)εἶ-σθαι	μισθ(ό-ε)οὔ-σθαι
τιμ(α-ό)ῶ-μενος τιμ(α-ο)ῶ-μένη τιμ(α-ό)ῶ-μενον τιμ(α-ο)ῶ-μένου τιμ(α-ο)ῶ-μένης	φιλ(ε-ό)οὔ-μενος φιλ(ε-ο)οὔ-μένη φιλ(ε-ό)οὔ-μενον φιλ(ε-ο)οὔ-μένου φιλ(ε-ο)οὔ-μένης	μισθ(ο-ό)οὔ-μενος μισθ(ο-ο)οὔ-μένη μισθ(ο-ό)οὔ-μενον μισθ(ο-ο)οὔ-μένου μισθ(ο-ο)οὔ-μένης

LESSON LXXXVIII.

CONTRACTED VERBS (CONTINUED).

ACTIVE.			
(558.) Imperfect.			
Indic.			
Sing. 1.	ἐτίμ(α-ον)ων	ἐφίλ(ε-ον)ουν	ἐμίσθ(ο-ον)ουν
2.	ἐτίμ(α-ες)ας	ἐφίλ(ε-ες)εις	ἐμίσθ(ο-ες)ους
3.	ἐτίμ(α-ε)α	ἐφίλ(ε-ε)ει	ἐμίσθ(ο-ε)ον
Dual 1.	ἐτιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-μεν	ἐφίλ(έ-ο)οῦ-μεν	ἐμισθ(ό-ο)οῦ-μεν
2.	ἐτιμ(ά-ε)ῶ-τον	ἐφίλ(έ-ε)εἶ-τον	ἐμισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-τον
3.	ἐτιμ(α-ε)ῶ-την	ἐφίλ(ε-ε)εἶ-την	ἐμισθ(ο-ε)οῦ-την
Plur. 1.	ἐτιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-μεν	ἐφίλ(έ-ο)οῦ-μεν	ἐμισθ(ό-ο)οῦ-μεν
2.	ἐτιμ(ά-ε)ῶ-τε	ἐφίλ(έ-ε)εἶ-τε	ἐμισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-τε
3.	ἐτίμ(α-ον)ων	ἐφίλ(ε-ον)ουν	ἐμίσθ(ο-ον)ουν
Opt.			
Sing. 1.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῶ-μι	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-μι	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-μι
2.	τιμ(ά-οις)ῶ-ς	φιλ(έ-οις)οῖς	μισθ(ό-οις)οῖς
3.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῶ	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ
Dual 1.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῶ-μεν	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-μεν	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-μεν
2.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῶ-τον	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-τον	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-τον
3.	τιμ(α-οι)ῶ-την	φιλ(ε-οι)οῖ-την	μισθ(ο-οι)οῖ-την
Plur. 1.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῶ-μεν	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-μεν	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-μεν
2.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῶ-τε	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-τε	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-τε
3.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῶ-εν	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-εν	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-εν
Att. Opt.			
Sing. 1.	τιμ(α-οί)ῶ-ην	φιλ(ε-οί)οῖ-ην	μισθ(ο-οί)οῖ-ην
2.	τιμ(α-οί)ῶ-ης	φιλ(ε-οί)οῖ-ης	μισθ(ο-οί)οῖ-ης
3.	τιμ(α-οί)ῶ-η	φιλ(ε-οί)οῖ-η	μισθ(ο-οί)οῖ-η
Dual 1.	τιμ(α-οί)ῶ-ημεν	φιλ(ε-οί)οῖ-ημεν	μισθ(ο-οί)οῖ-ημεν
2.	τιμ(α-οί)ῶ-ητον	φιλ(ε-οί)οῖ-ητον	μισθ(ο-οί)οῖ-ητον
3.	τιμ(α-οί)ῶ-ήτην	φιλ(ε-οί)οῖ-ήτην	μισθ(ο-οί)οῖ-ήτην
Plur. 1.	τιμ(α-οί)ῶ-ημεν	φιλ(ε-οί)οῖ-ημεν	μισθ(ο-οί)οῖ-ημεν
2.	τιμ(α-οί)ῶ-ητε	φιλ(ε-οί)οῖ-ητε	μισθ(ο-οί)οῖ-ητε
3.	τιμ(α-οί)ῶ-εν	φιλ(ε-οί)οῖ-εν	μισθ(ο-οί)οῖ-εν

☞ The other tenses are formed regularly as pure verbs.

LESSON LXXXVIII.

CONTRACTED VERBS (CONTINUED).


PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
(559.) Imperfect.		
<p>ἐτιμ(α-ό)ῶ-μην ἐτιμ(ά-ου)ῶ ἐτιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-το ἐτιμ(α-ό)ῶ-μεθον ἐτιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-σθον ἐτιμ(α-έ)ᾶ-σθην ἐτιμ(α-ό)ῶ-μεθα ἐτιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-σθε ἐτιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-ντο</p>	<p>ἐφιλ(ε-ό)οῦ-μην ἐφιλ(έ-ου)οῦ ἐφιλ(έ-ε)εἶ-το ἐφιλ(ε-ό)οῦ-μεθον ἐφιλ(έ-ε)εἶ-σθον ἐφιλ(ε-έ)εἶ-σθην ἐφιλ(ε-ό)οῦ-μεθα ἐφιλ(έ-ε)εἶ-σθε ἐφιλ(έ-ο)οῦ-ντο</p>	<p>ἐμισθ(ο-ό)οῦ-μην ἐμισθ(ό-ου)οῦ ἐμισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-το ἐμισθ(ο-ό)οῦ-μεθον ἐμισθ(ό ε)οῦ-σθον ἐμισθ(ο-έ)οῦ-σθην ἐμισθ(ο-ό)οῦ-μεθα ἐμισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-σθε ἐμισθ(ό-ο)οῦ-ντο</p>
<p>τιμ(α-οι)ῶ-μην τιμ(ά-οι)ῶ-ο τιμ(ά-οι)ῶ-το τιμ(α-οι)ῶ-μεθον τιμ(ά-οι)ῶ-σθον τιμ(α-οι)ῶ-σθην τιμ(α-οι)ῶ-μεθα τιμ(ά-οι)ῶ-σθε τιμ(ά-οι)ῶ-ντο</p>	<p>φιλ(ε-οι)οἰ-μην φιλ(έ-οι)οἰ-ο φιλ(έ-οι)οἰ-το φιλ(ε-οι)οἰ-μεθον φιλ(έ-οι)οἰ-σθον φιλ(ε-οι)οἰ-σθην φιλ(ε-οι)οἰ-μεθα φιλ(έ-οι)οἰ-σθε φιλ(έ-οι)οἰ-ντο</p>	<p>μισθ(ο-οι)οἰ-μην μισθ(ό-οι)οἰ-ο μισθ(ό-οι)οἰ-το μισθ(ο-οι)οἰ-μεθον μισθ(ό-οι)οἰ-σθον μισθ(ο-οι)οἰ-σθην μισθ(ο-οι)οἰ-μεθα μισθ(ό-οι)οἰ-σθε μισθ(ό-οι)οἰ-ντο</p>

VERBS IN μ .

LESSON LXXXIX.

(560.) A SMALL number of verbs use the ending μ in the *Ind. 1st sing.*, and are therefore called verbs in μ . They are peculiar in two respects; viz.,

1. In using person endings slightly different from verbs in ω .
2. In using no *mood-sign* in the indicative.

 Remember carefully that these peculiarities are found only in the *pres.*, *imperf.*, (act., pass., mid.) and *2d aor.* (act., mid.). The other tenses are formed regularly from the stems.

(561.) Verbs in μ are of two classes: (I.) those which add the endings directly to the stem; (II.) those which insert $\nu\bar{\nu}$ or $\nu\bar{\nu}$ between the stem and endings.

(562.) CLASS I.—*Ending added to the stem directly.*

1. Monosyllabic stems, beginning with a single consonant, reduplicate that consonant with ι , and lengthen the stem-vowel in the *sing. act.*

Stem.	Reduplicated stem.	Pres. Indic.
$\theta\epsilon$ -	$\tau\iota$ - $\theta\epsilon$	$\tau\iota$ - $\theta\eta$ - $\mu\iota$, I place.
$\delta\omicron$ -	$\delta\iota$ - $\delta\omicron$	$\delta\iota$ - $\delta\omega$ - $\mu\iota$, I give.

2. Monosyllabic stems beginning with $\sigma\tau$, $\pi\tau$, or an aspirated vowel, prefix ι (aspirated), and lengthen the stem-vowel in the *sing. act.*

Stem.	Augmented stem.	Pres. Indic.
$\sigma\tau\alpha$ -	ι - $\sigma\tau\alpha$ -	ι - $\sigma\tau\eta$ - $\mu\iota$, I station.
$\acute{\epsilon}$ -	ι - ϵ -	ι - η - $\mu\iota$, I send.

(563.) CLASS II.—*Adding $\nu\bar{\nu}$ or $\nu\bar{\nu}$ to the stem.*

1. If the stem end in a vowel, add $\nu\bar{\nu}$; e. g.,

Stem.	Pres. Indic.
$\sigmaκε\delta\acute{\alpha}$ -	$\sigmaκε\delta\acute{\alpha}$ - $\nu\bar{\nu}$ - $\mu\iota$, I scatter.
$\kappaορε$ -	$\kappaορε$ - $\nu\bar{\nu}$ - $\mu\iota$, I satiate.
$\sigmaτρ\omicron$ -	$\sigmaτρ\acute{\omega}$ - $\nu\bar{\nu}$ - $\mu\iota$, I strew.

2. If the stem end in a consonant, add $\nu\bar{\nu}$; e. g.,

Stem.

δείκ-

δμ-

Pres. Indic.

δείκ-νθ-μι, I show.

δμ-νθ-μι, I swear.

☞ Only one verb of Class II. forms a 2d aor.; viz., *σβέννθμι, I quench*, stem *σβε-*, 2d aor. *ἔσβην*.

INFLECTION OF VERBS IN *μι*.

(564.)

PERSON ENDINGS.

ACTIVE.				MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.		
	Primary.			Primary.		
Sing.	-μι	-ς	-σι	-μαι	-σαι	-ται
Dual.	-μεν	-τον	-τον	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθον
Plur.	-μεν	-τε	-ντσι	-μεθα	-σθε	-νται
	Historical.			Historical.		
Sing.	-ν	-ς	—	-μην	-σο	-το
Dual.	-μεν	-τον	-την	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθην
Plur.	-μεν	-τε	-σαν	-μεθα	-σθε	-ντο
	Imperative.			Imperative.		
Sing.	—	-θι	-τω	—	-σο	-σθω
Dual.	—	-τον	-των	—	-σθον	-σθων
Plur.	—	-τε	-τωσαν	—	-σθε	-σθωσαν
	Infinitive.			Infinitive.		
	-ναι			-σθαι		
	Participles.			Participles.		
Nom.	-ντς	-ντσα	-ντ	-μενος	-μένη	-μενον
Gen.	-ντος, &c.					

(565.) We now give the inflection of the four verbs *ἰστη-μι, τίθη-μι, δίδω-μι, δείκ-νν-μι*, in the three tenses (pres., imperf., and 2d aor.) in which the peculiar forms are used.

Rem. Remember that the verbs in *νμι* have no 2d aor.

☞ The other tenses of these verbs (formed like those of verbs in *ω*) are given in (585).

LESSON XC.

Verbs in μι.—Indicative, Subjunctive, and Imperative.

INDICATIVE.

[Repeat the primary and historical endings (564).]

(566.) 1. To form the *imperfect*, prefix the augment to the *strengthened* stem;

e. g., *ἔ-τιθη-ν, ἔ-στη-ν*.

2. To form the 2d aorist, prefix the augment to the simple stem ;


e. g., *τί-θη-μι*, simple stem *θε-*, 2d aor. *ἔ-θη-ν* ; *ἰ-στη-μι*, simple stem *στα-*, 2d aor. *ἔ-στη-ν*.

3. Endings added directly to stem in all three tenses ; but in sing. act. (*not mid. and pass.*) the stem-vowel is lengthened.

(567.)

Paradigm.


INDICATIVE ACTIVE.											
Pres.	<i>ἰσ-ημι</i>	<i>ης</i>	<i>ησι</i>	<i>ἄμεν</i>	<i>ἄτον</i>	<i>ἄτον</i>	<i>ἄμεν</i>	<i>ἄτε</i>	<i>ἄσι</i>		
	<i>τιθ-ημι</i>	<i>ης</i>	<i>ησι</i>	<i>εμεν</i>	<i>ετον</i>	<i>ετον</i>	<i>εμεν</i>	<i>ετε</i>	<i>εἰσι</i>	<i>οι</i>	<i>ἐῷσι</i>
	<i>δίδ-ωμι</i>	<i>ως</i>	<i>ωσι</i>	<i>ομεν</i>	<i>οτον</i>	<i>οτον</i>	<i>ομεν</i>	<i>οτε</i>	<i>οῦσι</i>	<i>οι</i>	<i>δῷσι</i>
	<i>δείκν-υμι</i>	<i>υς</i>	<i>υσι</i>	<i>ὑμεν</i>	<i>ὑτον</i>	<i>ὑτον</i>	<i>ὑμεν</i>	<i>ὑτε</i>	<i>ὑσι</i>	<i>οι</i>	<i>ῶσι</i>
Im-perf.	<i>ἰσ-ῆν</i>	<i>ης</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ἄμεν</i>	<i>ἄτον</i>	<i>ἄτην</i>	<i>ἄμεν</i>	<i>ἄτε</i>	<i>ἄσαν</i>		
	<i>ἐτίθ-ην</i>	<i>ης</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>εμεν</i>	<i>ετον</i>	<i>έτην</i>	<i>εμεν</i>	<i>ετε</i>	<i>εσαν</i>		
	<i>ἐτίθ-ουν</i>	<i>εις</i>	<i>ει</i>	<i>ομεν</i>	<i>οτον</i>	<i>οτην</i>	<i>ομεν</i>	<i>οτε</i>	<i>οσαν</i>		
	<i>ἐδίδ-ων</i>	<i>ως</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ομεν</i>	<i>οτον</i>	<i>οτην</i>	<i>ομεν</i>	<i>οτε</i>	<i>οσαν</i>		
	<i>ἐδίδ-ουν</i>	<i>ους</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>ομεν</i>	<i>οτον</i>	<i>οτην</i>	<i>ομεν</i>	<i>οτε</i>	<i>οσαν</i>		
	<i>ἐδείκν-υν</i>	<i>υς</i>	<i>υ</i>	<i>ὑμεν</i>	<i>ὑτον</i>	<i>ὑτην</i>	<i>ὑμεν</i>	<i>ὑτε</i>	<i>ὑσαν</i>		
2d Aor.	<i>ἰσ-ῆν</i>	<i>ης</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ἦμεν</i>	<i>ῆτον</i>	<i>ῆτην</i>	<i>ἦμεν</i>	<i>ῆτε</i>	<i>ῆσαν</i>		
	<i>ἔθ-ην</i>	<i>ης</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>εμεν</i>	<i>ετον</i>	<i>έτην</i>	<i>εμεν</i>	<i>ετε</i>	<i>εσαν</i>		
	<i>ἔδ-ων</i>	<i>ως</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ομεν</i>	<i>οτον</i>	<i>οτην</i>	<i>ομεν</i>	<i>οτε</i>	<i>οσαν</i>		
PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.											
Pres.	<i>ἰσᾶ-τιθε-δίδο-δείκνῶ-</i>	μαι σαι ται			μεθον σθον σθον			μεθα σθε νται			
Im-perf.	<i>ἰσά-τιθε-ἐδιδό-ἐδείκνῶ-</i>	μην σο το			μεθον σθον σθην			μεθα σθε ντο			
2d Aor.	<i>ἰσά-ἐθέ-ἐδό-</i>	μην σο το			μεθον σθον σθην			μεθα σθε ντο			

Rem. 1. No 2d aor. for *δείκνυμι* (563, .

Rem. 2. In imperf. sing. act. of *τίθημι* and *δίδωμι*, the forms *ἐτίθουν*, *εις*, *ει*, *ἐδίδουν*, *ους*, *ου* (formed from *τιθέω*, *διδόω*, as contract verbs), are used instead of *ἐτίθην*, *ης*, *η*, *ἐδίδων*, *ως*, *ω*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

(568.) Mood-signs *ω* and *η*, which are contracted with the final stem-vowels ; e. g., *τι-θέ-ω*, *τι-θῶ*.

 The contraction differs from that of pure verbs in *ω*.

αη = *η* (not *ᾶ*) and *αη* = *η*.

οη = *ω* (not *οι*) and *οη* = *ω*.

(569.)

Paradigm.

SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE.									
Pres.	ἴστω	ᾶς	ῆ	ᾶμεν	ῆτον	ῆτον	ᾶμεν	ῆτε	ᾶσι
	τίθω	ῆς	ῆ	ᾶμεν	ῆτον	ῆτον	ᾶμεν	ῆτε	ᾶσι
	δίδοω	ῶς	ῶ	ᾶμεν	ᾶτον	ᾶτον	ᾶμεν	ᾶτε	ᾶσι
2d Aor.	στώ	στῆς	στῆ	στώμεν	στήτον	στήτον	στώμεν	στήτε	στώσι
	θώ	θῆς	θῆ	θώμεν	θητον	θητον	θώμεν	θητε	θώσι
	δω	δῶς	δῶ	δώμεν	δῶτον	δῶτον	δώμεν	δῶτε	δῶσι
PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.									
Pres.	ἴστωμαι	ῆ	ῆται	ᾶμεθον	ῆσθον	ῆσθον	ᾶμεθα	ῆσθε	ᾶνται
	τίθωμαι	ῆ	ῆται	ᾶμεθον	ῆσθον	ῆσθον	ᾶμεθα	ῆσθε	ᾶνται
	δίδομαι	ῶ	ᾶται	ᾶμεθον	ᾶσθον	ᾶσθον	ᾶμεθα	ᾶσθε	ᾶνται
2d Aor.	στώμαι	ῆ	ῆται	ᾶμεθον	ῆσθον	ῆσθον	ᾶμεθα	ῆσθε	ᾶνται
	θώμαι	ῆ	ῆται	ᾶμεθον	ῆσθον	ῆσθον	ᾶμεθα	ῆσθε	ᾶνται
Mid.	δωμαι	ῶ	ᾶται	ᾶμεθον	ᾶσθον	ᾶσθον	ᾶμεθα	ᾶσθε	ᾶνται

IMPERATIVE.

[Repeat the imperative endings (564).]

(570.) 1. PRESENT.—Add the endings to the *strengthened* stem.

2. SECOND AORIST.—Add the endings to the *simple* stem.

☞ In *στήθι* the vowel is lengthened.

(571.)

Paradigm.

IMPERATIVE ACTIVE.									
Pres.	ἴστη or ἴστα-θι τίθει or τίθε-τι δείδου or δίδο-θι δείκνυ or δείκνυ-θι	-τω		τον	των	τε	τωσαν	οι ντων	
2d Aor.	στήθι ῖς (ῖθι) δος (δόθι)	στήτω ῖς-τω δότω		στή-τον ῖέ-τον δό-τον	στή-των ῖέ-των δό-των	στή-τε ῖέ-τε δό-τε	στή-τωσαν ῖέ-τωσαν δό-τωσαν	οι στά-ντων οι ῖέ-ντων οι δό-ντων	
PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.									
Pres.	ἴστω or ἴστα- τίθου or τίθε- δίδου or δίδο- δείκνυ-	-σο		σθω	σθον	σθων	σθε	σθωσαν	
2d Aor. Mid.	στά- ῖέ- δό-	-σο		σθω	σθον	σθων	σθε	σθωσαν	

Rem. 1. In present 2d sing., *θι* is generally dropped, and the vowel lengthened for compensation; thus, *ἴστα-θι* becomes *ἴστη*; *δίδο-θι*, *δίδου*; *τίθε-θι*, *τίθει*; *δείκνυ-θι*, *δείκνυ*. In pass. and mid. *σ* is often dropped, and contraction ensues: *ἴστα-σο*, *ἴστω*; *τίθε-σο*, *τίθου*; *δίδο-σο*, *δίδου*.

Rem. 2. In 2d aor. *θι* is retained in *στήθι*; but changed into *ς* in *ῖέθι*, *δόθι*; thus, *ῖές*, *δός*.


Rem. 3. In compounds, the ending *ῆθι* often becomes *ᾶ*; e. g., *παρά-στυ*. *ἡκούστυ*. *πρόβᾶ*.

LESSON XCI.

Verbs in μι.—Indicative, Imperative, Subjunctive (continued).

EXERCISE.

(572.) *Vocabulary.**I put upon = give, bestow, τίθημι.**Haste, σπουδή, ἥς (ῆ).**A thousand, χίλιοι, αι, α (279).**Ionian, Ἴωνικός, ῆ, ὄν.**A Nazian, Νάζιος, ον (ὄ).**Ten thousand, μύριοι, αι, α (279).**A daric,* δαρεικός, οὔ (ὄ).**Peloponnesian, Πελοποννησιακός, ῆ, ὄν.**Justice, δικαιοσύνη, ης (ῆ).**World, κόσμος, ον (ὄ).**Move, κινέ-ειν (εἶν) (96).**Quarrel, διαφορά, ᾗς (ῆ).**I station, post, establish, καθίστημι;**2d aor. κατέστην, I was established, or I stood firm.**I post myself, or am posted, καθίσταμαι.**I separate, διίστημι.**I put away or apart, ἀφίστημι; 2d aor. ἀπέστην, I revolted.**I set up, raise up, ἀνίστημι.**I assist, παρίστημι (with dat.); 2d aor. παρέστην, I stood beside.**I remove, put aside, change, μετατίθημι.*

 Remember that in 2d aor. act. the verb *ίστημι*, with its compounds, is used intransitively: *ίστημι*, I station; *ἔστην*, I stood (or was stationed).

(573.) *Examples.*(a) *Cyrus posts himself.*(b) *The Greeks post themselves.*(c) *The Greeks are posted.*(d) *He has not what to give (= what he may give) to each.*(e) *I put or lead out of the way.**Κῦρος καθίσταται.**οἱ Ἕλληνες καθίστανται (mid.).**οἱ Ἕλληνες καθίστανται (pass.)**οὐκ ἔχει δ τι δῶ ἐκάστω.**τῆς δόου ἀφίστημι.*(574.) *Translate into English.*

Τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς (102, b) θεὸς πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ τίθησιν.—Οἱ θεοὶ πάντα διδούσιν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθίσταντο.—Οἱ ἱππεῖς εἰς χιλίους (281, a) παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν.—Οἱ Ἕλληνες διίσταντο.—Ἀρταξ-

* Persian gold coin = about \$3 50.

έρξης κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν.—Αἱ Ἴωνικαὶ πόλεις ἀπέστησαν.—Οἱ Νάξιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.—Κῦρος δίδωσι Κλεάρχῳ μυρίους δαρεικοὺς.—Οὐκ ἔχω ὃ τι (257, R. 2) δῶ ἐκάστῳ τῶν φίλων.—Ἐν τῷ Πελοποννησιακῷ πολέμῳ ὁ Περικλῆς τὴν πόλιν ἀνίστη.—Φυλάττου μὴ τὸ κέρδος σε τῆς δικαιοσύνης ἀφιστῇ.—Μὴ ἀφίστη (571, R. 1) τὸν νεανίαν τῆς ὁδοῦ.—Παράστα (571, R. 3) τοῖς ἀτυχέσιν.—Πῇ στῶ;—Δὸς ἡμῖν τὴν χάριν ταύτην.—Δὸς ποῦ στῶ, καὶ τὸν κόσμον κινήσω.—Δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον.—Τὰς διαφορὰς μεταθῶμεν (511, a).—Μετάθετε τὰς διαφοράς.

(575.) *Translate into Greek.*

The gods bestow blessings.—The general was posting himself.—The general and the horsemen were posted (imperf.) for (εἰς) the battle.—The young man was giving a gift to the boy.—The soldiers revolted from (ἀπό) Darius.—The good assist the good (dat.).—Give me this sabre (252, a).

LESSON XCII.


Optative, Infinitive, Participles.

OPTATIVE.

(576.) 1. ENDINGS, those of the historical tenses, preceded by *η* in the act.; thus,

Act.		ην	ης	η		ημεν	ητον	ήτην		ημεν	ητε	ησαν	οι εν.
Mid.		μην	ο	το		μεθον	σθον	σθην		μεθα	σθε	ντο.	

2. Mood-sign *ι*.

 The *ι* makes a diphthong with the final stem-vowel; e. g., stem τι-θε-, opt. τι-θεί-ην.

(577.)

Paradigm.

OPTATIVE ACTIVE.			
Imperf.	ἴσταλ- τιθεί- δίδοι-	ην ης η	ἡμεν ἦτον ἦτην ἡμεν ἦτε ἦσαν οἱ ἐν
2d Aor.	σταί- θεί- δοί-	ην ης η	ἡμεν ἦτον ἦτην ἡμεν ἦτε ἦσαν οἱ ἐν
PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.			
Imperf.	ἴσταλ- τιθεί- or τιθοί- δίδοι-	μην ο το	μεθον σθον σθην μεθα σθε ντο
2d Aor. Mid.	σταί- θεί or θοί- δοί-	μην ο το	μεθον σθον σθην μεθα σθε ντο

Rem. 1. In act. dual and plur. opt. η is commonly omitted; thus,

Dual.			Plural.		
ἰ-στ-αἰ-μεν	αἰ-τον	αἰ-την	αἰ-μεν	αἰ-τε	αἰ-εν.
τι-θ-εἰ-μεν	εἰ-τον	εἰ-την	εἰ-μεν	εἰ-τε	εἰ-εν.
δι-δ-οἰ-μεν	οἰ-τον	οἰ-την	οἰ-μεν	οἰ-τε	οἰ-εν.

Rem. 2. In pass. and mid. opt. of τίθημι, the forms with οἰ (τιθοίμην, θοίμην, &c.) are more common than those with εἰ (τιθείμην, θείμην, &c.).

INFINITIVE.

(578.) Endings, *ναι* for act., *σθαι*, mid. and pass.

The endings are added directly to the stem, but in 2d aor. act. the stem-vowel is lengthened (α into η, ε into ει, ο into ου).

PRESENT.		2D AORIST.	
Active.	Mid. and Pass.	Active.	Mid. and Pass.
ἰ-στᾶ- τι-θέ- δι-δό- δεικ-νῶ-	ἰ-στα- τι-θε- δι-δο- δείκ-νυ-	στῆ- θει- δοῦ- —	στά- θέ- δό- —
} ναι		} ναι	
} σθαι		} σθαι	

☞ Observe that the pres. infin. act. is *paroxytone*,

PARTICIPLES.

(579.) 1. Act. ending ντ; e. g.,

τιθε-ντ-ς
τιθείς

τιθε-ντ-σ-α
τιθείσ-α

τιθ-ε-ντ.
τιθέν.

2. Mid. and pass. endings *μενος, η, ον*.

PRESENT.		2D AORIST.	
Active.	Pass. and Mid.	Active.	Pass. and Mid.
ἰ-στ-άς ᾧσα ἄν	ἰ-στά-μενος η ον	στ-άς ᾧσα ἄν	[στά-μενος η ον]
τι-θ-είς εἶσα ἐν	τι-θέ-μενος η ον	θ-είς εἶσα ἐν	θέ-μενος η ον
δι-δ-ούς οὔσα ὄν	δι-δό-μενος η ον	δ-ούς οὔσα ὄν	δό-μενος η ον
δεικ-ν-ύς ὕσα ὕν	δεικ-νύ-μενος η ον	—	—

LESSON XCIII.

Verbs in μι.—Optative, Infinitive, and Participles (continued).

EXERCISE.

(580.) *Vocabulary.**Easy, ῥάδιος, α, ον* (212, 10).*Nature, φύσις, (φύσε)ως, ἡ* (342).*To desire, consent, θέλειν or ἐθέλειν*

(1st aor. ἠθέλησα).

*A pledge, πιστόν, οὔ (τό).**Theban, Θηβαῖος, α, ον.**I expose, ἐκτίθημι.**A babe, παιδίον, ον (τό).**To prosper, εὐτυχεῖν* (96).*Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης, ον (ὁ).**Monument, trophy, τρόπαιον, ον (τό).*(581.) *Examples.*(a) *Be willing, consent.*(b) *It is not lawful for a man.*(c) *He enacts laws for the Lacedaemonians.*(d) *To make (a man or thing) bad.*(e) *To make a bad man king.*

θέλησον (1st aor. imper.).

οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρί.

τίθησι Λακεδαιμονίοις (dat.) νόμους.

κακὸν θεῖναι.

κακὸν θεῖναι βασιλέα.

(582.) *Translate into English.*

Παρασταίητε τοῖς ἀτυχέσιν.—Οὐ ῥάδιον τὴν φύσιν μετατιθέναι.—Τὴν χάριν ταύτην ἐμοὶ θέσθαι θέλησον.—Οἱ βάρβαροι θέλονσι δοῦναι τὰ πιστά.—Οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ Θηβαίῳ ἐκθεῖναι παιδίον.—Λυκοῦργος, ὁ θεὸς (543, c) Λακεδαιμονίοις νόμους, σοφώτατος ἦν.—Μήδενα κακὸν ἂν θεῖμην στρατηγόν.—Ὑμῖν εὐτυχεῖν δοῖεν (520, b) θεοί.—Θεμιστοκλῆς λέγεται εἰπεῖν (to have said), ὥς τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον αὐτὸν (235, R. 2) ἐκ τῶν

ἱππων ἀνισταίη (526, *a*).—Ἡ τύχη πάντα ἂν μετατιθείη.—Ῥᾶον (212, 10) ἐξ ἀγαθοῦ θεῖναι κακόν, ἢ ἐκ κακοῦ ἐσθλόν.—Λυκοῦργον, τὸν θέντα Λακεδαιμονίοις νόμους, μάλιστα θαυμάζομεν.—Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς.—Τοῖς πλουσίοις πρέπει (356) τοῖς πτωχοῖς δοῦναι.

(583.) *Translate into Greek.*

It is not easy to make a bad (man) out of (*ἐκ*) a good (one).—Consent to give (2d aor.) me the book.—The citizens consent to give pledges.—The woman does not consent to expose her child.—I admire him that gives (543, *c*) to the poor.—I would not (opt. with *ἂν*) make a rich man general.—May the gods give (2d aor.) you many blessings.

LESSON XCIV.

Verbs in μι.—Synopsis of all the Moods and Tenses.

[HAVING now gone through the inflections of pres., imperf., and 2d aor. of verbs in *μι*, the 1st person forms of these tenses through all the moods are given in the following synopsis, which the student should fix in his memory.]

(584.)

SYNOPSIS.

ACTIVE.					
Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Infinitive.	Participles.
Present.					
<i>ἵστημι</i>	(<i>ἵσταῦ-θι</i>)	<i>ἵστω</i>	—	<i>ἵσταῖ-ναι</i>	<i>ἱστάς</i>
<i>τίθημι</i>	(<i>τίθε-θι</i>)	<i>τίθω</i>	—	<i>τίθε-ναι</i>	<i>τιθείς</i>
<i>δίδωμι</i>	(<i>δίδο-θι</i>)	<i>δίδω</i>	—	<i>διδό-ναι</i>	<i>διδούς</i>
<i>δείκνυμι</i>	(<i>δείκνυ-θι</i>)	<i>δείκνυ-ω</i>	—	<i>δείκνυ-ναι</i>	<i>δεικνύς</i>
Imperfect.					
<i>ἵστη-ν</i>	—	—	<i>ἵσταί-ην</i>	—	—
<i>ἐτίθε-ν</i>	—	—	<i>τιθεί-ην</i>	—	—
<i>ἐδίδο-ν</i>	—	—	<i>διδοί-ην</i>	—	—
<i>ἐδείκνυ-ν</i>	—	—	<i>δείκνυ-οίμι</i>	—	—
2d Aorist.					
<i>ἵστη-ν</i>	<i>στή-θι</i>	<i>στώ</i>	<i>σταί-ην</i>	<i>στή-ναι</i>	<i>στάς</i>
[<i>ἐ-θή-ν</i>]	(<i>θέ-θι</i>) <i>θές</i>	<i>θῶ</i>	<i>θεί-ην</i>	<i>θει-ναι</i>	<i>θείς</i>
[<i>ἐ-δω-ν</i>]	(<i>δό-θι</i>) <i>δός</i>	<i>δῶ</i>	<i>δοί-ην</i>	<i>δοῦ-ναι</i>	<i>δούς</i>
PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.					
Present.					
<i>ἵσταῖ-μαι</i>	<i>ἵστα-σο</i> } <i>ἵστω</i> }	<i>ἵστω-μαι</i>	—	<i>ἵστα-σθαι</i>	<i>ἱστά-μενος</i>
<i>τίθε-μαι</i>	<i>τίθε-σο</i> } <i>τίθου</i> }	<i>τίθω-μαι</i>	—	<i>τίθε-σθαι</i>	<i>τιθέ-μενος</i>
<i>δίδω-μαι</i>	<i>δίδω-σο</i> } <i>δίδου</i> }	<i>δίδω-μαι</i>	—	<i>δίδω-σθαι</i>	<i>διδό-μενος</i>
<i>δείκνυ-μαι</i>	<i>δείκνυ-σο</i>	<i>δείκνυ-ω-μαι</i>	—	<i>δείκνυ-σθαι</i>	<i>δεικνύ-μενος</i>
Imperfect.					
<i>ἵσταί-μην</i>	—	—	<i>ἵσταί-μην</i>	—	—
<i>ἐτιθέ-μην</i>	—	—	<i>τιθεί-μην</i> }	—	—
<i>ἐδίδο-μην</i>	—	—	<i>τιθοί-μην</i> }	—	—
<i>ἐδείκνυ-μην</i>	—	—	<i>διδοί-μην</i>	—	—
			<i>δείκνυ-οί-μην</i>	—	—
2d Aor. Mid.					
[<i>ἐ-στά-μην</i>]	[<i>στά-σο</i> } <i>στώ</i> }	[<i>στώ-μαι</i>]	[<i>σταί-μην</i>]	[<i>στά-σθαι</i>]	[<i>στά-μενος</i>]
<i>ἐθέ-μην</i>	(<i>θέ-σο</i>) <i>θοῦ</i>	<i>θῶ-μαι</i>	<i>θεί-μην</i> }	<i>θέ-σθαι</i>	<i>θέ-μενος</i>
<i>ἐδό-μην</i>	(<i>δό-σο</i>) <i>δοῦ</i>	<i>δῶ-μαι</i>	<i>δοί-μην</i> }	<i>δό-σθαι</i>	<i>δό-μενος</i>

Rem. The 2d aor. mid. of *ἵστημι* is not in use, but other verbs use that tense with the same form.

REMAINING TENSES.

(585.) The above synopsis includes the pres., imperf., and 2d aor. The other tenses are formed regularly, as if from *στά-ω*, *θέ-ω*, *δό-ω*, *δείκ-ω*.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Full.	στή-σ-ω θή-σ-ω δώ-σ-ω δείξ-ω	στή-σ-ο-μαι θή-σ-ο-μαι δώ-σ-ο-μαι δείξ-ο-μαι	στα-θήσ-ο-μαι τε-θήσ-ο-μαι δο-θήσ-ο-μαι δείχ-θήσ-ο-μαι
1st Aor.	ἐ-στή-σ-α ἐ-θή-κ-α* ἐ-δώ-κ-α ἐ-δείξ-α	ἐ-στή-σ-ά-μην (ἐ-θή-κ-ά-μην) (ἐ-δώ-κ-ά-μην) ἐ-δείξ-ά-μην	ἐ-στά-θην ἐ-τέ-θην ἐ-δό-θην ἐ-δείχ-θην
Perf.	ἐ-στή-κ-α τέ-θει-κ-α δέ-δώ-κ-α δέ-δειχ-α	ἐ-στα-μαι τέ-θει-μαι δέ-δο-μαι δέ-δειγ-μαι	
Pluperf.	ἐ-στή-κ-ειν } εἰ-στή-κ-ειν } ἐ-τε-θει-κ-ειν } ἐ-δε-δώ-κ-ειν } ἐ-δε-δείχ-ειν }	ἐ-στά-μην ἐ-τε-θει-μην ἐ-δε-δό-μην ἐ-δε-δείγ-μην	

(586.) Observe the following peculiarities in the above forms.

1. 1ST AORIST.—Three verbs, *τίθηναι*, *ἵκηναι*, and *δίδωμι*, use *κ* for 1st aor. tense-sign instead of *σ*: *ἐ-θή-κ-α*, *ἤ-κ-α*, *ἐ-δώ-κ-α*, instead of *ἐ-θή-σα*, *ἤ-σα*, *ἐ-δώ-σα*.

2. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.

(a) Two verbs, *τίθηναι* and *ἵκηναι*, lengthen *ε* into *ει* in perf. and pluperf. act. and mid.: *τέ-θει-κ-α*, *τέ-θει-μαι*, *εἰκα*, *εἰμαι*, &c.

(b) The pluperf. indic. of *ἵσταναι* uses both forms, *ἐστήκειν* and *εἰστήκειν*.

(c) The perf. indic. of *ἵσταναι* adds the endings in DUAL and PLURAL directly to the stem: *ἐ-στα-μεν*, *ἐ-στα-τον*, &c., instead of *ἐστήκαμεν*, &c. So, also, the *inf.* and *part.*; instead of

ἐ-στή-κ-ε-ναι, we have
ἐ-στά-ναι.

ἐ-στηκ-ώς, *-ύια*, *-ός*, we have
ἐστώς, *-ώσα*, *-ός*.

(587.) The following differences of *meaning* in *ἵσταναι* must be carefully noticed.

ACTIVE.—All transitive, except 2d aor., perf., and pluperf.

MIDDLE.—To place one's self; to erect (as a monument).

PASSIVE.—To be placed or stationed.

⚡ The perf. act. is used for the present; the pluperf. for imperf.

* This tense is used only in indic., and in that mostly in the three persons sing. and 3d plur.

ACTIVE.	
Transitive.	Intransitive.
Pres. <i>ἵστημι, I station.</i>	Perf. <i>ἔστηκα or εἵστηκα, I stand.</i>
Imperf. <i>ἵστην, I was stationing.</i>	Pluperf. <i>ἔσθηκειν or εἵσθηκειν, I stood.</i>
Fut. <i>στήσω, I will station.</i>	2d Aor. <i>ἔστην, I stood.</i>
1st Aor. <i>ἔστησα, I stationed.</i>	

EXERCISE.

(588.) *Vocabulary.*

<i>I pay, give back, ἀποδίδωμι.</i>	<i>A pillar, στήλη, ης (ή).</i>
<i>Money, χρυσίον, ου (τό).</i>	<i>Temple, ναός, οῦ (ό).</i>
<i>Crown, στέφανος, ου (ό).</i>	<i>Peace, εἰρήνη, ης (ή).</i>
<i>I put before, προϊσθῆμι; perf. προ- εἵστηκα, I command, am leader of.</i>	<i>To pay a penalty, διδόναι δίκην.</i>
<i>An army of mercenaries, ξενικόν, οῦ (τό).</i>	<i>Perhaps, ἴσως (adv.).</i>
<i>Glory, κῆδος, κῆδος (351, 2, a) τό.</i>	<i>Mortal, βροτός, οῦ (ό).</i>
<i>A letter, mark, γράμμα, (γράμματ)ος (τό); plur. γράμματα, an inscription.</i>	<i>To compel, ἀναγκάζειν.</i>
	<i>The rest, τὰ λοιπά.</i>
	<i>To demand, ἀξιοῦν (96).</i>
	<i>I betray, προδίδωμι.</i>
	<i>Happy, rich, ὀλβιος, α, ου.</i>

(589.) *Example.*

He demanded that the city should be given to him. | *ἤξιον δοθῆναι οἱ τὴν πόλιν.*

(590.) *Translate into English.*

Τῇ οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν.—Τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον τότε Κῦρος ἀπέδωκεν.—
 Ὑμῶν στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦν δώσω.—Ξενίας προ-
 εἰστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ.—Θεὸς ἔδωκε κῆδος
 Ἑλλήσιν.—Στήλη ἔσθηκε παρὰ τὸν ναὸν γράμματα
 ἔχουσα.—Κῦρος, εὐδαίμων ἀνὴρ, ἔθηκεν εἰρήνην πᾶσι
 φίλοις.—Οὕτω δέδωκας, ἀλλ' ἴσως δώσεις, δίκην.—Ὁ
 δαίμων σε ἔθηκεν (581, d) ὀλβιώτατον βροτῶν.—Δε-
 δωκὼς τὰ τρία, ἠναγκάζετο καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ διδόναι.—
 Κῦρος, πρὸς βασιλέα πέμπων, ἤξιον δοθῆναι οἱ (to him)
 ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην ἀρχεῖν αὐτῶν
 (145, b).—Ὁ πόλεμος πάντα μετατέθεικεν.—Φίλος
 φίλον οὐ προδώσει.

LESSON XCV.

Paradigms of ἵημι, εἰμί, εἶμι, φημί.

(591.) (I.) ἵη-μι (stem ἔ-), *I send.*

✎ ϵ may pass into e in augment.

ACTIVE.						
	Indic.	Imper.	Subj.	Opt.	Indn.	Part.
Pres.	ἵημι	(ἵεθι) ἵει	ἴω		ἵέναι	ἵείς
Imperf.	ἵην ἴουν }			ἵειην		
2d Aor.	[ἦν]	ἔς	ῶ	εἴην	εἶναι	εἷς
Fut.	ἥσω			ἥσομαι	ἥσειν	ἥσων
1st Aor.	ἤκα					
Perf.	εἵκα	εἵκε	εἵκω		εἵκέναι	εἵκώς
Pluper.	εἵκειν			εἵκοιμι		
MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.						
Pres.	ἵεμαι	ἵεσο, ἴου	ἴωμαι		ἵεσθαι	ἵέμενος
Imperf.	ἵεμην			ἵείμην ἴοίμην }		
2d Aor.	εἵμην	οὔ	ῶμαι	εἴμην οἴμην }	εἶσθαι	εἷμενος
Fut.						
Mid.	ἥσομαι			ἥσοίμην	ἥσεσθαι	ἥσόμενος
1st Aor.						
Mid.	ἥκάμην					
Perf.	εἵμαι	1st Fut. Pass. ἐθήσομαι				
Pluper.	εἵμην	1st Aor. Pass. ἔθην or εἶθην Part. ἐθείς				

Rem. 1. Many of these forms are found only in compound verbs. The inflections are like *τίθημι*.

Rem. 2. The 2d aor. is not found in sing. Its inflections are,
[ἦν ἦς ἦ] | εἵμεν εἶτον εἶτην | εἵμεν εἶτε εἶσαν.

(592.) (II.) *Εἰμί* (stem *έσ-*), *I am*.

Indicative.	Optative.	Subj.	Imperative.	Infinitive.
Present. <i>εἰμί, I am,</i> <i>εἰς or εἰ</i> <i>ἐστί</i> <i>ἐστόν</i> <i>ἐστόν</i> <i>ἐσμέν</i> <i>ἐστέ</i> <i>εἰσίν(ν)</i>		<i>ᾧ</i> <i>ῆς</i> <i>ῆ</i> <i>ῆτον</i> <i>ῆτον</i> <i>ᾶμεν</i> <i>ῆτε</i> <i>ᾶσι(ν)</i>	<i>ἴσθι</i> <i>ἔστω</i> <i>ἔστων</i> <i>ἔστων</i> <i>ἔστε</i> <i>ἔστωσαν, ἔστων,</i> <i>rarely δντων</i>	<i>εἶναι</i> Participle. <i>ῶν, οὔσα, ὄν</i> <i>Gen. ὄντος, οὔσης,</i> <i>όντος, &c.</i>
Imperfect. <i>ἦν</i> <i>ῆς or ῆσθα</i> <i>ῆν</i> <i>ῆτον or ῆστον</i> <i>ῆτην or ῆστην</i> <i>ῆμεν</i> <i>ῆτε or ῆστε</i> <i>ῆσαν</i>	<i>εἶην</i> <i>εἶης</i> <i>εἶη</i> <i>εἶητον</i> <i>εἶητην</i> <i>εἶημεν (εἶμεν)</i> <i>εἶητε (εἶτε)</i> <i>εἶησαν and</i> <i>εἶεν</i>	Fut. { Indic. <i>ἔσομαι, ἔσει, ἔσται, &c.</i> Opt. <i>ἔσοίμην, οἶο, οἶτο, &c.</i> Infinitive. <i>ἔσεσθαι</i> Part. <i>ἔσόμενος</i>		

(593.) (III.) *Εἶμι* (stem *ι-*), *I go*.

Indicative.	Optative.	Subj.	Imperative.	Infinitive.
Present. <i>εἶμι, I will go.</i> <i>εἰ</i> <i>εἰσι(ν)</i> <i>ἴτον</i> <i>ἴτον</i> <i>ἴμεν</i> <i>ἴτε</i> <i>ἴσι(ν)</i>		<i>ἴω</i> <i>ἴης</i> <i>ἴη</i> <i>ἴητον</i> <i>ἴητον</i> <i>ἴωμεν</i> <i>ἴητε</i> <i>ἴωσι(ν)</i>	<i>ἴθι</i> <i>ἴτω</i> <i>ἴτων</i> <i>ἴτε</i> <i>ἴωσαν or</i> <i>ἴόντων</i>	<i>ἰέναι</i> Participle. <i>ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν</i> <i>Gen. ἰόντος, ἰούσης,</i> <i>ἰόντος</i>
Imperfect. <i>ἦεν, ῆα, I went.</i> <i>ῆεις or ῆεισθα</i> <i>ῆει</i> <i>ῆειτον or ῆτον</i> <i>ῆείτην or ῆτην</i> <i>ῆειμεν or ῆμεν</i> <i>ῆειτε or ῆτε</i> <i>ῆεσαν</i>	<i>ἰοίμι or ἰοίην</i> <i>ἰοίς</i> <i>ἰοί</i> <i>ἰοίτον</i> <i>ἰοίτην</i> <i>ἰοίμεν</i> <i>ἰοίτε</i> <i>ἰοίεν</i>			

Rem. The present of *εἶμι, I go*, has, especially in the *Aeolic* dialect, the signification of the future, *I shall go or come*. The present is supplied by *ἐρχομαι, I come*.

(594.) (IV.) $\Phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ (stem $\phi\alpha$ -), *I say*.

ACTIVE.			
	Present.		Imperfect.
Indic.	$\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$	$\phi\eta\varsigma$ $\phi\eta\sigma\acute{\iota}(\nu)$	$\epsilon\phi\eta\nu$ $\epsilon\phi\eta\varsigma$ or $\epsilon\phi\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$ $\epsilon\phi\eta$
	$\phi\acute{\alpha}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$	$\phi\acute{\alpha}\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$ $\phi\acute{\alpha}\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$	$\epsilon\phi\acute{\alpha}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ $\epsilon\phi\acute{\alpha}\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$ $\epsilon\phi\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta\nu$
	$\phi\tilde{\alpha}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$	$\phi\tilde{\alpha}\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ $\phi\tilde{\alpha}\sigma\acute{\iota}(\nu)$	$\epsilon\phi\sigma\mu\epsilon\nu$ $\epsilon\phi\sigma\alpha\tau\epsilon$ $\epsilon\phi\tilde{\alpha}\sigma\alpha\nu$
Opt.	$\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\eta\nu$, $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\eta\varsigma$, $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\eta$, $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\eta\mu\epsilon\nu$ and $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\eta\tau\epsilon$ and $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon$, $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\epsilon\nu$.		
Subj.	$\phi\tilde{\omega}$, $\phi\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$, $\phi\tilde{\eta}$, $\phi\tilde{\eta}\tau\omicron\nu$, $\phi\tilde{\eta}\tau\omicron\nu$, $\phi\tilde{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\phi\tilde{\eta}\tau\epsilon$, $\phi\tilde{\omega}\sigma\acute{\iota}(\nu)$.		
Imper.	$\phi\tilde{\alpha}$ - $\theta\acute{\iota}$ or $\phi\tilde{\alpha}$ - $\theta\acute{\iota}$, $\phi\tilde{\alpha}\tau\omega$, $\phi\tilde{\alpha}\tau\omicron\nu$, $\phi\tilde{\alpha}\tau\omega\nu$, $\phi\tilde{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$, $\phi\tilde{\alpha}\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$, and $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omega\nu$.		
Infin.	$\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\acute{\iota}$.		
Part.	$\phi\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$, $\phi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$, $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu$. Gen. $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\phi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\eta\varsigma$, &c.		
Fut.	$\phi\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$. 1st Aor. $\epsilon\phi\eta\sigma\alpha$.		
MIDDLE.			
Imper. Perf. $\pi\epsilon\phi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\omega$, <i>let it be said</i> .			

Rem. 1. In 2d person, $\phi\eta\varsigma$, both the accent and ι subscript are contrary to analogy.

Rem. 2. $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ has two meanings: 1. *To say*, in general. 2. *To affirm* ($\alpha\acute{\iota}\omicron$), *to assert*, &c. The fut. $\phi\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$ has only the second meaning; the fut. of the first is expressed by $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\xi\omega$, $\epsilon\rho\tilde{\omega}$. The imperf. $\epsilon\phi\eta\nu$, with $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\acute{\iota}$ and $\phi\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$, is used as an aorist.

Rem. 3. $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ is enclitic in indic. pres., except 2d sing. (362, 1, b).

Rem. 4. The verb $\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ (*inquam*, *I say*) is the same as $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$, omitting ϕ . Imperf. $\eta\nu$; e. g., $\eta\nu$ δ' $\epsilon\gamma\tilde{\omega}$, *said I*; η δ' $\delta\varsigma$, *said he*.

EXERCISE.

(595.) *Vocabulary.*Quiet, $\epsilon\kappa\eta\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, η , *ov*.Excessively, $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\nu$ (adv.).Much-learned, $\pi\omicron\lambda\upsilon\mu\alpha\theta\acute{\eta}\varsigma$, $\epsilon\varsigma$.Gate, $\pi\tilde{\upsilon}\lambda\lambda\eta$, $\eta\varsigma$ ($\acute{\eta}$).To insist on, $\acute{\alpha}\pi\alpha\iota\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$ (96).To suspect, $\upsilon\pi\omicron\kappa\tau\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu$ ($\upsilon\pi\omicron$ + $\delta\pi\tau\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu$).Both, $\acute{\alpha}\mu\phi\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$, α , *ov*.To come on, $\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon\upsilon\alpha\acute{\iota}$ ($\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}$ + $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\iota$).To be present, $\pi\alpha\rho\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\iota$ ($\pi\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}$ + $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\iota$).Murmur, $\delta\acute{\omicron}\rho\sigma\upsilon\beta\omicron\varsigma$, *ov*.Shouting, $\kappa\rho\alpha\nu\gamma\acute{\eta}$, $\eta\varsigma$ ($\acute{\eta}$).Silence, $\sigma\acute{\iota}\gamma\acute{\eta}$, $\eta\varsigma$ ($\acute{\eta}$).To advance, $\pi\rho\omicron\sigma\iota\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota$ ($\pi\rho\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ + $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\iota$).Barbaric, $\beta\alpha\rho\beta\alpha\rho\iota\kappa\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\acute{\eta}$, *ov*.Evenly, $\delta\mu\alpha\lambda\tilde{\omega}\varsigma$.(596.) *Examples.*

(a) He happened to be present.

(b) With shouting.

 $\pi\alpha\rho\tilde{\omega}\nu$ $\epsilon\tau\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\chi\alpha\nu\epsilon$. $\kappa\rho\alpha\nu\gamma\tilde{\eta}$ (dat.).

Rem. 1. Recollect that indic. pres. of *λέναι*, *to go or come*, has a *future* meaning; e. g., *ἐπίασιν* = *they will come on*.

Rem. 2. The compounds of *εἰμι* and *εἰμι* take the accent as far back as possible; e. g., *πάρεμι*, *πρόσειμι*. Part. of *πάρεμι* is *παρῶν* (not *παρῶν*).

(597.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος ἀκούσας, ἔφη, “οὕτως ἔστω!”—Τίς εἰ σύ;—
Ἐκηλος ἴσθι, μηδ’ ἄγαν φοβοῦ.—Ἐὰν ᾗς φιλομαθής,
ἔσει πολυμαθής.—Ἴωμεν εἰς οἰκίαν.—Ἴτε πρὸς σκηνάς.
—Ὁ στρατηγός, ταῦτα λέγων, ἦει πρὸς τὰς πύλας.—Οἱ
στρατιῶται, πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας, ἀπήτουν τὸν
μισθόν.—Ἵπώπτενον οἱ στρατιῶται Κῦρον ἐπὶ βασιλέα
λέναι.—Οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρῆσαν.—Δαρεῖος ἐβούλετο τῷ
παῖδε ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι.—Ὁ πρεσβύτερος παρῶν ἐτύγ-
χανε.—Οἱ πολέμοι πολλῇ κραυγῇ ἐπίᾱσιν (596, R. 1).—
Κῦρος θορύβον ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος.—Οἵκαδε
βουλόμεθα ἀπιέναι.—Οὐ κραυγῇ, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ οἱ βάρ-
βαροι προσήεσαν.—Τὸ βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλῶς
προσῆεσαν.

LESSON XCVI.

Verbs in μ which add $\nu\bar{\nu}$ or $\nu\bar{\nu}$ to the Stem.

(598.)

(A.) *Stem ending in a, e, o.*

ACTIVE.			
	Stem in <i>a</i> .	Stem in <i>e</i> .	Stem in <i>o</i> (ω).
Pres.	σκεδά-ννῦ-μι*	κορέ-ννῦ-μι*	στρώ-ννῦ-μι*
Imperf.	ἐ-σκεδά-ννῦ-ν*	ἐ-κορέ-ννῦ-ν*	ἐ-στρώ-ννῦ-ν*
Perf.	ἐ-σκέδᾱ-κα	κε-κόρε-κα	ἐ-στρω-κα
Pluperf.	ἐ-σκεδά-κειν	ἐ-κε-κορέ-κειν	ἐ-στρώ-κειν
Fut.	σκεδά-σω	κορέ-σω	στρώ-σω
Aor.	Att. σκεδῶ, -ᾶς, -ᾶ ἐ-σκέδᾱ-σα	Att. κορῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ ἐ-κόρε-σα	ἐ-στρω-σα
MIDDLE.			
Pres.	σκεδά-ννῦ-μαι	κορέ-ννῦ-μαι	στρώ-ννῦ-μαι
Imperf.	ἐ-σκεδα-ννῦ-μην	ἐ-κορε-ννῦ-μην	ἐ-στρω-ννῦ-μην
Perf.	ἐ-σκέδα-σ-μαι	κε-κόρε-σ-μαι	ἐ-στρω-μαι
Pluperf.	ἐ-σκεδά-σ-μην	ἐ-κε-κορέ-σ-μην	ἐ-στρώ-μην
Fut.		κορέ-σ-ομαι	
Aor.		ἐ-κορε-σ-άμην	
Fut. Perf.		κε-κορέ-σ-ομαι	
PASSIVE.			
Aor.	ἐ-σκεδά-σ-θην	ἐ-κορέ-σ-θην	ἐ-στρώ-θην
Fut.	σκεδα-σ-θήσομαι	κορε-σ-θήσομαι	στρω-θήσομαι

(599.)

(B.) *Stem ending in a Liquid.*

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
Pres.	δλ-λῦ-μι,† <i>I destroy.</i>	δλ-λῦ-μαι, <i>pereo.</i>	δμ-νῦ-μι,† <i>I swear.</i>	δμ-νῦ-μαι
Imperf.	ὠλ-λῦ-ν†	ὠλ-λῦ-μην	ὠμ-νῦ-ν†	ὠμ-νῦ-μην
1st Perf.	δλ-ῶλε-κα, <i>perdidī.</i>	—	δμ-ῶμο-κα (<i>ὀμό-</i>)	δμ-ῶμο-σ-μαι
2d Perf.	δλ-ῶλ-α, <i>I am undone.</i>	—	—	—
1st Plup.	δλ-ῶλε-κειν, <i>perdideram.</i>	—	δμ-ῶμό-κειν	δμ-ῶμό-σ-μην
2d Plup.	δλ-ῶλ-ειν, <i>perieram.</i>	—	—	—
Fut.	ὀλ-ῶ, <i>εἰς, &c.</i>	δλ-οῦμαι, <i>εἰ</i>	—	δμ-οῦμαι, <i>εἰ</i>
1st Aor.	ὠλε-σα	ὠλ-όμην	ῶμο-σα	ῶμο-σάμην
2d Aor.	—	—	1st Aor. Pass. ὠμόθην	1st Fut. Pass. ὀμοθήσομαι

* Also σκεδα-ννῦ, ἐ-σκεδά-ννυνον—κορε-ννῦ, ἐ-κορέ-ννυνον—στρω-ννῦ, ἐ-στρώ-ννυνον ($\bar{\nu}$ always short).

† Also δλλῦ-ω, ὠλλυ-ον—δμνῦ-ω, ὠμνυ-ον ($\bar{\nu}$ always short).

Rem. Ὀλλυμι = ὀλ-νν-μι. The part. perf., mid. or pass., is ὀμωσ-μένος. In other parts of perf. and pluperf. the Attic usually omits σ; e. g., ὀμώμοται, ὀμώμοτο.

EXERCISE.

(600.) *Vocabulary.*

Pythagoras, Πυθαγόρας, ου (ὁ).

Seldom, σπανίως.

A Phrygian, Φρύξ, (Φρυγ)ός (ὁ).

Oath, ὄρκος, ου (ὁ).

I use, χράσμαι (with dat.).

To cause (another) to swear, ἐξ-ορκοῦν (96).

I hand down, παραδίδωμι.

Enmity, ἐχθρα, ας (ἡ).

Force, power, δύναμις, (δυνάμε)ως (ἡ).

I perish with, συναπόλλυμαι (mid.).

To harness up; hence to march anew, ἀναζευνύναι.

Medicine, φάρμακον, ου (τό).

I mix, κερά-νν-μι.

I destroy, ἀπόλλυμι; *I perish*, ἀπόλ-λυμαι.

I am undone, ὀλωλα; more commonly, ἀπόλωλα.

Treaty, συνθήκαι, ων (αί).

(601.) *Example.*

To hand down to children's children. | παραδιδόναι παίδων παῖσιν.

(602.) *Translate into English.*

Πυθαγόρας παρήγγειλε τοῖς μανθάνουσιν, σπανίως δμ-νυνναι.—Φρύγες ὄρκοις οὐ χρῶνται, οὐτ' ὀμνύντες, οὐτ' ἄλλους ἐξορκούντες.—Οἱ Ἕλληνες ὤμωσαν παραδώσειν παίδων παισὶ τὴν πρὸς Πέρσας ἐχθραν.—Φίλοι φίλοις σὺναπόλλυνται.—Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας ἀνέζευνξαν.—Οἶνος πολλάκις φαρμάκοις κεράννυται.—Ἀρετὴ οὐκ ἀπόλλυται.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀπόλωλε.—Οἱ πολέμοι ὤμωσαν τὰς συνθή-κας φυλάξαι.

(603.) *Translate into Greek.*

Do not swear at-all (τι) (by the) gods (acc.).—The Greeks swear seldom.—The king swore to hand-down the treaty to his children's children.—The citizen is undone (with) fear (dat.).—The general was-perishing (2d pluperf.) (with) fear lest the army should-be-dissolved (1st aor. pass. opt.).—The glory of the good does not perish.

LESSON XC VII.

Defective Verbs.(I.) *Οἶδα (εἶδ-), I know.*(604.) *Οἶδα (novi)* is a 2d perf. from *εἶδ-* (*vid-ēre*).

	Indic.	Imper.	Subjunc.	Optat.	Infinitive.
Sing. 1.	<i>οἶδα, I know</i>		<i>εἰδῶ</i>	<i>εἰδείην</i>	<i>εἰδέναι</i>
2.	<i>οἶσθα</i>	<i>ἴσθι</i>	<i>εἰδῆς</i>	<i>εἰδείης</i>	
3.	<i>οἶδε(ν)</i>	<i>ἴστω</i>	<i>εἰδῇ</i>	<i>εἰδείη</i>	
Dual 2.	<i>ἴστον</i>	<i>ἴστον</i>	<i>εἰδῆτον</i>	<i>εἰδείητον</i>	Participle. <i>εἰδώς, -υῖα, ὅς</i>
3.	<i>ἴστον</i>	<i>ἴστων</i>	<i>εἰδῆτον</i>	<i>εἰδείητην</i>	
Plur. 1.	<i>ἴσμεν</i>		<i>εἰδῶμεν</i>	<i>εἰδείημεν</i>	
2.	<i>ἴστε</i>	<i>ἴστε</i>	<i>εἰδῆτε</i>	<i>εἰδείητε</i>	
3.	<i>ἴσασι(ν)</i>	<i>ἴτωσαν</i>	<i>εἰδῶσι(ν)</i>	<i>εἰδείεν</i>	
Sing.	<i>ῥᾶν, I knew, Attic ῥᾶν ῥᾶν, ῥᾶν, and Att. ῥᾶν ῥᾶν, Att. ῥᾶν</i>			Dual. — <i>ῥᾶν ῥᾶν</i>	Plur. <i>ῥᾶν ῥᾶν ῥᾶν</i>
Future <i>εἰσομαι, I shall understand or experience.</i>					

(II.) *Κεῖμαι (κε- or κει-), I lie down.*(605.) *Κεῖμαι (jaceo), I lie down*, is a contraction from *κέομαι* or *κείομαι*. (Others say a perfect for *κέκεμαι*.)

	Indic.	Imper.	Subjunc.	Optat.	Inf.	Part.
Pres.	<i>κεῖμαι κεῖσαι κεῖται, &c.</i>	<i>κείσο κείσθω, &c.</i>	<i>κέωμαι κέη κέηται, &c.</i>		<i>κεῖσθαι</i>	<i>κείμενος</i>
Imperf.	<i>ἐκεῖμην ἐκεισο ἐκειτο, &c.</i>			<i>κεοίμην κέοιο κέοιτο, &c.</i>		
Future.	<i>κείσομαι,</i>					

(III.) *Ἦμαι (ῥᾶ-), I sit down.*(606.) *Ἦμαι (sedeo)* is in form a perfect passive.

	Indic.	Subj.	Opt.	Inf.	Part.
Pres.	<i>ῥμαι ῥσαι ῥσται &c.</i>	<i>ῥμαι ῥ ῥται &c.</i>		<i>ῥσθαι</i>	<i>ῥμενος</i>
Imperf.	<i>ῥμην ῥσο ῥστο &c.</i>		<i>οῖμην οῖο οῖτο &c.</i>		

Rem. In prose, *κάθημαι, I sit, I seat myself* (κατά + ἡμαι), is generally used, not ἡμαι. It does not take σ in 3d sing. pres., nor in imperf., except when the temp. augment is dropped :

Pres.	κάθημαι κάθησαι κάθηται, &c.
Imperf.	ἐκαθήμην ἐκάθησο ἐκάθητο, &c.
	καθήμην καθήσο καθήστο, &c.

Observe that when augment is dropped, the penult is circumflexed, if last syllable be short.

(IV.) Δέδοικα or δέδια, *I am afraid.*

(607.) Δέδοικα is 1st perf., and δέδια 2d perf. of δέιδω, *I fear*, which last is used only in 1st sing.

2D PERFECT.					2D PLUPERF.
	Indic.	Subjunc.	Imper.	Infinitive.	
Sing.	δέδια δέδιας δέδιε	δεδίω δεδίης δεδίη	δέδιθι δεδίτω	δεδιέναι	ἐδεδίεν ἐδεδέεις ἐδεδέει
Dual.	δέδιτον	δεδίητον	δέδιτον δεδίτων		ἐδέδιτον ἐδεδίτην
Plur.	δέδιμεν δέδιτε δεδιάσι	δεδίωμεν δεδίητε δεδίωσι	δέδιτε δεδίτωσαν	Participle. δεδιώς	ἐδέδιμεν ἐδέδιτε ἐδέδισαν
1st Perf. δέδοικα. 1st Plup. ἐδεδοίκειν. Fut. δέισομαι. Aor. ἐδεισα.					

EXERCISE.

(608.) *Vocabulary.*

<i>In order that, ὅπως</i> (conj. with subj.).	<i>The whole, τὸ ὅλον</i> (neut. of ὅλος, ἡ, ον).
<i>I come, go, ἔρχομαι.</i>	<i>Part, μέρος, τὸ</i> (351, 2, α).
<i>Contest, ἀγών, (ἀγών)ος (ὁ).</i>	<i>Not yet, οὐκέτι.</i>
<i>I teach, διδάσκω; fut. διδάξω.</i>	<i>March, πορεία, ας (ἡ).</i>
<i>Hurtful, βλαβερός, ἄ, ὄν.</i>	
<i>Useful, ὠφέλιμος, η, ον.</i>	

(609.) *Example.*

<i>That you may know into what kind of contest you are coming.</i>	ὅπως εἰδῆτε εἰς οἷον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα.
--	-------------------------------------

(610.) *Translate into English.*

Ταῦτα εὖ ἴστε.—Ὅπως εἰδῆτε, εἰς οἷον ἔρχεσθε

ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδῶς διδάξω.—Πολλοὶ ἄνδρες ἴσασι τὰ ἡμέτερα ἔργα.—Τῶν φιλοσόφων ἔργον ἐστὶν εἰδέναι, τίνα (256) μὲν βλαβερά, τίνα δὲ ὠφέλιμα ἀνθρώποις.—Ὁ μὲν τὸ ὅλον εἰδῶς εἰδείη ἂν καὶ (also) τὸ μέρος· οἱ δὲ μόνον τὸ μέρος εἰδότες, οὐκέτι καὶ ἴσασι τὸ ὅλον.—Κῦρος ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθῆστο.—Κῦρος, ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος, τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο.—Οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα.—Οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ὃ τι δῶ (573, d) ἐκάστω τῶν φίλων.

(611.) *Translate into Greek.*

Know this well, young man!—The general is afraid of this, that he may not have what to pay to each of his (= the) soldiers.—Few know-how (= know) to do-well.—I will teach you, young man, that you may know into what kind of contest you are coming.—I do not know (οἶδα) where to turn-myself (520, d).—I knew not where to turn myself.—He shall experience these (things).—The young man lies down.—You shall not fear these (things).—I do not know the whole.—The general seated himself in (ἐπὶ with gen.) his (=the) chariot.—We do not fear this.

LESSON XCVIII.

Verbs in ω forming 2d Aorist like Verbs in μ.

(612.) SOME verbs, with stems ending in α, ε, ο, or υ, form the 2d aor. by adding the endings directly to the stem, like verbs in μ.

 The other tenses are inflected as verbs in ω.

We give the 2d aor. forms of βαίνω (βα-), *I walk or go*; σβέννυμι (σβε-), *I quench*; γινώσκω (γνο-), *I know*; δύνω (δν-), *I wrap up* (2d aor. *intrans.* *I dipped in, went down*).

SECOND AORIST.

Indic.	Imper.	Subj.	Optat.	Infin.	Part.
ἔ-βη-ν	βῆ-θι	βῶ	βαίην	βῆ-ναι	βάς
ἔ-σβη-ν	σβῆ-θι	σβῶ	σβείην	σβῆ-ναι	σβείς
ἔ-γνω-ν ἔ-γνώ-ς ἔ-γνω ἔ-γνω-τον ἔ-γνώ-την ἔ-γνω-μεν ἔ-γνω-τε ἔ-γνω-σαν	γνῶ-θι γνώ-τω &c.	γνῶ γνῶς γνῶ γνώτον γνώτην γνώμεν γνώτε γνώσι	γνοίην γνοίης γνοίη γνοίητον* γνοίητην γνοίημεν γνοίητε γνοίεν	γνῶναι	γνούς
ἔ-δύ-ν ἔ-δύ-ς &c.	δύ-θι δύ-τω &c.	δύ-ω δύ-ης &c.	—	δύ-ναι	δός

Rem. 1. ἔβην and ἔσβην are inflected like ἔστην (567).

Rem. 2. ἔγνων and ἔδον retain the long vowel throughout.

Rem. 3. The verb ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-), *I am taken, caught*, has 2d aor. ἦλων and ἔάλων, *I was taken* (inflected like ἔγνων), 2d aor. infin. ἀλῶναι; 1st perf. ἦλωκα and ἔάλωκα, *I have been taken*.

EXERCISE.

(613.) *Vocabulary.*

I put on (as clothes), ἐν-δύω.

To go up, ἀνα-βαίνειν (2d aor. ἀνέ-βην).

To run a risk, κινδυνεύειν.

To hasten, σπεύδειν.

To learn, know, γινώσκειν (2d aor. ἔγνων).

Mitylene, Μιτυλήνη, ης (ή).

Lesbos, Λέσβος, ου (ή).

Jacket, tunic, χιτῶν, (χιτῶν)ος (δ).

(614.) *Examples.*

Mounting his horse.

He ran the risk of being taken.

In this I have been caught lying.

ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον.

ἐκινδύνευσεν ἀλῶναι.

Τοῦτο (acc.) ψευδόμενος ἔάλωκα.

(615.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος τὸν θῶράκα ἐνέδν.—'Ο στρατηγὸς ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον.—Καὶ Κῦρος, καταπηδήσας ἐκ τοῦ ἄρματος, τὸν θῶράκα ἐνέδν, καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ παλὰ εἰς

* And γνοίτον, γνοίτην, γνοίμεν, γνοίτε, γνοίεν.

τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε.—Γνωθί σεαυτόν.—Ἡ πόλις ἐκινδύνευσεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀλῶναι.—Οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὴν ἀλήθειαν γινῶναι σπεύδουσιν.—Κατὰ τὸν Πελοποννησιακὸν πόλεμον, Μιτυλήνη, πόλις ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Λέσβῳ, ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἐάλω.—Ὁ παῖς τὸν χιτῶνα ἐνέδυν.—Τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐάλωσαν.—Τοῦτο ψευδόμενος ἐάλωκας.

(616.) *Translate into Greek.*

The soldiers went-up (2d aor.) on the houses (72, a).—The general leaped-down from his chariot* and put on his breast-plate.—The boys put on their (= the) jackets.—The soldier, taking-off (2d aor. part.) his breast-plate, mounted his horse.—It is well to learn (2d aor.) the truth.—The city has been taken by the enemy.—The ships ran the risk of being taken by the Persians.—In this the boy has been caught lying.—Cyrus went-up, having, of the Greeks, three hundred men-at-arms.—(In) what have you been caught lying, O boy?

* Translate *leaping from his chariot, put on, &c.*

IRREGULAR VERBS.

(617.) Most of what are called Irregular verbs follow certain analogies, and may be classified as follows :

I. Verbs which *use the simple stem in the present and imperfect, but strengthen it by adding ε in the other tenses.*

Present.	Strengthened stem.	Future.
βούλ-ομαι	βουλε-	βουλή-σομαι.
χαίρ-ω	χαιρε-	χαιρή-σω.

II. Verbs which *strengthen the stem in the present and imperfect.*

(A) By adding αν, ιν, or νν, e. g.,	αισθ- λαβ- βα- ἐλα-	αισθ-άν-ομαι. λαμβ-άν-ω. βα-ίν-ω. ἐλα-ίν-ω.
(B) By reduplication, e. g.,	γεν-	γί-γν-ομαι.
(C) By adding σκ or ισκ, e. g.,	δνη-	δνή-σκ-ω.
(D) By adding ε, e. g.,	εῦρ-	εῦρ-ίσκ-ω.
(E) By adding ν, νε, νν, or ννν, e. g.,	δοκ- φθα- ἀφικ- ἀγ- κρεμα-	δοκ-έ-ω. φθά-ν-ω. ἀφικ-νέ-ομαι. ἀγ-νν-μι. κρεμά-ννν-μι.

III. Verbs which *use two or more different roots in forming their tenses.*

I take, αἰρέω (αἰρε-); 2d aor. I took, εἶλον (ἐλ-).

[Specimens of each class are given in the following lessons.]

LESSON XCIX.

Irregular Verbs, Class I.—Simple Stem in Pres. and Imperf., strengthened by ε in the other Tenses.

(618.) THE ε passes into η in all but ἀχθομαι, μάχομαι.

☞ Only the most common verbs in each class are given in the lists. The student should learn them thoroughly.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. <i>Am vexed</i> , ἀχθ-ομαι	ἀχθέ-σομαι ἀχθεσθήσ-ομαι	-	ἠχθέσθην.
2. <i>Wish</i> , βούλ-ομαι	βουλή-σομαι	βεβούλημαι	ἐβουλήθην. ἠβουλήθην.
3. <i>Lack</i> , δέ-ω <i>It is necessary</i> , δεῖ <i>Desire</i> , δέ-ομαι	δεή-σω δεή-σει δεή-σομαι		ἐτέησα. ἐδέησε(ν). ἐδεήθην.
4. <i>Wish</i> , θέλω ἐθέλ-ω	θελή-σω ἐθέλη-σω		
5. <i>Ask</i> , [εἶρομαι]*	ἐρή-σομαι		
6. <i>Place</i> (on a seat), καθίζ-ω <i>I seat myself</i> , καθίζ-ομαι <i>I sit</i> , καθέζ-ομαι	καθιῶ (496, c) καθιζή-σομαι καθεδοῦμαι (μαχέ-σομαι) μαχοῦμαι (497)	κεκάθικα	ἐκάθισα. ἐκαθίσάμην.
7. <i>Fight</i> , μάχ-ομαι	μαχέ-σομαι μαχοῦμαι (497)	μεμάχημαι	ἐμαχεσάμην.
8. <i>Intend</i> , delay, μέλλ-ω	μελλή-σω		ἐμέλλησα. ἠμέλλησα. ἐμέλησε.
9. <i>It interests</i> , μέλ-ει <i>I take care</i> , μέλ-ομαι ἐπιμέλ-ομαι ἐπιμελοῦμαι	μελή-σει ἐπιμελή-σομαι ἐπιμεληθήσομαι	μεμέληκε	ἐπεμελήθην.
10. <i>Think</i> , οί-ομαι οίμαι†	οίή-σομαι		ὥήθην.
11. <i>Depart</i> , οἶχ-ομαι	οιχή-σομαι	ὥχημαι	
12. <i>Owe</i> , ὀφείλ-ω	ὀφειλή-σω		ὠφείλησα.
13. <i>Rejoice</i> , χαίρ-ω	χαιρή-σω	κεχάρηκα† κεχώρημαι§	ἐχάρην.

EXERCISE.

(619.) *Vocabulary.**I exhibit*, ἐπιδεικνυμι.*I desire* (request), δέομαι (618, 3).*To ask*, inquire of, ἐρωτᾶν (96).*Little*, μικρός, ὅ, ὄν.*Little* (e. g., of worldly goods), τὰ μικρά (neut. pl.).*Throne*, θρόνος, οὐ (δ).

* Not in use. Imperf. ἠρόμην, ἐροῦ, ἐροίμην, &c. Other tenses supplied by ἐρωτάω.

† I have rejoiced.

† 2d pers. οἶει; imperf. φόμην, and ζοίμην.

§ I am rejoiced.

(620.) *Examples.*

(a) *Do you think the king will fight you?* | οἰεῖ σοι μαχεῖσθαι τὸν βασιλέα;

(a) The dative is used with μάχομαι, *fight*.

(b) *She begged of Cyrus.* | ἐδεήθη Κύρου.
He that stands in need of little. | ὁ μικρῶν δεησόμενος.

(b) The genitive is used with δέομαι.

(c) *We have need of little.* | ἡμῖν μικρῶν δεῖ.

(c) The dative of the person and genitive of the thing are used with δεῖ.

(d) *If it should be necessary to fight.* | εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι (opt.).

(621.) *Translate into English.*

Κλέαρχος ἤρετο Κῦρον.—Μαχεῖται σοι ὁ ἀδελφός;
—Οἰεῖ γάρ σοι, ὦ Κῦρε, μαχεῖσθαι τὸν ἀδελφόν;—
Ἐρήσομαι τὸν πατέρα, εἰ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γέγραφεν.—Οἱ
βάρβαροι ἀνδρείως ἐμαχέσαντο.—Ἡ βασιλεία ἐδεήθη
Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι (585) τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ.—Ἡ βασιλεία
λέγεται δεήθῃναι Κῦρον ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ.
—Κῦρος οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν.—Κῦρος ἐρωτηθεὶς, εἰ βού-
λοιτο μένειν, οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ ἔλεξεν, ὅτι
μένειν βούλοιτο.—Οἱ στρατιῶται πορεύεσθαι ἐβουλή-
θησαν.—Πλούσιός ἐστιν, οὐχ ὁ πολλὰ κεκτημένος*
(543, c), ἀλλ' ὁ μικρῶν δεησόμενος.—Τῷ σοφῷ μικρῶν
δεήσει (620, c).—Δεῖ λέγειν, εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι, ὥς
κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.—Οἱ πολῖται ἐπὶ τῇ νίκῃ χαιρήσου-
σιν.—Καθιοῦμέν (497) σε, ὦ στρατηγέ, εἰς τὸν θρό-
νον.—Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου καθιζήσεται.

(622.) *Translate into Greek.*

Clearchus asked Cyrus if it were (opt.) necessary to fight.—
Will the enemy fight you?—Do you think (that) the enemy
will fight you?—The boy begged of his brother to say (λέ-
γειν).—The young-men fought (with) each-other.—The gen-
eral, (when) asked if he wished to set-out, did not delay.—

* Perf. part. of κτάομαι · ὁ κεκτημένος = *he who possesses*.

The good have need of little (620, c).—We will place Cyrus on (*εἰς*) the throne.—We shall not delay.—The young man will rejoice.—The general is rejoiced at (*ἐπὶ*) the victory.

LESSON C.


Irregular Verbs, Class II., A (adding αν, ιν, or νν to the Stem in Pres. and Imperf.).

(623.) OF the verbs which add *αν* in pres. and imperf. there are two classes.

(a) Those which simply add *αν* to the stem; e. g., *αἰσθ-, αἰσθ-άν-ομαι, I perceive*; *ἁμαρτ-, ἁμαρτ-άν-ω, I miss*.


(b) Those which, besides adding *αν* to the stem, strengthen it by inserting *ν*; e. g., *λαθ-, λανθ-, λανθ-άν-ω, I am hid*; *λαβ-, λανβ- = λαμβ-, λαμβ-άν-ω, I take*.

(624.) (a) *αν* simply added.

 In these the fut. and perf. add *ε* to the stem, and lengthen it into *η*; e. g., *αἰσθ-, αἰσθε-, αἰσθή-σομαι*.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. <i>Perceive, αἰσθ-άν-ομαι</i>	<i>αἰσθή-σομαι</i>	<i>ἤσθημαι</i>	<i>ἤσθ-όμην.</i>
2. <i>Miss, err, ἁμαρτ-άν-ω</i>	<i>ἁμαρτή-σομαι</i>	<i>ἡμάρτηκα</i>	<i>ἡμαρτον.</i>
		<i>ἡμάρτημαι</i>	
3. <i>Am odious, ἀπεχθ-άν-ομαι</i>	<i>ἀπεχθή-σομαι</i>	<i>ἀπήχθημαι*</i>	<i>ἀπηχθ-όμην.</i>

(b) Stem strengthened by *ν* before adding *αν*.

 *ν* before a p-mute is changed into *μ*; before a k-mute, into *γ*.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. <i>Obtain (as my lot), acquire, λαγχ-άν-ω</i>	<i>λήξ-ομαι</i>	<i>εἰ-ληχ-α</i>	<i>ε-λαχ-ον.</i>
2. <i>Take, get, receive, λαμβάν-ω</i>	<i>λήψ-ομαι†</i>	<i>εἰ-ληψ-α</i>	<i>ε-λαβον.‡</i>
		<i>εἰ-λημ-μαι</i>	<i>ε-λήφ-θην.§</i>
3. <i>Escape notice, λανθ-άν-ω</i>	<i>λήσ-ω</i>	<i>λέ-ληθ-α</i>	<i>ε-λαθ-ον.</i>
4. <i>Learn, μανθ-άν-ω</i>	<i>μάθ-ομαι (forget)</i>	<i>με-μάθη-κα</i>	<i>ε-μαθ-ον.</i>
	<i>(stem μαθε-)</i>	<i>(μαθε-)</i>	
5. <i>Inquire, πυνθ-άν-ομαι</i>	<i>πεύσ-ομαι</i>	<i>πέ-πυσ-μαι</i>	<i>ε-πυνθ-όμην</i>
6. <i>Happen, obtain, τυγχ-άν-ω</i>	<i>τεύξ-ομαι</i>	<i>τε-τύχη-κα</i>	<i>ε-τυχ-ον.</i>

* *I am hated.*

† *I shall get.*

‡ *I took, got.*

§ *I was taken.*

(625.) Verbs adding *ιν* or *υν*.

Present.	Futura.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. Go, βαίν-ω	βή-σομαι	βέ-βη-κα	έβην (612)
2. Drive, έλαύνω	έλά-σω	έλ-ήλα-κα	ήλα-σα.
	έλ-ω (497)	(499)	

EXERCISE.

(626.) *Vocabulary.*

To go up, αναβαίν-ειν (ανά+βα-).	I hope, έλπ-ομαι.
To arrest, συλλαμβάν-ειν (σύν + λαβ-).	To receive (from another), παραλαμβάν-ειν (παρα + λαβ-).
Plot, έπιβουλή, ης (ή).	To ride up, ύπελαύν-ειν (ύπό + έλα-).
Even a bad man, καὶ κακός.	To fall to, happen, συμβαίν-ειν (σύν + βα-).
Without-fighting, άμαχεί (adv.).	
To overtake, καταλαμβάν-ειν (κατά + λαβ-).	

(627.) *Examples.*

- (a) He happened to be present. | παρὼν έτύγχανε (= he happened being present).
 (b) He did not perceive the plot. | τῆς έπιβουλῆς οὐκ ήσθάνετο.
 (b) The genitive is used with αισθάνομαι.
 (c) He obtained glory (as his lot). | δόξης έλαχεν.
 (c) The genitive (of participation) is used with λαγχάνω and τυγχάνω when used actively.
 (d) He will get these things without fighting. | άμαχεί ταῦτα λήφεται.
 (e) To escape the notice of God. | Θεὸν λαθεῖν.

(628.) *Translate into English.*

Ἄρταξέρξης παρὼν (627, a) έτύγχανε.—Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων έχων ὀπλίτας άνέβη τριακοσίους.—Δαρείος συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον, ὡς ἀποκτενῶν (543, d).—Ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς αὐτὸν έπιβουλῆς οὐκ ήσθάνετο.—Ἀπ' έσθλῶν έσθλὰ μαθήσῃ.—Καὶ κακὸς πολλάκις τιμῆς καὶ δόξης έλαχεν.*—Οὐκ άμαχεί ταῦτα έγὼ λήψομαι.—Ὁ νεανίας κατελήφθη.—Πολλοὶ τῶν πολεμίων έλήφθη-

* Obtains. Aorist used to express what often occurs.

σαν.—Εἰ θεὸν ἀνὴρ τις ἔλπεται λαθεῖν, ἀμαρτάνει.—
 Παρὰ τῶν θεῶν πολλὰ παρειλήφαμεν δῶρα.—Ξενο-
 φῶν Ἀθηναῖος ὑπήλασεν.—Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὑπε-
 λάσας, ἤρετο (649, 42).—Τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ κακὰ
 συνεβέβηκει.—Οὐδεὶς θεοῦς ἔλαθεν.

(629.) *Translate into Greek.*

The soldiers were going up.—The general took (2d aor.)
 the soldier as a friend.—The king arrested (2d aor.) the
 messenger.—The king will not receive the messenger.—
 Learn (2d aor.) to trust the gods.—The bad often obtain
 (as their lot, 2d aor.) great honours.—We shall get all these
 (things) without-fighting.—Thou hast received (παρалаμ-
 βάνειν) many gifts from thy (= the) father.—The general
 rode up (1st aor.).—Many evils have fallen-to the city.—
 The young-man was overtaken.—The citizens did not per-
 ceive the plots.

LESSON CI.

Irregular Verbs, Class II. (continued).

(630.) CLASS II., B.—Stem strengthened by redupli-
 cation.

1. γίγνομαι, *I become, am, begin to be*; stem γεν-, prefix redupl. γι-γεν-, drop ε, γι-γν-ομαι; fut. γεν-ή-σομαι (γενε)† perf. γε-γένη-μαι, *I have become*; γέ-γον-α, *I am, I am born*; 2d aor. ἐ-γεν-όμην, *I became or was*.
2. πίπτω, *I fall*; stem πετ-, reduplicated πι-πετ-, drop ε, πί-πτ-ω; fut. (πέτ-σομαι) πεσ-οῦμαι (497); perf. πέ-πτω-κα (πετο, πτο); aor. ἐ-πεσ-ον (πεσ).

☞ Several reduplicated verbs are found in the next subdivision.

(631.) CLASS II., C.—Stem strengthened by σκ or ισκ.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. Am taken, ἀλ-ισκ-ομαι	ἁλώ-σομαι (ἁλο)	ἑάλω-κα* ἦλω-κα"	ἑάλων (612, R. 3) or ἦλων (I was taken).

* I have been taken. The active is supplied throughout by αἰρεῖν, to take captive.

Present.	Futura.	Perfect.	Aorist.
2. <i>Spend</i> , ἀνᾶλ-ισκ-ω	ἀνᾶλῶ-σω	ἀνήλω-κα ἀνάλω-κα	ἀνήλω-σα. κατηνάλω-σα.
3. <i>Know</i> , γι-γνώ-σκ-ω (Stem γνο)	γνώ-σομαι	ἔγνω-κα	ἔγνων (612).
4. <i>Run away</i> , δι-δρά-σκ-ω	δρά-σομαι	δέ-δρα-κα	έ-δραῖν (612).
5. <i>Find</i> , εὗρ-ισκ-ω	εὗρή-σω (εὔρε)	εὔρη-κα εὔρη-μαι	εὔρον. εὔρόμην. εὔρέθην.
6. <i>Die</i> , θνή-σκ-ω	θαν-οῦμαι* (θαν) τεθνή-ξομαι†	τέ-θνη-κα	έ-θαν-ον. έ-θαν-ον.
7. <i>Remind</i> , μι-μνή-σκ-ω (Stem μνα)	μνή-σω μνησ-θήσ-ομαι με-μνή-σομαι**	μέ-μνη-μαι‡	έ-μνη-σα.§ έ-μνή-σ-θην.¶
8. <i>Suffer</i> , πάσχ-ω††	πείσ-ομαι (πενθ)	πέ-πονθ-α	έ-παθ-ον

EXERCISE.

(632.) *Vocabulary.*

To be with, to become intimate with,
συνγίγνεσθαι (σύν + γίγνεσθαι),
with dat.

To be by, to come to aid, παραγίγνεσ-
θαι (παρά + γίγνεσθαι), with dat.

A guest, an intimate, ξένος, ου (ὅ).

Danger, κίνδυνος, ου (ὅ).

To benefit, ὠφελεῖν.

To fall upon or into, ἐμπίπτειν (ἐν
+ πίπτειν), with dat.

Fated, μόρσιμ-ος, -ον (106).

To die, ἀποθνήσκειν (ἀπό + θνή-
σκειν).

Shameless, ἀναιδής, ἐς (177, 1).

Happy, ὀλβιος, ου (106).

Once for all, εἰσάπαξ (adv.).

(633.) *Examples.*

(a) *Proxenus, who was his guest.*

Πρόξενος, ξένος ὦν αὐτῷ (being
guest).

(b) *No one can find.*

You cannot find.

οὐκ ἂν τις εὔροι (2d aor. opt.).

οὐκ ἂν εὔροις.

(c) *Every day (all one's days).*

τὰς ἀπάσας ἡμέρας (acc.).

(634.) *Translate into English.*

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο.—'Ο
Κῦρος, Κλεάρχῳ συγγενόμενος, δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους
δαραικοὺς.—'Ο Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε Πρόξενον, ξένον ὄντα

* I shall die. † I shall be dead. ‡ I remember. § I reminded.

|| I shall remember. ¶ I remembered. ** I shall be mindful.

†† Stem παθ- strengthened by σκ, παθ-σκ-ω, the aspiration transferred
from θ to κ, πασχ-ω.

αὐτῷ, παραγένεσθαι.—Ὁ ἀγαπῶν (543, c) κίνδυνον ἐμπεσεῖται αὐτῷ.—Οἱ ἄνθρωποι πρὸς ἀρετὴν γεγόνασιν.—Ὀλίγους εὐρήσεις ἄνδρας πιστούς.—Πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις μόριμόν ἐστιν ἀποθανεῖν.—Ἄνθρωπον ἀναιδέστερον οὐκ ἂν τις εὔροι.—Οὐκ ἂν εὔροις ἄνθρωπον πάντα (*in all respects*) ὀλβιώτατον.—Πολλὰ κακὰ πεπόνθαμεν.—Ἀκήκοας (499, R. 1) οἶα (264) πέπονθα.—Σὺν ἄλλοις πείσομαι τὸ μόριμον.—Μάθε πρῶτον παρ' αὐτῶν, τίνες (256, [Σ]) εἰσίν.—Ἀκούσατε (129, b) ὡς μάθητε (526, [Σ]) τὸ πᾶν.—Τοῖς θανοῦσι (543, c) πλοῦτος οὐδὲν ὠφελεῖ.—Κρεῖσσόν ἐστιν εἰσάπαξ θανεῖν (542, [Σ]), ἢ τὰς ἀπάσας ἡμέρας πάσχειν κακῶς.—Κῦρος αὐτός τε (362, 1, d) ἀπέθανε, καὶ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο (605) ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

(635.) *Translate into Greek.*

Cyrus became-intimate-with (2d aor.) Clearchus.—Xenias came-to-aid (2d aor.) the citizens.—The horseman fell.—The soldiers will-fall-into danger.—You cannot find a more shameless dog.—Men are not born (2d perf.) for (πρός) vice.—It is better to die (2d aor.) than to live badly.—What hast thou suffered?—The king has heard (2d perf.) what (οἶα) we have suffered.—Thou shalt suffer what is fated.—Thou shalt know the truth.—Hear, that thou mayest know (2d aor.).

LESSON CII.

Irregular Verbs, Class II. (continued).

(636.) CLASS II., D.—Stem strengthened by ε.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. <i>Marry</i> , γαμ-έ-ω	γαμ-ῶ (483)	γε-γάμη-κα	ἔ-γημ-α.
2. <i>Rejoice</i> , γηθ-έ-ω	γηθῆ-σω	γέ-γηθ-α	
3. <i>Seem, think</i> , δοκ-έ-ω	δόξ-ω	δέ-δογ-μαι	ἔ-δόχ-θην.
4. <i>Push</i> , ὠθ-έ-ω	ὠσ-ω	ἔ-ω-κα	ἔ-ω-σ-α.
	ὠθή-σω	ἔ-ωσ-μαι	ἔ-ώσ-θην.

(637.) Class II., E.—Stem strengthened by *ν*, *νε*, *νν*, or *ννν*.

(a) By *ν*.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. <i>Drink</i> , πί-ν-ω	πί-ομαι πι-οῦμαι	πέ-πω-κα (stem πο)	ἐ-πι-ον. ἐ-πό-θην.
2. <i>Expiate</i> , τι-ν-ω <i>Avenge myself</i> , τι-ν-ομαι	τί-σω τί-σομαι	τέ-τι-κα τέ-τις-μαι	ἐ-τι-σάμην.
3. <i>Anticipate</i> , φθά-ν-ω	φθά-σω φθῆ-σομαι	ἐ-φθα-κα	ἐ-φθην (612). ἐφθά-μην.

(b) By *νε*.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. <i>Come</i> , ικ-νέ-ομαι*	ιξ-ομαι	ιγ-μαι	ικ-όμην.
2. <i>Promise</i> , ὑπισχ-νέ-ομαι†	ὑπο-σχῆ-σομαι	ὑπ-έ-σχη-μαι	ὑπ-ε-σχ-όμην.

(c) *νν*, *ννν* ; the verbs in *μ* treated in Lesson XCVI.

EXERCISE.

(638.) *Vocabulary.*

<i>Bashful</i> , αἰδήμων, ον (200).	<i>To get drunk</i> , μεθύ-ειν.
<i>As old, of the same age</i> , ἡλίκος, η, ον.	<i>To drink up</i> , ἐκπίν-ειν (637, α, 1).
<i>Up</i> , ἄνω (adv.).	<i>I come, go, arrive</i> , ἀφικνέομαι.
<i>Earth</i> , γαῖα, ας, ἡ (poet. form of γῆ).	<i>I drive away</i> , ἀπωθέω (636, 4).
<i>Blood</i> , αἷμα, (αἱματ)ος (τό).	<i>I drive or push in</i> , εἰσωθέω (636, 4).
<i>Wine</i> , μέθυ, (μέθυ)ος (τό).	

(639.) *Examples.*

(a) <i>He seemed to be.</i>	ἐδόκει εἶναι.
(b) <i>Cyrus determined (it seemed to Cyrus).</i>	ἐδοξε or ἐδόκει Κύρῳ.
(c) <i>They anticipated the barbarians in seizing.</i>	ἐφθασαν τοὺς βαρβάρους καταλαμβάνοντες (2d aor. part.).

(640.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος αἰδημονέστατος τῶν ἡλίκων ἐδόκει εἶναι.—

* Generally used in composition with ἀπό, ἀφικνέομαι.

† ὑπό + ἰσχ-ω (= ἔχω).

Ἔδοξε τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους στρατεύσασθαι.—Ἐδόκει Κύρῳ πορεύεσθαι ἄνω.—Γαῖα πέπωκεν αἶμα βασιλέων.—Οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφίκοντο.—Πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν.—Ἐὰν ἀληθεύσης (524), ὑπισχνοῦμαι σοι δέκα τάλαντα.—Πολλὰ ὑπισχνῇ.—Ὁ μεθύων (543, c) δοῦλός ἐστι τοῦ πεπωκέναι (542, a).—Οὐκ ἐκπίομαι τὸν οἶνον.—Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς πολεμίους ἐφθασαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν φυγόντες.—Ὁ φίλος ὑπέσχετό μοι ἀφίξεσθαι.—Οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπεώσαντο τοὺς πολεμίους.—Οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰσεώσθησαν.

(641.) *Translate into Greek.*

The young-man seems to be bashful.—My (= the) father determined (639, b) to set-out.—Who has drunk-up the wine?—The king came to Colosse, a prosperous and great city (183).—The generals determined to send-away the messengers.—He promised (2d aor.) many (things).—The boy anticipated the soldier in fleeing (639, c).—The messenger was driven away by the soldiers.

LESSON CIII.

Irregular Verbs, Class III. (using two or more entirely different stems).

(642.) 1. *I take, capture, αἰρέω*; two stems, αἶρε- and ἐλ-.

Stem αἶρε-: pres. act. αἶρέ-ω, *I take*; fut. αἰρή-σω; perf. ἤρῃ-κα; 1st aor. pass. ἡρέ-θην; mid. αἶρέ-ομαι, *I choose*; fut. αἰρήσομαι, *I shall choose*; perf. ἤρημαι, *I have been or am chosen*; aor. ἡρέθην, *I was chosen*.

Stem ἐλ-: 2d aor. act. εἶλον, *I took*; mid. εἰλόμην, *I chose for myself*.

2. *I go, come, ἔρχομαι*; two stems, ἐρχ- and ἐλευθ-

Pres. ἔρχομαι, *I come*; fut. ἐλεύσομαι, *I shall come*; perf. ἐλήλυθα (499), *I have come*; aor. ἤλθον, *I came* (ἐλθέ, ἐλθοιμι, ἐλθω, ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών).

3. *I see, ὁράω*; three stems, ὁρα-, εἶδ-, and ὅπ-.

(a) From stem ὁρα-: imperf. ἑώραον, ἑώρων (427, 12), *I was looking, I saw*; perf. ἑώρακα, *I have seen. Middle and passive, pres. ὁρᾶμαι; perf. ἑώραμαι.*

(b) Stem εἶδ-: 2d aor. εἶδον, *I saw* (ἰδέ, ἰδοίμι, ἰδω, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών); 2d perf. οἶδα, *I see* (604). *Middle, 2d aor. εἰδόμην; (imperat. ἰδοῦ, behold).*

(c) Stem ὅπ-: fut. ὀψομαι, *I shall see* (2d person ὀψει); 1st aor. pass. ὠφθην; fut. ὀφθήσομαι.

4. *I run, τρέχω*; two stems, τρεχ- and δρεμ-.

Pres. τρέχω; fut. δραμοῦμαι; 2d aor. ἔδραμον; perf. δεδράμηκα; perf. mid. or pass. δεδράμηναι.

5. *I bear, φέρω*; four stems, φερ-, οἰ-, ἐγκ-, and ἐνεκ-.

Pres. φέρω; fut. οἴσω; aor. ἤνεγκον and ἤνεγκα; perf. ἐνήνοχα; perf. mid. or pass. ἐνήνεγμαι; aor. mid. ἤνεγκάμην; aor. pass. ἤνεχθην.

6. *I say, φημί* (594); two stems, φα- and ἐπ-

(a) Stem φα-: pres. φημί; imperf. ἔφην, *I said* (594).

(b) Stem ἐπ-: imperf. εἶπον; 1st aor. εἶπα; 2d aor. εἶπον (εἶπέ, εἶποιμι, εἶπω, εἶπείν, εἶπών).

EXERCISE.

(643.) *Vocabulary.*

<i>I depart, ἀπέρχομαι</i> (ἀπό + ἔρχομαι).	<i>Liberty, ἐλευθερία, ας (ἡ).</i>
<i>To insult, ἀτιμάζειν.</i>	<i>My fortunes, τὰ παρ' ἐμοί.</i>
<i>Achaean, Ἀχαιός, ὁ, ὄν.</i>	<i>At home, οἶκοι, (adv.).</i>
<i>I teach, διδάσκω; fut. διδάξω.</i>	<i>Firmly, ἐβρώμένως (adv.).</i>
	<i>To run away, ἀποτρέχειν.</i>

(644.) *Examples.*

(a) <i>I should prefer freedom.</i>	τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην (2d aor. opt.) ἂν
(b) <i>In preference to all (things) I have.</i>	ἀντὶ ὧν ἔχω πάντων.

(645.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος ἀπ' ἡλθεν ἀτιμασθείς (539, 3).—Ἀρίστιππος ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον.—Κῦρος ἐκέλευσεν Σωκράτη (352)

τὸν Ἀχαιὸν ἐλθεῖν.—Ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε (526), εἰς οἶον (264) ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδῶς (604) διδάξω.—Εὐ γὰρ ἴστε (604), ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἂν ἀντὶ ὧν (255) ἔχω πάντων.—Οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ (362, 2) εἰλοντο ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι.—Πολλοὺς ποιήσω τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ ἔλσεσθαι ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι.—Τὰ ἄρματα ἐφέρετο διὰ (*through*) τῶν Ἑλλήνων.—Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι θεμστοκλέα στρατηγὸν εἰλοντο.—Ἐνεγκε λύπην καὶ βλάβην ἐρῶμένως.—Ὁ ἄγγελος ἐλήλυθεν.—Οὐχ ὀρᾷς;—Οἱ βάριοι ἀποδραμοῦνται.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀπέδραμεν.

(646.) *Translate into Greek.*

The messengers departed.—Who comes to Cyrus?—The general ordered all the citizens to depart.—I should prefer your fortunes (= the with you) to (ἀντί) those at home.—The horsemen were borne through the barbarians.—The citizens chose (2d aor. mid.) slavery in-preference-to (ἀντί) liberty.—Do you not see this?—Who will run away?

LESSON CIV.

(647.) A NUMBER of verbs use the *future middle* instead of the future active; others use it instead of the fut. pass. The most common are given in the following lists:

ACTIVE VERBS USING A MIDDLE FUTURE.

Those marked † use also fut. act. in the best writers.

<i>I sing, ᾄδω.</i>	<i>I shall sing, ᾄσομαι.</i>
<i>I hear, ἀκούω.</i>	<i>I shall hear, ἀκούσομαι.</i>
<i>I err, ἀμαρτάνω.</i>	<i>I shall err, ἀμαρτήσομαι.</i>
<i>I derive from, ἀπολαύω.</i>	<i>I shall derive from, ἀπολαύσομαι.</i>
<i>I meet, ἀπαντάω.</i>	<i>I shall meet, ἀπαντήσομαι.</i>
<i>I seize, ἀρπάζω.</i>	<i>I shall seize, ἀρπάσομαι.</i>
<i>I walk, βαδίζω.</i>	<i>I shall walk, βαδιοῦμαι (496, c).</i>
<i>I go, βαίνω.</i>	<i>I shall go, βήσομαι.</i>
<i>I live, βιόω.</i>	<i>I shall live, βιώσομαι.</i>
† <i>I see, βλέπω.</i>	<i>I shall look, βλέψομαι.</i>
<i>I shout, βοάω.</i>	<i>I shall shout, βοήσομαι.</i>

<i>I laugh, γελάω.</i>	<i>I shall laugh, γελάσομαι.</i>
<i>I grow old, γηράσκω.</i>	<i>I shall grow old, γηράσομαι.</i>
<i>I know, γινώσκω.</i>	<i>I shall know, γνώσομαι.</i>
<i>I fear, δέιδω.</i>	<i>I shall fear, δείσομαι.</i>
<i>I run, διδράσκω.</i>	<i>I shall run, δράσομαι.</i>
† <i>I pursue, διώκω.</i>	<i>I shall pursue, διώξομαι.</i>
<i>I am, εἰμί.</i>	<i>I shall be, ἔσομαι.</i>
† <i>I praise, ἐπαινέω.</i>	<i>I shall praise, ἐπαινέσομαι.</i>
<i>I perjure myself, ἐπιορκέω.</i>	<i>I shall perjure myself, ἐπιορκήσομαι.</i>
† <i>I admire, θαυμάζω.</i>	<i>I shall admire, θαυμάσομαι.</i>
<i>I hunt, θηράω, † θηρεύω.</i>	<i>I shall hunt, θηράσομαι, θηρεύσομαι.</i>
<i>I die, θνήσκω.</i>	<i>I shall die, θανοῦμαι (483).</i>
<i>I labour, κάμνω.</i>	<i>I shall labour, καμοῦμαι.</i>
<i>I weep, κλαίω.</i>	<i>I shall weep, κλαύσομαι, κλανσοῦμαι (498, b).</i>
<i>I steal, κλέπτω.</i>	<i>I shall steal, κλέψομαι.</i>
† <i>I punish, κολάζω.</i>	<i>I shall punish, κολάσομαι.</i>
<i>I obtain (by lot), λαγχάνω.</i>	<i>I shall obtain, λήξομαι.</i>
<i>I receive, λαμβάνω.</i>	<i>I shall receive, λήψομαι.</i>
<i>I learn, μαθάνω.</i>	<i>I shall learn, μαθήσομαι.</i>
<i>I know, οἶδα.</i>	<i>I shall know, εἰσομαι.</i>
† <i>I bewail, οἰμώζω.</i>	<i>I shall bewail, οἰμώξομαι.</i>
† <i>I swear, ὀμνυμι.</i>	<i>I shall swear, ὀμοῦμαι.</i>
<i>I suffer, πάσχω.</i>	<i>I shall suffer, πείσομαι.</i>
<i>I leap, πηδάω.</i>	<i>I shall leap, πηδήσομαι.</i>
<i>I drink, πίνω.</i>	<i>I shall drink, πώσομαι.</i>
<i>I fall, πίπτω.</i>	<i>I shall fall, πεσοῦμαι (498, c).</i>
<i>I sail, πλέω.</i>	<i>I shall sail, πλεύσομαι, πλευσοῦμαι (498, a).</i>
<i>I breathe, πνέω.</i>	<i>I shall breathe, πνευσόμαι, πνευσοῦμαι (498, a).</i>
<i>I reverence, προσκυνέω.</i>	<i>I shall reverence, προσκυνήσομαι.</i>
<i>I am silent, σιγάω.</i>	<i>Tacebo, σιγήσομαι.</i>
<i>I am silent, σιωπάω.</i>	<i>Silebo, σιωπήσομαι.</i>
† <i>I scoff, σκώπτω.</i>	<i>I shall scoff, σκώψομαι.</i>
<i>I make haste, σπονδάζω.</i>	<i>I shall make haste, σπονδάσομαι.</i>
† <i>I beget, or bring forth, τίκτω.</i>	<i>I shall bring forth, τέξομαι.</i>
<i>I run, τρέχω.</i>	<i>I shall run, δραμοῦμαι (483).</i>
<i>I meet with, obtain, τυγχάνω.</i>	<i>I shall meet with, τεύξομαι.</i>
<i>I flee, φεύγω.</i>	<i>I shall flee, φεύξομαι, φευξοῦμαι (498, c).</i>
† <i>I anticipate, φθάνω.</i>	<i>I shall anticipate, φθήσομαι.</i>
† <i>I make way, χωρέω.</i>	<i>I shall make way, χωρήσομαι.</i>

(648.) ACTIVE VERBS USING FUTURE MIDDLE FOR PASSIVE.

<i>I injure, ἀδικέω.</i>	<i>I shall be injured, ἀδικήσομαι.</i>
--------------------------	--

I free from, ἀπαλλάττω.

I take, ἀλίσκω.

I contest, ἀμφισβητέω.

I hurt, βλάπτω.

I punish, ζημιώω.

I acknowledge, ὁμολογέω.

I honour, τιμάω.

I guard, φυλάττω.

I shall be freed from, ἀπαλλάξομαι.

I shall be taken, ἀλώσομαι.

It will be contested, ἀμφισβητήσεται.

I shall be hurt, βλάψομαι.

I shall be punished, ζημιώσομαι.

It will be acknowledged, ὁμολογήσεται.

I shall be honoured, τιμήσομαι.

I shall be guarded, φυλάξομαι.

LESSONS CV., CVI.

(649.) TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL IRREGULAR VERBS *

The stems are shown by the hyphens. Strengthening letters are put in parentheses; e. g., ἀγ-(νυ)-μι. Where two stems are used, the second is put in parentheses () after the first form in which it appears. Forms not in use are enclosed thus [].

Present	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. <i>Admire, ἀγα-μαι</i> (like ἵσταμαι)	ἀγάσομαι		ἡγασάμην. ἡγασθην.
2. <i>Break, ἀγ-(νυ)-μι</i>	ἄξω	ἔαγα, 2	ἔαξα. ἔαγην.
3. <i>Bring, lead, ἀγ-ω</i>		ἤχα ἀγήοχα ἤγμαι	ἤγαγον.
4. <i>Take, αἰρέ-ω</i>	αἰρήσω		εἶλον (ἐλ). ἤρέθην.
5. <i>Perceive, αἰσθ-άν-ομαι</i>	αἰσθήσομαι (αἰσθε-)		ᾤσθόμην.
6. <i>Am captured, ἀλ-ίσκ-ομαι</i>	ἀλώσομαι (ἀλο-)	ἤλωκα ἔάλωκα	ἤλων. ἔάλων (612).
7. <i>Err, ἀμαρτ-άν-ω</i>	ἀμαρτήσομαι	ἡμάρτηκα	ἡμαρτον.
8. <i>Clothe, ἀμφιέ-(νυ)-μι</i>	ἀμφιέσομαι	ἡμφιέσμαι	ἡμφίεσα.
9. <i>Please, ἀ(ν)δ-άνω</i>	ἀδήσω	ἔαδα, 2	ἔαδον.
10. <i>Open, ἀνοίγ-ω</i>		ἀνέωγα, 2 ἀνέωχα ἤρεσμαι	ἀνέωξα.
11. <i>Please, ἀρέ-σκ-ω</i>	ἀρέσω		
12. <i>Increase, αὐξ-άν-ω</i>	αὐξήσω (αὐξε-)		

* In this table the principal (by no means all) irregular verbs are placed alphabetically. In reciting the verbs, the student should be required to state the class to which each verb belongs, and its mode of formation. The list need not be committed to memory in order, but when the English of any verb is given, the student should be prepared to give the Greek form promptly.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
13. <i>Am vexed, ἀχθ-ομαι</i>	ἀχθέσομαι (ἀχθε-)		ἡχθέσθην.
14. <i>Go, βα-ίν-ω</i>	βήσομαι, m.	βέβηκα βέβασα	ἔβην (612).
15. <i>Throw, βάλ(λ)-ω</i>	βαλῶ βαλήσω	βέβληκα	έβαλον.
16. <i>Eat, βι-βρώ-σκ-ω</i>		βέβρωκα	
17. <i>Live, βιό-ω</i>	βιώσομαι	βεβίωκα	έβίωσα. έβίων (612).
18. <i>Sprout, βλαστ-άν-ω</i>	βλαστήσω	έβλάστηκα	έβλαστον.
19. <i>Feed, βό-σκω</i>	βοσκήσω		
20. <i>Wish, βούλ-ομαι</i>	βουλήσομαι	βεβούλημαι	έβουλήθην.
21. <i>Marry, γαμέ-ω</i>	γαμῶ γαμήσω	γεγάμηκα	έγημα.
22. <i>Grow old, γηρά-σκ-ω</i>	γηράσομαι		γηρᾶσαι, inf. έγηραν.
23. <i>Am born, become, γί-γν-ομαι</i>	γενήσομαι	γεγέννημαι γέγονα, 2	έγεννάμην. έγενήθην. έγενόμεν.
24. <i>Rejoice, γηθέ-ω</i>	γηθήσω	γέγηθα	
25. <i>Know, γι-γνώ-σκ-ω</i>	γνώσομαι	έγνωκα έγνωσμαι έγρηγορα, 2	έγνων (612).
26. <i>Watch, γρη-γορέ-ω</i>			
27. <i>Bite, δάκ-ν-ω</i>	δήξομαι	δέδηχα	έδακον, 2.
28. <i>Sleep, δαρθ-άν-ω</i>	δαρθήσομαι (?)	δεδάρθηκα	έδαρθον.
29. <i>Fear, δει-δ-ω (607)</i>	δείσομαι	δέδοικα δέδια	έδεισα.
30. <i>Ask, δέ-ομαι</i>	δεήσομαι		έδεήθην.
31. <i>Teach, διδά-σκω</i>	διδάξω	δεδίδαχα	
32. <i>Run, διδρά-σκ-ω</i>	δράσομαι	δέδρακα	έδραν (612).
33. <i>Seem, δοκέ-ω</i>	δόξω	δέδογμαι	έδοξα.
34. <i>Can, δύνα-μαι</i>	δυνήσομαι	δεδύνημαι	έδυνήθην.
35. <i>Wrap up, δύ-(ν)ω</i>	δύσω	δέδυκα	έδυν (612)
36. <i>Will, έθελ-ω, θέλω</i>	έθελήσω	ήθεληκα	ήθελήσα.
37. <i>Am wont, έθ-ω</i>		είωθα	
38. <i>See, ικνω, είδ-ω</i>	είδήσω	είδέναι, inf. οίδα (604)	είδον. ιδείν, inf. είσάμην. είπα. είπον.
39. <i>Say, [είπω]. See (642, 6)</i>			έβρήθην. έβρέθην.
40. <i>Say, [είρ-ω].</i>	ειρήσομαι (pf.)	είρηκα είρημαι	ήλασα. ήλάθην.
41. <i>Drive, έλα-έν-ω</i>	έλάσω	έλήλακα (Att.) έλήλαμαι (Att.)	

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
42. <i>Ask</i> , [ἐρ-ομαι]	ἐρήσομαι		ἤρόμην.
43. (In Herod.) ἐῖρ-ομαι	εἰρήσομαι		
44. <i>Come</i> , ἐρχ-ομαι	ἐλεύσομαι (ἐλευθ)	ἐλήλυθα (Att.)	ἤλυθον. ἦλθον.
45. <i>Find</i> , εὑρίσκ-ω	εὔρήσω (εὔρε)	εὔρηκα	εὔρον. εὔρέθην.
46. <i>Have</i> , ἔχ-ω imperf. εἶχον	ἔξω* αχήσω	ἔσχηκα	ἔσχον. σχές, imper. σχοίην, opt. σχῶ, sub. σχεῖν, inf. σχών, part. ἐζύγην.
47. <i>Yoke</i> , ζεύγ-(νυ)-μι	ζεύξω		
48. <i>Gird</i> , ζώ-(ννυ)-μι	ζώσω	ἔζωσμαι	
49. <i>Will</i> , θέλ-ω	θελήσω (θελε-)		
50. <i>Die</i> , θνή-σκ-ω imperat. τέθναθι	τεθνήξομαι θανοῦμαι (θαν)	τέθνηκα	ἔθανον, 2.
51. <i>Leap</i> , θρώ-σκ-ω	θοροῦμαι		ἔθορον.
52. <i>Fly</i> , ἵπτα-μαι†	πτήσομαι		ἐπτάμην. ἐπτόμην. πτάσθαι, inf. πτέσθαι, inf.
53. <i>Sit</i> , καθ-έζ-ομαι	καθεδοῦμαι		
54. <i>Burn</i> , καί-ω	καύσω		ἔκη. ἐκαύθην. ἐκάην.
55. <i>Labour</i> , κάμ-(ν)-ω	καμοῦμαι	κέκμηκα for κεκάμηκα κεκμηώς, part. perf.	ἔκαμον.
56. <i>Mix</i> , κερά-(ννυ)-μι	κεράσω	κέκρᾱκα κέκραμαι κέκρημαι κεκέρασμαι κεκέρδακα κεκέρδηκα κέκληγα κέκλαγγα κεκόρηκα κεκόρημαι	ἔκερασ. ἐκράθην. ἐκεράσθην.
57. <i>Gain</i> , κερδα-ίν-ω	κερδήσομαι		ἔκέρδησα. ἐκέρδᾱνα.
58. <i>Sound shrilly</i> , κλάζ-ω	κεκλάγξω, poet.		ἔκλαγον. ἔκλαγξα.
59. <i>Satiate</i> , κορέ-(ννυ)-μι	κορέσω		ἐκόρεσα.
60. <i>Meet with</i> , κύρ-ω	κύρσω		ἔκυρσα.

* Observe the aspiration.

† The form ἵπταμαι is found in the later writers.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
61. Obtain by lot, λα(γ)χ-άνω	λήξομαι (ληχ-)	είληχα λέλογχα	έλαχον (λαχ-).
62. Receive, λα(μ)β-άνω	λήψομαι (ληβ-)	είληφα	έλαβον (λαβ-).
63. Lie hid, forget, λα(ν)θ-άνω	λήσω λήσομαι (ληθ-)	λέληθα λέλησμαι	έλαθον (λαθ-). έλαθόμην.
64. Learn, μα-(ν)θ-άνω	μαθήσομαι	μεμάθηκα	έμαθον (μαθ-).
65. Fight, μάχ-ομαι	μαχοῦμαι (497) μαχέσομαι μαχήσομαι	μεμάχημαι	έμαχεσάμην.
66. Care for, μέλ-ει	μελήσει	μέμβλεται μεμέληκε μέμηλε	
67. Mingle, μίγ-(νν)-μι	μίξω		έμίχθην. έμίγην.
68. Remember, μι-μνή-σκ-ω	μνήσω μεμνήσομαι, perf. μνησθήσομαι	μέμνημαι	έμνήσθην.
69. Divide, νέμ-ω	νεμήσω	νενέμηκα	ένειμα.
70. Smell, ὀζ-ω	ὀζήσω	ὀδωδα	ὠζησα.
71. Think, οἰ-ομαι, οἶμαι	οἰήσομαι		ὥθήθην.
72. Go away, οἶχ-ομαι	οἶχέσομαι	ῥηκα ῥημαι	ὠχόμην
73. Destroy, ὀλ-(λν)-μι	ὀλέσω ὀλώ	ὀλωλα ὀλώλεκα	ὠλόμην (599). ὠλεσα.
74. Swear, δμ-(νν)-μι (599)	δμοῦμαι	δμώσομαι δμώμοκα	ὠμοσα.
75. Owe, ὀφείλ-ω	ὀφειλήσω		ὠφελον. ὀφελον.
76. ὀφλ-ισκ-άν-ω	ὀφλήσω	ὠφληκα	ὠφλον.
77. Suffer, πά-σχ-ω (παθ)	πείσομαι πήσομαι	πέ-πονθα	επαθον.
78. Extend, πετά-(ννν)-μι	πετάσω	πέπταμαι	επετάσθην.
79. Fix, πήγ-(νν)-μι	πήξω	πέπηγα	επάγην.
80. Fill, πί-(μ)πλη-μι	πλήσω	πέπλησμαι	επλήσθην. επλησα.
81. Drink, πί-ν-ω	πίομαι	πέπομαι (πο-) πέπωκα	επόθην. επιον.
82. Sell, πι-πρά-σκω	περάσω	πέπρᾱμαι, p. πέπρᾱκα πέπτωκαδ πεπτώκως, part. πεπτώς	επράθην.
83. Fall, πί-πτ-ω (πετ-)	πεσοῦμαι		επεσον. επεσα.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
84. Ask, πν(ν)θ-άνομαι	πένσομαι	πέπνυσμαι	ἐπνυθόμην.
85. Flow, ῥέ-ω	ῥεύσομαι	ῥέρῳηκα	ῥέρῳην.
	ῥνήσομαι		ῥῥενυσα.
86. Break, ῥήγ-(νν)-μι	ῥήξω	ῥῥώγα	ῥῥάγην.
			ῥῥήξα.
87. Strengthen, ῥώ-(ννν)-μι	ῥώσω	ῥῥώμαι	ῥῥώσθην.
		ῥῥώσο, impr.	
88. Quench, σβέ-(ννν)-μι	σβέσω	ἔσβεσμαι	ἔσβέσθην.
		ἔσβηκα	ἔσβην (612).
89. Pour in libation, σπέ(ν)δ-ω	σπείσω	ἔσπεισμαι	ἔσπεισα.
90. Deprive, στερ-ίσκω	στεροῦμαι	ἔστέρημαι	ἔστέρησα.
	στερῆσομαι		ἔστόρησα.
91. Strew, στρώ-(ννν)-μι	στρώσω	ἔστρωμαι	
		ἔστρωκα	
92. Cut, τέμ-(ν)ω	τεμῶ	τέτμημαι	ἔτεμον.
		τέτμηκα	ἔταμον.
			ἐτμήθην.
			ἐτμηξα.
			ἐτμαγον.
93. Beget, bring forth, τίκ-(τ)ω	τέξω (τεκ-)	τέτοκα, m.	ἐτέχθην.
	τέξομαι	τέτεγμαι, p.	ἔτεκον.
94. Pay, τί-(ν)ω	τίσω	τέτιμαι, p.	ἔτισα.
95. Pierce, τι-τρώ-σκω	τρώσω	τέτευγμαι	ἔτευχθην.
96. To hit a mark, οβ-ίαιν, τυ(γ)χ-άνω	τεύξομαι	τέτυγμαι	ἔτυχον.
		τέτευχα	
		τετύχηκα	
97. Promise, ὑπ-ισχ(ν)έ-ομαι	ὑποσχῆσομαι	ὑπέσχημαι	ὑπέσχημην.
98. Bear, φέρ-ω	οἶσω (οί-)	ἐνήνοχα	ἠνέχθην.
		ἐνήνεγμαι	(ἐνεκ-).
			ἠνεγκον.
			ἠνεικα.
			ἠνεγκα.
99. Say, φη-μί (594)	φήσω		ἔφησα.
100. Anticipate, φθά-(ν)ω	φθάσω	ἔφθακα	ἔφθην.
101. Corrupt, φθί-(ν)ω	φθίσω	ἔφθιμαι	ἔφθισα.
102. Produce, φύ-ω	φύσομαι	πέφυκα	ἔφυν (612).
103. Rejoice, χαίρ-ω	χαίρῃσω	κεχάρηκα	ἔχάρην.
104. Gape, χά-σκ-ω, χα-ίν-ω	χανοῦμαι	κέχηντα	ἔχανον.
105. Pour, χέ-ω	χέσω	κέχυμαι, p.	ἔχενα.
		κέχυκα	ἔχεα.
106. Colour, χρώ-(ννν)-μι	χρώσω	κέχρωσμαι	

	Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
107.	Hear up, <i>χῶ-(ννν)-μι</i>	<i>χῶσω</i>	<i>κέχωκα</i>	
108.	Drive away, <i>ὠθ-έω</i> or <i>ὠθ-ω</i>	<i>ὠσω</i> <i>ὠθήσω</i>	<i>ἔωσμαι, p.</i>	<i>ἔωσα.</i> <i>ῶσαι, infin.</i>

LESSON CVII.

Accent of Verbs.

(650.) 1. WHAT is the general rule? (Accent as far back as possible.)

2. What forms are OXYTONE? ((a) All participles in *ς* (of 3d decl.), except the 1st aor.; *e. g.*, *βεβουλευκώς, τυφθείς, ισταάς, τιθείς, δούς*; (b) the 2d aor. act. part.; *e. g.*, *λιπών*; (c) the five imperatives, 2d aor., *ελπέ, ἐλθέ, εὔρέ, λαβέ, ιδέ.*)

☞ Except in composition; *e. g.*, *εἰσuide, ἐκβαλε.*

3. What forms are PERISPOME? ((a) The 2d aor. infin. *εἶν*; *e. g.*, *λιπεῖν*; (b) the 2d sing. of 2d aor. mid. imper.; *e. g.*, *λαβοῦ, θοῦ* (except in compounds of more than two syllables of verbs in *μι*; *e. g.*, *ἀπόδου*).)

4. What forms are accented on the PENULT (*i. e.*, paroxytone when the penult is short, properispome when the penult is long)? ((a) All infinitives in *ναι*; *e. g.*, *τετυφέναι, ισταναι, βουλευθῆναι, στῆναι*; (b) the 1st aor. infin. act.; *e. g.*, *βουλεῦσαι, φυλάξαι, τιμῆσαι*; (c) the 2d aor. infin. mid.; *e. g.*, *λιπέσθαι, ἐκθέσθαι*; (d) the perf. pass. infin. and part.; *e. g.*, *τετύφθαι, βεβουλευῖσθαι, τετιμῆσθαι, βεβουλευμένος.*)

☞ What is the accent of the 1st aor. act. part.?
(Always paroxytone; *e. g.*, *τύψας, βουλεύσας.*)

5. What is the accent of monosyllabic forms of the verbs which are long by nature? (Generally perispome, except

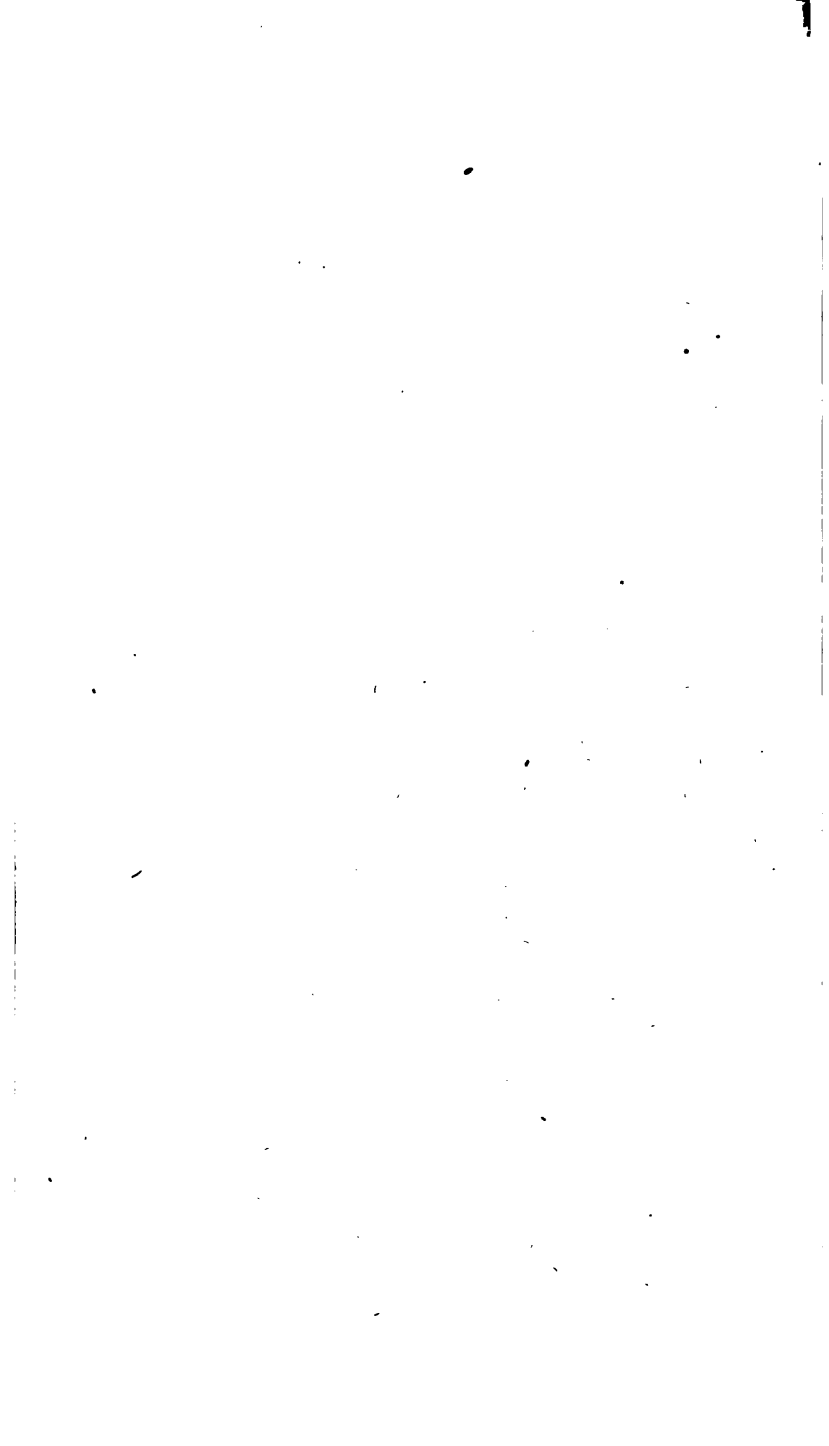
participles; *e. g.*, εἶ, ἦν, γνῶ, σχῶ, but ὦν, σχῶν: φῆς is a peculiar form (594, R. 1.)

6. Are the endings *oi* and *ai* *short* in opt.? (No, long; and hence those forms are *paroxytone*.)

7. What is the rule for *compound* verbs? (Put the accent back, but not further back than an existing augment, or the accented syllable of the prefixed word; *e. g.*, προσ-εἶχον, κατέσχον.)

8. Contracted verbs? (Follow the rules of accent for contraction (363).)

A P P E N D I X.



APPENDIX.

TABLE OF NUMERALS—[CROSBY].

I. ADJECTIVES.

(1) Cardinal.

Interrog.	πόσοι; <i>how many?</i>
Indef.	ποσοί, <i>a certain number.</i>
Indirect,	ὅποσοι, <i>how many soever.</i>
Dimin.	ὀλίγοι, <i>few.</i>
Augment.	παλλοί, <i>many.</i>
Demonst.	τόσοι, <i>so many.</i>
Relat.	ὅσοι, <i>as many.</i>
1 α'	εἷς, μία, ἓν, <i>one.</i>
2 β'	δύο, <i>two.</i>
3 γ'	τρεις, τρία, <i>three.</i>
4 δ'	τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα, <i>four.</i>
5 ε'	πέντε, <i>five.</i>
6 ς'	ἕξ, <i>six.</i>
7 ζ'	ἐπτά, <i>seven.</i>
8 η'	ὀκτώ, <i>eight.</i>
9 θ'	ἐννέα, <i>nine.</i>
10 ι'	δέκα, <i>ten.</i>
11 ια'	ἐνδεκα, <i>eleven.</i>
12 ιβ'	δώδεκα, <i>twelve.</i>
13 ιγ'	τρισκαίδεκα, <i>δεκατρεῖς.</i>
14 ιδ'	τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα.
15 ιε'	πεντεκαίδεκα.
16 ις'	ἑκκαίδεκα.
17 ιζ'	ἐπτακαίδεκα.
18 ιη'	ὀκτωκαίδεκα.
19 ιθ'	ἐννεακαίδεκα.
20 κ'	εἴκοσι(ν).
21 κα'	εἴκοσιν εἷς, εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι.
30 λ'	τριακόνα.
40 μ'	τεσσαράκοντα.
50 ν'	πεντήκοντα.
60 ξ'	ἑξήκοντα.
70 ο'	ἐβδομήκοντα.
80 π'	ὀγδοήκοντα.
90 ς'	ἐνενήκοντα.
100 ρ'	ἐκατόν.
200 σ'	διακόσιοι, αι, α.

(2) Ordinal.

πρώτος; <i>which in order? or,</i> <i>one of how many?</i>
δύοτος, <i>whichsoever in order.</i>
ὀλιγοστός, <i>one of few.</i>
πολλοστός, <i>one of many, or,</i> <i>one following many.</i>
πρώτος, η, ον, <i>first.</i>
δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, <i>second.</i>
τρίτος, η, ον, <i>third.</i>
τέταρτος, <i>fourth.</i>
πέμπτος, <i>fifth.</i>
ἕκτος, <i>sixth.</i>
ἑβδομος, <i>seventh.</i>
ὀγδοος, <i>eighth.</i>
ἐνατος, ἐννατος, <i>ninth.</i>
δέκατος, <i>tenth.</i>
ἐνδέκατος, <i>eleventh.</i>
δωδέκατος, <i>twelfth.</i>
τρισκαίδεκατος.
τεσσαρακαίδεκατος
πεντεκαίδεκατος.
ἑκκαίδεκατος.
ἐπτακαίδεκατος.
ὀκτωκαίδεκατος.
ἐννεακαίδεκατος.
εἰκοστός.
εἰκοστός πρώτος.
τριακοστός.
τεσσαρακοστός.
πεντηκοστός.
ἑξηκοστός.
ἐβδομηκοστός.
ὀγδοηκοστός.
ἐνενηκοστός.
ἐκατοστός.
διακοσιοστός.

300 ρ	τριᾶκόσιοι.	τριᾶκοσιοστός.
400 υ'	τετρακόσιοι.	τετρακοσιοστός.
500 φ'	πεντακόσιοι.	πεντακοσιοστός.
600 χ'	ἑξακόσιοι.	ἑξακοσιοστός.
700 ψ'	ἑπτακόσιοι.	ἑπτακοσιοστός.
800 ω'	ὀκτακόσιοι.	ὀκτακοσιοστός.
900 Ϙ	ἐννακόσιοι.	ἐννακοσιοστός.
1,000 ,α	χίλιοι, αι, α.	χιλιοστός.
2,000 ,β	δισχίλιοι.	δισχιλιοστός.
10,000 ,ι	μύριοι, αι, α.	μυριοστός.
20,000 ,κ	δισμύριοι.	δισμυριοστός.
100,000 ,ρ	δεκακισμύριοι.	δεκακισμυριοστός.

(3) Temporal.

Inter. ποσताῖος; *on what day?*

1. (αὐθήμερος, <i>on the same day</i>).	ἁπλός, ἁπλοῦς, <i>simple, single</i> .
2. δευτεραῖος, <i>on the second day</i> .	διπλοῦς, <i>double</i> .
3. τριταῖος, <i>on the third day</i> .	τριπλοῦς, <i>triple</i> .
4. τεταρταῖος, <i>on the fourth day</i> .	τετραπλοῦς, <i>quadruple</i> .
5. πεμπταῖος, <i>on the fifth day</i> .	πενταπλοῦς, <i>quintuple</i> .
6. ἑκταῖος, <i>on the sixth day</i> .	ἑξαπλοῦς, <i>sextuple</i> .
7. ἑβδομαῖος, <i>on the seventh day</i> .	ἑπταπλοῦς, <i>septuple</i> .
8. ὀγδοαῖος, <i>on the eighth day</i> .	ὀκταπλοῦς, <i>octuple</i> .

(4) Multiple.

(5) Proportional.

II. ADVERBS.

III. SUBSTANTIVES.

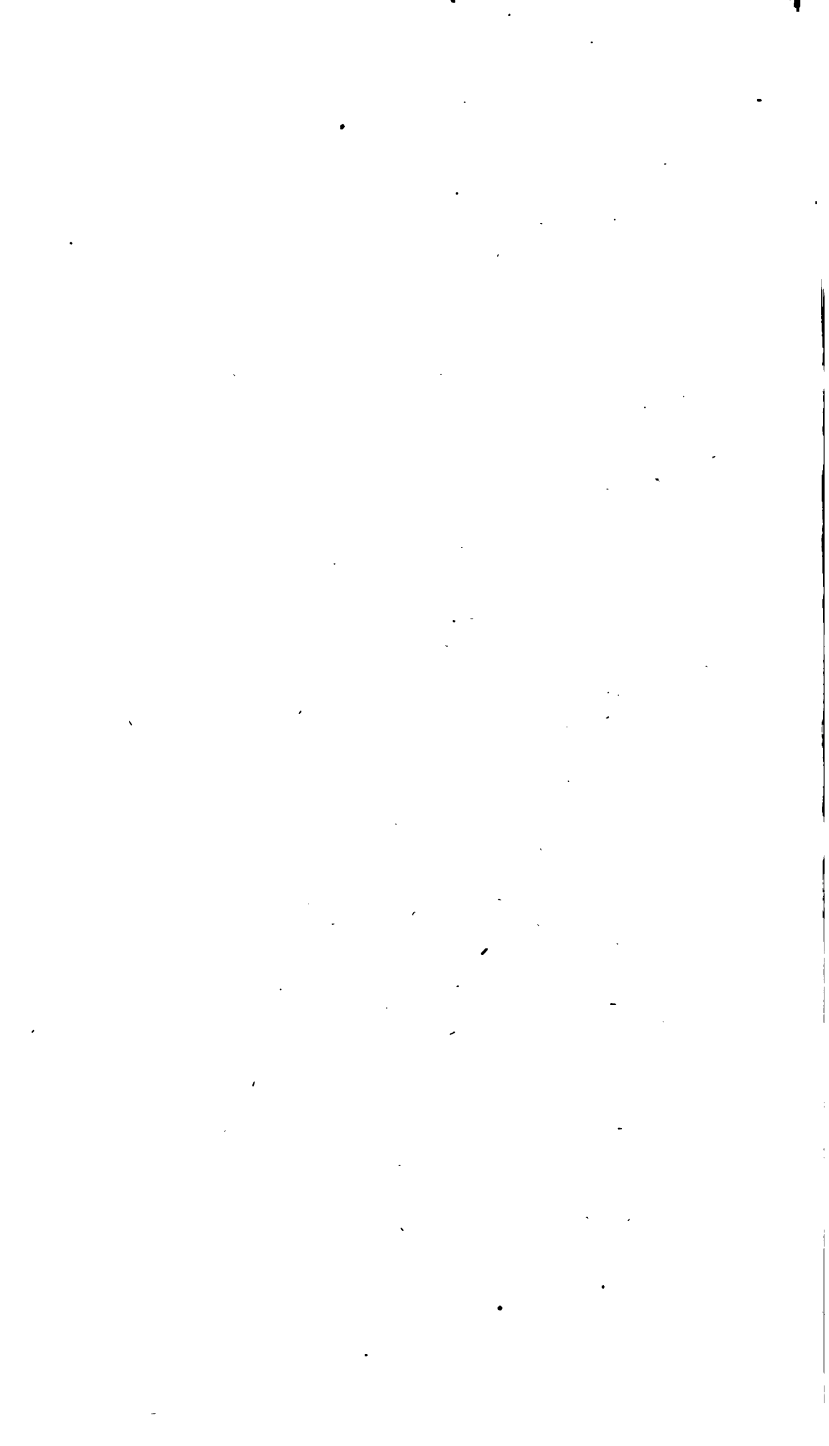
Inter. ποσάπλάσιος; *how many fold?*ποσάκις; *how many times?* ποσότης, *quantity, number.*

Dim.

ὀλιγάκις, *few times.*ὀλιγότης, *fewness.*Augm. πολλαπλάσιος, *many fold.*πολλάκις, *many times.*

1. (ἴσος, <i>equal</i>).	ἅπαξ, <i>once.</i>	μονάς, <i>monad.</i>
2. διπλάσιος, <i>two-fold.</i>	δῖς, <i>twice.</i>	δυνάς, <i>duad.</i>
3. τριπλάσιος, <i>three-fold.</i>	τρίς, <i>thrice.</i>	τριάς, <i>triad.</i>
4. τετραπλάσιος.	τετράκις, <i>four times.</i>	τετράς, <i>τετρακτῦς.</i>
5. πενταπλάσιος.	πεντάκις.	πεντάς.
6. ἑξαπλάσιος.	ἑξάκις.	ἑξάς.
7. ἑπταπλάσιος.	ἑπτάκις.	ἑβδομάς.
8. ὀκταπλάσιος.	ὀκτάκις.	ὀγδοάς.
9. ἐννεαπλάσιος.	ἐννεάκις, <i>ἐννάκις.</i>	ἐννεάς.
10. δεκαπλάσιος.	δεκάκις.	δεκάς.
20. εἰκοσαπλάσιος.	εἰκοσάκις.	εἰκάς.
100. ἑκατονταπλάσιος.	ἑκατοντάκις.	ἑκατοντάς.
1,000. χιλιοπλάσιος.	χιλιάκις.	χιλιάς.
10,000. μυριοπλάσιος.	μυριάκις.	μυριάς.


GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.



GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

☞ The numbers refer to paragraphs.

- *Αγαθός, -ή, -όν (98), *good*.
 *Αγαμαι (649), *I admire*.
 *Αγαν, *excessively*.
 *Αγαπᾶν (95), *to love*.
 *Αγγέλλειν (482), *to announce*.
 *Αγγελός (77), -ον (δ), *messenger*.
 *Αγεῖν (649), *to lead, bring*.
 *Αγέλη, -ης (ή), *a flock*.
 *Αγκυρα, -ας (ή), *an anchor*.
 *Αγνῶμι (649), *I break*.
 *Αγών, (ἀγών)ος (δ), *a contest*.
 *Αδάμας, (ἀδάμαντ)ος (δ), *diamond*.
 *Αἰδ-εῖν (647), *to sing*.
 *Αδελφός, οὔ (δ), *brother*.
 *Αδικεῖν (95, 648), *to injure*.
 *Αδικός, -ον (106), *unjust*.
 *Αεῖ, *always*.
 *Αηδών, (αἰδών)ος (ή), *nightingale*.
 *Αθάνατος (ἀ+θάνατος), -ον (106),
 immortal.
 *Αθηνᾶ, -ᾶς (ή) (66), *Minerva*.
 *Αθήν-αῖς, *to Athens*.
 *Αθηναῖος, ου (δ), *an Athenian*.
 *Αθροῖς-εῖν, *to collect, muster, gather*.
 *Αθρόος, -α, -ον (98, 111, R. 2),
 crowded.
 Αἴγυπτος, -ος (ή), *Egypt*.
 Αἰδ-ήμ-ων, ου (177, 2, 200), *bashful*.
 Αἰδ-ώς (347), -οῦς (ή), *modesty*.
 Αἷμα, (αἷματ)ος (τό), *blood*.
 Αἶξ, (αἶγ)ός (δ, ή), *goat*.
 Αἰρ-εῖν (95, 642, 1, 649), *to take,*
 capture.
 Αἰσθ-άν-εσθαι (with gen.) (624, α, 1,
 649), *to perceive*.
 Αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν (98, 206, δ), *base*;
 τὰ αἰσχρά (108, α), *what is base*.
- Αἰτ-εῖν (95), *to ask*.
 Αἰτί-α, -ας (ή), *a cause*.
 *Ακ-εῖσθαι (95, 418), *to heal*.
 *Ακμων, (ἄκμων)ος (δ), *anvil*.
 *Ακού-ειν (394, 419, 499, R. 1, 647),
 to hear.
 *Ακρᾶτ-ής, ἐς (177, 1, 199), *licentious*.
 *Ακρᾶτ-ος, -ον (106), *unmixed*.
 *Ακτίς, (ἀκτίων)ος (ή), *ray*.
 *Αλγεινός, -ή, -όν (98), *painful*.
 *Αλέκτωρ, (ἀλέκτορ)ος (δ), *a cock*.
 *Αληθ-εύ-ειν, *to speak the truth*.
 *Αληθ-ής, -ές (177, 1), *true*; τὰ ἀληθῆ
 (182, δ), *the truth*.
 *Αληθ-ῶς, *truly*.
 *Αλ-ίσκ-εῖν (648), *to take*.
 *Αλ-ίσκ-εσθαι (612, R. 3, 631, 1, 649),
 to be taken, captured, caught.
 *Αλκιβιάδης, -ου (δ), *Alcibiades*.
 *Αλλά, *but*; ἄλλα, *other (things)*.
 *Αλλήλ-ων (237), *of one another*.
 *Αλλός, -η, -ο (250, R.), *another*; οἱ
 ἄλλοι, *the rest*.
 *Ἄλς, (ἁλ)ός (δ), *the sea*.
 *Ἄλων, (ἄλων)ος (ή), *threshing-floor*.
 *Ἄμα (with dat.) (89), *together with,*
 at the same time with.
 *Ἀμαρτ-άν-εῖν (624, α, 2, 647, 649),
 to miss, err.
 *Ἀμαχ-εῖ (ἀ+μάχ-εσθαι), *without*
 fighting.
 *Ἀμείν-ων, -ον (177, 2, 213), *better,*
 braver, nobler.
 *Ἀμήτ-ωρ (ἀ+μήτηρ), -ορ, *mother-*
 less.
 *Ἀμφί (with gen.) (295, 1, α), *about,*
 of, concerning, for; (with dat.)

- (295, 1, δ), *about, around*; (with acc.) (295, 1, ε), *around, about*.
- Ἀμφι-έν-νυ-μι (649), *I clothe*.
- Ἀμφισ-βη-τ-εῖν (95, 648), *to contest*.
- Ἀμφό-τερος, ᾱ, -ον (98), *both*.
- Ἀμφω (271, R. 2), *both*.
- Ἀνά (with acc.) (293, 1), *up, through, throughout*; ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν, *every day*; ἀνὰ κράτος, *with all one's might*.
- Ἀνα-βα-ίν-ειν (ἀνά + βα-ίν-ειν), 2 aor. ἀν-έ-βη-ν, *to go up, ascend*; ἀνα-βαίν-ειν ἐπὶ, *to mount (as on a horse)*.
- Ἀναγκάζ-ειν, *to compel*.
- Ἀνα-ζεύγ-νυ-μι (ἀνά + ζεύγ-νυ-μι), *I harness up, i. e., march anew*.
- Ἀν-αἰδ-ει-α, -ας (ῆ), *shamelessness*.
- Ἀν-αιδ-ής (ἀν- + αἰδ-ώς), -ές (177, 1), *shameless*.
- Ἀν-ᾠλ-ίσκ-ειν (631, 2), *to spend*.
- Ἀνα-μέν-ειν (ἀνά + μέν-ειν, 480, R. 2), *to wait*.
- Ἀναξ (323), (ἄνακτ)ος (δ), *king*.
- Ἀ(ν)δ-άν-ειν (649), *to please*.
- Ἀνδρ-εῖ-ος, -α, -ον (98), *courageous*.
- Ἀνδρ-εῖ-ως, *bravely*.
- Ἀνδρ-ιάς, (ἀνδρ-ιάντ)ος (δ), *statue*.
- Ἄνεμ-ος, -ον (δ), *the wind*.
- Ἄνευ (with gen.), *without*.
- Ἀνήρ (336, 2), (άνέρ)ος (δ), *man*.
- Ἀνθος (351, 2) (τό), *a flower*.
- Ἀνθρωπ-ος, ου (δ), *man*.
- Ἀν-ίστη-μι (ἀνά + ἵστη-μι), *I set or raise up*.
- Ἀννίβ-ας, -ᾱ (δ), *Hannibal*.
- Ἀνοίγ-ειν (649), *to open*.
- Ἀ-ν-ονς (ἀ- + νοῦς), -ονν (112), *irrational*.
- Ἀντί (with gen.) (89), *over against, instead of, in place of, in preference to*.
- Ἀνύτ-ειν, *to finish*.
- Ἄνω, *up*.
- Ἀνώγε-ων (88), -ω (τό), *upper-room*.
- Ἄξι-ος, -α, -ον (98), *worthy*.
- Ἄξι-οῦν (95), *to demand*.
- Ἄξων, (ἄξον)ος (δ), *axle*.
- Ἄορ, (ἄορ)ος (τό), *weapon*.
- Ἄπ-αιτ-εῖν (ἀπό + αἰτ-εῖν, 95), *to insist on*.
- Ἄπ-αλλάττ-ειν (ἀπό + ἀλλάττ-ειν) (648), *to free from*.
- Ἄπ-αντ-ᾶν (ἀπό + ἀντ-ᾶν, 95) (647), *to meet*.
- Ἄπαξ, *once*.
- Ἄ-π-ας, -ᾱσα, -αν (ἄ + π-ᾱς, -ᾱσα, -ᾶν), *all, quite all*.
- Ἄ-πάτ-ωρ (ἄ + πατήρ), -ορ, *fatherless*.
- Ἄπ-έρχ-εσθαι (ἀπό + ἐρχ-εσθαι, 649), *to depart*.
- Ἄπ-έχ-ειν (ἀπό + ἐχ-ειν), *to keep from, hold back*.
- Ἄπ-έχ-εσθαι (ἀπό + ἐχ-εσθαι) (56, α), *to keep one's self from, abstain from, refrain from*.
- Ἄπ-εχθ-άν-εσθαι (ἀπό + ἐχθ-άν-εσθαι) (624, α, 3), *to be odious*.
- Ἄ-πλ-οῦς, -ῆ, οὔν (111), *simple*.
- Ἄπό (with gen.) (89), *from, away from, after, by means of*.
- Ἄπο-δί-δω-μι (ἀπό + δί-δω-μι), *I pay, give back*.
- Ἄπο-θνή-σκ-ειν (ἀπό + θνή-σκ-ειν), *to die*.
- Ἄπο-κτείν-ειν (ἀπό + κτείν-ειν) (480, 3, 2, 483, , 485, 489, α), *to kill, slay*.
- Ἄπο-λαύ-ειν (647), *to derive from*.
- Ἄπο-λείπ-ειν (ἀπό + λείπ-ειν), *to abandon*.
- Ἄπ-όλ-λυ-μι (ἀπό + ὀλ-λυ-μι), *I destroy*; ἄπ-όλ-λυ-μαι, *I perish*; ἄπ-όλ-ωλ-α, *I am undone*.
- Ἀπόλλων (354, 2), (Ἀπόλλων)ος (δ), *Apollo*.
- Ἄπο-πέμπ-ειν (ἀπό + πέμπ-ειν), *to send away or back*.
- Ἄπο-πλ-εῖν (ἀπό + πλ-εῖν, 95, 422), *to sail away*.
- Ἄ-πορ-ος (ἄ + πόρ-ος), -ον (106), *impassable*.

Ἀπο-στέλλ-ειν (ἀπό + στέλλ-ειν) (486, R., 487, R. 1), to send off.

Ἀπο-τί-ειν (ἀπό + τί-ειν), to requite.

Ἀπο-τρέχ-ειν (ἀπό + τρέχ-ειν, 642, 4, 647), to run away.

Ἀπο-φεύγ-ειν (ἀπό + φεύγ-ειν), to run away, escape.

Ἀπ-ωθ-εῖν (ἀπό + ὠθ-εῖν, 95, 636, 4), to drive away.

Ἀραψ, (Ἀραβ)ος (ὁ), an Arab.

Ἀργυρ-οῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν, (of) silver.

Ἀρέ-σκ-ειν (649), to please.

Ἀρετ-ή, -ῆς (ῆ), virtue, courage.

Ἀριθμ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), an enumeration.

Ἀριστείδ-ης, -ου (ὁ), Aristides.

Ἀριστ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 213), best, bravest, noblest.

Ἀριστοτέλ-ης (352) (ὁ), Aristotle.

Ἀρκ-εῖν (95, 418), to suffice.

Ἄρμα, (ἄρματ)ος (τό), chariot.

Ἄρ-οῦν (95), to plough.

Ἀρπάζ-ειν (647), to seize.

Ἄρπαξ, (ἄρπαγ)ος (ὁ, ῆ), rapacious.

Ἀρρ-ήν, -εν (179), male.

Ἄρταξέρξ-ης, -ου (ὁ), Artaxerxes.

Ἀρχ-εῖν (with gen.), (145, b, 553-5), to be commander of, command, begin.

Ἀρχ-ή, -ῆς (ῆ), province.

Ἀρχων, (ἄρχοντ)ος (ὁ), commander.

Ἀ-σθεν-ής (ἀ + σθέν-ος), -ές (177, 1, 199), weak.

Ἄσπίς, (ἄσπίδ)ος (ῆ), shield.

Ἄστυ (350), (ἄστε)ος (τό), city.

Ἀ-τιμάζ-ειν (ἀ + τιμ-ᾶν), to insult.

Ἀτρείδ-ης (59), -ου (ὁ), Atreides.

Ἀττικ-ή, -ῆς (ῆ), Attica.

Ἀ-τυχ-ής (ἀ + τύχ-η), -ές (177, 1), unfortunate.

Ἀύλαξ, (αὐλακ)ος (ῆ), furrow.

Ἀύξ-άν-ειν (649), to increase.

Ἀὔριον, to-morrow.

Αὐτ-ός, -ή, -ό (250, 252, b, c, d), self, he, she, it, same.

Ἀφ-ικ-ν-εῖσθαι (ἀπό + ἰκ-ν-εῖσθαι, 95, 637, b, 1), to come, go, arrive.

Ἀφ-ικπ-εῦ-ειν (ἀπό + ἰκπ-εῦ-ειν), to ride back or away.

Ἀφ-ί-στη-μι (ἀπό + ἵ-στη-μι), I put away or apart, I put or lead out; 2 aor., ἀπ-έ-στη-ν, I revolted.

Ἀ-φρ-ων (ἀ + φρήν), -ον (177, 2), imprudent.

Ἀχαι-ός, -ά, -όν (98), Achæan.

Ἀχθ-εσθαι (618, 1, 649), to be vexed.

Ἀχιλλεύς (342), (Ἀχιλλε)ως (ὁ), Achilles.

B.

Βαδίζ-ειν (647), to walk.

Βαθ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 206), deep.

Βα-ίν-ειν (612, 625, 647, 649), to go, walk.

Βάλλ-ειν (649), to throw, cast.

Βαρβαρικ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), barbaric.

Βάρβαρ-ος, -ου (ὁ), a barbarian.

Βασιλεύ-ειν, to be king, to reign.

Βασιλεύς (143), (βασιλέ)ως (ὁ), king.

Βασιλικ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), princely.

Βι-βρώ-σκ-ειν (649), to eat.

Βί-ος, -ου (ὁ), life.

Βι-οῦν (95, 647, 649), to live.

Βλαβ-ερ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), hurtful.

Βλάβπτ-ειν (428, 7, 648)† to hurt.

Βλαστ-άν-ειν (428, 7, 649), to sprout.

Βλασ-φημ-εῖν (95, 428, -7), to blaspheme.

Βλέπ-ειν (647), to see.

Βο-ᾶν (95, 647), to shout.

Βοή-θει-α, -ας (ῆ), help.

Βορρᾶς (66), -ᾶ (ὁ), north wind.

Βό-σκ-ειν (649), to feed.

Βότρυς, (βότρου)ος (ὁ), a bunch or cluster of grapes.

Βούλ-εσθαι (618, 2, 649), to wish.

Βουλεύ-ειν, to advise.

Βουλεύ-εσθαι (39, R. 3, 225, note), to advise one's self, deliberate, resolve.

Βούς (354, 3), (βο)ός (ὁ, ῆ), ox, cow.

Βραχ-έα, briefly.


Βραχ-ύς, -εἶα, -ύ (166), *brief*.
 Βροτ-ός, -οῦ (δ), *a mortal*.

Γ.

Γαῖ-α, -ης (ῆ), *the earth*.
 Γάλα, (γάλακτ)ος (τό), *milk*.
 Γαμ-εῖν (95, 636, 1, 649), *to marry*.
 Γάρ (always placed *after* one or more words), *for*.
 Γελ-ᾶν (95, 418, 647), *to laugh*.
 Γενναί-ως, *nobly*.
 Γένος (351) (τό), *race*.
 Γεραι-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 194, R. 5), *old*.
 Γέφυρ-α, -ας (ῆ), *bridge*.
 Γ-ῆ, -ῆς (ῆ), *land, earth*.
 Γηθ-εῖν (95, 636, 2, 649), *to rejoice*.
 Γηρά-σκ-εῖν (647, 649), *to grow old*.
 Γίγς (323), (γίγαντ)ος (δ), *giant*.
 Γί-γν-εσθαι (182, c, 630, 1, 649), 2 aor. ἐ-γεν-όμην, *to be born, to be, to become*.
 Γι-γνώ-σκ-εῖν (612, 631, 3, 647, 649), 2 aor. ἐ-γνώ-ν, *to know, learn*.
 Γλῡκ-ύς, -εἶα, -ύ (166, 206, a, R. 2), *sweet*.
 Γλῶσσ-α (Att. γλῶττ-α), -ης (ῆ), *tongue*.
 Γνώμ-η, -ης (ῆ), *opinion*.
 Γόνυ (331, 2, c), (γόνυ)ος (τό), *knee*.
 Γράμμα, (γράμματ)ος (τό), *a letter, mark; γράμματα, an inscription*.
 Γράφ-εῖν, *to write*.
 Γρηγορ-εῖν (95, 649), *to watch*.
 Γρύψ, (γρῡπ)ός (δ), *a griffin*.
 Γυμν-άζ-εῖν, *to exercise, train*.
 Γυνή (354, 5, note), (γυναικ)ός (ῆ), *woman*.
 Γύψ, (γῡπ)ός (δ), *vulture*.

Δ.

Δαίμων (335), (δαίμων)ος (δ), *a deity*.
 Δάκν-εῖν (649), *to bite*.
 Δάκρυ (150), (δάκρυ)ος (τό), *a tear*.
 Δαρεκ-ός (572, note), -οῦ (δ), *a darc*.

Δᾶρει-ος, -ου (δ), *Darius*.
 Δαρθ-άν-εῖν (649), *to sleep*.
 Δέ (144, 153, c), *but, on the other hand*.
 Δέδοικα or δέδια (607), *I am afraid*.
 Δ-εῖ (95, 618, 3), *it is necessary*.
 Δεῖδ-εῖν (647, 649), *to fear*.
 Δεῖκ-νύ-μι (584, 585), *I show*.
 Δ-εῖν (95, 422, 2), *to bind*.
 Δ-εῖν (95, 618, 3), *to lack*.
 Δεῖν-α, -ος (δ, ῆ, τό), *a certain one*.
 Δεῖπν-ον, -ον(τό), *supper*.
 Δ-εῖσθαι (with gen.) (95, 618, 3, 649), *to desire, ask, request, beg, stand in need of*.
 Δέκα, *ten*.
 Δεκά-κισ, *ten times*.
 Δέκα-τ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *tenth*.
 Δελφίς, (δελφῖν)ος (δ), *dolphin*.
 Δένδρ-ον, -ον (τό), *tree*.
 Δεξι-ός, -ά, -όν (98), *right*.
 Δέπας (351, 1) (τό), *goblet*.
 Δέρκ-εσθαι (475), *to see*.
 Δεύ-τερο-ς, -α, -ον (98), *second*.
 Δέχ-εσθαι (dep.), *to receive*.
 Δῆλ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *evident*.
 Δηλ-οῦν (95), *to show*.
 Δημ-ος (77), -ον (δ), *people*.
 Δημοσθένης (352) (δ), *Demosthenes*.
 Δημοσ-ί-α, *publicly*.
 Διά (with gen.) (294, 1, a), *through, by means of; (with acc.) (294, 1, b), on account of, through, by means of*.
 Δια-βάλλ-εῖν (διά+βάλλ-εῖν) (486), *to accuse*.
 Δια-κόπτ-εῖν (διά+κόπτ-εῖν), *to cut through*.
 Δια-κόσι-οι, -αι, -α, *two hundred*.
 Δια-κοσι-οστ-ός, -ῆ, -όν, *two hundredth*.
 Δια-τάσσ-εῖν (διά+τάσσ-εῖν), *to ordain*.
 Δια-φθείρ-εῖν (διά+φθείρ-εῖν) (483, ) *to lay waste, destroy*.
 Δια-φορ-ά, -ας (ῆ), *a quarrel*.

Διδάσκ-αλ-ος, -ου (δ), *teacher*.

Διδάσκ-ειν (649), *to teach*.

Δι-δρά-σκ-ειν (631, 4, 647, 649), *to run away*.

Δι-δω-μι (584, 585), *I give*; δι-δδ-ναι δίκην, *to pay a penalty*.

Δι-ἰ-στη-μι (διά + ἰ-στη-μι), *I separate*.

Δίκαι-ον, -ου (τό), *justice*.

Δίκαι-ος, -α, -ον (98), *just*.

Δικαιοσύν-η, -ης (ῆ), *justice*.

Δι-π-ονς, ονν (180, 2) (δί-ς + πούς), *two-footed*.

Δίς, *twice*.

Δισ-χίλι-οι, -αι, -α, *two thousand*.

Δισ-χίλι-οστ-ός, -ή, όν, *two thousandth*.

Διψ-ῆν (423), *to think*.

Διώ-κειν (647), *to pursue*.

Δοκ-εῖν (95, 636, 3, 649), *to seem, think*.

Δόμ-ος, -ου (δ), *a house*.

Δόξ-α, -ης (ῆ), *glory, reputation*.

Δόρυ (331, 2, c), (δόρατ)ός (τό), *spear*.

Δούλ-ος, -ου (δ), *slave*.

Δράκων, (δράκοντ)ός (δ), *dragon*.

Δρῦς, (δρυ)ός (ῆ), *oak*.

Δύ-ειν or δύ-ν-ειν (612, 649), *to wrap up*; 2 aor., ἔ-δυν, *I dipped in, went down*.

Δύνα-μαι (649), *I can*.

Δύναμις, (δυνάμε)ως (ῆ), *force, power*.

Δύο or δύο (271), *two*.

Δώδεκα, *twelve*.

Δωδεκά-κις, *twelve times*.

Δωδέκα-τ-ος, -η, -ον, *twelfth*.

Δῶρ-ον, -ου (τό), *gift*.

E.

Ἐάν or ἦν, *if*.

Ἐαρ (ἥρ) (τό), *spring*.

Ἐ-αυτ(αὐτ)-οῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ (236), *of himself, of herself, of itself*.

Ἐβδ-ομ-ή-κοντα, *seventy*.

Ἐβδ-ομ-η-κοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *seventieth*.

Ἐβδ-ομ-ος, -η, -ον, *seventh*.

Ἐγγός, *near*.

Ἐγώ (230), *I*.

Ἐθ-ειν (649), *to be wont*.

Εἶδ-ειν (649), *to see, know*.

Εἶθε or εἰ γάρ, *would that!*

Εἴκοσι(ν), *twenty*.

Εἴκοσι δύο (or εἴκοσι καὶ δύο), *twenty-two*.

Εἴκοσιν εἰς, *twenty-one*.

Εἴκοσι τρεῖς (or εἴκοσι καὶ τρεῖς), *twenty-three*.

Εἴκοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *twentieth*.

Εἴκοστ-ός δεύ-τερ-ος, *twenty-second*.

Εἴκοστ-ός πρῶτ-ος, *twenty-first*.

Εἴκοστ-ός τρί-τ-ος, *twenty-third*.

Εἶναι (592, 647), *to be*.

Εἰπ-εῖν (649), *part. εἰπ-ών, to speak*.

[Εἰρ-ειν] (649), *to say*.

[Εἰρ-εσθαι] (618, 5, 649), *to ask*.

Εἰρήν-η, -ης (ῆ), *peace*.

Εἰς (with acc.) (25, R. 1, 281, a, 293, 2), *to, into, up to, for, in respect to, against*.

Εἰς, μιᾶ, ἐν (271), *ones*.

Εἰς-άπαξ (εἰς + ἅπαξ), *once for all*.

Εἰς-ωθ-εῖν (εἰς + ὥθ-εῖν, 95, 636, 4), *to drive or push in*.

Ἐκ or ἐξ (with gen.) (25, R. 1, 291, 4), *out of, from, after, in consequence of*.

Ἐκατόν, *one hundred*.

Ἐκατοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *one hundredth*.

Ἐκεῖν-ος, -η, -ο (250, R.), *that, he*.

Ἐκηλ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *quiet*.

Ἐκ-κόπτ-ειν (ἐκ + κόπτ-ειν), 1 aor.

ἐξ-έ-κοψ-α, *to cut down, destroy*.

Ἐκ-πί-ν-ειν (ἐκ + πί-ν-ειν, 637, a, 1), *to drink up*.

Ἐκ-πλ-εῖν (ἐκ + πλ-εῖν, 422), *to sail out*.

Ἐκ-τί-θη-μι (ἐκ + τί-θη-μι), *I expose*.

Ἐκ-τ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *sixth*.

Ἐκ-ών (171), -ούσα, -όν, *willing*.

Ἐλα-ύν-ειν (625, 649), *to drive, drive on*.

- Ἐλαχ-ός, -εία, -ύ (166, 206, α, R. 1), *little*.
 Ἐλδωρ, (ἐλδωρ)ος (τό), a wish.
 Ἐλέγγχειν, to convince.
 Ἐλευθερί-α, -ας (ή), liberty.
 Ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον (98), free.
 Ἐλευθερ-οῦν (95), to free.
 Ἐλέφας, (ἐλέφαντ)ος (ό), elephant.
 Ἑλλάς, (Ἑλλάδος)ος (ή), Greece.
 Ἑλλην, (Ἑλλην)ος (ό), a Greek.
 Ἐλπ-εσθαι, to hope.
 Ἑλωρ, (ἐλωρ)ος (τό), booty.
 Ἑμ-αυτ-οῦ (236), -ῆς, of myself.
 Ἑμ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), my.
 Ἑμ-πίπτειν (with dat.) (ἐν+πίπτειν), to fall upon or into.
 Ἑμ-προσ-θεν (415, δ), in front, forward.
 Ἐν (with dat.) (25, R. 1, 292, 1), in, by, during.
 Ἐν-δεκα, eleven.
 Ἐν-δεκά-κις, eleven times.
 Ἐν-δέκα-τος, -η, -ον, eleventh.
 Ἐν-δύειν (ἐν+δύειν), to put on (as clothes).
 Ἐνεκα (with gen.) (291, 5), on account of, for the sake of, in respect of.
 Ἐνεν-ή-κοντα, ninety.
 Ἐνεν-η-κοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, ninetyeth.
 Ἐννῶ-τος, -η, -ον, ninth.
 Ἐννέα, nine.
 Ἐννεά-κις, nine times.
 Ἐνταῦθα, there.
 Ἐντεῦθεν, thence.
 Ἐξ, six.
 Ἐξ-αίττειν (ἐξ+αίττειν, 95), to beg off.
 Ἐξ-ά-κις, six times.
 Ἐξ-ελα-ύνειν (ἐξ+ἐλα-ύνειν), to march forward.
 Ἐξεστι(ν), it is lawful.
 Ἐξ-έτασις, (ἐξ-ετάσει)ως (ή), an inspection.
 Ἐξ-ή-κοντα, sixty.
 Ἐξ-η-κοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, sixtyeth.
 Ἐξ-ορκ-οῦν (ἐξ+ορκ-οῦν, 95), to cause (another) to swear.
 Ἐπ-αγγέλλειν (ἐπί+ἀγγέλλειν), to bring word.
 Ἐπ-αιν-εῖν (ἐπί+αιν-εῖν) (95, 647), to praise.
 Ἐπει-δή, after that, when.
 Ἐπί, ἐπ', ἐφ' (233, note *) (with gen. and dat.) (295, 2, α), upon, at, for; (with acc.) (295, 2, β), on, upon, to, against.
 Ἐπι-βουλ-εῦειν (with dat.) (ἐπί+βουλ-εῦειν), to plot against.
 Ἐπι-βουλ-ή, -ῆς (ή), a plot.
 Ἐπι-δείκ-νυ-μι (ἐπί+δείκ-νυ-μι), I exhibit.
 Ἐπ-ιέναι (ἐπί+λέναι), to come on.
 Ἐπι-θῆμ-ί-α, -ας (ή), desire.
 Ἐπί-κουρ-οι, -ων (οί), auxiliary troops.
 Ἐπι-μελ-εῖσθαι (ἐπί+μελ-εῖσθαι, 95) (618, 9), to take care.
 Ἐπι-μέλ-εσθαι (ἐπί+μέλ-εσθαι) (618, 9), to take care.
 Ἐπι-ορκ-εῖν (ἐπί+ορκ-ος) (95, 647), to perjure one's self.
 Ἐπι-στολ-ή, -ῆς (ή), a letter.
 Ἐπί-χαρις, -ι (ἐπί+χάρις), pleasant.
 Ἐπτά, seven.
 Ἐπτά-κις, seven times.
 Ἐργ-ον (83), -ου (τό), work, deed.
 [Ἐρ-εσθαι] (649), to ask.
 Ἐρις (324, ε), (ἐριδος)ος (ή), strife.
 Ἐρμ-ῆς (66), -οῦ (ό), Mercury.
 Ἐρ-ῶμ-έν-ος, -η, -ον (ἐν+ῶμ-η) (194, R. 3, δ), vigorous.
 Ἐρ-ῶμ-έν-ως, firmly.
 Ἐρχ-εσθαι (642, 2, 649), to come, go.
 Ἐρωτ-ᾶν (95), to ask, inquire of.
 Ἐσθής, (ἐσθῆτ)ος (ή), garment.
 Ἐσθλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), noble.
 Ἐταῖρ-ος, -ου (ό), comrade.
 Ἐτι, yet, still.
 Ἐτος (351, 2) (τό), year.
 Εὖ, well.

Εὐβοί-α, -ας (ῆ), *Euboea*.
 Εὐ-γενής, -ές (εὐ+γέν-ος) (177, 1),
well-born.
 Εὐ-δαίμ-ων, -ον (εὐ+δαίμων) (177,
 2), *prosperous*.
 Εὐ-εργ-έτ-ης (εὐ+εργ-ον), -ου (ό),
benefactor.
 Εὐ-θηρ-ος, -ον (εὐ+θήρ-α) (106),
good-at-hunting.
 Εὐ-ν-ους (εὐ+νοῦς), -ονν (112),
well-disposed.
 Εὐρ-ίσκ-ειν (89, 3, 631, 5, 649), *to*
find.
 Εὐρ-ος (157) (τό), *breadth*.
 Εὐρ-ύς, -εία, -ύ (166), *broad*.
 Εὐ-τυχ-εῖν (εὐ-τύχ-ής) (95), *to pros-*
per.
 Εὐ-τυχ-ής, -ές (εὐ+τύχ-η) (177, 1),
lucky, prosperous.
 Εὐ-χαρ-ίς, -ι (εὐ+χάρ-ις) (180),
graceful, charming.
 Εὐ-ώνυμ-ος, -ον (εὐ+ὄνυμ-α) (106),
left.
 ἔχ-ειν (649), *to have, keep, hold,*
wear, know (have knowledge).
 ἔχθρ-α, -ας (ῆ), *enmity*.
 ἔχθρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 206, 6), *hos-*
tile.

Z.

Ζεύ-νυμ (649), *I yoke*.
 Ζεύς (354, 7) (ό), *Jupiter*.
 Ζημι-οῦν (95, 648), *to punish*.
 Ζ-ῆν (423), *to live*.
 Ζώ-ννυμ (649), *I gird*.
 Ζῶ-ον, -ου (τό), *animal*.

H.

ἦ, *than*.
 ἦι (289), *to which place*.
 ἡγ-εῖσθαι (with gen.) (95, 145, 6),
to lead, be leader of.
 ἡδ-έως, *sweetly, gladly*.
 ἡδ-ον-ή, -ῆς (ῆ), *pleasure*.
 ἡδ-ύς, -εία, -ύ (166, 206, a), *pleasant,*
sweet.

ἦκ-ειν (152, note *) (fut. ἥξ-ειν), *to*
be come, to come.
 ἥλικ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *as old, of the*
same age.
 ἡ-μαι (606), *I sit down*.
 ἡμέρ-α, -ας (ῆ), *day*.
 ἡμέτερ-ος, -ᾶ, -ον (98), *our*.
 ἦν or ἐάν, *if*.
 ἡνίκά (289), *at which very time*.
 ἥπαρ (331, 2, 6) (ἥπαρ)ος (τό), *the*
liver.
 ἥρως (346), (ἥρω)ος (ό), *hero*.
 ἡχ-ώ (347), -οῦς (ῆ), *echo*.
 ἡ-ώς (347), -οῦς (ῆ), *the dawn*.

Θ.

Θάλασσο-(Att. θάλαττ-)α, -ης (ῆ), *the*
sea.
 Θάλλ-ειν, *to bloom*.
 Θαυμάζ-ειν (647), *to admire*.
 Θαυμαστ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *admirable*.
 Θεά-σασθαι (1 aor.), *to see*.
 Θ-εῖν (420, 422, 1), *to run*.
 Θέλ-ειν or ἐθέλ-ειν, 1 aor. ἡ-θέλ-ησα
 (618, 4, 649), *to will, be willing, de-*
sire, consent.
 Θε-ός, -οῦ (ό), *God, a god*.
 Θηβαῖ-ος, -α, -ον (98), *Theban*.
 Θῆρ (335), (θηρ)ός (ό), *beast*.
 Θηρ-ᾶν (95, 647), *to hunt*.
 Θηρ-εῦ-ειν (647), *to hunt*.
 Θηρ-ευ-τ-ής, -οῦ (ό), *hunter*.
 Θηρ-ί-ον, -ον (τό), *wild beast*.
 Θη-σ-αυρ-ός, -οῦ (ό), *treasure*.
 Θίς, (θιν)ός (ό, ῆ), *sand*.
 Θνή-σκ-ειν (631, 6, 647, 649), *to die*.
 Θνη-τ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *mortal, perish-*
able.
 Θόρυβ-ος, -ον (ό), *a murmur*.
 Θρήνυς, (θρήνυ)ος (ό), *footstool*.
 Θρίξ (354, 8), (τριχ)ός (ῆ), *hair*.
 Θρόν-ος, -ον (ό), *throne*.
 Θρώ-σκ-ειν (649), *to leap*.
 Θύ-ειν, *to sacrifice*.
 Θύρ-α, -ας (ῆ), *door*.
 Θῶς (346), (θω)ός (ό), *jackal*.

I.

- Ἰδ-ειν (2 aor.), *to see*.
 Ἰδ-ρ-ις, -ι (178), *knowing*.
 Ἰδρώς, (ιδρώτ)ος (δ), *sweat*.
 Ἰέναι (593, 596, R. 1), *to go*.
 Ἰερ-όν, -οῦ (τό), *victim*.
 Ἰερ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), *sacred*.
 Ἰ-η-μι (591), *I send*.
 Ἰκάν-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *competent*.
 Ἰκ-ν-εἶσθαι (95, 637, b, 1), *to come*.
 Ἰλε-ως, -ων (113), *propitious*.
 Ἰμάς, (ιμάντ)ος (δ), *thong*.
 Ἰμάτ-ι-ον (83), -ου (τό), *garment*.
 Ἰνα, *that, so that*.
 Ἰππ-εύς (342), (ἱππ-έ)ως (δ), *horseman*.
 Ἰππ-ος, -ου (δ), *horse*; ἀπὸ ἱππου (85, a), *on horseback*.
 Ἰ-πτα-μαι (649), *I fly*.
 Ἰ-στη-μι (584, 585), *I station*; 2 aor., ἔ-στη-ν, *I was stationed* = *I stood*; perf., ἔ-στη-κα or εἰ-στη-κα, *I stand*.
 Ἰστρο-ος, -ου (δ), *the later*.
 Ἰσχυ-ρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), *strong*.
 Ἰσ-ως, *perhaps*.
 Ἰχθός (136), (ιχθύ)ος (δ), *fish*.
 Ἰωνικ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *Ionian*.

K.

- Καθ-έξ-εσθαι (κατά+έξ-εσθαι) (618, 6, 649), *to sit*.
 Κάθ-ημαι (κατά+ἡμαι) (606, R.), *I seat myself, sit*.
 Καθ-ίζ-ειν (κατά+ίζ-ειν) (618, 6), *to place on a seat*; καθ-ίζ-εσθαι, *to seat one's self*.
 Καθ-ί-στη-μι (κατά+ί-στη-μι), *I station, post, establish*; 2 aor., κατέ-στη-ν, *I was established* = *I stood firm*; καθ-ί-στα-μαι, *I post myself, or am posted*.
 Καί, *and, both, even*.
 Καί-ειν (420, 649), *to set on fire, burn*.
 Κακ-ά, -ών (τά), *evils*.
 Κακ-ί-α, -ας (ή), *vice*.

- Κακ-ός, -ή, -όν (98, 212, 2), *bad*.
 Καλαῦροψ, (καλαῦροπ)ος (ή), *crook*.
 Καλ-εἶν (95, 421), *to call*.
 Κάλλος (351, 2) (τό), *beauty*.
 Καλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98, 212, 3), *beautiful, honourable*.
 Καλ-ῶς, *well*.
 Κάμ-ν-ειν (647, 649), *to labour*.
 Κανών, (κανόν)ος (δ), *rule, canon*.
 Κάρα (354, 9), (κρατ)ός (τό), *head*.
 Καρπ-ός, -οῦ (δ), *fruit*.
 Κατά (with gen.) (294, 2, a), *down from, against*; (with acc.) (294, 2, b), *through, during, by, according to*; καθ' ἡμέραν, *day by day, daily*.
 Κατα-καί-ειν (κατά+καί-ειν, 420), *to burn down*.
 Κατα-λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (κατά+λα(μ)β-άν-ειν), *to overtake, seize*.
 Κατα-λείπ-ειν (κατά+λείπ-ειν), *to leave behind, desert*.
 Κατα-πηδ-ᾶν (κατά+πηδ-ᾶν, 95), *to leap down*.
 Κατα-φαν-ής, -ές (177, 1), *visible*.
 Κατα-φεύγ-ειν (κατά+φεύγ-ειν), *to flee down, betake one's self*.
 Κατήλιψ, (κατήλιφ)ος (ή), *garret*.
 Καύσ-ιμ-ος, -ον (106), *combustible*.
 Κέαρ (κῆρ) (τό), *heart*.
 Κεῖ-μαι (605), *I lie down*.
 Κελαιν-αί, -ῶν (αἱ), *Celænae*.
 Κελεύ-ειν (394, 419), *to order*.
 Κερά-ννυ-μι (649), *I mix*.
 Κέρας (151) (τό), *a wing (of an army)*.
 Κερδ-α-ίν-ειν (485, R. 2, 649), *to gain*.
 Κέρδ-ος (157) (τό), *gain*.
 Κεφαλ-ή, -ῆς (ή), *head*.
 Κήρ, (κηρ)ός (ή), *fate*.
 Κῆρ, (κῆρ)ος (τό), *heart*.
 Κῆρυξ, (κῆρυκ)ος (δ), *herald*.
 Κινδύν-εύ-ειν, *to run a risk*.
 Κίνδυν-ος, -ου (δ), *danger*.
 Κιν-εἶν (95), *to move*.
 Κίς (346), (κι)ός (δ), *weevil*.

Κλάζ-ειν (649), to sound shrilly.
 Κλαί-ειν (420, 647), to weep.
 Κλέαρχ-ος -ου (ὁ), Clearchus.
 Κλεί-ειν, to shut.
 Κλείς (354, 10), (κλειδ)ός (ἡ), key.
 Κλέπτ-ειν (460, 647), to steal.
 Κλέπτ-ης -ου (200, R. 2) (ὁ), thievish.
 Κλίν-ειν (484, R. 2), to bend.
 Κοιν-ῆ, in common.
 Κολάζ-ειν, (647), to punish.
 Κολακ-εύ-ειν, to flatter.
 Κόλαξ, (κόλακ)ος (ὁ), flatterer.
 Κολοσσ-αί, -ῶν (αἱ), Colosse.
 Κομίζ-ειν, to carry.
 Κόπις, (κόπε)ως (ὁ), prater.
 Κόπτ-ειν, to cut.
 Κόραξ (136), (κόρακ)ος (ὁ), raven.
 Κορέ-ννυ-μι (598, 649), I satiate.
 Κόρη, -ης (ἡ), maiden.
 Κόρυς (323), (κόρυθ)ος (ἡ), helmet.
 Κόσμ-ος, -ου (ὁ), world.
 Κοῦφ-ος, -η, -ον (98), light.
 Κουφ-ότης, (κουφ-ότητ)ος (ἡ), lightness.
 Κράτιστ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 213), best, bravest, noblest.
 Κράτ-ος (157) (τό), might.
 Κραυγ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), shouting.
 Κρείττ-ων, ον (177, 2, 213), better, braver, nobler.
 Κρέων, (Κρέοντ)ος (ὁ), Creon.
 Κρίν-ειν (484, R. 2), to judge.
 Κριτ-ής, οὔ (ὁ), a judge.
 Κριτί-ας, -ου (ὁ), Critias.
 Κροῖσ-ος, -ου (ὁ), Cræsus.
 Κτ-ᾶσθαι (95), to acquire, possess.
 Κτείν-ειν, to kill.
 Κτεῖς, (κτεν)ός (ὁ), a comb.
 Κτεν-ίζ-ειν, to comb.
 Κυδ-ος (351, 2, a) (τό), glory, renown.
 Κυδ-ρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), honourable.
 Κύπελλ-ον, -ου (τό), goblet.
 Κύρ-ειν (649), to meet with.
 Κύρ-ος, -ου (ὁ), Cyrus.
 Κύων (336, 3), (κυν)ός (ὁ, ἡ), dog.

Κωλύ-ειν (393), to hinder.
 Κώμ-η, -ης (ἡ), village.
 Κώμῃς, (κώμυθ)ος (ἡ), sheaf.

Λ.

Λα(γ)χ-άν-ειν (624, δ, 1, 647, 649), to obtain (by lot), acquire.
 Λαγ-ώς, -ῶ (ὁ) (88), hare.
 Λαίλαψ, (λαίλαπ)ος (ἡ), storm.
 Λακεδαιμόνι-ος, -ου (ὁ), a Lacedæmonian.
 Λάλ-ος, -ον (106, 194), talkative.
 Λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (624, β, 2, 647, 649), to take, receive, get.
 Λαμπάς (323), (λαμπάδ)ος (ἡ), torch.
 Λα(ν)θ-άν-ειν (624, β, 3, 649), to escape notice, lie hid, forget.
 Λάρυγξ, (λάρυγγ)ος (ὁ), throat.
 Λᾶς, (λᾶ)ος (354, 12) (ὁ), a stone.
 Λέγ-ειν, to speak, say, tell, describe, read (aloud).
 Λείπ-ειν (475, 553-5), to leave.
 Λεπ-τ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), thin.
 Λέσβ-ος, -ου (ἡ), Lesbos.
 Λέων (136), (λέοντ)ος (ὁ), lion.
 Λήθ-ειν (475), to escape notice.
 Ληστ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ), robber.
 Λίβυς, (Λίβυ)ος (ὁ), a Libyan.
 Λιμήν, (λιμέν)ος (ὁ), haven.
 Λῖς (ὁ), lion.
 Λόγος (77), -ου (ὁ), word, speech, description, book (414, note *).
 Λοιπ-ά, -ῶν (τά), the rest.
 Λοχ-ᾶγ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), captain.
 Λυδί-α, -ας (ἡ), Lydia.
 Λύ-ειν (553-5), to loose, loosen, vialate.
 Λύπ-η, -ης (ἡ), grief, sorrow.

Μ.

Μαθ-ητ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ), pupil.
 Μαίανδρ-ος, -ου (ὁ), the Mæander.
 Μάκαρ, (μάκαρ)ος (ὁ), happy.
 Μακρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), long.
 Μάλιστα, most, very much.
 Μᾶλλον, more.

Μα(ν)θ-άν-ειν (624, b, 4, 647, 649),
to learn.

Μάν-τις, (μάν-τε)ως (δ), a seer.

Μάρτυρ or **μάρτυς** (354, 13), (μάρ-
τυρ)ος (δ), a witness.

Μαρτυρ-ί-α, -ας (ή), testimony.

Μάστιξ, (μάστιγ)ος (ή), scourge.

Μάχ-αιρ-α, -ας (ή), sabre.

Μάχ-εσθαι (618, 7, 649), to fight.

Μάχ-η, -ης (ή), battle.

Μέγ-α, greatly.

Μέγ-ας, -άλη, -α (186), great.

Μέγ-ιστ-ος, -η, -ον (212, 8), greatest.

Μέθυ, (μέθυ)ος (τό), wine.

Μεθύ-ειν, to get drunk.

Μεῖζ-ων, -ον (177, 2, 212, 8), greater.

Μέλ-ας, -αινα, -αν (170), black.

Μέλ-ει (618, 9, 649), it interests, is a
care.

Μέλ-εσθαι (618, 9), to take care.

Μέλι, (μέλιτ)ος (τό), honey.

Μέλλ-ειν (618, 8), to intend, delay.

Μέν (153, c), on the one hand.

Μέν-ειν (1 aor., ἔ-μειν-α), to remain.

Μένων, (Μένων)ος (δ), Menon.

Μέρ-ος (351, 2, a) (τό), a part.

Μέσ-ον, -ον (τό), the centre.

Μέσ-ος, -η, -ον (98), middle.

Μετά (with gen.) (295, 3, a), with,
along with, in conformity with,
among; (with dat.) (295, 3, b),
among; (with acc.) (295, 3, c),
after, next after.

Μετα-πέμπ-εσθαι (μετά + πέμπ-
εσθαι) (79, b), to send for.

Μετα-τί-θη-μι (μετά + τί-θη-μι), I re-
move, put aside, change.

Μέχρι or **μέχρις** (before a vowel)
(with gen.), as far as, up to.

Μή (in prohibition) (48, d), not.

Μη-δ-εις, μη-δε-μῖα, μη-δ-έν (μη +
δέ + εις) (271, R. 1), no one, noth-
ing.

Μήν, (μην)ός (δ), month.

Μή-τις, μή-τι (μή + τις), no one, noth-
ing.

Μίγ-νθ-μι (649), I mingle.

Μικρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), little, small.

Μίλητ-ος, -ου (ή), Miletus.

Μιλητιάδ-ης, -ου (δ), Miltiades.

Μι-μνή-σκ-ειν (631, 7, 649), to re-
mind, remember.

Μισ-εῖν (95), to hate.

Μισθ-ός, -οῦ (δ), pay, wages.

Μισθ-οῦν (95, 556-9), to hire.

Μιτυλήν-η, -ης (ή), Mitylene.

Μν-ᾶ (66), -ᾶς (ή), mina.

Μον-ί-ας, -ου (δ), single.

Μόρ-σιμ-ος, -ον (106), fated.

Μύρι-οι, -αι, -α (279), ten thousand.

Μυρι-οστ-ός, -ή, -όν, ten thousandth.

Μῦς, (μῦ)ός (δ), mouse.

N.

Νάξ-ι-ος, -ου (δ), a Naxian.

Να-ός, -οῦ (δ), temple.

Ναῦς (354, 14) (ή), ship.

Νεῦν-ί-ῦς (59), -ον (δ), young man.

Νέκταρ (150), (νέκταρ)ος (τό), nec-
tar.

Νέκυς, (νέκυ)ος (δ), corpse.

Νέμ-ειν (649), to distribute, divide.

Νέ-ος, -α, -ον (98), young.

Νε-ώς, -ῶ (88) (δ), temple.

Νῆσ-ος, -ου (ή), island.

Νικ-ᾶν (95), to conquer.

Νίκ-η, -ης (ή), victory.

Νικοκλῆς (352, R.) (δ), Nicocles.

Νομ-εύς, (νομέ)ως (δ), shepherd.

Νομίζ-ειν, to deem, think.

Νόμ-ος, -ου (δ), law.

Νόσ-ος, -ου (ή), disease.

Ν-οῦς, -οῦ (93) (δ), mind.

Νύξ, (νυκτ)ός (ή), night.

Ξ.


Ξενί-ας, -ου (δ), Xenias.



Ξεν-ικ-όν, -οῦ (τό), an army of mer-
cenaries.

Ξέν-ος, -ου (δ), a guest, an intimate.

Ξενοφῶν (327, 2), **Ξενοφῶντ)ος** (δ),
Xenophon.

Ο.

- 'Ο, ὅ, τό (67, 79, α), *the, his*.
 'Ογδο-ή-κοντα, *eighty*.
 'Ογδο-η-κοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *eightieth*.
 'Ογδο-ος, -η, -ον (98, 111, R. 2), *eighth*.
 'Ο-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε (ὁ, ἡ, τό+δέ), *this, the latter*.
 'Οδ-ός, -οῦ (ἡ), *road, way*.
 'Οδοῦς, (δόουν)ος (ὁ), *tooth*.
 'Οζ-ειω (649), *to smell*.
 'Οθεν (289), *from which place*.
 Οἷ (289), *to which place*.
 Οἶδ-α (604, 647), *I know*.
 Οἰκ-α-δε and οἰκ-ον-δε, *home*.
 Οἰκ-εῖν (95), *to dwell*.
 Οἰκ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ), *house*.
 Οἰκ-ο-θεν, *from home*.
 Οἰκ-ο-θι and οἰκ-οι, *at home*.
 Οἰκτ-ρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 206, b, R.), *wretched*.
 Οἰμῶζ-ειν (647), *to bewail*.
 Οἰ-ομαι and οἰ-μαι (618, 10, 649), *I think*.
 Οἷ-ος, -ᾶ, -ον (264), *of what kind*.
 Οἰχ-εσθαι (618, 11, 649), *to go away, depart*.
 'Οκτ-άκις, *eight times*.
 'Οκτώ, *eight*.
 'Ολβι-ος, -α, -ον, and -ος, -ον (98, 106), *happy, rich*.
 'Ολίγ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *few*.
 'Ολ-λν-μι (599, 649), *I destroy; perf. mid. δλ-ωλ-α, I am undone*.
 'Ολ-ον, -ου (τό), *the whole*.
 'Ομαλ-ῶς, *evenly*.
 'Ομ-νῶ-μι (599, 647, 649), *I swear*.
 'Ομο-λογ-εῖν (95, 648), *to acknowledge*.
 'Οξ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166), *sharp*.
 'Οπῃ (289), *to what place, in what way, how*.
 'Οπηλικ-ος, -η, -ον (264), *how old, how great*.
 'Οπηνίκα (289), *at what point of time*.
 'Οπλ-α (84, ) , -ων (τά), *heavy*

- arms, arms (in general); ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις, under arms; ὅπλα ἔχειν, to wear arms; εἰς τὰ ὅπλα παραγγέλλειν, to summon to arms*.
 'Οπλ-ίτ-ης (84, ) , -ον (ὁ), *a man-at-arms*.
 'Οπλ-ον (84, ) , -ον (τό), *weapon*.
 'Οπόθεν (289), *from what place*.
 'Οποῖ (289), *to what place, where*.
 'Οποῖ-ος, -ᾶ, -ον (264), *of what kind*.
 'Οπός-ος, -η, -ον (264), *how great*.
 'Οπότε (289), *at what time, when*.
 'Οπου (289), *where*.
 'Οπως (conj.), *in order that*.
 'Οπως (adv.) (289), *in what way, how*.
 'Ορ-ᾶν (95, 642, 3), *to see*.
 'Οργ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *anger, passion*.
 'Οργ-ίζ-εσθαι, *to be angry*.
 'Ορέγ-εσθαι (with gen.), *to strive after, seek*.
 'Ορκ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *oath*.
 'Ορνιθ-ο-θήρ-ας, -ᾶ (ὁ), *bird-catcher*.
 'Ορνίς (323), (ὄρνιθ)ος (ὁ, ἡ), *bird, hen*.
 'Ορόντ-ης, -ου (ὁ), *Orontes*.
 'Ορος (351, 2) (τό), *mountain*.
 'Ορύττ-ειν, *to dig*.
 'Ος, ἡ, δ (255), *who, which, what*.
 'Ος, ἡ, δν, *his*.
 'Οσ-ος, -η, -ον (264, 267, b, 268), *as great, who, as; όσοι, as many as*.
 'Οσ-τις, ἡ-τις, δ-τι (ὅς+τις) (257, R. 2), *whoever, who, what*.
 'Οστ-οῦν (93), -οῦ (τό), *bone*.
 'Οτε (289), *at which time, when*.
 Οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (25, 1, 34, 3, 84), *not*.
 Οὗ (230), *of him, of himself*.
 Οὔ (289), *where*.
 Οὐ-δ-εἰς, οὐ-δε-μίᾱ, οὐ-δ-έν (οὐ+δέ+εἰς) (271, R. 1), *no one, nothing*.
 Οὐθαρ, (οὐθατ)ος (τό), *udder*.
 Οὐκ-έτι (οὐκ+έτι), *not yet*.
 Οὐ-πω (οὐ+πω), *not yet*.
 Οὐραν-ό-θεν, *from heaven*.
 Οὐραν-ό-θι, *in heaven*.
 Οὐραν-όν-δε, *to heaven*.

Οὖς, (ὠτ)ός (354, 15) (τό), ear.

Οὐ-τις, οὐ-τι (οὐ+τις), no one, nothing.

Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (250), this.

Οὕτως (289), in this way, thus.

Ὁφείλ-ειν (618, 12, 649), to owe.

Ὁφθαλμ-ός, -οῦ (ὅ), eye.

Ὁφίς, (ὄφε)ως (ὅ), serpent, snake.

Ὁφλ-ισκ-άν-ειν (649), to lose (one's cause).

Ὅψ, (ὀπ)ός (ή), voice.

Ὅψις, (ὄψε)ως (ή), eyesight.

Π.

Παιάν, (παιᾶν)ος (ὅ), pæan.

Παιδ-εύ-ειν, to educate, bring up.

Παιδ-ί-ον, -ον (τό), babe.

Παίζ-ειν, to play.

Παῖς, (παι)ός, voc. παῖ (ὅ), boy, son, child.

Παλτ-όν (83), -οῦ (τό), javelin.

Πάν-υ, very.

Παρά (with gen.) (295, 4, a), from ;
(with dat.) (295, 4, b), with, by ;
(with acc.) (295, 4, c), to, along by
the side of, beyond.

Παρ-αγγέλλ-ειν (παρά+ἀγγέλλ-ειν) (485) (with dat. and acc.), to order, send word, summon.

Παρα-γί-γν-εσθαι (παρά+γί-γν-εσθαι) (with dat.), to be by, come to aid.

Παράδεισ-ος, -ου (ὅ), park, pleasure-ground.

Παρα-δί-δω-μι (παρά+δί-δω-μι), I hand down.

Παρα-λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (παρά+λα(μ)β-άν-ειν), to receive from (another).

Παρασάγγ-ης (272, note *), -ου (ὅ), parasang.

Παρα-σκευ-άζ-ειν (παρά+σκευ-άζ-ειν), to prepare, get ready.

Παρα-τάσσ-ειν (παρά+τάσσ-ειν), to post, put in order.

Παρ-εἶναι (παρά+εἶναι), to be present, to be here, to be by.

Παρ-έχ-ειν (παρά+έχ-ειν), to afford.

Παρ-ί-στη-μι (παρά+ί-στη-μι) (with dat.) I assist ; 2 aor. παρ-έ-στη-ν, I stood beside.

Πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (171), every, all, the whole ; πάντες, everybody ; πάντα, everything.

Πᾶσιων, (Πᾶσιων)ος (ὅ), Pasion.

Πά-σχ-ειν (631, 8, 647, 649), to suffer.

Πατήρ (336, 1), (πατέρ)ος (ὅ), father.

Πατρίς, (πατριδ)ός (ή), country, native land.

Πείθ-ειν (553-5), to persuade.

Πείθ-εσθαι (mid.) (with dat.), to obey.

Πειθ-ώ, -οῦς (347) (ή), persuasion.

Πειν-ῆν (423), to hunger.

Πέλεκυς, (πελέκε)ως (ὅ), axe.

Πελοποννησιακ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), Peloponnesian.

Πελτ-αστ-ής (84, [P]), -οῦ (ὅ), targeteer.

Πέλτ-η (84, [P]), -ης (ή), small shield.

Πέλωρ, (πέλωρ)ος (τό), monster.

Πέμπ-ειν (460), to send.

Πέμπτ-ος, -η, -ον (98), fifth.

Πέν-ης, (πέν-ητ)ος (ὅ), poor.

Πεντ-άκις, five times.

Πέντε, five.

Πεντ-ή-κοντα, fifty.

Πεντ-η-κοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, fiftieth.

Πέπ-ων, -ον (177, 2), ripe.

Περαίν-ειν (485, R. 1), to accomplish.

Περί (with gen.) (295, 1, a), about, of, concerning, for ; (with dat.) (295, 1, b), about, around ; (with acc.) (295, 1, c), around, about.

Περικλῆς (352) (ὅ), Pericles.

Πετᾶ-ννῶ-μι (649), I extend.

Πέτρ-α, -ας (ή), rock.

Πῇ (289), to some place, in some way.

Πῇ (289), to what place? in what way? how?

Πήγ-νῶ-μι (649), I fasten, fix.

Πηδ-ᾶν (95, 647), *to leap*.
 Πηλικ-ος, -η, -ον (264), *how old? how great?*
 Πηνικά (289), *at what point of time?*
 Πήχυς (342), (πήχε)ως (δ), *cubit*.
 Πί(μ)-πλη-μι (649), *I fill*.
 Πί-ν-ειν (637, a, 1, 647, 649), *to drink*.
 Πι-πρά-σκ-ειν (649), *to sell*.
 Πί-πτ-ειν (630, 2, 647, 649), *to fall*.
 Πιστ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (62, b), *to trust, trust to, believe*.
 Πιστ-όν, -οῦ (τό), *pledge*.
 Πιστ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *faithful*.
 Πί-ων, -ον (177, 2), *fat*.
 Πλέθρ-ον (272), -ου (τό), *a plethrum*.
 Πλ-εῖν (95, 420, 422, 647), *to sail*.
 Πλείστοι (οί), *the most, majority*.
 Πλέκ-ειν, *to weave*.
 Πλεον-έκ-τ-ης, -ου (200, R. 2) (δ), *avaricious*.
 Πλησι-άζ-ειν, *to approach*.
 Πλοῖ-ον, -ον (τό), *vessel*.
 Πλ-οῦς, -οῦ (93) (δ), *sailing*.
 Πλούσι-ος, -α, -ον (98), *rich*.
 Πλοῦτ-ος, -ον (δ), *wealth*.
 Πλύν-ειν (484, R. 2), *to wash*.
 Πν-εῖν (95, 420, 422, 1, 647), *to blow, breathe*.
 Πόθεν (289), *from what place?*
 Ποθεν (289), *from some place*.
 Ποῖ (289), *to what place?*
 Ποί (289), *to some place*.
 Ποι-εῖν (95), *to do; ποι-εῖσθαι (mid.), to make for one's self*.
 Ποιήσις, (ποιήσε)ως (ή), *poetry*.
 Ποιμήν (335, R. 2), (ποιμέν)ος (δ), *shepherd*.
 Ποι-ος, -ᾶ, -ον (264), *of what kind?*
 Ποι-ός, -ᾶ, -όν (264), *of some kind*.
 Πολεμ-εῖν (95), *to make or wage war*.
 Πολέμ-ι-ος, -α, -ον (98), *hostile*.
 Πολέμ-ι-ος, -ον (δ), *enemy*.
 Πολι-ορκ-εῖν (95), *to besiege*.
 Πόλις (143), (πόλε)ως (ή), *city, state*.
 Πολί-τ-ης (59), -ον (δ), *citizen*.
 Πολλ-ᾶκις, *often*.

Πολυ-μαθ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199), *much-learned*.
 Πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (186), *much, many; οἱ πολλοί, the populace*.
 Πον-ηρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), *knavish*.
 Πορ-εί-α, -ας (ή), *march*.
 Πορ-εύ-ειν (act.), *to carry, cause to go; πορ-εύ-εσθαι (mid.) (395, ε), to go, proceed*.
 Πορφυρ-οῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν, (of) *purple*.
 Ποσειδών (354, 16) (δ), *Neptune*.
 Πόσ-ος, -η, -ον (264), *how great?*
 Ποσ-ός, -ή, -όν (264), *somewhat great*.
 Ποταμ-ός, -οῦ (δ), *river*.
 Πότε (289), *at what time? when?*
 Ποτέ (289), *at some time*.
 Ποῦ (289), *where?*
 Πού (289), *somewhere*.
 Πούς, (ποδ)ός (δ), *foot*.
 Πράγματ-α (τά), *business*.
 Πρᾶ-ος, -εῖα, -ον (186, 2), *mild, gentle*.
 Πράσσ-(Att. πράττ-)ειν (475), *to do, manage; εὖ πράσσειν, to do well, prosper; κακῶς πράσσειν, to do ill, be unfortunate*.
 Πρέπ-ειν (with dat.), *to become, besit*.
 Πρέσβυς (199, 201, note *) (δ), *old*.
 Πρό (with gen.) (291, 2), *before, in front of, for, in behalf of*.
 Προ-δι-δω-μι (πρό+δι-δω-μι), *I betray*.
 Προ-δό-τ-ης, -ον (δ), *traitor*.
 Προ-ί-στη-μι (πρό+ι-στη-μι), *I put before; perf.; προ-εί-στη-κ-α, I command, am leader of*.
 Πρόξεν-ος, -ον (δ), *Proxenus*.
 Πρός (with gen.) (295, 5, a), *before, in front of, on the part or side of; (with dat.) (295, 5, b), in front of, before, in presence of, about, besides; (with acc.) (295, 5, c), to, in regard to, with reference to, on account of, against, before (173, e)*.
 Προσ-ιέναι (πρός+ιέναι), *to advance*.

Προσ-κυν-εῖν (95, 647), *to reverence*.
 Προ-στερν-ίδι-ον, -ον (τό), *corselet*.
 Πρό-φα-σις, (προ-φά-σε)ως (ή), *pretext*.
 Πρώ-τ-ος, -η, -ον, *first*.
 Πτωχ-ός, -ή, -όν (98) (comp. πτωχ-ίσ-τερος, *superl.*, πτωχ-ό-τατος), *poor (as a beggar)*.
 Πτωχ-ός, -οῦ (ό), *a beggar*.
 Πυθαγόρ-ας, -ου (ό), *Pythagoras*.
 Πύλ-η, -ης (ή), *gate*.
 Πυ(ν)θ-άν-εσθαι (624, δ, 5, 649), *to inquire, find out*.
 Πῦρ, (πῦρ)ός (τό), *fire*.
 Πώγων, (πώγων)ος (ό), *beard*.
 Πῶς (289), *in what way? how?*
 Πῶς (289), *in some way*.

P.

Ῥάδι-ος, -α, -ον (98, 212, 10), *easy*.
 Ῥάπτ-ειν (427, 4, 553-5), *to sew*.
 Ρ-εῖν (95, 420, 427, 4, 649), *to flow*.
 Ῥήγ-νῦ-μι (427, 4, 649), *I break*.
 Ῥήτωρ (335), (ρήτορ)ος (ό), *orator*.
 Ῥίπτ-ειν (427, 4), *to throw*.
 Ῥίς (335), (ρίν)ός (ή), *nose*.
 Ῥίψ, (ρίπ)ός (ό), *bulrush*.
 Ῥόδ-ον, -ον (τό), *rose*.
 Ῥώ-ννθ-μι (427, 4, 649), *I strengthen*.

Σ.

Σάρ-ος, -ου (ό), *the Sarus*.
 Σβέ-ννθ-μι (612, 649), *I quench*.
 Σεαντ-(σαντ-)οῦ, -ῆς (236), *of thyself*.
 Σέβ-εσθαι (mid.), *to reverence*.
 Σέλας (351) (τό), *light*.
 Σιγ-ᾶν (95, 647), *to be silent*.
 Σιγ-ή, -ῆς (ή), *silence*.
 Σίνῦπι (350), (σινύπε)ος (τό), *mus-tard*.
 Σιωπ-ᾶν (95, 647), *to be silent*.
 Σκεδά-ννθ-μι (598), *I scatter*.
 Σκευ-άζ-ειν (553-5), *to prepare*.
 Σκην-ή, -ῆς (ή), *tent*.
 Σκην-οῦν (95), *to encamp*.

Σκώπτ-ειν (647), *to scoff*.
 Σκῶρ, (σκατ)ός (τό), *dung*.
 Σοφ-ί-α, -ας (ή), *wisdom*.
 Σοφ-ιστ-ής, -οῦ (ό), *sophist*.
 Σοφ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *wise*.
 Σοφ-ῶς, *wisely*.
 Σός, σή, σόν (98), *thy*.
 Σπ-ᾶν (95, 418), *to draw*.
 Σπανί-ως, *seldom*.
 Σπείρ-ειν (553-5), *to sow*.
 Σπέ(ν)δ-ειν (649), *to pour in libation*.
 Σπεῦδ-ειν, *to hasten*.
 Σπινθήρ, (σπινθήρ)ος (ό), *spark*.
 Σπονδ-αί, -ών (αί), *a truce*.
 Σπουδ-άζ-ειν (647), *to make haste*.
 Σπουδ-ή, -ῆς (ή), *haste*.
 Στα-θμ-ός (77), -οῦ (ό), *a stage*.
 Στάχυς, (στάχυν)ος (ό), *ear of corn*.
 Στέλλ-ειν (484, R. 1), *to send*.
 Στερ-ίσκ-ειν (649), *to deprive*.
 Στέφ-αν-ος, -ου (ό), *crown*.
 Στή-λ-η, -ης (ή), *pillar*.
 Στόμα, (στόματ)ος (τό), *mouath*.
 Στρατ-εύ-ειν, *to make war*; στρατ-εύ-εσθαι, *to make an expedition*.
 Στράτ-ευ-μα, (στρατ-εύ-ματ)ος (τό), *army*.
 Στρατ-ηγ-ός, -οῦ (ό), *general*.
 Στρατ-ιώτ-ης, -ου (ό) *soldier*.
 Στρέφ-ειν (464, b, R. 3, 472), *to turn*.
 Στρώ-ννθ-μι (598, 649), *I strew*.
 Σύ (230), *thou*.
 Συγ-γί-γν-εσθαι (σύν+γί-γν-εσθαι) (with dat.), *to be with, become intimate with*.
 Συγ-καλ-εῖν (σύν (5, 1) + καλ-εῖν), (95), 1 aor., συν-ε-κάλε-σ-α, *to call together*.
 Συκ-ή (66), -ῆς (ή), *fig-tree*.
 Σῦκ-ον (83), -ου (τό), *fig*.
 Συλ-λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (σύν+λα(μ)β-άν-ειν), *to arrest, apprehend*.
 Συλ-λέγ-ειν (σύν+λέγ-ειν), *to collect*.
 Συμ-βα-ίν-ειν (σύν+βα-ίν-ειν), *to fall to, happen*.

Συμβουλ-εύ-ειν (σύν+βουλ-εύ-ειν)
(with dat.), to counsel.

Σύν (with dat.) (292, 2), with, along
with, by or with the help of.

Συν-απ-όλ-λν-μαι (σύν+ἀπ-όλ-λν-
μαι), I perish with.

Συν-θῆ-κ-αι, -ῶν (αἰ), treaty.

Σφάλλ-ειν (482), to deceive.

Σφέ-τερ-ος, -ᾶ, -ον (98), their.

Σωκράτης (158) (ὁ), Socrates.

Σῶμα (150), (σώματ)ος (τό), body.

Σω-τηρ-ί-α, -ας (ῆ), safety.

Σω-φρον-εῖν (95), to be discreet.

Σω-φρόν-ως, prudently.

Σώ-φρων, -ον (177, 2), prudent.

T.

Τάλαντ-ον, -ου (τό), talent.

Τάλας, -αινα, -αν (170, 1), unfortu-
nate.

Τάξις, (τάξε)ως (342) (ῆ), rank (of
soldiers).

Τάσσο-(Att. τάττ-)ειν (553-5), to ar-
range, draw up.

Ταχ-ύ, quickly.

Ταχ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 206, α, R. 1),
swift, fleeting.

Ταχ-υτής, (ταχ-υτήτ)ος (ῆ), speed.

Τείχος (157) (τό), wall.

Τελ-εῖν (95, 418), to finish, accom-
plish.

Τελ-ευτ-ᾶν (95), to die.

Τελμής, (τελμίν)ος (ὁ), mud.

Τέμ(ν)-ειν (649), to cut.

Τέρ-ην, -εινα, -εν (170, 2), tender.

Τεσσαρ-ά-κοντα, forty.

Τεσσαρ-α-κοστ-ός, -ῆ, -όν, fortieth.

Τέσσαρ-(Att. τέτταρ-)ες, -α (271),
four.

Τεσσαρεσ-καί-δεκα, fourteen.

Τεσσαρεσ-και-δέκα-τ-ος, -ῆ, -ον, four-
teenth.

Τέταρ-τ-ος, -ῆ, -ον, fourth.

Τετρ-άκις, four times.

Τεύχ-ειν, to prepare.

Τῇ-δε (289), in this way, thus.

Τηλίκ-ος, -ῆ, -ον (264), so old, so
great.

Τηλικ-ός-δε, -ῆ-δε, -όν-δε (264), so
old, so great.

Τηλικ-οὔτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο(ν) (264,
265), so old, so great.

Τηνικαῦτα (289), at that point of
time.

Τί-ειν, to honour.

Τί-θη-μι (584, 585), I place, put upon,
give, bestow, enact, make.

Τίκτ-ειν (647, 649), to beget or bring
forth.

Τίλλ-ειν, to pluck.

Τιμ-ᾶν (95, 556-9, 648), to honour.

Τιμ-ή, -ῆς (ῆ), honour.

Τί-ν-ειν (637, α, 2, 649), to expiate,
pay; τί-ν-εσθαι (mid.), to avenge
one's self.

Τίς, τί (256), who? what?

Τίς, τί (256), some one, something, α,
a certain, any one.

Τί-τρώ-σκ-ειν (649), to pierce.

Τοί-ος, -ᾶ, -ον (264), of such a kind.

Τοι-ός-δε, -ᾶ-δε, -όν-δε (264, 267, α,
2), of such a kind, such (the follow-
ing).

Τοι-οὔτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο(ν) (264, 265,
267, α, 1), of such a kind, such (the
foregoing).

Τόσ-ος, -ῆ, -ον (264), so great.

Τοσ-ός-δε, -ῆ-δε, -όν-δε (264), so
great.

Τοσ-οὔτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο(ν) (264, 265),
so great; τοσοῦτοι, so many.

Τότε (289), at that time, then.

Τρεῖς, τρία (271), three.

Τρέπ-ειν (460, 464, β, R. 3, 472), to
turn.

Τρέφ-ειν (464, β, R. 3, 472), to nour-
ish.

Τρέχ-ειν (642, 647), to run.

Τρι-ά-κοντα, thirty.

Τρι-ᾶ-κόσι-οι, -αι, -α, three hundred.

Τρι-ᾶ-κοσι-οστ-ός, -ῆ, -όν, three hun-
dredth.

Τρι-ᾶ-κοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *thirtieth*.

Τρίβ-ειν, *to rub*.

Τρι-ήρης, (τρι-ήρης)ος (ή), *galley*.

Τρίς, *three times, thrice*.

Τρισ-και-δεκα, *thirteen*.

Τρισ-και-δέκα-τ-ος, -η, -ον, *thirteenth*.

Τρί-τ-ος, -η, -ον, *third*.

Τρόπ-αι-ον, -ον (τό), *monument, trophy*.

Τυ(χ)χ-άν-ειν (649), *to happen, obtain, hit a mark*.

Τύπτ-ειν (550-2), *to strike*.

Υ.

Υδωρ, (ὕδαρ)ος (331, 2, R. 2) (τό), *water*.

Υἱ-ός, -οῦ (ὅ), *son*.

Υμ-έτερ-ος, -ᾶ, -ον (98), *your*.

Υπ-άρχ-ειν (ὕπό+ἄρχ-ειν) (with dat.), *to favour*.

Υπ-ελα-ύν-ειν (ὕπό+ἐλα-ύν-ειν), *to ride up*.

Υπέρ (with gen.) (294, 3, a), *over, above, beyond, for, in behalf of*;
(with acc.) (294, 3, b), *over, beyond*.

Υπ-ισχ(ν)-εἶσθαι (95, 637, b, 2, 649), *to promise*.

Υπν-ος, -ον (ὅ), *sleep*.

Υπό (with gen.) (295, 6, a), *from under, by, because of*; (with dat.) (295, 6, b), *under (at the foot of)*;
(with acc.) (295, 6, c), *under, towards, during*.

Υπο-ζύγ-ι-ον, -ον (τό), *beast of burden*.

Υπ-οπτ-εῖν (ὕπό+ὀπτ-εῖν), *to suspect*.

Υψ-ηλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *lofty*.

Φ.

Φα-ίν-ειν, *to show*.

Φάρμακ-ον, -ον (τό), *medicine*.

Φέρ-ειν (642, 5, 649), *to bear, bring, endure*.

Φεβγ-ειν (475, 647), *to flee, flee from, shun, escape*.

Φηγ-ός (77), -οῦ (ή), *beech-tree*.

Φη-μί (594, 642, 6, 649), *I say*.

Φθά-ν-ειν (637, a, 3, 647, 649), *to anticipate*.

Φθείρ-ειν (482), *to destroy*; φθείρ-εσθαι, *to perish*.

Φθί-ν-ειν (649), *to corrupt*.

Φιλ-εῖν (95, 556-9), *to love*.

Φιλ-ί-α, -ας (ή), *friendship*.

Φιλ-ι-ος, -α, -ον (98), *friendly*.

Φιλ-ιππ-ος, -ον (φίλ-ος+ἱππ-ος) (106), *fond of horses*.

Φίλιππ-ος, -ον (ὅ), *Philip*.

Φιλό-θηρ-ος, -ον (φίλ-ος+θήρ-α) (106), *fond of hunting*.

Φιλο-μαθ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199), *fond of learning*.

Φίλ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *friendly, dear*.

Φίλ-ος, -ον (ὅ), *friend*.

Φίλ-ως, *dearly*.

Φλέψ, (φλεβ)ός (ή), *vein*.

Φοβ-εἶσθαι (95), 1 aor. pass., ἐ-φοβή-θην (used in mid. sense), *to fear*.

Φον-εύ-ειν, *to put to death*.

Φόρκυς, (Φόρκυν)ος (ὅ), *Phorcys*.

Φορ-τί-ον, -ον (τό), *burden*.

Φράζ-ειν, *to say*; φράζ-εσθαι (mid.), *to think*.

Φρήν, (φρεν)ός (ή), *mind*.

Φρυγ-ί-α, -ας (ή), *Phrygia*.

Φρύξ, (Φρυγ)ός (ὅ), *a Phrygian*.

Φύγ-ας, (φυγ-άδ)ος (ὅ, ή), *an exile, fugitive*.

Φύγ-ας, (φυγ-άδ)ος (ὅ, ή) (adj.), *fugitive*.

Φυγ-ή, -ής (ή), *flight*.

Φύ-ειν (649), *to produce*.

Φυλακ-ή, -ής (ή), *a garrison*.

Φυλάττ-ειν (450, 2, 648), *to guard, take care of*.

Φύ-σις (φύ-σε)ως (342) (ή), *nature*.

Φῶς (τό), *light*.

Χ.

Χα-ίν-ειν (649), *to gape*.

Χαίρ-ειν (618, 13, 649), *to rejoice*.

Χάλνψ, (χάλυβ)ος (ὅ), *steel*.

Χαρή-εις, -εσσα, -εν (166), *graceful, elegant.*

Χαρι-έντ-ως, *gracefully.*

Χάρις, (χάριτι)ος (ή), *grace.*

Χά-σκ-ειν (649), *to gape.*

Χ-εῖν (649), *to pour.*

Χεῖρ (335, R. 1), (χειρ)ός (ή), *hand.*

Χειρίσοφος, -ου (ό), *Chirisophus.*

Χείριστ-ος, -η, -ον (212, 2), *worst.*

Χελιδών, (χελιδόν)ος (ή), *swallow.*

Χέρ-νιψ, (χέρ-νιβ)ος (ή), *water for washing.*

Χήν, (χην)ός (ό, ή), *goose.*

Χίλι-οι, -αι, -α (279), *one thousand.*

Χίλι-οστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *one thousandth.*

Χιτών, (χιτών)ος (ό), *tunic, jacket.*

Χρήματ-α (τά), *money, wealth.*

Χρ-ῆσθαι (with dat.) (421, 423), *to use.*

Χρόν-ος, -ου (ό), *time.*

Χρυσ-ί-ον, -ου (τό), *money.*

Χρυσ-οῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν (111), *golden.*

Χρώ-ννθ-μι (649), *I colour.*

Χώ-ννθ-μι (649), *I heap up.*

Χώρα, -ας (ή), *country, land.*

Χωρ-εῖν (95, 647), *to make way.*

Χωρ-ί-ον, -ου (τό), *place.*

Χωρίς (with gen.), *apart from.*

Ψ.

Ψεύδ-ειν (428, 8), *to deceive*; ψεύδ-εσθαι (mid.), *to lie*; ψεύδ-εσθαι (pass.), *to be mistaken, deceived.*

Ψευδ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199, R. 4), *false.*

Ψεῦδ-ος (τό), *a lie.*

Ψίξ, (ψιχ)ός (ή), *crumb.*

Ω.

Ω! O!

Ωθ-εῖν (649), *to drive away.*

Ωθ-εῖν (95, 636, 4, 649), *to push, drive away.*

Ωρ-α, -ας (ή), *season.*

Ως (25, R. 1, 281, b, 293, 3), *about, to.*

Ως (25, R. 1, 289), *in which way, how.*

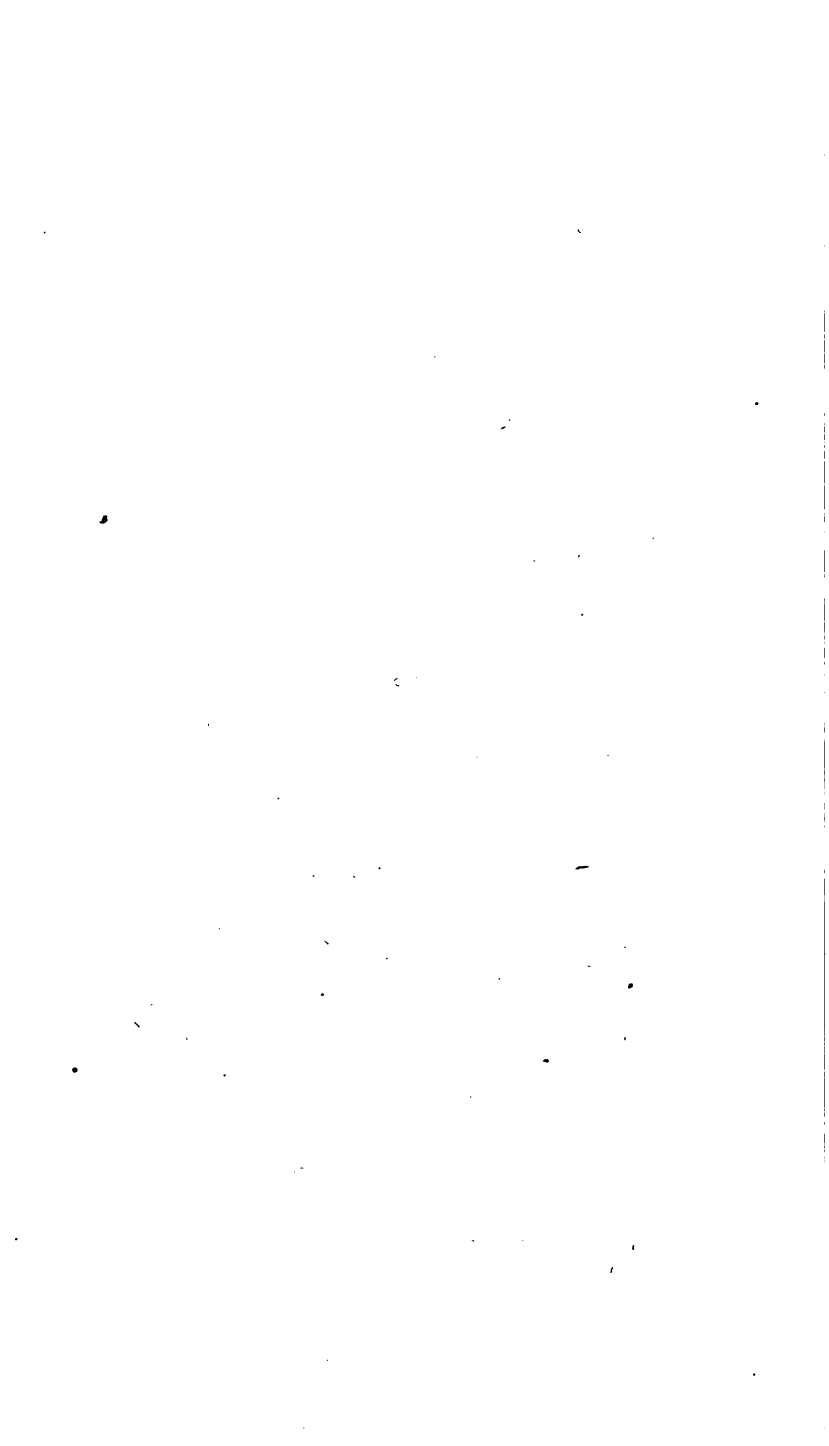
Ωφελ-εῖν (95), *to benefit.*

Ωφέλ-ιμ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *useful.*

Ωψ, (ώπ)ός (ή), *countenance.*



ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.



ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

A.

Abandon, ἀπο-λείπ-ειν (70, 2, 475, 3).

About (adv.), ὥς (25, R. 1, 281, b).

About (prep.), περί (with acc.) (295, 1, c).

Abstain from, ἀπ-έχ-εσθαι (with gen.) (56, a, 70, 2).

Acceptable, εὐ-χαρ-ις, -ι (180, 1).

Accomplish, τελέ-ειν (95, 496, b, 497).

Accuse, δια-βάλλ-ειν (70, 2, 487, R. 3).

Achaean, Ἀχαι-ός, -ά, -όν (98).

Achilles, Ἀχιλλεύς, (Ἀχιλλέ)ως (δ) (342).

Admirable, θαυμα-στ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).

Admire, θαυμ-άζ-ειν (459, 3).

Advance, προσ-ιέναι (593).

Advise, βουλ-εύ-ειν (act.).

Afford, παρ-έχ-ειν (70, 2).

Afraid, I am, δέδοικα or δέδια (607).

After, μετὰ (with acc.) (295, 3, c).

After that (when), ἐπει-δή.

Against, ἐπί (with acc.) (895, 2, b).

Age, of the same (as old), ἡλίκ-ος, -η, -ον (98).

Alcibiades, Ἀλκιβιάδ-ης, -ον (δ) (59).

All, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (171); quite all, ὅ-πας, ὅ-πᾶσα, ὅ-παν (171).

All things that or which, πάντα ὅσα (267, b).

All who, πάντες ὅσοι (267, b).

Always, ἀεί.

Anchor, ἀν, ἄγκυρ-α, -ας (ή) (67½).

And, καί, δέ.

Anger, ὀργ-ή, -ής (ή) (67½).

Animal, ζῶ-ον, -ον (τό) (83).

Another, ἄλλ-ος, -η, -ο (250, R.).

Anticipate, φθά-ν-ειν (637, a, 3).

Apart from, χωρίς (with gen.).

Approach, το, πλησι-άζ-ειν.

Aristides, Ἀριστείδ-ης, -ον (δ) (59).

Arms (in general), ἑσπυ arms, δπλ-α, ων (τά) (83, 84, [P]); under arms, ἐν τοῖς δπλοις.

Arms, man-at-, δπλ-ιτ-ης, -ον (δ) (59, 84, [P]).

Arms, wear, δπλα ἐχ-ειν (84, [P]).

Army, στράτ-ευ-μα, (στρατ-εύ-ματ)ος (τό) (150).

Arrange, τάσσο-(Att. τάττ-)ειν (459, 2).

Arrest, το, συλ-λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (70, 2, 624, b, 2).

Arrive, ἀφ-ικ-ν-εῖσθαι (95, 637, b, 1).

Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξ-ης, -ον (δ) (59).

Ascend, ἀνα-βα-ίν-ειν (70, 2, 625, 1).

As far as, μέχρι and μέχρις (before a vowel) (with gen.).

Ask, αἰτ-εῖν (95), ἐρωτ-ᾶν (95), [εἰρ-εσθαι] (618, 5).

Assist, παρ-ί-στη-μι (with dat.) (70, 2, 584, 585).

At, ἐπί (with dat.) (160, b).

At-all, τι.

Athenian, ἀν, Ἀθηναῖ-ος, -ον (δ) (77).

Atides, Ἀτρείδ-ης, -ον (δ) (59).

Attendants, his own, οἱ περὶ αὐτόν (239).

Auxiliary-troops, ἐπικούρ-οι, -ων (οἱ) (77).

Avaricious, πλεον-έκ-τ-ης, -ον (δ) (59, 200, R. 2).

Away from, ἀπό (with gen.).

B.

Babe, παιδ-ί-ον, -ον (τό) (83).

Bad, κακ-ός, -ή, -όν (98, 212, 2).

Badly, κακ-ώς.

Bad, the, οἱ κακ-οί.

Barbarian, βάρβαρ-ος, -ον (δ) (77).

Barbaric, βαρβαρ-ικ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).

Base, αἰσχρο-ός, -ά, -όν (98).

Base, what is, τὰ αἰσχρο-ά (108, α).

Bashful, αἰδ-ήμ-ων, -ον (177, 2, 200).

Battle, μάχ-η, -ης (ή) (67½).

Be, γί-γν-εσθαι (630, 1), εἰ-μί (592).

Bear, φέρ-ειν (642, 5).

Beast of burden, ὑπο-ζύγ-ι-ον, -ον (τῷ) (83).

Beautiful, καλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).

Beautiful, the (in the abstract), τὸ καλ-όν (108, α).

Beauty, κάλλ-ος (τῷ) (157).

Become, γί-γν-εσθαι (182, c, 630, 1).

Become (befit), πρέπ-ειν (with dat.).

Become intimate with, συγ-γί-γν-εσθαι (70, 2, 630, 1).

Befit, πρέπ-ειν (with dat.).

Before, πρὸς (with acc.).

Before (in front of), πρὶ (with gen.) (291, 2).

Beg, δ-εῖσθαι (95, 618, 3).

Beget, τίκτ-ειν, ἔχ-ειν.

Beggar, πτωχ-ός, -οῦ (δ) (77).

Begin, ἄρχ-ειν (with gen.).

Beg off, ἐξ-αιτ-εῖν (95).

Believe, πιστ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (62, δ).

Believed, be, πιστ-εύ-εσθαι (pass.).

Benefactor, εὐ-εργ-έτ-ης, ου (δ) (59).

Benefit, ὠφελ-εῖν (95).

Besiege, πολι-ορκ-εῖν (95).

Bestow, τί-θη-μι (584, 585).

Betake one's self, κατα-φεύγ-ειν (70, 2).

Betray, προ-δί-δω-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).

Better, κρείσσω-ν, -ον (177, 2, 212, 1).

Better, it is, κρείσσον ἐστι.

Black, μέλ-ας, -αινα, -αν (170, 1, 199).

Blessings, αγαθ-ά, -ῶν (τά) (83).

Blood, αἷμα, (αἱματ)ος (τῷ) (150).

Body, σῶμα, (σώματ)ος (τῷ) (150).

Book (414, note *), λόγ-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Born, I am, γέ-γον-α (630, 1).

Both, ἀμφό-τερ-ος, -α, -ον (98).

Both—and, καὶ—καὶ.

Boy, παῖς, (παιδ)ός, voc. παῖ (δ).

Brave, αγαθ-ός, -ή, -όν (98, 212, 1); ἀνδρ-εῖ-ος, -α, -ον (98).

Bravely, ἀνδρ-εῖ-ως.

Bravest, ἀριστ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 212, 1, 213).

Breadth, εἶρ-ος (τῷ) (157).

Breast-plate, θώραξ, (θώρακ)ος (δ) (136).

Bridge, γέφυρ-α, -ας (ή) (67½).

Brief, βραχ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166).

Bring, φέρ-ειν (642, 5).

Bring up (educate), παιδ-εύ-ειν.

Bring word, ἐπ-αγγέλλ-ειν (70, 2, 482).

Broad, εὐρ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166).

Brother, ἀ-δελφ-ός, -οῦ (δ) (77).

Burden, φορ-τί-ον, -ου (τῷ) (83).

Burn, καί-ειν (420).

Burn down, κατα-καί-ειν (70, 2, 420).

But, δέ (144), ἀλλά (note the accent).

By, ὑπό (with gen.).

By, be (come to aid), παρα-γί-γν-εσθαι (70, 2, 630, 1).

By (present), be, παρ-εῖναι (70, 2).

C.

Call, καλ-εῖν (95, 496, δ, 497).

Call together, συγ-καλ-εῖν, 1 aor. συν-ε-κάλε-σα (70, 2, 95).

Capable, ικαν-ός, -ή, -όν (98).

Captain, λοχ-ᾶγ-ός, -οῦ (δ) (77).

Care, take, ἐπι-μελ-εῖσθαι (95).

Carry (bear), κομ-ί-ζειν (496, c, 497).

Carry (cause to go), πορ-εύ-ειν (act.).

Caught, be, ἀλ-ίσκ-εσθαι (631, 1).

Cause, αἰτ-ί-α, -ας (ή) (67½).

Celæna, Κελαιν-αί, -ῶν (αί) (67½).

Centre, μέσ-ον, -ον (τῷ) (83).

Certain, α, τίς, τὶ (256, δ, 260, δ).

Change, μετα-τί-θη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Chariot, ἄρμα, (ἄρματ)ος (τό) (150).
Charming, εὐ-χαρ-ις, -ι (180, 1).
Child, παῖς, (παιδ)ός (ὁ, ἡ).
Chirisoophus, Χειρίσοφ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Citizen, πολί-τ-ης -ου (ὁ) (59).
City, πόλις, (πόλε)ως (ἡ) (143).
Clearchus, Κλέαρχ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Collect, ἀθρο-ίζ-ειν, συλ-λέγ-ειν (70, 2).
Colossæ, Κολοσσ-αί, -ῶν (αἱ) (67½, 182, a).
Comb, κτεν-ίζ-ειν.
Combustible, καύσ-ιμ-ος, -ον (106).
Come, ἀφ-ικ-ν-εῖσθαι (95, 637, b, 1), ἐρχ-εσθαι (642, 2), ἡκ-ειν (152, note *).
Come on, ἐπ-ιέναι (593).
Come to aid, παρα-γί-γν-εσθαι (70, 2, 630, 1).
Command, ἄρχ-ειν, προ-έ-στη-κ-α.
Commander, ἄρχ-ων, (ἄρχοντ)ος (ὁ).
Commander of, be, ἄρχ-ειν (with gen.).
Compel, ἀναγκ-άζ-ειν.
Competent, ἱκαν-ός, -ῆ, -όν (98).
Comrade, ταῖρ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Conquer, νικ-ᾶν (95).
Consent, θέλ-ειν and ἐ-θέλ-ειν, 1 aor., ἡ-θέλ-η-σ-α.
Contest, ἀγών, (ἀγών)ος (ὁ).
Convinced, ἐλέγχ-ειν (499).
Corselet, προ-στερν-ίδι-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Counsel, συμ-βουλ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (70, 2).
Country, χώρα, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Courage, ἀρετ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Courageous, ἀνδρ-ει-ος, -ᾶ, -ον (98).
Critias, Κριτί-ας, -ου (ὁ) (59).
Cresus, Κροῖσ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Crow, κορών-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Crown, στέφ-αν-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Cut down (destroy), ἐκ-κόπτ-ειν (70, 2).

Cut through, δια-κόπτ-ειν (70, 2).
Cyrrus, Κύρ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).

D.

Danger, κίνδυν-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Daric (572, note *), δαρει-κ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Darius, Δαρεῖ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Day, ἡμέρ-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Death, put to, φον-εύ-ειν.
Deceive, σφάλλ-ειν (482).
Deceived, be, ψεύδ-εσθαι (pass.).
Deed, ἐργ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Deem, νομ-ίζ-ειν (496, c, 497).
Deep, βαθ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 208).
Delay, μέλλ-ειν (618, 8).
Deliberate, βουλ-εύ-εσθαι (mid.).
Demand, ἀξι-οῦν (95).
Depart, ἀπ-έρχ-εσθαι (70, 2, 642, 2).
Desert, κατα-λείπ-ειν (471, 475, 3).
Desire, ἐπι-θυμ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Desire, to, θέλ-ειν or ἐ-θέλ-ειν, 1 aor. ἡ-θέλ-η-σ-α.
Desire (request), to, δ-εῖσθαι (95, 618, 3).
Destroy, ἀπ-ὸλ-λῦ-μι (70, 2, 599), δια-φθείρ-ειν (70, 2, 482).
Destroy (cut down), ἐκ-κόπτ-ειν (70, 2).
Determined, am, βε-βούλ-εν-μαι (417, note *).
Die, ἀπο-θνῆ-σκ-ειν (631, 6), τελευτ-ᾶν (95).
Dig, ὀρύττ-ειν (499).
Discreet, be, σω-φρον-εῖν (95).
Disease, νόσ-ος, -ου (ἡ) (77).
Dissolve, λύ-ειν.
Do, ποι-εῖν (95), πράσ-σ-(Att. πράττ-)ειν (459, 2).
Dog, κύων, (κυν)ός (ὁ, ἡ) (336, 3).
Door, θύρ-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Draw up, τάσ-σ-(Att. τάττ-)ειν.
Drink up, ἐκ-πί-ν-ειν (637, a, 1).
Drive, ἐλα-ύν-ειν (496, a, 497).
Drive away, ἀπ-ωθ-εῖν (95, 636, 4).
Drive on, ἐλα-ύν-ειν (496, a, 497).

Drive or push in, εἰσ-ωθ-εῖν (95, 636, 4).

Drunk, get, μεθύ-ειν.

During, ἐν (with dat.) (25, R. 1, 292, 1).

E.

Each, ἑκαστ-ος, -η, -ον (98).

Each other, ἀλλ-ήλ-ων (237).

Ear, οὖς, (ὠτ)ός (τό) (331, R. 1, 354, 15).

Earth, γαῖ-α -ης (ῆ) (67½).

Easy, ῥάδι-ος, -α, -ον (98, 212, 10).

Educate, παιδ-εύ-ειν.

Eighty, ὀγδο-ή-κοντα.

Elegant, χαρί-εις, -εσσα, -εν (166).

Eleven, ἑν-δεκα.

Encamp, σκην-οῦν (95).

Endure, φέρ-ειν (642, 5).

Enemy, πολέμ-ι-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).

Enmity, ἐχθρ-α, -ας (ῆ) (67½).

Enumeration, ἀριθμ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).

Escape, ἀπο-φεύγ-ειν (70, 2).

Establish, καθ-ί-στη-μι (584, 585);

I was established, κατ-έ-στη-ν (2 aor.).

Eubæa, Εὐβοί-α, -ας (ῆ) (67½).

Even (conj.), καί.

Evenly, ὁμαλ-ῶς.

Every, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (171); *every body*, πάντες (173, c); *every thing*, πάντα (173, c).

Evils, κακ-ά, -ῶν (τά) (83).

Excessively, ἄγαν.

Exercise, γυμν-άζ-ειν.

Exhibit, ἐπι-δείκ-νυ-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).

Exile, φϋγ-άς, (φϋγάδ)ος (ὁ, ῆ) (323).

Expedition, make an, στρατ-εύ-εσθαι (mid.).

Experience, οἶδ-α (604).

Expose, ἐκ-τί-θη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).

F.

Faithful, πιστ-ός, -ῆ, -όν (98, 194).

Fall, πί-πτ-ειν (498, c, 630, 2).

Fall into or upon, ἐμ-πί-πτ-ειν (70, 2, 630, 2).

Fall to (happen), συμ-βα-ίν-ειν (70, 2, 625, 1).

False, ψευδ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199, R. 4).

Fated, μόρ-σιμ-ος, -ον (106).

Father, πατήρ, (πατέρ)ος (ὁ) (336).

Favour, ὑπ-άρχ-ειν (with dat.) (70, 2).

Fear, φόβ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).

Fear, to, φοβ-εῖσθαι (95, 510).

Few, ὀλίγ-ος, -η, -ον (98).

Fight, μάχ-εσθαι (with dat.) (232, c, 496, 497).

Fighting, without, ἀ-μαχ-εῖ.

Find, εὗρ-ίσκ-ειν (631, 5).

Find out, πυ(ν)θ-άν-εσθαι (498, c).

Fire, set on, καί-ειν (420).

Firmly, ἐβ-ρωμ-έν-ως.

Fish, ἰχθῆς, (ἰχθῆ)ος (ὁ) (136).

Five, πέντε.

Flatter, κολακ-εύ-ειν.

Flatterer, κόλαξ (κόλᾱκ)ος (ὁ).

Flee, φεύγ-ειν (471, 475, 498, c).

Flee down or betake one's self, κατα-φεύγ-ειν (70, 2).

Flee from, φεύγ-ειν.

Fleeing, ταχ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 206, a, R. 1).

Flight, φϋγ-ή, -ῆς (ῆ) (67½).

Flock, ἀγέλ-η, -ης (ῆ) (67½).

Fond of learning, φιλο-μαθ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199).

For (conj.), γάρ (always placed after one or more words in a sentence).

For (prep.), ἐπί (with dat.) (160, b), εἰς (with acc.) (293, 2, c), πρὸς (with aoc.).

Force, δύναμις, (δυνάμει)ως (ῆ) (342).

Former (in front), ἐμ-προσ-θεν (415, b).

Fortunes, my, τὰ παρ' ἐμοί.

Forty, τεσσαρ-ά-κοντα.

Four, τέσσαρ-(Att. τέτταρ-)ες, -α (271).

Fourteen, τεσσαρεσ-καί-δεκα.

Fourth, τέταρτος, -η, -ον (98).
Free, ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον (98).
Free, το, ἐλευθεροῦν (95).
Friend, φίλος, -ου (δ) (77).
Friendly, φίλος, -η, -ον (98, 194, R. 1, note *).
Friendship, φιλία, -ας (ή) (67½).
From, ἀπό (with gen.), ἐκ or ἐξ (with gen.) (25, R. 1).
Fruit, καρπός, -ου (δ) (77).
Fugitive, φύγας, (φύγάδος) (δ, ή) (323).

G.

Gain, κέρδος (τό) (157).
Gain, το, κερδαίνειν (649, 57).
Garrison, φυλακή, -ης (ή) (67½).
Gate, πύλη, -ης (ή) (67½).
Gather, ἀθροίζειν.
General, στρατηγός, -ου (δ) (77).
Gentle, πρᾶος, -εῖα, -ον (186, 2).
Get, λαμβάνειν (624, b, 2).
Gift, δῶρον, -ου (τό) (83).
Give, δίδωμι (584, 585), τίθηναι (584, 585).
Give back, ἀποδίδωμι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Gladly, ἡδ-έως.
Glory, δόξα, -ης (ή) (67½), κῦδος (τό) (351, 2, a).
Go, ἀφικνεῖσθαι (95, 637, b, 1), ἔρχεσθαι (642, 2), πορεύεσθαι (mid.).
Goat, αἶς, (αἰγός) (δ, ή) (319).
Goblet, κύπελλον, -ον (τό) (83).
God, Θεός, -ου (δ) (77).
God, α, θεός, ου (δ) (77).
Golden, χρυσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν (111).
Good, ἀγαθός, -ῆ, -όν (98).
Good, the, οἱ ἀγαθοί.
Go up, ἀναβαίνειν (70, 2, 612).
Graceful, χαρίεις, -εσσα, -εν (166).
Great, μέγας, -άλη, -α (186, 1, 212, 8).
Greatly, μέγα.
Greece, Ἑλλάς, (Ἑλλάδος) (ή) (323).

Greek, Ἕλλην, (Ἕλληνος) (δ).
Grief, λῦπη, -ης (ή) (67½).
Guard, φυλάττειν.
Guest, ξένος, -ου (δ) (77).

H.

Hair, θρίξ, (τριχός) (ή) (354, 8).
Hand down, παραδίδωμι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Hand down to children's children, παραδιδόναι παίδων παῖσιν.
Happen, συμβαίνειν (70, 2, 625, 1).
Happy, ὀλβιος, -α, -ον (98), and -ος, -ον (106).
Hare, λαγός, -ός (δ) (88).
Harness up, ἀναξεύγνυμι (70, 2).
Haste, σπουδή, -ης (ή) (67½).
Hasten, σπεύδειν.
Hate, μισεῖν (95).
Have, ἔχειν, fut. ἔξειν.
Hear, ἀκούειν (499, R. 1).
Help, βοήθεια, -ας (ή) (67½).
Hen, ὄρνις, (ὀρνίθος) (δ, ή) (323).
Her, ὁ, ή, τό (79, a).
Herald, κήρυξ, (κήρυκος) (δ) (319).
Herself, of, εαυτ(αὐτ)-ῆς (236).
Himself, of, οὐ (230), εαυτ(αὐτ)-ος (236).
Hinder, κωλύειν (393).
Hire, μισθοῦν (95).
His, ὁ, ή, τό (79, a).
His own, ὁ, ή, τό εαυτ-οῦ (239).
Hold, ἔχειν.
Hold back, ἀπέχειν (70, 2).
Home, ατ, οἶκοι.
Honey, μέλι, (μέλιτος) (τό) (150).
Honour, τιμή, -ης (ή) (67½).
Honour, το, τιμᾶν (95).
Honourable, καλός, -ή, -όν (98).
Honourable, the (in the abstract), τὸ καλόν (108, a).
Honourable, what is, τὰ καλά (108, a).
Hope, ἐλπίζειν.
Horn, κέρας, (κέρας) (τό) (151).
Horse, ἵππος, -ου (δ) (77).
Horseback, on, ἀπὸ ἵππου (85, a).

Horseman, ἵππ-εύς, (ἵππ-ε)ως (δ)
(143).

Horses, *fond of*, φίλ-ἵππ-ος, -ον (106).

Hostile, ἐχθ-ρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 206, b),

πολέμ-ι-ος, -α, -ον (98).

House, οἰκ-ί-α, -ας (ή) (67½).

How? πῶς (289);

How, ὥς (25, R. 1).

How old? πηλίκ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 264);

How old, ὀπηλίκ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 264).

Hundred, ἑκατόν.

Hunt, θηρ-εὔ-ειν.

Hunting, *fond of*, φιλό-θηρ-ος, -ον
(106).

Hunting, *good at*, εὖ-θηρ-ος, -ον (106).

Huntsman, θηρ-ευ-τ-ής, -οῦ (δ) (59).

Hurt, βλάπτ-ειν.

Hurtful, βλαβ-ερ-ός, -ά, -όν (98).

I.

I, ἐγώ (230, 232, a).

If, εἰν οἱ ἦν, εἰ (25, R. 1).

Ill, *do* (be unfortunate), κακ-ῶς πράσσειν.

Immortal, ἀ-θάνατ-ος, -ον (106).

Impassable, ἀ-πορ-ος, -ον (106).

Imprudent, ἀ-φρ-ων, -ον (177, 2).

In, ἐν (with dat.) (25, R. 1, 292, 1),
ἐπὶ (with gen.).

In all respects, πάντα (214, b).

In place of, ἀντί (with gen.) (291, 1).

Inquire of, ἐρωτ-ᾶν (95).

Inscription, γράμματ-α, -ων (τά)
(150).

Insist on, ἀπ-αιτ-εῖν (70, 2, 95).

Inspection, ἐξ-έτασις, (ἐξ-ετάσε)ως
(ή) (143).

Insult, ἀ-τιμ-άζ-ειν.

Intimate, ξέν-ος, -ον (δ) (77).

Into, εἰς (with acc.) (25, R. 1).

Ionian, Ἴωνικ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).

Irrational, ἄ-ν-ους, -ουν (112).

Island, νῆσ-ος, -ου (ή) (77).

Its, ὅ, ή, τό (79, a).

Itself, of, ἐ-αυτ-(αὐτ-)οῦ (236).

J.

Jacket, χιτῶν, (χιτῶν)ος (δ).

Javelin, παλτ-όν, -οῦ (τό) (83).

Judge, κρί-τ-ής, -οῦ (δ) (59).

Judge, το, κρίν-ειν (484, R. 2).

Jupiter, Ζεύς (δ) (354, 7).

Just, δίκ-αι-ος, -α, -ων (98, 194).

Justice, δικαιοσύν-η, -ης (ή) (67½).

K.

Keep, ἔχ-ειν.

Keep from, ἀπ-έχ-ειν (70, 2).

Keep one's self from, ἀπ-έχ-εσθαι
(mid.) (56, a).

Key, κλείς, (κλειδ)ός (ή) (354, 10).

Kill, ἀπο-κτείν-ειν (483, 489).

King, βασιλεύς, (βασιλέ)ως (δ) (143).

Knavish, πον-ηρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98).

Know, ἔχ-ειν, οἶδ-α (604), γι-γνώ-σκ-ειν (612).

Knowing, ἰδ-ρ-ις, -ι (178).

L.

Law, νόμ-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Lead, ἄγ-ειν (499, R. 2), ἡγ-εῖσθαι
(with gen.) (95, 145, b).

Leader of, *to be*, ἡγ-εῖσθαι (with gen.)
(95, 145, b); *I am leader of*, προ-
έ-στη-κ-α (perf. act. of προ-ί-στη-
μι).

Leap down, κατα-πηδ-ᾶν (70, 2, 95).

Learn, μα(ν)θ-άν-ειν (649, 64), γι-
γνώ-σκ-ειν (649, 25).

Learned, much, πολυ-μαθ-ής, -ές
(177, 1, 199).

Leave behind, κατα-λείπ-ειν (70,
2).

Left, ἐν-ώνυμ-ος, -ον (106).

Lesbos, Λέσβ-ος, -ου (ή) (77).

Lest, μή.

Letter (epistle), ἐπι-στολ-ή, -ής (ή)
(67½).

Letter (mark), γράμμα, (γράμματ)ος
(τό) (150).

Liberty, ἐλευθ-ερ-ί-α, -ας (ή) (67½).

Libyan, Λίβυς, (Λίβυ)ος (δ) (136).

Licentious, ἄ-κρατ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199).

Lie, ψεύδ-ος (τό) (157).

Lie down, κεί-μαι (605).

Life, βί-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Lion, λέων, (λέοντ)ος (δ) (136).

Little, μικρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 212, 6).

Little (of worldly goods), τὰ μικρά.

Live, ζ-ῆν (423).

Lofty, ὑψ-ηλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).

Long, μακρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 212, 5).

Loosen, λύ-ειν.

Love, ἀγαπ-ᾶν (95), φιλ-εῖν (95).

Lucky, εὐ-τυχ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199).

Lydia, Λυδί-α, -ας (ή) (67½).

M.


Mæander, the, Μαίανδρ-ος, -ον (δ) (77).

Maiden, κόρ-η, -ης (ή) (67½).

Majority, the, οἱ πλείστοι (213).

Make (a law), τί-θη-μι (584, 585).

Make an expedition, στρατ-εύ-εσθαι (mid.).

Make for one's self, ποι-εῖσθαι (mid.), (37 , 95).

Male, ἄρσ-ην, -εν (179).

Man, ἀνήρ, (ἀνέρ)ος (δ) (336), ἀν-θρῶπ-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Manage, πράσσ-(Att. πράττ-)ειν (459, 2).

Many, πολλοί, πολλαί, πολλά (186, 1); *the many*, οἱ πολλοί (188, b).

March, α, πορ-εί-α, -ας (ή) (67½).

March anew, ἀνα-ζεύγ-νθ-μι (70, 2).

March forward, ἐξ-ελα-ύν-ειν (70, 2).

Medicine, φάρμακ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).

Menon, Μένων, (Μένων)ος (δ).

Mercenaries, an army of, ξεν-ικ-όν, -οῦ (τό) (83).

Messenger, ἀγγελ-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Middle, μέσ-ος, -η, -ον (98); *the middle*, μέσ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).

Mild, πρᾶος, -εῖα, -ον (186, 2).

Miletus, Μίλητ-ος, -ου (ή) (77).

Miltiades, Μιλτιάδ-ης, -ου (δ) (59).

Mind, ν-οῦς, -οῦ (δ) (93).

Minerva, Ἀθην-ᾱ, -ᾱς (ή) (66).

Mistaken, to be, ψεύδ-εσθαι (pass.).

Mitylēnē, Μιτυλήν-η, -ης (ή) (67½).

Mix, κερά-ννθ-μι (649, 56).

Modesty, αἰδ-ώς, -οῦς (ή) (347).

Money, χρήματ-α, -ων (τά) (150), χρυσ-ί-ον, -ου (τό) (83).

Month, μήν, (μην)ός (δ).

Monument, πρόπ-αι-ον, -ου (τό) (83).

Morrow, on the (to-morrow), αὔριον.

Mortal, θνητ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).

Mortal, α, βροτ-ός, -οῦ (δ) (77).

Most, πλείστ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 212, 9).

Mount (as on a horse), ἀνα-βα-ίν-ειν ἐπὶ (with gen. or acc.).

Move, κιν-εῖν (95).

Much, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (186, 1).

Murmur, θόρυβ-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Must, ἀπορ-ί-ζειν.

My, ὁ ἐμ-ός (243, 245).

My own, ὁ ἐμ-αυτ-οῦ (239).

Myself, οἱ, ἐμ-αυτ-οῦ, -ῆς (236).

N.

Native land, πατρ-ίς, (πατρ-ίδ)ος (ή).

Nature, φύ-σις, (φύ-σε)ως (ή) (342).

Naxian, α, Νάξι-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Near, ἐγγύς.

Necessary, it is, δε-εῖ (95, 618, 3).

Nectar, νέκταρ, (νέκταρ)ος (τό) (150).

Need, there is, δε-εῖ (95, 618, 3, 620, c).

Night, νύξ, (νυκτ)ός (ή).

Noble, ἐσθλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).

Nobly, γενναί-ως.

Not (in prohibition), μή (48, d), οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (25, R. 1, 34, 3, 84).

Nothing, οὐδ-έν, (οὐδ-εν)ός (τό).

Not yet, οὐκ-έτι, οὐ-πω.

O.

Oath, ὀρκ-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Obey, πείθ-εσθαι (with dat.) (202, b).

Obtain as one's lot, λα(γ)χ-άν-ειν (624, b, 1).

Often, πολλ-άκις.

Old, πρέσβυς (ὁ) (199, 201, note *).
On, ἐπὶ (with acc.) (71), εἰς (with acc.).
Once for all, εἰς-άπαξ.
One, εἷς, μῖα, ἓν (271).
One another, ἀλλ-ήλ-ων (237).
On the one hand, μέν (153, c).
On the other hand (but), δέ (153, c).
Opinion, γνώ-μη, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Ordain, δια-τάσσειν (70, 2, 459, 2).
Order, κελεύειν.
Orontes, Ὀρόντ-ης, -ον (ὁ) (59).
Our, ἡμ-έτερο-ς, -α, -ον (98, 243).
Out of, ἐκ or ἐξ (with gen.) (25, R. 1).
Overtake, κατα-λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (70, 2, 624, b, 2).

P.

Parasang (272, note *), παρασάγγ-ης, -ον (ὁ) (59).
Park (pleasure-ground), παράδεισο-ς, -ον (ὁ) (77).
Part, μέρος (τό) (351, 2, a).
Pasion, Πᾶσιων, (Πασίων)ος (ὁ).
Passion, ὁρμ-ή, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Pay, μισθ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Pay, I, ἀπο-δί-δω-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Peace, εἰρ-ήν-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Peloponnesian, Πελοποννησ-ιακ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Penalty, to pay a, δι-δό-ναι δίκην.
Perceive, αἰσθ-άν-εσθαι (624, a, 1).
Perhaps, ἴσ-ως.
Perish, I, ἀπ-όλ-λν-μαι (mid.) (70, 2, 599).
Perishable, θνη-τ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Perish with, I, συν-απ-όλ-λν-μαι (mid.) (70, 2, 599).
Persian, a, Πέρσ-ης, -ον (ὁ) (59, R. 1, b, 3).
Persuade, πείθ-ειν (452).
Philip, Φίλιππ-ος, -ον (ὁ) (77).
Phrygia, Φρυγ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Phrygian, a, Φρύξ, (Φρυγ)ός (ὁ).
Pillar, στή-λ-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Place, χωρ-ί-ον, -ον (τό) (83).

Place, I, τί-θη-μι (584, 585).
Place of, in, ἀντί (with gen.).
Play, παίζ-ειν (498, c).
Pleasant, ἡδ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 206, a).
Pleasure, ἡδ-ον-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Pledge, πιστ-όν, -οῦ (τό) (83).
Plethrum (272), πλέθρ-ον, -ον (τό) (83).
Plot, ἐπι-βουλ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Plot against, ἐπι-βουλ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (70, 2).
Plough, ἄρ-οῦν (95, 499).
Poor (as a beggar), πτωχ-ός, -ή, -όν (98, 195).
Populace, the, οἱ πολλοί (188, b).
Post, παρα-τάσσειν (70, 2, 459, 2), καθ-ί-στη-μι (584, 585).
Post myself or am posted, I, καθ-ί-στα-μαι (mid.) (70, 2, 584, 585).
Power, δύναμις, (δυνάμει)ως (ἡ) (342).
Praise, ἐπ-αιν-εῖν (70, 2, 95).
Prefer, αἰρ-εῖσθαι (95, 642, 1).
Prepare, παρα-σκευ-άζ-ειν (70, 2, 459, 3).
Present, to be, παρ-εῖναι (70, 2, 592).
Pretext, πρό-φα-σις, (προ-φά-σε)ως (ἡ) (342).
Princely, βασιλ-ικ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Proceed, πορ-εύ-εσθαι (mid.) (395, [E]).
Produce, φύ-ειν.
Promise, ὑπ-ισχ-ν-εῖσθαι (95, 637, b, 2).
Propitious, ἱλε-ώς, -ων (113).
Prosper, εὖ πράσσειν (459, 2), εὐ-τυχ-εῖν (95).
Prosperous, εὐ-δαίμ-ων, -ον (177, 2), εὐ-τυχ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199).
Province, ἀρχ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Proxenus, Πρόξεν-ος, -ον (ὁ) (77).
Prudent, σώ-φρ-ων, -ον (177, 2, 193, 2, C).
Punish, κολάζ-ειν.
Pupil, μαθ-ητ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ) (59).
Pur sue, διώκ-ειν.

Put aside, I, μετα-τί-θη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).

Put away or apart, I, ἀφ-ί-στη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).

Put before, I, προ-ί-στη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).

Put in order, παρα-τάσσειν (70, 2, 459, 2).

Put on (as clothes), ἐν-δύ-ειν (70, 2).

Put upon, I, τί-θη-μι (584, 585).

Pythagoras, Πυθαγόρ-ας, -ου (ὁ) (59).

Q.

Quarrel, δια-φω-ά, -ᾶς (ῆ) (67½).

Quickly, ταχ-ύ.

Quiet, ἡσυχ-ας, -ης, -ον (98).

R.

Raise up, I, ἀν-ί-στη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).

Rank (of soldiers), τάξ-ις, (τάξ-ε)ως (ῆ) (342).

Raven, κόραξ, (κόρακ)ος (ὁ) (136).

Read (aloud), λέγ-ειν.

Ready, get, παρα-σκευ-άζ-ειν (70, 2, 459, 3).

Receive, λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (624, b, 2), δέχ-εσθαι (dep.).

Receive from (another), παρα-λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (70, 2, 624, b, 2).

Refrain from, ἀπ-έχ-εσθαι (56, a, 70, 2).

Reign, βασιλ-εύ-ειν.

Rejoice, χαίρ-ειν (618, 13).

Remain, μέν-ειν (480, R. 2).

Remove, I, μετα-τί-θη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).

Renown, κῦδ-ος (τό) (351, 2, a).

Reputation, δόξ-α, -ης (ῆ) (67½).

Request, δ-εῖσθαι (95, 618, 3).

Requite, ἀπο-τί-ειν (70, 2).

Resolve, βουλ-εύ-εσθαι (225, note *).

Rest (remainder), the, οἱ ἄλλοι, τὰ λοιπά.

Reverence, σέβ-εσθαι.

Revolted, I, ἀπ-έ-στη-ν (2 aor. of ἀφ-ί-στη-μι) (70, 2, 584, 585).

Rich, ὀλβι-ος, -α, -ον (98), and -ος, -ον (106), πλούσι-ος, -α, -ον (98, 194).

Ride back or away, ἀφ-ιππ-εύ-ειν (70, 2).

Ride up, ὑπ-ελα-ύν-ειν (70, 2, 625, 2).

Right, δεξι-ός, -ά, -όν (98).

Risk, to run a, κινδύν-εύ-ειν.

River, ποταμ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).

Road, ὁδ-ός, -οῦ (ῆ) (77).

Robber, ληστ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ) (59).

Room, upper, ἀνώγε-ων, -ω (τό) (88).

Rose, ῥόδ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).

Rule, ἀρχ-ειν.

Run, τρέχ-ειν (642, 4).

Run away, ἀπο-τρέχ-ειν (70, 2, 642, 4), ἀπο-φεύγ-ειν (70, 2).

S.

Sabre, μάχ-αιρ-α, -ας (ῆ) (67½).

Sacrifice, θύ-ειν.

Safety, σωτηρ-ία, -ας (ῆ) (67½).

Sail, πλ-εῖν (498, a).

Sail away, ἀπο-πλ-εῖν (70, 2, 422).

Sail out, ἐκ-πλ-εῖν (70, 2, 422).

Sake of, for the, ἐνεκα (with gen.).

Same, the, ὁ αὐτ-ός (250, 252, d).

Sarus, the, Σάρ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).

Say, λέγ-ειν.

Season, ὥρ-α, -ας (ῆ) (67½).

Seat one's self (sit), I, κάθ-ημαι (70, 2, 606, R.).

See, βλέπ-ειν, ὁρ-ᾶν (95, 642, 3), θεά-σασθαι (1 aor. mid.), ἰδ-ειν (2 aor. act.).

Seek, ὁρέγ-εσθαι (with gen.).

Seem, δοκ-εῖν (95, 636, 3).

Seer, μάν-τις, (μάν-τε)ως (ὁ) (143).

Seldom, σπανί-ως.

Self, αὐτ-ός, -ῆ, -ό (250, 252, b).

Send, πέμπ-ειν (460).

Send away or back, ἀπο-πέμπ-ειν (70, 2, 460).

Send for, μετα-πέμπ-εσθαι (with acc.) (70, 2, 79, b).

Send off, ἀπο-στέλλ-ειν (70, 2, 484, R. 1).

Send word, παραγγέλλ-ειν (70, 2, 482).

Senior, α, πρεσβύ-τερ-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Separate, I, δι-ι-στη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).

Set on fire, καί-ειν (420).

Set out, πορ-εύ-εσθαι (mid.).


Set up, I, ἀν-ι-στη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).

Shameless, ἀν-αιδ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199).

Shamelessness, ἀν-αἰδ-ει-α, -ας (ή) (67½).

Sharp, ὀξύς, -εία, -ύ (166).

Shepherd, ποιμήν, (ποιμέν)ος (δ) (136).

Shield, α small, πέλτ-η, -ης (ή) (67½, 84, .

Ship, ναῦς (ή) (354, 14).

Shouting, κρανυ-ή, -ής (ή) (67½).

Show, φαίν-ειν, δηλ-οῦν (95).

Shun, φεύγ-ειν.

Shut, κλεί-ειν.

Silence, σιγ-ή, -ής (ή) (67½).

Silent, to be, σιγ-ᾶν (95).

Silver (of), ἀργυρ-οῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν.

Simple, ἀπλ-οῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν (111).

Six, ἑξ.

Sixteen, ἐκ-καί-δεκα.

Sixth, ἑκ-τ-ος, -η, -ον (98).

Slave, δοῦλ-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Slavery, δουλ-εί-α, -ας (ή) (67½).

Slay, ἀπο-κτείν-ειν (70, 2).

Sleep, ὑπν-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Socrates, Σωκράτ-ης (δ) (158).

Soldier, στρατ-ιώτ-ης, -ου (δ) (59).

So many, τοσ-οῦτ-οι.

Some, τῖς, τὶ (256, a, 260, c).

Son, υἱ-ός, -οῦ (δ) (77).

Sophist, σοφ-ιστ-ής, -οῦ (δ) (59).

Sorrow, λήπ-η, -ης (ή) (67½).

Speak, λέγ-ειν.

Speak the truth, ἀ-ληθ-εύ-ειν, τὰ ἀ-ληθ-ῆ λέγ-ειν.

Spear, δόρυ, (δόρατ)ος (τό) (331, 2, c, 354, 6).

Speech, λόγ-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Spoke, I, εἰπ-ον (2 aor.) (642, 6).

Stage (78, note *), σταθμ-ός, -οῦ (δ) (77).

State, the, πόλις, (πόλε)ως (ή) (143).

Station, I, καθ-ί-στη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585), ἱ-στη-μι (584, 585).

Steal, κλέπτ-ειν (460).

Still (yet), ἔτι.

Stood beside, I, παρ-έ-στη-ν (2 aor. of παρ-ί-στη-μι).

Stood firm, I, κατ-έ-στη-ν (2 aor. of καθ-ί-στη-μι).

Stood or was stationed, I, ἔ-στη-ν (2 aor. of ἱ-στη-μι).


Strive after, ὀρέγ-εσθαι (with gen.).

Such things (as the following), τοι-ᾶδε (267, a).

Such things (as the foregoing), τοι-αῦτ-α (267, a).

Suffer, πά-σχ-ειν (631, 8).

Summon, παρ-αγγέλλ-ειν (70, 2, 482).

Summon to arms, εἰς τὰ ὅπλα παρ-αγγέλλ-ειν (84, .

Suspect, ὑπ-οπτ-εύ-ειν (70, 2).

Swear, I, ὁμν-υ-μι (599).

Swear, to cause (another) to, ἐξ-ορκ-οῦν (70, 2, 95).

Sweet, γλυκ-ύς, -εία, -ύ (166).

Swift, ταχ-ύς, -εία, -ύ (166, 206, a, R. 1).

T.


Take, λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (624, b, 2).

Take care of, φυλάττ-ειν.

Taken, to be, ἀλ-ίσκ-εσθαι (612, R. 3, 631, 1).

Take off (as clothes, armour), ἐκ-δύ-ειν and ἐκ-δύν-ειν (70, 2, 612).

Talent, τάλαντ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).

Targeteer, πελτ-αστ-ής, -οῦ (δ) (59, 84, ).

Teach, διδά-σκ-ειν (649, 31).

Teacher, διδά-σκ-αλ-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Tear, δάκρυ, (δάκρυ)ος (τό).

Tell, λέγ-ειν.

Temple, να-ός, -οῦ (δ) (77), νε-ώς, -ώ (δ) (88).

Tender, τέρ-ην, -εινα, -εν (170, 2).

Tent, σκην-ή, -ής (ή) (67½).

Ten thousand, μύρι-οι, -αι, -α (98).

Territory, χώρ-α, -ας (ή) (67½).

Testimony, μαρτυρ-ία, -ας (ή) (67½).

Than, ἢ (196, α, note *).

That (in order that, so that), ἵνα, ὅπως.

The, ὁ, ἡ, τό (25, R. 1, 67).

Theban, Θηβαϊ-ος, -α, -ον (98).

Thence, ἐντεῦθεν.

There, ἐνταῦθα.

These things, τά-δε (χρήματ-α).

Thievish, κλέπτ-ης, -ου (δ) (59, 200, R. 2).

Think, νομ-ίζ-ειν (496, c, 497), οἰ-ομαι or οἰ-μαι (618, 10).

Third, τρί-τ-ος, -η, -ον (98).

This, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (250, 252, α).

Thou, σὺ (230, 232, α).

Thousand, α, χίλι-οι, -αι, -α (98).

Three, τρεῖς, τρία (271).

Three hundred, τρια-κόσι-οι, -αι, -α (98).

Throne, θρόν-ος, -ου (δ) (77).

Through, διά (with gen.).

Thyself, of, σεαυτ-(σαντ-)οῦ, -ῆς (236).

To, ἐπί (with acc.), εἰς (with acc.) (25, R. 1, 293, 2, α), πρὸς (with acc.) (295, 5, c).

To (in preference to), ἀντί (with gen.).

Tongue, γλῶσσ-(Att. γλῶττ-)α, -ης (ή) (67½).

Train, γυμν-άζ-ειν.

Traitor, προ-δό-τ-ης, -ου (δ) (59).

Treasure, θη-σ-αυρ-ός, -οῦ (δ) (77).

Treaty, συν-θῆκ-αι, -ῶν (αι) (67½).

Tree, δένδρ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).

Trophy, τρόπ-αι-ον, -ου (τό) (83).

Truce, σπονδ-αί, -ῶν (αι) (67½).

True, ἀ-ληθ-ής, -ές (177, 1).

Trust, πιστ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (62, b, 476, R.).

Trust to, πιστ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (62, b, 476, R.).

Truth, the, τὰ ἀ-ληθ-ῆ (182, δ).

Truth, speak the, ἀ-ληθ-εύ-ειν.

Tunic, χιτῶν, (χιτῶν)ος (δ).

Turn, τρέπ-ειν (472).

Twelve, δώ-δεκα.

Twenty, εἴκοσι(ν).

Twenty-three, εἴκοσι τρεῖς.

Two-footed, δί-π-ους, -ουν (180, 2).

Two hundred, δια-κόσι-οι, αι, -α (98).

U.

Undone, I am, ἀπ-όλ-ωλ-α, δλ-ωλ-α.

Unfortunate, ἀ-τυχ-ής, -ές (177, 1).

Unfortunate, to be, κακ-ῶς πράσσ-ειν.

Unjust, ἀ-δικ-ος, -ον (106, 194).

Unjust, the, οἱ ἀ-δικ-οι.

Up, ἀνω.

Upon, ἐπί (with acc.) (71).

Up to, μέχρι (μέχρις, before a vowel) (with gen.).

Use, χρ-ῆσθαι (with dat.) (423).

Useful, ὠφελ-ιμ-ος, -ον (106), and -ος, -η, -ον (98).

V.

Very (196, b), πάνν.

Very much, μάλ-ιστα.

Vessel, πλοῖ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).

Vice, κακ-ία, -ας (ή) (67½).

Victory, νίκ-η, -ης (ή) (67½).

Vigorous, ἐρ-ῶμ-έν-ος, -η, -ον (98, 194, R. 3, b).

Village, κώμ-η, -ης (ή) (67½).

Violate, λύ-ειν.

Virtue, ἀρετ-ή, -ῆς (ή) (67½).

Visible, κατα-φαν-ής, -ές (177, 1).

W.

Wages, μισθός, -οῦ (δ) (77).
Wait, ἀναμένειν (70, 2, 490).
Wall, τεῖχος (τό) (157).
War, wage, πολεμεῖν (95).
Waste, lay, δια-φθείρειν (70, 2, 482).
Way, ὁδός, -οῦ (ῆ) (77).
Weak, ἰσθενής, -ές (177, 1, 199).
Wealth, πλοῦτος, -ου (δ) (77), χρήματ-α, -ων (τά) (150).
Weapon, ὄπλ-ον, -ου (τό) (83, 84 [P]).
Wear (arms), ἔχειν (84 [P]).
Weep, κλαίειν (498, b).
Well, εὖ, καλῶς.
Well-born, εὖ-γενής, -ές (177, 1).
Well-disposed, εὖ-νους, -ουν (112).
Well, do (prosper), εὖ πράσσειν.
What kind of, οἷος, -ᾶ, -ον (264).
When, ὅτε, ἐπειδὴ.
Where (whither)? ποῦ (289);
Where, ὅποι (289).
Which, ὅς, ἡ, δ (255).
Who (relat.), ὅς, ἡ, δ (255).
Who? what? τίς, τί (256, a); δσ-τις, ἡ-τις, δ-τι (257, R. 2).
Whole, the, ὅλ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Wicked, πονηρός, -ά, -όν (98).
Wild beast, θηρ-ίον, -ου (τό) (83).
Willing, ἐκ-ών, -ούσα, -όν (171).

Wind, ἀνεμ-ος, -ου (δ) (77).
Wine, μέθυ, (μέθυ)ος (τό).
Wing (of an army), κέρας, (κέρατ)ος (τό) (151).
Wisdom, σοφί-α, -ας (ῆ) (67½).
Wise, σοφός, -ῆ, -όν (98, 194).
Wise, the, οἱ σοφοί.
Wish, βούλ-εσθαι (dep.).
With, σύν (with dat.) (292, 2).
With, be (become intimate with), συγγί-γν-εσθαι (70, 2, 630, 1).
Without, ἀνευ (with gen.).
Woman, γυνή, (γυναικ)ός, voc. γήναι (354, 5, note *).
World, κόσμ-ος, -ου (δ) (77).
Worthy, ἄξι-ος, -ᾶ, -ον (98).
Would that, εἴθε, εἰ γάρ.
Wretched, οἰ-κτ-ρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 206, b, R.).
Write, γράφ-ειν (459, 1).

X.

Xenias, Ξενί-ας, -ου (δ) (59).
Xenophon, Ξενοφών, (Ξενοφών)τος (δ) (327, 2).

Y.

Yet (still), ἔτι.
Young, νέ-ος, -α, -ον (98).
Young man, νεῦν-ί-ᾱς, -ον (δ) (59).
Your, ὑμ-έτερος, -α, -ον (98, 243).

QUESTIONS

FOR REVIEW AND EXAMINATION.

[Words put in SMALL CAPITALS are to be translated into Greek.]

PART I.

§ 1.

VOCAL ELEMENTS.

How many *letters* are there? (1).—Name them.—How are they divided?—Name the *long* vowels: the *short* vowels: the *doubtful* vowels.—How many *simple* consonants are there?—Name the *p*-sounds: the *k*-sounds: the *t*-sounds: the liquids: the sibilant.—What letters with *σ* form *ψ*? what *ξ*? what *ζ*?—Name the semi-vowels.

How many diphthongs are there in which *both* vowels are sounded?—Name them (9, *a*).—How many in which only the *first* vowel is sounded? (9, *b*).—Name them.—Name the *improper* diphthongs (9, *B*).—How is the *rough breathing* marked? (10, *a*).—The *smooth*? (10, *b*).—Is initial *ρ* ever smooth? (11).—If two *ρρ* meet in the middle of a word? (11).—Is initial *υ* ever smooth? (12).

§ 2.

Name the *smooth* mutes (16): the *middle*: the *rough*.—What is the middle of *π*? its rough?—What is the middle of *κ*? its rough?—What is the middle of *τ*? its rough?—What letters *must* every Greek word end in? (17).—Any exceptions? (17, *R*. 1, 2).—How many *syllables* can a Greek word have?

What is *quantity*? (22).—Repeat the four general rules (23).—What is *accent*? (24).—How many accents can a Greek word have? (25, 1).—What syllables admit the accent? (25, 1).—What does the acute denote? (25, 2, *a*): the grave? (*b*): the circumflex? (*c*).—When can the acute stand on the antepenult? (26, *a*).—What final diphthongs are generally reckoned short for accent? (*οι, αι*).—What kind of syllables admit the acute? (Either short or long syllables).—What the circumflex? (Only such as are long by nature).—When can the circumflex stand on the penult? (Only when the ultimate is short).—If the ultimate is accented, what accent does it generally take? (The acute).—How is a dissyllable, with long penult and

short ultimate, accented? (Always *properispome*, e. g., σῶμα.)—What is an oxytone? paroxytone? proparoxytone? perispome? properispome? barytone?

What is *crasis*? (32, 1): the coronis? (32, 1): elision? (32, 2): apostrophe? (32, 2): dieresis? (32, 3).—To what words is ν ἐφελκυστικόν added? (34).—When is final ζ dropped from οὕτως, ἐξ, &c.? (34, 2).—What does οὐ become before a vowel? what before an *aspirated* vowel? (34, 3).

§ 3.

FIRST DECLENSION.—PRESENT TENSE.

How is *gender* marked in Greek? (35, R. 1).—Give the rules of *gender* from the *meanings* (35, R. 2).—How many *conjugations* of verbs? (36).—What *voices*? (37).—What are the three uses of the *middle*? (37, §).

Give the verb-endings, pres. infin. act. (38).—Mid. and pass.—Indic. pres., 3d sing., 3d plur.—Imperat., 2d sing., 2d plur.—General rule of accent in verbs? (39, R. 2).—How do you find the stem of a verb? (40).—What is the position of the *adverb* in a sentence? (41, b).

Give *nom.* and *voc.* endings, 1st decl., sing. and plur. (44, 1).—*Accus.*, if *nom.* ends in α: if *nom.* ends in η.—Forms of the article in *nom.* and *acc.*, fem. (45).—Accent of most nouns in ια (46, R. 2).—Is there any *indefinite article* in Greek? (48, a).—HE HAS A SABRE.—HE TAKES THE SABRE.—DO NOT FLEE.

Genitive endings, 1st decl., sing. and plur. (52).—Dative.—If the stem ends in a vowel or ρ (52, §).—Forms of the *article*, gen. and dat. (53).—What accent?—What is the accent of gen. plur., 1st decl.? (54, R. 1).—If the *nom.* be *oxytone*, what will the gen. and dat. be? (54, R. 2).—What case do ἀπό and ἐκ govern? (55, 1).—What does ἐν govern?—REFRAIN FROM VICE (56, a).—THE DOOR OF THE HOUSE.—Where is the governed genitive often put? (56, b).—THE DOORS IN THE HOUSE.

Masculine nouns of 1st decl., *nom.* and *gen.* endings (59).—Give the masculine forms of the article (60).—THE CITIZENS TRUST TO XENIAS.—What case is used with verbs of *trusting*, *believing*, *obeying*, &c.? (62, b).—When does ὑπό govern the *genitive*? (62, c).—When do proper names take the article? (63, §).


Decline μῦθ, οὐκῆ, βορρῆς, Ἐρμῆς (66).—Repeat the paradigm of the article (67).—Repeat all the endings of 1st declension (67½).


§ 4.

SECOND DECLENSION.—IMPERFECT TENSE.


How is *past time* indicated? (68, 1).—What is the *syllabic* augment? (68, 2, a): the *temporal*? (68, 2, b).—What is the *imperfect stem*? (69, 1).—Imperfect *endings*, 3d sing. and plur.? (69, 2).—What does the imperfect express? (70, 1).—Where do you augment verbs compounded with prepositions? (70, 2).—THE SOLDIERS WENT-UP ON THE HOUSES.—What does *ἐπί* mean, with accus.? (72, a).



Nominative-endings, 2d decl.? (75).—Case-endings, *masc.* and *fem.*? (76).—Decline *λόγος*, *φήγος*, *δῆμος*, *ἄγγελος* (77).—What do oxytones become in gen. and dat.? (77, R. 2, b).—What do proparispones and proparoxytones become when the ult. becomes long? (77, R. 2, c).—ARTAXERXES SENDS AWAY HIS BROTHER TO THE PROVINCE.—When is the article used for the possessive pronoun? (79, a).—HE SENDS: HE SENDS-AWAY: HE SENDS-FOR (79, b).—CYRUS MARCHES-FORWARD FIVE STAGES.

Case-endings, *neuter*? (82).—A WEAPON.—ARMS.—A MAN-AT-ARMS.—TO SUMMON-TO-ARMS.—TO WEAR ARMS (84, ).—CYRUS HUNTED ON HORSE-BACK (85, a).—Rule of syntax for neuter-plural with verb (85, b).

Decline *νέως*, *ἀνώγειν*.—What prepositions govern the *genitive* only? (89, 1).—What the *dative* only? (89, 2).—What accent have *ἐν* and *ἐκ*?—What the other prepositions? (89, .

CONTRACTION.

Give the rule of contraction, 2d decl. (92).—Decline *πλόος*, *δοστέον*.—Rule of accent in contraction (93, ).—What are *pure verbs*? (94, 1).—What pure verbs are contracted? (94, 2).—In what tenses? (94, 2).

What is an *e-sound*? (95,  1).—What an *o-sound*? (95,  2).—Rule 1: *α* before an *e-sound*? *α* with an *o-sound*?—The *ι* of an absorbed diphthong?—Rule 2: *ε* with *ε*? *ε* with *ο*? *ε* before a long vowel or diphthong?—Rule 3: *ο* with *ει*? *ο* with *ε* or *ο*? *ο* before *ου*?—Inflect *τιμά-ειν*, *φιλέ-ειν*, *δηλό-ειν* in pres. and imperf. indic., 3d sing.

§ 5.

ADJECTIVES OF CLASS I.

How many classes do you make of adjectives? (97, 2).—First class uses what endings?—Those with three endings? (97, A).—With two? (97, B).—What is the feminine-ending of Class I., A? (98).—What stems add *a* for fem.-ending? (98, R. 1).—Give the forms of *εἶναι* in pres. and imperf.

3d sing. and plur. (99).—What are *ἐστὶ* and *ἐσσι* in accent? (100).—What effect has an enclitic on an *oxytone*? (100, [Σ]).—If the preceding word be *paroxytone*? (100, Exc. 1).—If *ἐστὶ* means "there is?" (100, Exc. 3).—What is the accent of most adjectives of Class I.? (101, [Σ]).—WEALTH IS A BURDEN.—Which takes the article, the subject, or the predicate? (102, a).—THE GOOD.—THE GOOD ARE FREE (102, b).—THE BEAUTIFUL MAIDEN (*three forms*) (103).

What are the endings of most *compound* adjectives? (106, R. 1).—Those in *κοῦς*?—Rule of accent for compound adjectives? (106, R. 2).—THE BEAUTIFUL (108).—WHAT IS HONOURABLE.—WORTHY TO RULE.

Contracted Adjectives.

What adjectives of Class I., A, are contracted? (111).—Decline *χρόσος*, *ἀπλός* (111), *εὐνους* (112), *ἡλεως* (113).—HE WAS WELL-DISPOSED TO CYRUS (114).

§ 6.

NOUN, THIRD DECLENSION.—VERB, FIRST FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST.

How do you form the stem of the 1st fut.? (118).—What are the endings? (118).—Rule of lengthening in contracts? (120, 1).—But after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*? (120, 2).—Changes of mutes: p-sound with *σ*? k-sound with *σ*? t-sound with *σ*? (121).

What does *aorist* mean? (125, a).—What does the aorist tense denote?—What is the 1st aorist stem? (125, c).—Endings of 1st aor. indic.? Imperat.? Infin.? (126).—HE WAS WRITING THE LETTER.—HE WROTE THE LETTER.—Difference between the imperfect and aorist? (129, a).—LEARN WISDOM.—HEAR, O FRIEND!—Difference between imperat. present and imperat. aorist? (129, b).—Can you use imperat. aorist in *prohibitions*? (129, b).

What nouns are embraced in Declension III.? (132).—Case-endings, *masc.* and *fem.*? (133).—What are *mute* nouns? *liquid* nouns? *vowel* nouns? *semi-vowel* nouns? (135).—Decline *κόραξ*, *λέων*, *λεῖψς*, *ποιμήν* (136).—What nouns add *ς* in the nom.? (137, 1).—If the stem ends in a p-mute or k-mute? t-mute? (137, 2).—Can *ν* stand before *σ*? (137, 3).—If *ντ* come before *σ*, and the *σ* is retained? (137, 4).—What nouns use *ν* for acc. ending? (137, 5).—What is the vocative form in mute nouns that add *σ*? in others? (137, 6).—Accent of *monosyllables* in gen. and dat.? (138, 2).—Accent of nouns with p-mute or k-mute stems? (139, [Σ]).

Vowel-stems in *ε*, *masc.* and *fem.*? (142).—If *feminine* or *common*, how

do they form the nom. ? if *masculine* ? (142, a).—Decline πόλις, βασιλεύς.—Accusative-ending of nouns in *ευς* ? (143, Obs. 1).—Are nouns in *ις* ever *oxytone* ? in *ευς* ? (143, R. 3).—THE AFFAIRS OF THE STATE (145, a).—HE COMMANDS THE HORSEMEN (145, b).—AT THE KING'S GATES (145, c).

How do *neuter* nouns form the nominative ? (148, a).—What cases are alike ? (148, b).—Neuter-endings ? (149).—Decline σῶμα, νέκταρ, δάκρυ.—Why is not σωματ the nominative ? (150, R).—What stems change *τ* into *ς* in nom. ? (151).—HE LEAPS-DOWN FROM THE CHARIOT (153, a).—HE LEADS THE RIGHT WING (153, b).—Do μέν and δέ ever stand at beginning of sentence ? (153, c).

Decline ταῖχος (157).—What does its stem end in ? (156).—Decline Σωκράτης (158).—UP TO THE WALL (160, a).—HE IS ADMIRER FOR HIS BEAUTY (160, b).

§ 7.

ADJECTIVES OF SECOND CLASS.

What declensions of nouns are followed by adjectives of Class II. ? (163).—Most common endings ? (163, 1).—Which genders have stem alike ? (164).—How is the stem of the feminine formed ? (164).—Decline ἡδύς (166), χαρίεις (166).

What adjectives have the endings *ας, αινα, αν* ? (170).—What is the stem of μέλας ?—How is the feminine formed ?—Decline μέλας (170).—How many end in *ην, εινα, εν* ?—Decline τέρην (170, 2).—How many in *ων, ουσα, ον* ? (170, 3).—Decline ἐκών (171).—How many in *ας, ασα, αν* ?—What is the stem of πᾶς ?—How is fem. formed ? neuter ? (170, 4).—Decline πᾶς (171).—EVERY MAN.—ALL MEN.—EVERY CITY (173, a).—ALL THE SOLDIERS (173, b).—Where do you put the article when you wish to designate the *whole of any number of particulars* by πάντες ? (173, b).—EVERY BODY.—EVERY THING.—TELL EVERY BODY.

§ 8.

ADJECTIVES OF CLASS III. AND IV.

How many endings have adjectives of Class III. ?—Of what declension ? (176).—Give the five nominative forms (176).—Nom. in *ης, ες*.—What does the stem end in ? (177, 1).—How are the cases formed ? (177, 1).—Decline ἀληθής.—Nom. in *ων, ον*.—What does the stem end in ?—How is the nom. formed ? (177, 2).—Decline σώφρων.—Decline ἰδρις (178, 3).—Decline ἄβρην (179, 4).—How are compound adjectives, of which the last part is a noun, inflected ? (180).—Decline εὐχαρις: δίκου.—COLOSSE WAS A BEAUTIFUL CITY (182, a).—THE TRUTH (182, b).—THEY BECAME VISIBLE.

How many endings have adjectives of Class IV.? (185).—What declensions do they follow? (185, *a*, *b*).

Decline *πολύς*: *μέγας*: *πρῶτος* (186).—CYRUS HAD MUCH WEALTH.—How is the *possessor* denoted?—The *thing possessed*? (188, *a*).—MANY.—THE MANY.—MANY MEN.—THEY SLEW MANY MEN.—THEY SLEW MANY OF THE MEN.—What case does *πολλοί*, used partitively, govern? (188, *d*).

§ 9.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

How many forms of comparison? (192).—Which form is most used? (192, *a*).—What prefixes are sometimes used instead of the endings? (192, *R*).

Give the nom. endings, *comparative*, *superlative* (193, 1).—What are the *three* ways of affixing these endings to the stem? (193, 2).—*Rule I.*: What adjectives use a *connecting vowel*? (194).—Why is *ω* used?—Compare *φίλος* (194, *R. 1*).—Contracts with stems in *ε*? (194, *R. 2*).—With stems in *ο*? (194, *R. 3, a*).—Compare *ἐβρωμένος*: *ἄκρατος*: *λάλος* (194, *R. 3, b*).—What *eight* use *αι* instead of *ο*? (194, *R. 4*).—What *four* use no connecting vowel? (194, *R. 5*).—THE TEACHER IS WISER THAN THE PUPIL.—What case follows the comparative? (196, *a*).—SOCRATES WAS VERY WISE (196, *b*).—SOCRATES WAS THE WISEST OF ALL GREEKS (196, *c*).

Rule II.: What adjectives add the endings *directly* to the stem? (199).—Compare *ἀληθής*: *μέλας*: *χαρίεις*.—Compounds of *χάρις*? (199, *R. 3*): *ψευδής*? (199, *R. 4*): *πένης*? (199, *R. 5*).

Rule III.: What adjectives use a *connecting syllable*? (200).—Compare *σώφρων*: *ἄρπαξ*.—*πέπων* (200, *R. 1*): *κλέπτῃς* (200, *R. 2*).—ARISTIDES WAS MORE JUST THAN WISE (202, *a*).—CYRUS OBEYED HIS SENIORS.

Second form of comparison, nominative endings? (205).—What adjectives use this form? (206, *a*, *b*).—Compare *ἡδύς* (206, *a*): *ταχύς* (206, *R. 1*): *αἰσχροῦς*, *ἐχθροῦς* (206, *b*): *οἰκτροῦς* (206, *R.*).—Decline *ἐχθίων* (207).—What does the *Attic* dialect substitute for *σσ*? (Note *, p. 85).—OF ALL THINGS, THE MOST PLEASANT IS FRIENDSHIP.

Compare *ἀγαθός*, *κακός*, *καλός*, *μακρός*, *μέγας*, *πολύς*, *βῆδιος*.—HE WAS DEEMED THE BEST OF ALL (214, *a*).—IN ALL RESPECTS THE BEST (214, *b*).—HE IS WORTHY OF THE GREATEST HONOURS (214, *c*).—When the infinitive is used as a noun, what gender is its predicate adjective? (215).

§ 10.

VERBS (Partial).

Endings of present and future (218).—Rule of accent for verb (219, [P]).—How do you form the *future*? (220).—Endings of imperfect (222): of aorist (222).—How do you form the *imperfect*? (224).—1st aorist? (225).

§ 11.

PRONOUN.

How many classes?—Name them (227).—Personal pronouns, why so called? (228).—Divided into? (228, a, b).—*Substantive*, why so called? (228, a).—*Adjective*, why so called? (228, b).

What are the *direct* personal pronouns? (229).—What forms are used instead of those of *οὐ*? (229, [P]).—Decline *ἐγώ, σύ, οὐ* (230).—Which forms are enclitic? (230, R.).—Is any pronoun enclitic when governed by an accented preposition?—Which forms are then used? (230, [P]).—I READ.—I READ, BUT THOU WRITEST.—When is the pers. pron. expressed? (232, a).—BOTH—AND (232, b).—NO ONE FIGHTS WITH US.—An enclitic after a paroxytoned word? (233, [P]).

How are the *reflexive* pronouns formed? (235).—What are *ἐαυτοῦ* and *σεαυτοῦ* generally shortened into? (235, R. 2).—Decline *ἐμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ*.—Decline *ἑαυτῶν* (237).—Distinguish the reflexive from the reciprocal pronoun (237, R.).—MY OWN FATHER.—HIS OWN TENT.—A FEW OF HIS OWN ATTENDANTS (239).

Adjective-personal pronouns derived?—Why called possessive? (242).—How formed? (243).—What forms are often used for *ὅς, ἥ, ὅν* (243, R. 2).—MY FRIEND (245).

What are the *demonstrative* pronouns?—How is *ὅδε* formed? *οὗτος*? (248).—What is *αὐτός* called? why? (249).—Decline *οὗτος, αὐτός, ἐκεῖνός* (250).—THIS MESSENGER.—THAT MESSENGER.—With *οὗτος* or *ἐκεῖνός*, where do you put the *article*? (252, a).—When does *αὐτός* mean self?—HE HIMSELF IS COME.—THE MESSENGER HIMSELF (252, b).—When does *αὐτός* mean *him, her, it, &c.*?—HE SENT THEM (252, c).—When does *αὐτός* mean *the same*?—THE SAME MESSENGER.—IN THE SAME HOUSE.

Decline *ὅς, ἥ, ὅ* (255).—What is *δοπερ*? (255, R.).—Name the *interrogative* pronoun (256, a): the *indefinite* (256, b).—Difference of accent? (256, [P]).—Decline *δοτις* (257): *οὗτις* (257, R. 1).—What is the *interrogative* for *indirect* questions? (257, R. 2).—THESE BARBARIANS, WHOM

YOU SEE, ARE HOSTILE.—Rule for the relative ? (260, *a*).—A CERTAIN MESSENGER.—SOME OF THE GREEKS.

What are *correlative* pronouns ? (263).—How are they distinguished ? (263, *a, b, c*).—HOW GREAT ? SOMEWHAT GREAT. SO GREAT. AS GREAT.—HOW OLD ? SO OLD. AS OLD.—OF WHAT KIND ? OF SOME KIND. OF SUCH KIND (264).—Decline τοσοῦτος (265).—HE SAID SUCH THINGS (*i. e.*, the foregoing).—HE SAID SUCH THINGS (*i. e.*, the following) (267, *a*).—ALL WHO.

§ 12.


NUMERALS.

Repeat, from 1 to 12, the cardinals : the ordinals : the adverbials (270).—Decline εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέτταρες (271) : σὺδεῖς (271, R. 1) : ἀμφω (271, R. 2).—HE ASKS THREE MONTHS' PAY.—THERE CYRUS REMAINED EIGHT DAYS.—Duration of time, what case ? (273).

Numerals, 13 to 19, how formed ?—Repeat them (276).—Twenty : *twentieth*.—Repeat cardinals and ordinals, 21 to 29.—The numbers, 30 to 90, how formed ? (278).—Repeat 30, 40, &c., to 100 (278).—Also, 200, 300, &c., to 10,000 (279).—HE HAD UP TO THREE HUNDRED SOLDIERS.—HE HAD ABOUT TWO-HUNDRED SOLDIERS.

§ 13.

ADVERBS.

Derivation, how formed ? (285).—WISE.—WISELY.—Accent (285, ).—Adverbs of place, *from, at, to*, how formed ?—FROM HEAVEN.—IN HEAVEN.—TO HEAVEN.—TO ATHENS (287).—What are *correlative* adverbs ?—Those with π ? with τ ? without π or τ ? (288).—Accent of interrogatives (289, R. 1) : of indefinites (289, R. 2).—Place. WHERE ? SOMEWHERE. THERE.—WHERE ?—Time. WHEN ? SOME TIME. THEN.—AT WHICH TIME.—Manner. How ? IN SOME WAY. THUS.—IN WHICH WAY.

§ 14.

PREPOSITIONS.

[The teacher should cause the student to recite in all the *examples*, p. 114–118.]

Governing genitive only ?—What is the prominent idea ? (291).—Dative only ?—Prominent idea ? (292).—Accusative only ?—Prominent idea ? (293).

Governing genitive and accusative ? (294).—Radical meaning of διὰ (294, 1) : of κατά (294, 2) : of ὑπέρ (294, 3).

Governing genitive, dative, and accusative ? (295).—Meaning of *ἀμφί* and *περί* (295, 1) : of *ἐπί* (295, 2) : of *μετά* (295, 3) : of *παρά* (295, 4) : of *πρός* (295, 5) : of *ὕπό* (295, 6).

§ 15.

ANALYSIS OF TENSE-FORMS.

What are the three parts of each verbal form ?—Define the tense-sign, mood-sign, person-ending, augment (296).—Repeat the person-endings, present and future (298) : the indicative *mood-signs* (299).—Has the *present* any tense-sign ? (300).—Prepare an analysis of *τύπτω*, like that in (300).—What is the *future* tense-sign ?—Prepare an analysis of *τύπτω* (fut. *τύψω* = *τύπ-σ-ω*), like that in (301).

How is the *imperfect* tense-stem composed ? (304).—Repeat the person-endings (304).—Prepare an analysis of the imperfect of *τύπτω*, like that in (305).—How is the *1st aorist* tense-stem composed ? (306).—What is its mood-sign ? (306, 2).—Person-endings ? (306, 3).—Prepare an analysis of *1st aorist* of *τύπτω*, like that in the text (307).

PART II.

§ 1.

THIRD DECLENSION (Fuller Treatment).

Name the four classes (311).—Give the four rules of *euphony* (312, 1–4).—What are the *accusative* endings ? (312, 5).—The form of *vocative* ?—But if stem in a letter which cannot stand ? (312, 6).

Sign of personal gender ? (313).—Nouns which add *ς* to form the nom. are of what genders ? (313, a).—Neuter nouns, general form of, in the nominative ? (313, b).

Rules of gender from the formation of the nominative ? (353).—(I.) Masculine, adding *ς* ? exceptions ? not adding *ς* ? exceptions ?—(II.) Feminine, adding *ς* ? exceptions ? not adding *ς* ? exceptions ?—(III.) Neuter ?

§ 2.

ACCENT.

[Questions and Answers, p. 146–153].

§ 3.

VERB (Fuller View).

What is the characteristic ? (383).—A pure verb ? impure ? (384).—Two classes of pure verbs ? two of impure ? (384).

What do the *primary* tenses denote? (385, I.): the *historical*? (385, II).—Which are the primary tenses? the historical?—What distinguishes all the historical tenses, in *form*, from the primary? (386, b).—Give the primary *person-endings*, active. Also pass. and mid.: historical active: historical pass. and mid. (397).—The same with the mood-signs (388).

§ 4.

PURE VERBS.—INDICATIVE.

What *primary* tenses are used by pure verbs? what *historical*? (389).

FIRST FUT. PASS.—Tense-sign? (391, 1).—Endings?—Inflect 1st fut. pass. of *βουλεύω* (391, 3).—Rule of accent (391, [39]).—FIRST AORIST PASSIVE.—Person-endings with tense-sign (392, 2).—Inflect 1st aor. pass. of *βουλεύω* (392, 2).—What of the final stem-vowel? (393).—What is the 1st aorist of *πορεύομαι*? (395, [39]).—FOR THIS PURPOSE.

What do the *perfect* tenses denote? (399, 1).—What is the sign of completed action? (399, 2).—How do you redup. verbs beginning with a consonant? (399, 2, 1).—Those beginning with a vowel? (399, 2, 2).—PERFECT ACTIVE.—Tense-sign?—Person-endings? (400, 1, 3).—Inflect perf. act. of *βουλεύω* (401).—PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.—Tense-stem? (402, 2).—Endings with mood-signs? (402, 3).—What is the common ending of 3d plur.? (402, R.).—Inflect plup. act. of *βουλεύω* (403).—FUTURE PERFECT (404).—Tense-sign?—Tense-stem?—Endings?—Has it any active form?—Inflect future perfect of *βουλεύω* (404, Parad.).—If the verb begin with a rough mute? (406).

PERFECT PASS. AND MID. (410).—Tense-stem?—Any mood-sign or tense-sign?—How are the endings added?—Inflect perf. pass. and mid. of *βουλεύω* (411).—PLUPERFECT PASS. AND MID. (412).—Tense-stem?—Endings?—Inflect plup. pass. of *βουλεύω*.—What verbs insert *σ*? (413, 2).—How CYRUS DIED, HAS BEEN SHOWN IN THE FORMER BOOK.

What deviations of form are found in some pure verbs? (418, 1, 2).—What is the future of *ἀκούω*?—1st aor. pass. of *ἀκούω*? (419).

Augment and Reduplication.

[Questions and answers on p. 166–168.]

§ 5.

IMPURE VERBS.

CHANGES OF MUTES.—If two successive syllables begin with a rough mute? (430).—The passive endings beginning with *θ*? (430, R. 1).—If the

second rough fall away? (430, R. 2).—A p-mute or k-mute before a t-mute? (431).—Before τ, what will β or φ become? γ or χ?—Before θ, what will β or π become? γ or κ?—A t-mute before a t-mute? (432).—A p-mute +σ? k-mute +σ? t-mute before σ? (433): ἐκ before σ? (433, R).—A p-mute with κ? k-mute with κ? t-mute before κ? (434).—A p-mute before μ? k-mute before μ? t-mute before μ? (435).—Repeat the table of mute-changes (436).—CHANGE OF σ (437).—The letter σ between two consonants?—CHANGES OF LIQUIDS (438).—The liquid ν before a p-mute? before a k-mute? before a liquid? before σ or ζ?

Tenses in Impure Verbs.

What tenses have impure verbs, in addition to those used by pure verbs? (439).—Name the six primary: the five historical (440).—Has every impure verb all these tenses?—CHANGED STEMS.—Where does the strengthened stem always appear? the simple stem? (441, α, R.).—Two ways of strengthening the stem? (441, β).—Impure verbs are divided into? (443).

Mute Verbs.

Three classes of mute verbs? (444). What are p-mute verbs? k-mute verbs? t-mute verbs?—On what stem are the *second* tenses formed? (445, [P]).—What are the tenses of Class I.? (formed on the *strengthened* stem). Of Class II.? (on simple or strengthened stem). Of Class III.? (on *simple* stem only) (446).

FIRST FUTURE.—Tense-sign, act. and mid.? pass.? (449).—How do you add the tense-sign in verbs with strengthened stems? (450, 1).—What is the simple characteristic (generally) of verbs in πτ? of verbs in σσ (ττ)? of verbs in ζ?—The future stem of every p-mute verb ends in? k-mute? t-mute? (451, [P]).—FIRST AORIST.—Give 1st aor. act., mid., and pass. of τύπτω, τάσσω, ψεύδω (452). Explain the euphonic changes.—FUTURE PERFECT.—Give fut. perf. of τύπτω, λείπω, τάσσω. Explain euphonic changes (453).—I WAS MISTAKEN IN THIS (455, α).—APART FROM THE REST (455, β).

FIRST PERFECT ACTIVE.—What will the perf. stem of every p-mute verb end in? (459, 1): k-mute? (459, 2): t-mute? (459, 3).—Give 1st perf. of λείπω, τάσσω, φράζω, κλέπτω.—FIRST PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.—Give 1st pluperf. act. of λείπω, τύπτω, τάσσω, ψεύδω (461).—PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.—How are the endings added? (462).—What periphrasis is used in 3d pers. plur.? (463).—Give perf. mid. and pass. forms of λείπειν, τάσσειν, ψεύδειν, and explain the euphonic changes (464, β).—If the stem ends in μπ? (464, R. 1): in γγ? (464, R. 2).—What three verbs change

ε into *α*? (464, R. 3).—PLUPERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.—What periphrasis is used in 3d pers. plur.? (465, c).—Give the forms of *λείπειν*, *τάττειν*, *ψεύδειν*, and explain the euphonic changes (466, b).

SECOND AORIST.—Do verbs often use both aorists? (470, 1).—What verbs never form 2d aor. act.? (470, 2).—Does 2d aor. use a tense-sign? (471, [F]).—Endings, 2d aor., act., mid., pass.? (471, b).—Give 2d aor., act., mid., pass. of *λείπω*, *τύπτω*, *γράφω*.—Inflect 2d aor. pass. of *λείπω* (471, c).—What stems change *ε* into *α*? (472).—SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.—Tense-sign? (473, b).—Tense-stem? (473, c).—Give 2d fut. pass. of *λείπω*, *τάττω* (473, d).—What stems change *ε* into *α*? (473, [F]).—SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE.—Any tense-sign? (474).—If the simple-stem vowel be any other than *ο*, what changes occur? (475, 1, 2, 3, 4).—SECOND PLUPERF. ACTIVE.—Give 2d pluperf. act. of *δέρκω*, *λήθω*, *πράσσω*, *λείπω*, *φεύγω* (476).—Verbs which use both 1st and 2d perf. and pluperf., generally use 2d in what sense? (476, R.).—HE TURNED (to flight).—THEY WERE PUT TO FLIGHT.

Liquid Verbs.

Three ways of strengthening stem (480, 1, 2, 3).—Where is simple stem always to be found? (480, R. 1).—Do *νέμειν*, *μένειν* strengthen? (480, R. 2).—What tenses do liquid verbs use? (481, a).—On what stem formed? (481, b).—Does the future use tense-sign *σ*? (482, 1, a).—Does aor.? (482, 1, b).—What sort of ending has the future? (482, 2).

FUTURE ACT. AND MID.—Inflect fut. act. of *σφάλλω*, and fut. mid. (483).—Inflect FIRST FUT. PASS.: FIRST AOR. PASS.: SECOND FUT. PASS. (484).—Change of *ε* in monosyllabic stems? (484, R. 1).—What three verbs drop *ν*? (484, R. 2).—How are FIRST AOR. ACT. AND MID. formed? (485).—What verbs use *α* instead of *η*? (485, R.).—How do you form SECOND AOR., ACT., MID., PASS.? (486).

Form FIRST PERF. and PLUPERF. ACT. (487).—Change of *ε* in monosyllabic stems? (487, R. 1).—What three ways are used to avoid putting *ν* before *κα*? (487, R. 2).—SECOND PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—If stem-vowel is *ε*, what does it become? (489, a).—All others? (489, b).—Give 2d perf. and pluperf. of *φθείρω*, *σπείρω*, *κτείνω*, *φαίνω*, *θάλλω*.—Are these tenses used by many liquid verbs? (489).—PERF. AND PLUPERF., MID. AND PASS., of *ἀγγέλλω* (490).—Monosyllabic stems in *ε*? (491): *ε. g.* *στέλλω*, *φθείρω*.—In most verbs, what does *ν* become before *μ*? (492, 1): in a few? (492, 2): *ε. g.* *αλοχύνω*: in *κρίνω*, *τείνω*, &c.? (492, 3).—Inflect perf. pass. of *φαίνω* (492, R. 1).—HE GAINED MUCH.

§ 6.

PECULIARITIES OF TENSE-FORMATION.

ATTIC FUTURE.—Give the fut. of ἐλαύνω, καλέω, τελέω, νομίζω, μάχομαι (496).—Inflect ἐλῶ, νομιῶ, μαχοῦμαι (497).—In what parts of the verb does the Attic future occur? (497, [F]).—**DORIC FUTURE.**—What four verbs in ε use contracted endings in fut. mid.? (498, a).—What one in αι? (498, b).—What four mutes? (498, c).—**ATTIC REDUPLICATION.**—What is the Attic reduplication? (499).—Give perfect (with Att. redup.) of ἀρόω, ἐλέγχω, δρύττω, ἀκούω.—Give 2d aor. (act. and mid.) of ἄγω (499, R. 2).

§ 7.

THE MOODS.

Define the subjunctive (501).—What endings does it use? (501, [F]).—Define the optative (502).—What endings? (502, [F]).—What are the indicative mood-signs? (503).—Subjunctive?—Optative?

Subjunctive.

Subjunctive present forms of εἶναι? (504).—What tenses does the subjunctive use? (505).—What does the subj. aor. denote? (505, [F]).—Has it augment?—Give the subjunctive endings (with mood-signs): active (507): pass. and mid. (507).—Of the verb τύπτω, give subj. pres., act., mid., pass.: 1st perf. act., pass., mid.: 2d perf. act.: 1st aor. act., mid., pass.: 2d aor. act., mid., pass. (508).—Give subj. perf. of κτάομαι (508, R. 1).—Give subj. pres. (act. and mid.) of τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω (509).—In contraction, what does ο with η or ω form? with η? (509).—LET US FIGHT (511, a).—DO NOT STEAL (i. e., generally) (511, b).—DO NOT STEAL (i. e., in a particular case).—WHERE CAN I TURN MYSELF? (511, c).—Has the subj. any future form?

Optative.

Present opt. forms of εἶναι (514).—What tenses are used by the opt.? (515).—What do they answer to in English? (515, [F]).—Any augment?—Why not?—What person-endings? (515, R. 1).—Mood-signs? (515, R. 2).—Give endings, with mood-signs: (1) active, all tenses but 1st aor.; (2) 1st aor.; (3) middle, all tenses but 1st aor.; (4) middle, 1st aor.; (5) passive, all but 1st and 2d aor.; (6) pass., 1st and 2d aor. (516).—Give the opt. forms of τύπτω, act., mid., and pass. in imperf.; 1st fut.; 2d fut.; fut. perf.; 1st plup.; 2d plup.; 1st aor.; 2d aor. (517).—Give the *Æolic* endings, 1st aor. opt. act. (517, R. 1).—How is the perf. act. opt. sometimes formed? (517, R. 2).—Are οι and αι short for accent in opt.? (517, R. 3).—What is the accent of fut. opt. of liquid verbs? (517, R. 4).

In contraction with οι, what does α form? ε and ο? (518).—Give the

imperf. opt. forms (act., mid., pass.) of τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω (518).—Opt. of κέκτῃμαι, μέμνημαι ? (518, R. 1).—WHO COULD DESCRIBE THIS ? (520, a).—MAY YOU BE LUCKIER THAN YOUR FATHER.—MAY IT NOT BE SO (520, b).—YOU WILL NOT ESCAPE (520, c).—I DON'T KNOW WHERE TO TURN MYSELF.—I DID NOT KNOW WHERE TO TURN MYSELF (520, d).—Rule for the use of the moods in dependent questions (520, d).

What is the chief use of ἄν ? (523, Rule).—HE WAS STRIKING.—HE WOULD, PERHAPS, STRIKE.—What mood generally follows the compounds of ἄν ? (524, Rule).—How do you distinguish ἄν, if, from the modifying particle ἄν ? (524, [F]).—I AM HERE TO SEE.—I WAS THERE TO SEE.—Rule for the use of subj. and opt. to express *purpose*, &c., in subordinate sentences ? (526, a).—What conjunctions introduce such sentences ? (526, [F]).—IF WE HAVE ANYTHING, WE WILL GIVE IT.—IF ANY ONE SHOULD DO THIS, HE WOULD GREATLY BENEFIT ME.—Rule ? (526, b).

Imperative.

Define the imperative (528).—Mood-signs ? (529).—Repeat table of endings (530).—Paradigm of imperative forms of τύπτω (531).—Distinguish the aor. from the pres. (531, R. 1).

Infinitive.

Endings (act., mid., pass.): (1) pres. and fut.; (2) 1st aor.; (3) 2d aor.; (4) perf. (535).—Fut. endings of liquid verbs (535, R.).—Give the infinitive forms of τύπτω (536).

Participles.

Endings (act., mid., pass.): (1) pres. and fut.; (2) perf.; (3) 1st aor.; (4) 2d aor. (537).—Fut. endings of liquids ? (537, R.).—Repeat the participles of τύπτειν (538).—Decline τύπτων, τύψας, τυφθεῖς, τυπείς, τετυφώς, ἀγγελῶν, τιμῶν, φιλέων, μισθῶν (539).

[Exercises on infinitive and participles, p. 207, 208.]

[Tables of forms of verbs in ω, p. 209–217.]

§ 8.

VERBS IN μΙ.

Verbs in μι, why so called ? (560).—Two peculiarities ? (560, 1, 2).—In what tenses ? (560, [F]).—Two classes of verbs in μι ? (561).—CLASS I. Monosyllabic stems beginning with *one* consonant ? (562, 1): beginning

with $\sigma\tau$, $\pi\tau$, or an aspirated vowel? (562, 2).—CLASS II. If the stem end in a vowel? (563, 1): in a consonant? (563, 2).

Indicative.

PERSON ENDINGS.—*Active*: (1) primary; (8) historical; (3) imperative; (4) infinitive; (5) participles.—*Middle and Passive*: (1) primary; (2) historical; (3) imperative; (4) infinitive; (5) participles (564).—Have verbs in $\nu\mu\iota$ a 2d aor. ? (565, R.).

How do you form the imperfect? (566, 1): 2d aor. ? (566, 2).—Give paradigm of the three tenses (567).—What forms are used in imperf. sing. act. of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ and $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$? (567, R. 2).

Subjunctive.

Mood-signs? (568).—In contraction, $a\eta = ?$ $\alpha\eta = ?$ $o\eta = ?$ $o\eta = ?$ (568, R.).—Give paradigm (569).

Imperative.

Endings, *present*, added to what stem? (570, 1): 2d aor., to what stem? (570, 2).—Paradigm, pres. and 2d aor. (571).—What does $-\eta\theta\iota$ often become in compounds? (571, R. 3).

How is $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$ used in 2d aor. act. ? (572, R.).—CYRUS POSTS HIMSELF.—THE GREEKS ARE POSTED.—HE HAS NOT WHAT TO GIVE TO EACH.—I PUT OUT OF THE WAY (573).

Optative.

Endings? (576, 1).—Mood-sign? (576, 2).—How united with final stem-vowel? (576, R.).—Paradigm, opt., imperf. and 2d aor. (577).—What contraction takes place in dual and plural? (577, R. 1).

Infinitive.

Endings? (578).—Inf. forms of $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$, $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\mu\iota$ (578).

Participles.

Active ending? (579, 1).—Middle and passive ending? (579, 2).—Present participles of $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$, $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\mu\iota$: 2d aor. ditto (579).—HE ENACTS LAWS FOR THE LACEDÆMONIANS (581, c).—TO MAKE (a man or a thing) BAD (581, d).—TO MAKE A BAD MAN KING (581, e).

[Synopsis of all the moods and tenses of verbs in *μι*, p. 227, 228.]

What three verbs use *κ* for 1st aor. tense-sign instead of *σ*? (586, 1).—Perfect of *τίθημι* and *ἵημι*? (586, 2, a).—Pluperfect of *ἵστημι*? (586, 2, b).—Differences of meaning in *ἵστημι*: (1) active; (2) middle; (3) passive.—HE DEMANDED THAT THE CITY SHOULD BE GIVEN TO HIM (589).

[Paradigm of *ἵημι*, p. 230: of *εἰμι* and *εἴμι*, p. 231.]

What is the signification of the present of *εἴμι*, especially in Attic? (593, R.).

[Paradigm of *φημί*, p. 232.]

[Paradigms of *σκεδάννυμι*, *δλλνυμι*, *δμνυμι*, p. 234.]

[Paradigms of *οἶδα*, *κείμει*, *ἦμαι*, p. 236.]

Which is generally used in prose, *ἦμαι* or *κύθημαι*? (606, R.)

[Paradigm of *δέδοικα* or *δέδια*, p. 237.]

What verbs form 2d aor. like verbs in *μι*? (612).—Go through the moods of 2d aor. of *βαίνω*, *σβέννυμι*, *γινώσκω*, and *δύω*.—Inflect 2d aor. of *γινώσκω*.—What is 2d aor. of *ἄλίσκομαι*? its perfect? (612, R. 3).—MOUNTING HIS HORSE.—HE RAN THE RISK OF BEING TAKEN.—IN THIS I HAVE BEEN CAUGHT LYING (614).

§ 9.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

State the three classes of irregular verbs (617, I, II, III).—State the five ways of strengthening the stem (617, II).

CLASS I. What does *ε* pass into, in all but *ἄχθομαι*, *μάχομαι*?—[Recite on the list, p. 242].—DO YOU THINK THE KING WILL FIGHT WITH YOU?—What case is used with *μάχομαι*? (620, a).—SHE BEGGED OF CYRUS.—HE THAT STANDS IN NEED OF LITTLE.—What case with *δέομαι*? (620, b).—WE HAVE NEED OF LITTLE.—What is the construction with *δεῖ*? (620, c).—IF IT SHOULD BE NECESSARY TO FIGHT (620, d).

CLASS II, A. [Recite on the lists, p. 244].—HE HAPPENED TO BE PRESENT (627, a).—HE DID NOT PERCEIVE THE PLOT (627, b).—HE OBTAINED GLORY AS HIS LOT (627, c).—TO ESCAPE THE NOTICE OF GOD (627, e).

CLASS II, B and C. [Recite on lists, p. 246, 247].—NO ONE CAN FIND.—YOU CANNOT FIND (633, b).

CLASS II., D and E. [Recite on lists, p. 248, 249.]—HE SEEMED TO BE (639, a).—CYRUS DETERMINED (639, b).—THEY ANTICIPATED THE BARBARIANS IN SEIZING (639, c).

CLASS III. [Recite on list, p. 250, 251.]

Active verbs using future middle for active, p. 252.—Active verbs using future middle for passive, p. 253.—Table of irregular verbs, p. 254–259.

QUESTIONS ON accent of verbs, p. 259.

THE END.

Valuable New Publications,

ADAPTED FOR USE IN

COLLEGES AND DISTRICT SCHOOLS,

RECENTLY PUBLISHED BY

HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

Liddell and Scott's New Greek and English Lexicon.

Based on the German Work of Francis Passow; with Corrections and Additions, and the insertion in Alphabetical Order of the Proper Names occurring in the principal Greek Authors. By HENRY DRISLER, M.A., under the Supervision of Prof. ANTHON, Royal 8vo, Sheep extra. \$5 00.

An Abridgment of the above, by the Authors, for the Use of Schools, revised and enlarged by the Addition of a Second Part, viz., English and Greek. (In press.)

This is, indeed, a great book. It is vastly superior to any Greek-English Lexicon hitherto published, either in this country or in England. No high school or college can maintain its *caste* that does not introduce the book.—*N. Y. Courier and Enquirer*.

A work of authority, which, for real utility and general accuracy, now stands, and will be likely long to be, without a rival in the English language. It has been honored with the most unequalled commendation of the London Quarterly, and many other high critical authorities of Great Britain.—*N. Y. Commercial Advertiser*.

This Greek Dictionary must inevitably take the place of all others in the classical schools of the country.—*Knickerbocker*.

Antho'n's Classical Dictionary,

Containing an Account of the principal Proper Names mentioned in Ancient Authors, and intended to elucidate all the important Points connected with the Geography, History, Biography, Mythology, and Fine Arts of the Greeks and Romans, together with an Account of the Coins, Weights, and Measures of the Ancients, with Tabular Values of the same. Royal 8vo, Sheep extra. \$4 75.

The scope of this great work is very extensive, and comprises information respecting some of the most important branches of classical knowledge. Here may be found a complete encyclopedia of Ancient Geography, History, Biography, and Mythology. The department of the Fine Arts forms an entirely new feature; embracing biographies of ancient artists, and criticisms upon their productions. In fine, this noble work is not only indispensable to the classical teacher and student, but eminently useful to the professional gentleman, and forms a necessary part of every library that aims to be complete. It has been pronounced by Professor Boeckh of Berlin, one of the leading scholars in Germany, "a most excellent work."

Antho'n's Latin Lessons.

Latin Grammar, Part I. Containing the most important Parts of the Grammar of the Latin Language, together with appropriate Exercises in the translating and writing of Latin. 12mo, Sheep extra. 90 cents.

The object of this work is to make the young student practically acquainted, at each step of his progress, with those portions of the grammar which he may from time to time commit to memory, and which relate principally to the declension of nouns and conjugation of verbs. As soon as the beginner has mastered some principle relative to the inflections of the language, his attention is directed to exercises in translating and writing Latin, which call for a practical application of the knowledge he may have thus far acquired; and in this way he is led on by easy stages, until he is made thoroughly acquainted with all the important rules that regulate the inflections of the Latin tongue.

Antho'n's Latin Prose Composition.

Latin Grammar, Part II. An Introduction to Latin Prose Composition, with a complete Course of Exercises, illustrative of all the important Principles of Latin Syntax. 12mo, Sheep extra. 90 cents.

The present work forms the second part of, the Latin Lessons, and is intended to elucidate practically all the important principles and rules of the Latin Syntax. The plan pursued is the same with that which was followed in preparing the first part, and the utility of which has been so fully proved by the favorable reception extended to that volume. A rule is laid down and principles are stated, and then exercises are given illustrative of the same.

A **Key** is published, which may be obtained by Teachers. 12mo, half Sheep. cents.

Antho'n's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities,

From the best Authorities, and embodying all the recent Discoveries of the most eminent German Philologists and Jurists. Edited by WILLIAM SMITH, PH.D. Illustrated by a large number of Engravings. Corrected and enlarged, and containing, also, numerous Articles relative to the Botany, Mineralogy, and Zoology of the Ancients, by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. 8vo, Sheep extra. \$4 75.

An **Abridgment** of the above, by the Authors, for the Use of Schools. 12mo, half Sheep. \$1 25.

As a Dictionary, it is the best aid to the study of Classical Antiquity which we possess in our language. Valuable as this Dictionary must be to the students of ancient literature, it will be of scarcely less service to the students of ancient art; for the illustrations have been selected with care and judgment.—*Athenæum*.

The articles which we have consulted appear to us admirably done: they are terse in style, and pregnant, yet not cumbrously so, with accurate knowledge—the best and latest authorities are constantly cited. A work much wanted, invaluable to the young student, and, as a book of reference, will be most acceptable on the library table of every scholar.—*Quarterly Review*.

Antho'n's Zumpt's Latin Grammar.

From the Ninth Edition of the Original, adapted to the Use of English Students, by LEONHARD SCHMITZ, PH.D. Corrected and enlarged, by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. 12mo, Sheep extra. 90 cents. (Third Edition, revised.)

An **Abridgment** of the above, by the Authors, for the Use of Schools. 12mo Sheep extra. 75 cents.

The student who uses Zumpt's Latin Grammar will obtain from it such a complete *thesaurus* of golden rules and principles that he will never be willing to spare it a moment from his table.—*Professor Frost*.

Antho'n's Latin Versification,

In a Series of Progressive Exercises, including Specimens of Translation from English and German Poetry into Latin Verse. 12mo, Sheep extra. 90 cents.

A **Key** is published, which may be obtained by Teachers. 12mo, half Sheep. 50 cents.

This work contains a full series of rules for the structure of Latin Verse, accompanied by a complete course of exercises for their practical application, and renders this hitherto difficult branch of study comparatively easy and pleasant of attainment. It forms the fourth and concluding part of the Latin Lessons.

Antho'n's Latin Prosody and Metre.

From the best Authorities, Ancient and Modern. 12mo, Sheep extra. 90 cents.

In this volume, which may not unaptly be regarded as the *third part* of the Latin Lessons, the young scholar will find every thing that may be needed by him, not only at the commencement, but also throughout the several stages of his academic career.

Antho'n's Caesar's Commentaries on the Gallic War;

And the First Book of the Greek Paraphrase; with English Notes, critical and explanatory, Plans of Battles, Sieges, &c., and Historical, Geographical, and Archæological Indexes, by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. Map, Portrait, &c. 12mo, Sheep extra. \$1 40.

The present edition of Caesar is on the same plan with the Sallust and Cicero of the editor. The explanatory notes have been specially prepared for the use of beginners, and nothing has been omitted that may tend to facilitate the perusal of the work. The Greek paraphrase is given partly as a literary novelty, and partly as an easy introduction to Greek studies; and the plans of battles, sieges, &c., must prove eminently useful to the learner.

Antho'n's Æneid of Virgil,

With English Notes, critical and Explanatory, a Métrical Clavis, and an Historical, Geographical, and Mythological Index, by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. Portrait and many Illustrations. 12mo, Sheep extra. \$2 00.

The notes accompanying the text have been made purposely copious, since Virgil is an author in the perusal of whom the young scholar stands in need of very frequent assistance. The illustrations that accompany the notes form a very attractive feature in the volume, and are extremely useful in exemplifying the allusions of the author.

Antho'n's Select Orations of Cicero,

With English Notes, critical and explanatory, and Historical, Geographical, and Legal Indexes, by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. An improved Edition. Portrait. 12mo, Sheep extra. \$1 20.

The text of this edition is based upon that of Ernesti, and the notes are comprehensive and copious, laying open to the young scholar the train of thought contained in the Orations, so as to enable him to appreciate, in their full force and beauty, these brilliant memorials of other days, and carefully and fully explaining the allusions in which the orator is fond of indulging.

Antho'n's Eclogues and Georgics of Virgil.

With English Notes, critical and explanatory, by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. 12mo, Sheep extra. \$1 50.

Dr. Anthon's classical works are well known, not only throughout the Union, but in Great Britain. In this edition of Virgil's pastoral poems, that elegant ancient author is more fully and clearly annotated and explained, than he has ever yet been in any language. To masters of seminaries and school-teachers in general, the work will prove invaluable, from the mass of information which the learned compiler has thrown together in his remarks.—*New Orleans Advertiser*.

In this volume Dr. Anthon has done for Virgil's Pastorals what he had previously done for the Æneid—put it in such a form before the classical student that he can not fail to read it, not only with ease, but with a thorough appreciation and admiration of its beauties. The critical and explanatory notes are very copious and very satisfactory, and make perfectly clear the sense of every passage.—*N. Y. Courier*

4 WORKS FOR COLLEGES AND DISTRICT SCHOOLS.

Anthon's Sallust's Jugurthine War and Conspiracy of Catiline,

With an English Commentary, and Geographical and Historical Indexes, by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. New Edition, corrected and enlarged. Portrait. 12mo, Sheep extra. 87½ cents.

The commentary includes every thing requisite for accurate preparation on the part of the student and a correct understanding of the author. The plan adopted by Professor Anthon has received the unqualified approbation of the great majority of teachers in the United States, and has been commended in the highest terms by some of the finest scholars in the country.

Anthon's Works of Horace,

With English Notes, critical and explanatory, by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. New Edition, with Corrections and Improvements. 12mo, Sheep extra. \$1 75.

This work has enjoyed a widely favorable reception both in Europe and our own country, and has tended, more than any other edition, to render the young students of the time familiar with the beauties of the poet. The classical student, in his earlier progress, requires a great deal of assistance; and the plan pursued by Professor Anthon in his Horace and other works affords just the aid required to make his studies easy and agreeable, and to attract him still further on in the path of scholarship.

Anthon's First Greek Lessons,

Containing the most important Parts of the Grammar of the Greek Language, together with appropriate Exercises in the translating and writing of Greek, for the Use of Beginners. 12mo, Sheep extra. 90 cents.

The plan of this work is very simple. It is intended to render the study of the Greek inflections more inviting to beginners, and better calculated, at the same time, to produce an abiding impression. With this view, there is appended to the several divisions of the Grammar a collection of exercises, consisting of short sentences, in which the rules of inflection just laid down are fully exemplified, and which the student is required to translate and parse, or else to convert from ungrammatical to grammatical Greek.

Anthon's Greek Prose Composition.

Greek Lessons, Part II. An Introduction to Greek Prose Composition, with a complete Course of Exercises illustrative of all the important Principles of Greek Syntax. 12mo, Sheep extra. 90 cents.

A Key is published, which may be obtained by Teachers. 12mo, half Sheep. cents.

The present work forms the second part of the Greek Lessons. The object of the editor has been to make the student more fully acquainted than could be done in an ordinary grammar with all the important principles of the Greek Syntax. And in order to impress these principles more fully upon the mind of the pupil, they are accompanied by exercises explanatory of the same; in other words, the theory is first given, and its practical application follows immediately after.

Anthon's Grammar of the Greek Language,

For the Use of Schools and Colleges. 12mo, Sheep extra. 90 cents.

The object of the present work is to furnish the student with such a view of the leading features in the Grammar of the Greek language as shall prove useful to him, not only at the commencement of his career, but also during its whole continuance. Nothing has, therefore, been omitted the want of which might in any degree retard his progress; and yet, at the same time, the work has been brought within such limits as will render it easy of reference and not deter from perusal. Every effort has been made to exhibit a concise outline of all the leading principles of Greek philology.

Antho'n's New Greek Grammar

From the German of Kühner, Matthiæ, Buttmann, Rost, and Thiersh, to which are appended, Remarks on the Pronunciation of the Greek Language, and Chronological Tables explanatory of the same. 12mo, Sheep extra. 90 cents.

In order to render this grammar more useful to the student, recourse has been had to the writings of the latest and best of the German grammarians, and especially to those of Kühner, which are now justly regarded as the ablest of their kind; and the present work will be found to contain all the information on the subject necessary to be known by the student of Greek. It contains more numerous and complete exemplification of declension and conjugation than any that has preceded it.

Antho'n's Greek Prosody and Metre,

For the Use of Schools and Colleges; together with the Choral Scanning of the Prometheus Vinctus of Æschylus, and Œdipus Tyrannus of Sophocles; to which are appended, Remarks on the Indo-Germanic Analogies. 12mo, Sheep extra. 90 cents.

An accurate acquaintance with the Prosody and Metres of the Greek language is a necessary accompaniment of true scholarship; but one great want is felt in its successful cultivation. The present work supplies this want. It omits the intricate questions on which the learned delight to exercise themselves, and aims only to give what is immediately and permanently useful, in a simple and inviting style. The Appendix, containing Remarks on the Analogies of Language, will be found interesting to every scholar. This work, like the others of the series, has been republished in England, and forms the text-book at *King's College School, London*, as well as in other quarters.

Antho'n's Homer's Iliad.

The first Six Books of Homer's Iliad, to which are appended English Notes, critical and explanatory, a Metrical Index, and Homeric Glossary, by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. 12mo, Sheep extra. \$2 00.

The commentary contained in this volume is a full one, on the principle that, if a good foundation be laid in the beginning, the perusal of the Homeric poems becomes a matter of positive enjoyment; whereas, if the pupil be hurried over book after book of these noble productions, with a kind of rail-road celerity, he remains a total stranger to all the beauties of the scenery through which he has sped his way, and at the end of his journey is as wise as when he commenced it. The present work contains what is useful to the young student in furthering his acquaintance with the classic language and noble poetry of Homer. The Glossary renders any other Homeric dictionary useless.

Antho'n's Greek Reader,

Principally from the German of Jacobs. With English Notes, critical and explanatory, a Metrical Index to Homer and Anacreon, and a copious Lexicon. 12mo, Sheep extra. \$1 75.

This Reader is edited on the same plan as the author's other editions of the classics, and has given universal satisfaction to all teachers who have adopted it into use. That plan supposes an ignorance in the pupil of all but the very first principles of the language, and a need on his part of guidance through its intricacies. It aims to enlighten that ignorance and supply that guidance in such a way as to render his progress sure and agreeable, and to invite him to cultivate the fair fields of classic literature more thoroughly.

Antho'n's Anabasis of Xenophon,

With English Notes, critical and explanatory, by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. 12mo, Sheep extra. \$1 75.

Zumpt's Latin Exercises.

(In press.)

Antho'n's Germania and Agricola of Tacitus.

With English Notes, critical and explanatory, from the best and latest Authorities; the Remarks of Bötticher on the Style of Tacitus; and a copious Geographical Index. 12mo, Sheep extra. 90 cents.

Antho'n's Cicero's De Senectute, etc.

The De Senectute, De Amicitia, Paradoxa, and Somnium Scipionis of Cicero, and the Life of Atticus, by Cornelius Nepos, with English Notes, critical and explanatory. 12mo, Sheep. 90 cents.

Antho'n's Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates.

From the Text of Kühner. With explanatory Notes, &c., by D. B. HICKIE, LL.D. First American Edition, corrected and enlarged by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. 12mo, Sheep extra.

M'Clintock and Crooks's First Book in Latin,

Containing Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabularies, on the Method of constant Imitation and Repetition. 12mo, Sheep extra. 75 cents. (Second Edition, revised.)

I am satisfied that it is the best book for beginners in Latin that is published in this country.—Prof. J. P. DURBIN, *Philadelphia*.

I am confident that no teacher who studies the success of his pupils will adopt any other text-book than this in the beginning of a course in Latin.—Prof. W. H. GILDER, *Belleville, New Jersey*.

I cheerfully bear testimony to the excellence of the "*First Book in Latin*;" it is a work of prodigious labor and wonderful skill.—Rev. J. H. DASHIELL, *Baltimore Institute*.

M'CLINTOCK AND CROOKS'S SECOND BOOK IN LATIN, containing a complete Latin Syntax, with copious Exercises for Imitation and Repetition, and *Loci Memoriales* selected from Cicero. (In press.)

M'CLINTOCK AND CROOKS'S PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO LATIN STYLE, principally translated from the German of GRYSAR, with Exercises in writing Latin, on Ciceronian Models. (In press.)

M'CLINTOCK AND CROOKS'S ELEMENTARY GREEK GRAMMAR, containing full Vocabularies, Lessons on the Forms of Words, and Exercises for Imitation and Repetition, with a Summary of Etymology and Syntax. (In press.)

M'CLINTOCK AND CROOKS'S SECOND BOOK IN GREEK, containing a complete Greek Syntax, on the Basis of Kühner, with Exercises for Imitation on Models drawn from Xenophon's Anabasis. (In press.)

Upham's Outlines of Imperfect and Disordered Mental Action.

18mo, Muslin. 45 cents.

As a text-book in Mental Philosophy, I am assured it has no equal; and any thing which may be made to contribute to the wider circulation of such a work, and which may thus either extend a taste for such studies, or tend to satisfy the taste already widely diffused, can not but be hailed with pleasure by all who feel an interest in the progress of general science, and especially by those who, with me, recognize the pre-eminently practical character of that knowledge which pertains to the human mind.—Prof. CALDWELL, *Dickinson College*.

Upham's Elements of Mental Philosophy;
Embracing the two Departments of the Intellect and the Sensibilities. 2 vols. 12mo, Sheep extra. \$2 50.

An Abridgment of the above, by the Author, designed as a Text-book in Academies. 12mo, Sheep extra. \$1 25.

Professor Upham has brought together the leading views of the best writers on the most important topics of mental science, and exhibited them with great good judgment, candor, clearness, and method. Out of all the systematic treatises in use, we consider the volumes of Mr. Upham by far the best that we have.—*New York Review*.

Upham's Treatise on the Will.

A Philosophical and Practical Treatise on the Will. 12mo, Sheep extra. \$1 25.

This work is one of great value to the literary and religious community. It indicates throughout not only deep and varied research, but profound and laborious thought, and is a full, lucid, and able discussion of an involved and embarrassing subject. The style, though generally diffuse, is always perspicuous, and often elegant; and the work, as a whole, will add much to the reputation of its author, and entitle him to rank among the ablest metaphysicians of our country.—*Christian Advocate*.

Gardner's Farmer's Dictionary;

A Vocabulary of the Technical Terms recently introduced into Agriculture and Horticulture from various Sciences, and also a Compendium of Practical Farming: the latter chiefly from the Works of the Rev. W. L. RHAM, LONDON, LOW, and YQUATT, and the most eminent American Authors. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 75; Muslin, \$1 50.

In the *Farmer's Dictionary* we find what has never before been drawn up for the farmer: nowhere else is so much important information on subjects of interest to the practical agriculturist to be found.—*Cultivator*.

Gardner's New Medical Dictionary;

Containing an Explanation of the Terms in Anatomy, Human and Comparative, Physiology, Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Surgery, Therapeutics, Materia Medica, Chemistry, Botany, Natural Philosophy, with the Formulas of the principal Pharmacopœias, and valuable Practical Articles on the Treatment of Disease. On the Basis of Hooper and Grant. 8vo, Sheep extra. \$2 50.

This valuable new work of reference for the student and practitioner embodies all the recent important accessions to medical lore, including the departments of chemistry and the collateral sciences. In this work the editor has been careful to add the words and phrases recently introduced into Medicine from Chemistry, Physics, and Natural Science. Such words, from their technical character and late introduction, form a valuable addition to the dictionary, and are not to be found in any similar work extant.—Dr. BELL, in *Louisville Journal*.

Buel's Farmer's Companion;

Or, Essays on the Principles and Practice of American Husbandry.

With the Address prepared to be delivered before the Agricultural and Horticultural Societies of New Haven County, Connecticut. And an Appendix, containing Tables, and other Matter useful to the Farmer. To which is prefixed a Eulogy on the Life and Character of Judge BUEL, by A. DEAN, Esq. 12mo, Muslin. 75 cents.

"This is decidedly one of the best elementary treatises on agriculture that has ever been written. It contains a lucid description of every branch of the subject, and is in itself a complete manual of Husbandry, which no farmer who would understand his own interest, should be without."

8 WORKS FOR COLLEGES AND DISTRICT SCHOOLS.

Draper's Text-book of Chemistry,

For the Use of Schools and Colleges. With nearly 300 Illustrations. 12mo, Sheep. 75 cents. (Fourth Edition, revised.)

Terse, lucid, and philosophical, and well adapted to the object for which it is published. It is a vast improvement upon all the chemical text-books with which we are acquainted. It can not fail of superseding the many compends now used in our colleges.—*St. Louis Gazette.*

Draper's Text-book of Natural Philosophy,

For the Use of Schools and Colleges. Containing the most recent Discoveries and Facts, compiled from the best Authorities. With nearly 400 Illustrations. 12mo, Sheep. 75 cents.

An admirable manual for students of almost any age, containing nearly four hundred illustrations. A clear and general view of the great features of the science is here given in the smallest possible compass; and by way of making the study more attractive to the beginner, the physical properties of air and water are treated of before the laws and phenomena of motion, a novelty of arrangement which appears to us highly judicious.—*Christian Inquirer.*

Draper's Chemical Organization of Plants.

A Treatise on the Forces which produce the Organization of Plants. With an Appendix, containing several Memoirs on Capillary Attraction, Electricity, and the Chemical Action of Light. Engravings. 4to. \$2 50.

Dr. Draper's researches in the Chemistry of Plants and on the Chemical Action of Light here given, render this work exceedingly valuable to all lovers of science. The author is well known as a most able and indefatigable experimenter and theorist in philosophy.—*Commercial Advertiser.*

Morse's New System of Geography,

For the Use of Schools. Illustrated by more than 50 Cerographic Maps, and numerous Engravings on Wood. 4to. 50 cents. (A thoroughly revised Edition, corrected to the present time.)

The Public School Society of the City of New York have unanimously adopted Morse's School Geography into their extensive schools, and it has been generally introduced into those of Philadelphia.

A valuable acquisition to all engaged either in imparting or receiving instruction. Its conciseness and simplicity of arrangement, and its numerous and beautiful embellishments, can not fail to render it deservedly popular.—W. H. FIFE, *Principal of the N. E. Grammar School, Philadelphia.*

Morse's North American Atlas;

Comprising a complete Series of accurate and legibly-engraved Maps of North America, printed by the cerographic process, and colored. Folio, half Roan. \$2 75.

This much-needed atlas will be welcomed by all engaged in teaching in colleges, schools, &c.; it is an admirable help in geographical studies; and thousands who are constantly requiring the help of a competent and reliable atlas will find this just to their purpose, and excessively cheap in the bargain.

Kentwick's First Principles of Chemistry;

Being a familiar Introduction to the Study of that Science. With Questions. Engravings. 18mo, half Sheep. 75 cents.

The principle by which the author has been governed was to admit few, if any, hard terms in the text, supplying their place with as plain language and intelligible explanations as possible. In a word, more information or instruction will be found in this little work than can be collected from many publications of greater pretensions and of four times its bulk.

SP1

